

A

able /'eɪ.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: ability, disability, *inability*

Verbs: enable

Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

ADJECTIVE

CLEVER

clever or good at doing something

Dictionary example:

She's a very **able** student.

Learner example:

They contend that this will lead to better grades, better results in key stage test[s], and a more able work force.

above /ə'boʊv/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

TOO IMPORTANT

too good or important for something

Dictionary example:

No one is above suspicion in this matter.

abrupt /ə'brʌpt/

Word family:

Adjectives: *abrupt*

Adverbs: *abruptly*

ADJECTIVE

SUDDEN

sudden and not expected

Dictionary example:

Our conversation came to an abrupt **end**.

Learner example:

Their income came from the revenues obtained by selling milk, fruit, jelly and other perishable goods, but they had to pay John, or their happy lifestyle would come to an abrupt end.

RUDE

dealing with people in a quick way that is unfriendly or rude

Dictionary example:

She has a rather abrupt **manner**.

Learner example:

I was poorly received and the general tone of the person assisting me was rude and abrupt.

abruptly /ə'brʌp.tli/

Word family:

Adjectives: *abrupt*

Adverbs: *abruptly*

ADVERB

suddenly and quickly

Dictionary examples:

They abruptly left the party.

His speech ended abruptly and he left the stage.

Learner example:

When she became an adolescent, her perspective changed abruptly.

absolutely /'æb.sə.lu:t.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: absolute

Adverbs: absolutely

ADVERB

Absolutely not.

used to strongly disagree with someone or to agree with something negative

Dictionary example:

"Are you suggesting that we should just ignore the problem?" "No, absolutely not."

Learner example:

Does it mean the parents will allow them to eat anything they please? Absolutely not. You have to give the children some options, instead of imposing things on them.

abuse /əˈbju:s/

Word family:

Nouns: abuse

Adjectives: *abusive*

NOUN

LANGUAGE

! [u] rude and offensive words said to another person

Dictionary example:

Rival fans shouted abuse at each other.

Learner example:

I went all the way back cycling on the wrong side of the road, and anyone who said something about it could expect a stream of abuse.

abusive /əˈbju:sɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: abuse

Adjectives: *abusive*

ADJECTIVE

saying rude and offensive words to someone

Dictionary example:

an abusive phone call

Learner example:

This is partly true, because even [a] slightly abusive expression might result in discord or [rupture] between seemingly close friends.

academic /ˌæk.əˈdem.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

CLEVER

clever and good at studying

Dictionary example:

He's not very academic.

accelerate /ək'sel.ə.reɪt/

VERB

VEHICLE

[I] to move or cause yourself or a vehicle to move faster

Dictionary example:

The car in front accelerated and left us behind.

Learner example:

When I ride my bike and start accelerating, I feel that I move with the speed of the wind.

accessible /ək'ses.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: access

Verbs: access

Adjectives: accessible

ADJECTIVE

UNDERSTAND

easy to understand

Dictionary example:

They are attempting to make opera accessible **to** a wider audience.

Learner example:

Jacques Prevert, the French poet, changed our way [of seeing] the world by making poetry accessible to everyone.

accompany /ə'kʌm.pə.ni/

VERB [T]

MUSIC

to play music to support someone else who is playing or singing

Dictionary example:

He accompanied me on the piano.

Learner example:

Last year, for instance, the concert became a recital: two singers performed Lieder by Schubert accompanied by the piano and by the sweet sound of Arimany's golden flute.

accord /ə'kɔ:d/

Word family:

Nouns: *accord, accordance*

NOUN

of your own accord

If you do something of your own accord, you choose to do it and no one else forces you.

Dictionary example:

She left of her own accord.

Learner example:

She would go alone, but it was something that was chosen of her own accord.

account /ə'kaʊnt/

Word family:

Nouns: *account, accountant*

NOUN

on no account; not on any account

not for any reason or in any situation

Dictionary example:

On no account must these records be changed.

Learner example:

Mary did not want Martin to leave on any account, let alone move to a foreign country.

VERB

account for sth PHRASAL VERB

to be the reason for something, or to explain the reason for something

Dictionary examples:

Can you account for your absence last Friday?

He'd had an argument with Caroline, which accounts for his bad mood this morning.

She was asked to account for the missing money.

Learner example:

I was at a loss for words when I tried to account for her behaviour, but I never ceased to consider her a very valuable friend.

accountable /ə'kaʊn.tə.bəl/

Word family:

Verbs: *account*

Adjectives: *accountable*

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

responsible for what you do and having to be able to explain your actions

Dictionary examples:

Hospitals must be held accountable **for** their mistakes.

Politicians should be accountable **to** the public that elects them.

Learner example:

Finally, there should be a person who should be held accountable and [is] accessible to our complaints.

accumulation /ə,kju:.mjə'leɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *accumulation*

Verbs: *accumulate*

NOUN [C or U]

an amount of something that has been collected

Dictionary example:

Despite this accumulation of evidence, the government did nothing.

Learner example:

What is success? For some it is the accumulation of pos[s]es[s]ions, for others it's fame, health, love.

acre /'eɪ.kəʳ/

NOUN [C]

a unit for measuring area, equal to 4047 square metres

Dictionary example:

He's got 400 acres of land in Wales.

Learner example:

We have to admit that, not only because of the financial weakness but also because of the badly organized plans, we failed to achieve the planting of 10,000 trees per acre.

across /ə'krɒs/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

across the board

happening or having an effect on people at every level and in every area

Dictionary example:

The improvement has been across the board, with all divisions reporting increased profits.

Learner example:

Children in separate schools get on with things regardless of it being work for boys or girls, which can be quite positive especially in today's lifestyles where chores are done across the board.

act /ækt/

Word family:

Nouns: act, action, actor

Verbs: act

NOUN

FALSE BEHAVIOUR

[NO PLURAL] behaviour which hides your real feelings or intentions

Dictionary example:

Was she really upset or was that just an act?

Learner example:

Sometimes what is put on display for the tourists is all an act and gives you a different impression and opinion of the country and people, so it would be advisable to meet some local people like the butcher or baker and have a talk with them.

get your act together INFORMAL

to organize your activities so that you can make progress

Dictionary example:

She's so disorganized – I wish she'd get her act together.

Learner example:

He was determined to get his act together and try to find a solution to his problem.

action /'æk.tʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: act, action, actor

Verbs: act

NOUN

FIGHTING

[u] fighting in a war

Dictionary example:

He was killed **in action**.

Learner example:

It was a shock when she got to know that her husband had been killed in action.

PROCESS

[NO PLURAL] a movement or natural process

Dictionary example:

The rocks are smoothed by the action of water.

Learner example:

The area of Sayago – in the Spanish province of Zamora – and Tras-os-Montes, in Portugal, are joined by a natural border: the river Duero and the rocky canyon that has been eroded for millions of years by the action of the water.

add /æd/

Word family:

Nouns: addition

Verbs: add

Adjectives: additional

Adverbs: additionally

VERB

add insult to injury

to make someone's bad situation worse by doing something else to upset them

Dictionary example:

To add insult to injury, we had to pay for the damage!

Learner example:

To add insult to injury, such an approach often turns out to be counterproductive.

address /ə'dres/

VERB [T]

SPEAK

FORMAL to speak to someone, or to give a speech to an audience

Dictionary example:

Today she will be addressing a major conference in London.

Learner example:

He inhaled deeply before addressing the group again.

BUILDING DETAILS

to write a name and address on an envelope or parcel

Dictionary example:

A parcel arrived addressed to Emma.

Learner example:

The envelope was addressed to Kathleen.

adjacent /ə'dʒeɪ.sənt/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

If two things are adjacent, they are next to each other.

Dictionary examples:

The fire started in an adjacent building.

They live in a house adjacent to the railway.

Learner example:

Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you with regard to the recent proposal of the City Council to build a supermarket on land that is currently a local park, namely Cranleigh Gardens, adjacent to the Cranleigh housing estate, where I live.

adolescent /ˌæd.ə'l'e.sənt/

NOUN [C]

a young person who is between being a child and an adult

Dictionary example:

Many adolescents are secretive.

Learner example:

Children become adolescents with more freedom and yet more responsibilities.

adverse / 'æd.vɜ:s /

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

adverse conditions/effect(s)/impact

things that cause problems or danger

Dictionary examples:

adverse weather conditions

Pollution levels like these will certainly have an adverse effect on health.

The price rise had an adverse impact on sales.

Learner example:

However, we should bear in mind that tourism could have an adverse effect on the local environment.

advocate

VERB [T] / 'æd.və.keɪt /

to express support for a particular idea or way of doing things

Dictionary example:

I certainly wouldn't advocate the use of violence.

Learner example:

Just like Mahatma Gandhi, who advocated non-violent methods of struggle, Picasso struggled against fascism [by] peaceful means, namely with his art.

NOUN [C] / 'æd.və.kət /

someone who supports a particular idea or way of doing things

Dictionary example:

He has always been an advocate of space exploration.

Learner example:

Advocates of international tourism subscribe to the view that mass tourism offer[s] benefits to the whole community.

affectionate / ə'fek.ʃən.ət /

Word family:

Nouns: affection

Adjectives: *affectionate*

ADJECTIVE

showing that you like or love someone

Dictionary examples:

an affectionate child

He's very affectionate.

Learner example:

She is attentive and affectionate, but most of all she is a sweet mother.

afford /ə'fɔ:d/

Word family:

Verbs: afford

Adjectives: *unaffordable*

VERB**cannot afford**

If you cannot afford to do something, it is impossible for you to do it without causing problems.

Dictionary example:

We can't afford to take that risk.

Learner example:

We cannot afford to lose our national and global identity.

after /'ɑ:f.tə/

PREPOSITION**NAMED FOR**

used when giving someone or something the same name as another person or thing

Dictionary example:

It was called the Biko building, after the famous South African.

Learner example:

I called her Lena after my sister.

again /ə'geɪn/

ADVERB**then/there again**

used when adding a fact to something you have just said

Dictionary example:

I failed my history test – but then again, I didn't do much studying for it.

Learner example:

The fact that people live longer nowadays does have some advantages, but then again it also causes a lot of problems.

against /ə'gentst/

PREPOSITION**against sb's advice/wishes, etc.**

If you do something against someone's advice, wishes, etc., you do it although they have said you should not or must not.

Dictionary examples:

He flew there against his doctor's advice.

She sold the house even though it was against his wishes.

Learner example:

He was a very ambitious student who wasn't afraid to develop ideas in unconventional ways and pursue his research even against the advice of his supervisors.

against all (the) odds

If you do or achieve something against all the odds, you succeed although you were not likely to.

Dictionary example:

We won the game against all odds.

Learner example:

The stormy waters and heavy winds were a great challenge, and almost deemed it impossible for me to succeed, but against all odds I managed to defeat my fears.

age /eɪdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: age, ages

Adjectives: aged

NOUN**OLD**

[u] the state of being old or becoming old

Dictionary examples:

He is starting to show his age.

Some wines improve **with** age.

Learner example:

Usually, as the saying goes, we grow wiser with age.

at the tender age of 8/17/25, etc. LITERARY

at the young age of 8/17/25, etc

Dictionary example:

She first appeared on stage at the tender age of 14.

Learner example:

She met my father at the tender age of 14, and she soon knew that this was the man she wanted to stay with for the rest of her life.

agenda /əˈdʒen.də/

NOUN [C]

IMPORTANT SUBJECTS

important subjects that have to be dealt with

Dictionary example:

The issue of rail safety is back on the **political** agenda.

Learner example:

Postponing the age of retirement is not a realistic solution either, in view of the fact that there are more than 20 million unemployed people in the European Union. The matter has only recently been put on the agenda, and nobody seems to know what to do.

ahead /əˈhed/

ADJECTIVE

MORE PROGRESS

making more progress than someone or something else

Dictionary example:

Sue is ahead **of** everyone else in French.

Learner example:

I have always been a couple of steps ahead of my schoolmates and peers, not only in terms of scholastic pursuits, but in my opinions and desires as well.

VERB

be aimed at *doing sth*

to be intended to achieve a particular thing

Dictionary example:

a plan aimed at reducing traffic

Learner example:

Working within projects aimed at improving local agricultural output, I stayed 3 years in South America.

NOUN

QUALITY

[NO PLURAL] a particular appearance or quality

Dictionary example:

He has **an air of** authority.

Learner example:

The service is excellent and the atmosphere is quite nice, with an air of elegance.

clear the air

If an argument or discussion clears the air, people feel less angry or upset after it.

Dictionary example:

It was an unpleasant argument, but at least it cleared the air.

Learner example:

I rushed into the room [to] cheer them up and clear the air, although I knew it was too late.

disappear/vanish into thin air

to suddenly disappear in a mysterious way

Dictionary example:

He was on the path ahead of me and then vanished into thin air.

Learner example:

Sitting on a couch and squeezed between my elderly aunts, I sincerely wished I could vanish into thin air.

a breath of fresh air

someone or something that is new, different, and exciting

Dictionary example:

Having Eve around has been a breath of fresh air.

Learner example:

The final suggestion is focused on building a leisure centre. Should this be everything the Town Council has promised, it will bring a breath of fresh air.

alarm /ə' lɑ:m/

Word family:

Nouns: alarm

Verbs: *alarm*

Adjectives: *alarming*

NOUN**WORRY**

[u] a sudden feeling of fear or worry that something bad might happen

Dictionary example:

There's no need for alarm – it is completely safe.

Learner example:

Fortunately, her soothing voice damped down any sense of alarm.

raise the alarm

to warn someone of a dangerous situation

Dictionary examples:

Her parents raised the alarm when she failed to return home.

A local doctor was the first to raise the alarm about this latest virus.

Learner example:

For them, raising the alarm because of five percent unemployment is an example of so-called 'loony-left thinking'.

albeit /ə:l'bi:t/

CONJUNCTION FORMAL

although

Dictionary example:

He tried, albeit without success.

Learner example:

If and when homework, household chores and social duties had been dealt with, we were free to pursue our own designs, albeit usually hampered by a younger child tagging along.

alcoholic / ,æ l . k ə ' h ɒ l . ɪ k /

Word family:

Nouns: alcohol

Adjectives: alcoholic

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

! [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] regularly drinking too much alcohol and unable to stop the habit

Dictionary example:

She lived with her alcoholic father.

Learner example:

Numerous examples of divorced couples, alcoholic parents, orphans, [and] children without principles, should stay in our minds.

NOUN [C]

! someone who regularly drinks too much alcohol and cannot stop the habit

Dictionary example:

He became an alcoholic when his wife left him.

Learner example:

The quality of the orchestra was poor – it only consisted of amateurs – and the conductor was drunk – he was an alcoholic.

alert / ə ' l ɜ : t /

VERB [T]

to warn someone of a possibly dangerous situation

Dictionary example:

Six hours later she still wasn't home so they alerted the police.

Learner example:

Karl Marx alerted us all to the fact that work can cause alienation, and that repetitive tasks, or tasks which do not involve a great deal of interaction with other human beings, can make us feel estranged.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

be alive and kicking/well

to continue to live or exist and be full of energy, or to be popular or successful

Dictionary examples:

She said she'd seen him last week and he was alive and kicking.

Despite rumours to the contrary, feminism is alive and well.

Learner example:

He was a farmer who had been working in the fields for more than sixty years, but was still alive and kicking.

PLACE

full of activity and excitement

Dictionary examples:

The bar was alive **with** the sound of laughter.

The city **comes** alive at night.

Learner example:

Normally you would pass by without noticing it, but once a year Roskilde comes alive.

CONTINUING

continuing to exist

Dictionary example:

Local people are fighting to **keep** the language alive.

Learner example:

Thirdly, it keeps the village alive, since many people from other villages come to celebrate with them, and our national heritage (traditional songs, dances, costumes) is kept alive too.

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

for all

despite

Dictionary example:

For all her qualifications, she's useless at the job.

Learner example:

For all of his desire to be strong, Okonkwo is haunted [by] fear.

all shapes and sizes

many different types of people or things

Dictionary example:

We saw people there of all shapes and sizes.

Learner example:

Personal Challenges come in all shapes and sizes.

ADVERB

all the better/easier/more exciting, etc.

much better, easier, more exciting, etc.

Dictionary example:

The journey was all the more dangerous because of the bad weather.

Learner example:

He had to overcome great obstacles in his professional and private lives, which makes his achievements all the more remarkable.

all but

almost

Dictionary example:

The film was all but over by the time we arrived.

Learner example:

He could all but hear their stomachs rumble.

allege /əˈleɪdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: *allegation*

Verbs: *allege*

Adjectives: *alleged*

Adverbs: *allegedly*

VERB [T]

to say that something is true or state something as a fact without giving proof

Dictionary examples:

The teacher is alleged to have hit a student.

He alleges that Bates attacked him.

Learner example:

Advocates of perpetual economic growth allege that the world in which we live is a better place compared to what it was a long time ago.

allegedly /ə'ledʒ.ɪd.li/

Word family:

Nouns: *allegation*

Verbs: *allege*

Adjectives: *alleged*

Adverbs: *allegedly*

ADVERB

in a way that is believed to be true, but is not proved

Dictionary example:

That's where he allegedly killed his wife.

Learner example:

[When] he was at his peak, he allegedly [got] involved in drugs and heroin.

alliance /ə'laɪ.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *alliance, ally*

Adjectives: *allied*

NOUN [C]

an agreement between countries or political parties to work together to achieve something

Dictionary example:

Egbert extended his control over Cornwall, defeating an alliance **between** the Vikings and the Britons at Hingston Down in 838.

Learner example:

Arthur died and both the Spanish Hapsburgs and the Tudors wanted to continue their alliance.

allied /'æɪ.aɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *alliance, ally*

Adjectives: *allied*

ADJECTIVE

joined by a formal agreement

Dictionary example:

the allied powers

Learner example:

During the Second World War, he joined the US Navy and was then sent on a mission to Brazil with the aim of patrolling the coasts to avoid a German bombing [of] allied ships.

allocation /ˌæl.ə'keɪ.ʃən/

NOUN**SHARE**

[c] an amount of money, time, space, etc. that is allocated

Dictionary example:

They have had their allocation of fuel.

Learner example:

It is approximately equal [to] the US in government allocations to child support, but it is still behind Germany (0.25% vs. 2%).

PROCESS

[u] when money, time, space, etc. is allocated

Dictionary example:

the allocation of **funds/resources**

Learner example:

However, the latter countries do differ in their allocation of money to services, with the US spending 0.3 per cent of the GDP and Spain spending only 0.1 per cent.

allow /ə'laʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: *allowance*

Verbs: allow

VERB**NOT PREVENT**

[ɾ] to not prevent something from happening

Dictionary example:

They have allowed the problem to get worse.

Learner example:

A unanimous effort has to be made in order to improve the situation in education instead of allowing it to deteriorate.

allowance /ə'laʊ.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *allowance*

Verbs: allow

NOUN [C]

make allowances for *sb/sth*

to remember that someone has a disadvantage which is not their fault when you are judging their behaviour or work

Dictionary example:

They made allowances for the fact that he was ill.

Learner example:

I would say Mr Stevens is a victim of his sense of duty, which makes him think of marriage as a traitor's act, but I don't know to what extent we should make allowances for his strong convictions.

ally /'æ.laɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: *alliance, ally*

Adjectives: *allied*

NOUN [C]

COUNTRY

a country that has agreed to help another country, especially in a war

Dictionary example:

During World War One, Turkey and Germany were allies.

Learner example:

So the allies didn't exclude the Germanies from the world community, including organizations like NATO, the Warsaw Pact or the UN.

alone /ə'ləʊn/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

ONLY ONE

[ALWAYS AFTER NOUN] used to emphasize that only one person or thing is involved

Dictionary examples:

Last year alone the company made a million dollars.
You alone know how you feel.

Learner example:

The decision was hers and hers alone.

along /ə' lɒŋ/

PREPOSITION**along the lines of *sth***

based on and similar to something

Dictionary example:

He gave a talk along the lines of the one he gave in Oxford.

Learner example:

Imagine one is encouraged by friends and institutions for their 'different' artistic or other activities, even if their works are not along the lines of 'acceptable' norms and tradition.

ambiguity /,æm.bi'gju:.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *ambiguity*

Adjectives: *ambiguous*

NOUN [C or U]

when something has more than one possible meaning

Dictionary example:

Legal documents must be free of ambiguity.

Learner example:

Lastly, there is the ambiguity of her final decision.

ambiguous /æm'biɡ.ju.əs/

Word family:

Nouns: *ambiguity*

Adjectives: *ambiguous*

ADJECTIVE

having more than one possible meaning

Dictionary example:

an ambiguous statement

Learner example:

It is hard to choose the right option as the advice given [often] seems ambiguous.

amend /ə'mend/

Word family:

Nouns: *amendment*

Verbs: *amend*

VERB [T]

to slightly change the words of a document

Dictionary example:

The contract has now been amended.

Learner example:

The text could be amended.

amid /ə'mɪd/

PREPOSITION (ALSO amidst)

AMONG

among

Dictionary example:

a village set amid rolling hills

Learner example:

So we are mere fading stars [i]n a huge sky, unsubjected to the elapse of time and instead of following the ancient saying "carpe diem", we get lost amid other stars.

analogous /ə'næl.ə.gəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *analogy*

Adjectives: *analogous*

ADJECTIVE

similar in some ways

Dictionary example:

It's often said that life is analogous **to** a journey.

Learner example:

Raising the price of petroleum will be analogous to providing hurdles for better communication and thus the progress.

analogy /əˈnæl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:

Nouns: *analogy*

Adjectives: *analogous*

NOUN [C or U]

a comparison that shows how two things are similar

Dictionary example:

She **draws an** analogy **between** life's events and a game of chance.

Learner example:

The analogy bears striking similarities to the relationship of dependency between humans and their construct, the machines.

anchor /ˈæŋ.kəː/

NOUN [C]

BOAT

a heavy, metal object that is dropped into water to stop a boat from moving

Dictionary example:

We **dropped** anchor in a quiet bay and swam.

Learner example:

Meanwhile, the captain had set the anchor.

SUPPORT

someone or something that gives support when needed

Dictionary example:

She was my anchor when things were difficult for me.

Learner example:

Yet she had still been fond of his picture, he was her anchor.

VERB

BOAT

to stop a boat from moving by dropping a heavy metal object into the water

Learner example:

Every night we used to anchor [i]n different bays to spend the night.

FASTEN

to make something or someone stay in one position by fastening them firmly

Dictionary example:

We anchored ourselves to the rocks with a rope.

Learner example:

It was stronger, much more intense than text or video footage could ever be, for this unmoving image, having been anchored in space and time, solidified its content so as to have an almost physical impact on the viewer.

animated /'æn.ɪ.meɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: animation

Adjectives: animated

ADJECTIVE

EXCITEMENT

showing a lot of interest and excitement

Dictionary example:

an animated conversation

Learner example:

They watched as their fellow travellers appeared to have an animated discussion with the driver of the car.

anonymous /ə'non.ɪ.məs/

ADJECTIVE

not giving a name

Dictionary examples:

an anonymous phone call/letter

The winner has asked to **remain** anonymous.

Learner example:

Because the internet does provide the possibility of staying anonymous, it is very hard to find the people wh[o] use it for illegal or criminal actions.

another /əˈnʌð.əː/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

at one time or another

used to talk about an occasion in the past without saying exactly which occasion it was

Dictionary example:

Most of us have made a similar mistake at one time or another.

Learner example:

Haven't we all at one time or another come home from a holiday feeling healthy and strong with a smile on our face thinking, this is what life is about.

antibiotic /ˌæn.tɪ.baɪˈɒ.tɪk/

NOUN [C]

a medicine which cures infections by destroying harmful bacteria

Dictionary example:

He is **on** antibiotics for an ear infection.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, for all the side effects they may have, for all the unpleas[a]ntness of having a needle stuck in your arm or a spoonful of foul-tasting liquid stuck in your mouth, antibiotics and vaccines remain the greatest discovery in the history of the world.

anticipation /ænˌtɪ.sɪˈpeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *anticipation*

Verbs: *anticipate*

NOUN [U]

WAITING

when you are waiting for something to happen, usually with excitement

Dictionary example:

The children were breathless **with** anticipation.

Learner example:

Yet, what I remember and think is going to stay with me for the rest of my life is that wonderful atmosphere of [a] fairy tale which has come true, that feeling of excitement and anticipation of something marvel[li]ous [about] to happen.

in anticipation (of)

expecting something to happen or in preparation for something happening

Dictionary example:

She's even decorated the spare room in anticipation of your visit.

Learner example:

This has sometimes resulted in the comic phenomenon of people travelling to a distant country, in anticipation of encountering strange and original lifestyles, only to come across situations not very different [from] the one they have left in their own countries.

apart /ə'pɑ:t/

ADVERB

be poles apart

to be complete opposites

Dictionary example:

They are poles apart in their attitudes to religion.

Learner example:

Soho at night seemed to be the nicest place on Earth, poles apart from my home town.

apologetic /ə,pɒl.ə'dʒe.tɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: apology

Verbs: apologise

Adjectives: *apologetic*

ADJECTIVE

showing or saying that you are sorry about something

Dictionary examples:

an apologetic smile

She was very apologetic **about** missing the meeting.

Learner example:

I am deeply apologetic if my letter troubled anybody or was too boring to read, but I had to say my opinion out loud.

appalling /ə'pɔː.lɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

SHOCKING

shocking and very unpleasant

Dictionary examples:

appalling **brutality/injuries**

Prisoners were kept in the most appalling **conditions**.

Learner example:

Susan Hill's 'I'm the King of The Castle' is a psychological book about the appalling cruelty and emotions between two pubescent boys.

appeal /ə'piːl/

VERB [I]

FORMALLY ASK

to formally ask someone to change an official or legal decision

Dictionary example:

He is appealing **against** a ten-year prison sentence.

appetite /'æp.i.taɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

an appetite for something

when you want something very much

Dictionary example:

He has a real appetite for adventure.

Learner example:

It does not occur to him that Jack has degenerated into blood-lust and is driven by hatred and an appetite for power.

applaud /ə'plɔːd/

Word family:

Nouns: *applause*

Verbs: *applaud*

VERB

PRAISE

[ɾ] FORMAL to approve of or admire something

Dictionary example:

Most people will surely applaud the decision.

Learner example:

I admire and applaud Stevens' integrity and dignity.

applause /ə'plɔ:z/

Word family:

Nouns: *applause*

Verbs: *applaud*

NOUN [U]

round of applause

when people clap

Dictionary example:

The crowd gave him a huge round of applause.

Learner example:

It was unbelievable, there was a round of applause and some people couldn't help crying.

application /ˌæp.lɪ'keɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *application*

Verbs: *apply*

NOUN

USE

[c or u] a way in which something can be used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:

This technology has many practical applications.

Learner example:

We have been working [o]n the growing of cells in zero-gravity environments, having in mind its possible application in outer space colonies, such as the International Space Station.

apply /ə'plaɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: application

Verbs: apply

VERB

apply yourself

to work hard

Dictionary example:

If he doesn't apply himself, he'll never pass his exams.

Learner example:

Many previously unknown professions emerged, [and] people started to apply themselves to their jobs much more than before; the p[u]rsuit [of] money was initiated.

appointment /ə'pɔɪnt.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: appointment

Verbs: *appoint*

NOUN

JOB

[c or u] when you officially choose someone for an important job, or the job itself

Dictionary examples:

the appointment of three new teachers

a temporary appointment

appreciate /ə'pri:ʃi.ət/

Word family:

Nouns: appreciation

Verbs: appreciate

VERB [T]

UNDERSTAND

to understand something about a situation, especially that it is complicated or difficult

Dictionary example:

I appreciate that it is a difficult decision for you to make.

Learner example:

Given the size of the house and the rather delicate nature of some of the furniture pieces, I appreciate that it may have been somewhat of a challenge.

arbitrary /'ɑ:.bɪt.rər.i/

ADJECTIVE

not based on a system or principles and often seeming unfair

Dictionary example:

an arbitrary **decision**

Learner example:

As the conflict progresses, the influence of civilisation and democratic conduct fades away, being replaced and forced out by Jack's savagery and absolute and arbitrary rule.

arch /ɑ:tʃ/

NOUN [C]

a curved structure that usually supports something, for example a bridge or wall

Dictionary example:

Passing through the arch, you enter an open courtyard.

Learner example:

She could have taken a short cut, but she chose this long and rather uncomfortable way deliberately, as it was leading past the old arch where a strange man used to play a violin.

VERB [I or T]

to be a curved shape or make something become a curved shape

Dictionary example:

The bridge arched over the river.

Learner example:

Suddenly a flash arched across the sky, followed by an echoing rumble.

arid /'æɪr.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE

very dry and without enough rain for plants

Dictionary example:

an arid region/climate

Learner example:

It's like being taken from our 'arid desert' routine to a truly refreshing and invigorating oasis.

arm /ɑːm/

NOUN [C]

CHAIR

the part of a chair where your arm rests

Dictionary example:

The chair didn't have any arms.

Learner example:

It appears to me that the leather covering the left arm of the sofa has been pierced with some sharp object.

arm in arm

with your arm gently supporting or being supported by someone else's arm

Dictionary example:

They walked through the park, arm in arm.

Learner example:

We often walked around the playground arm in arm.

(keep *sb*) at arm's length

to not allow someone to become too friendly with you

Dictionary example:

I always had the feeling she was keeping me at arm's length.

Learner example:

At first she keeps them at arm's length, but Mr Emerson is direct and advises Lucy to behave in a more natural way instead of doing what some old ladies say.

armed /ɑːmd/

ADJECTIVE

armed with *sth*

carrying or knowing something that will be useful

Dictionary example:

I like to go to a meeting armed with the relevant facts.

Learner example:

We set off armed with all our cameras, lenses, travelling gadgets and equipment.

army /'ɑ:.mi/

NOUN

ORGANIZED GROUP

a group of people that is organized to do the same job

Dictionary example:

an army of cleaners/helpers

Learner example:

There, you are surrounded by an army of waiters: one for the home-baked bread, one for the water, one for the wine, one for the food.

around /ə'raʊnd/

ADVERB

EXISTING

present or available

Dictionary example:

Mobile phones have been around for years now.

Learner example:

Major sporting competitions have been around for the better part of 2500 years, ever since the original Olympic Games were held in ancient Greece.

arouse /ə'raʊz/

VERB [T]

to make someone have a particular feeling or reaction

Dictionary example:

It's a subject which has aroused a lot of **interest**.

Learner example:

There was something about her that had aroused my interest.

arrival /ə'raɪ.vəl/

Word family:

Nouns: arrival

Verbs: arrive

NOUN

BECOME AVAILABLE

[u] when something new is discovered or created or becomes available

Dictionary example:

The town grew rapidly with **the** arrival **of** the railway.

Learner example:

With the arrival of capitalism, the mass-production of garments inherent to this system has raised the issue of whether what people wear reflects their personality.

arrive /əˈraɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: arrival

Verbs: arrive

VERB [I]

arrive at an answer/conclusion/decision, etc.

to find an answer to a problem or make a decision after a lot of discussion

Dictionary example:

We didn't arrive at any firm conclusions.

Learner example:

[This is] something very important which should be discussed... we may arrive at a conclusion.

artificial /ˌɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: artificial

Adverbs: artificially

ADJECTIVE

NOT SINCERE

not sincere

Dictionary example:

Their cheerfulness seemed rather strained and artificial.

Learner example:

Miss Bartlett probably comes from the poorer part of the family and that is why she always tries to show her unselfishness to Lucy but this is done in a very artificial and annoying way.

artificial intelligence /,ɑː.tɪ.fɪʃ.əl.ɪn'tel.ɪ.dʒənts/

NOUN [U]

the use of computer technology to do jobs that previously needed human intelligence

Dictionary example:

This is a clearly written, but extremely superficial, introduction to the field of artificial intelligence (AI).

Learner example:

True artificial intelligence, one of the most terrifying dreams of man, is yet to be discovered, but we must handle it with great care if we don't want to suffer the consequences of a world in which machines start to think for us, this making our exist[e]nce completely pointless.

as /æz/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

as opposed to

used to say that two things are very different

Dictionary example:

I'm talking about English football, as opposed to European football.

Learner example:

Love is accepting people as they are, being tolerant and giving freedom, as opposed to possessive love, which is what is often – if not always – understood by love.

do *sth* as you see/think fit

to do something that you feel is the right thing to do, although other people might disapprove

Dictionary example:

You must spend the money as you see fit.

Learner example:

Do as you think fit!

as the/its name implies

used to show that the name of something tells you something about it

Dictionary example:

The Long Room, as its name implies, runs the entire length of the house.

Learner example:

Sour Sweet, as the name implies, is originally a Chinese restaurant.

as it stands

as something is now, without changes in it

Dictionary example:

The law as it stands is very unclear.

Learner example:

In my opinion, this debate is rooted in a deeper questioning of society's foundations: some people see society as it stands today as inherently flawed, an amorphous group of people who follow and worship anyone that gives them pleasure.

ask /ɑːsk/

VERB

if you ask me

said when giving your opinion on something

Dictionary example:

If you ask me, he doesn't really care about his friends.

Learner example:

If you ask me, the things that matter in a job are the people [you] work with and feeling happy about the work you are doing.

ask yourself *sth*

to think about something carefully

Dictionary example:

You've got to ask yourself whether it's what you really want.

Learner example:

You have to ask yourself what life is worth in these situations.

asleep /ə'sli:p/

Word family:

Nouns: sleep

Verbs: sleep

Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, *sleepless*

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

fast asleep

completely asleep

Dictionary example:

I looked into her room but she was still fast asleep.

Learner example:

Karen's grandson walks into the room to find her fast asleep on her favourite chair.

aspiration /ˌæs.pəˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *aspiration*

Verbs: *aspire*

Adjectives: *aspiring*

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]

something that you hope to achieve

Dictionary example:

I've never **had** any political aspirations.

Learner example:

A career should reflect a person's beliefs and aspirations, not their bank account.

aspire /əˈspaɪəː/

Word family:

Nouns: *aspiration*

Verbs: *aspire*

Adjectives: *aspiring*

VERB

aspire to *sth*; aspire to do *sth*

to hope to achieve something

Dictionary example:

He has never aspired to a position of power.

Learner example:

[The] younger generation often see some of these people as role-models and aspire to a similar career and easy fame, but although I can understand their interest, I do not see this as a positive thing.

aspiring /əˈspaɪə.rɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *aspiration*

Verbs: *aspire*

Adjectives: *aspiring*

ADJECTIVE

an aspiring actor/politician/writer, etc.

someone who is trying to become a successful actor/politician/writer, etc.

Dictionary example:

If you are an aspiring artist, you will enjoy the special painting and sketching week they hold three times a year.

Learner example:

Mary Peterson was a young woman who was an aspiring journalist.

assault /ə'sɔ:lt/

NOUN [C or U]

! an attack

Dictionary examples:

an assault **on** a police officer

sexual assault

Learner example:

Rapes, assaults, murders, burglaries, [and] robberies have been so frequent that a lot of technological progress has been made in order to prevent these from happening.

VERB [T]

! to attack someone violently

Dictionary example:

He was assaulted by a youth who cannot be named.

Learner example:

I remember that once my parents prevented three hooligans from assaulting a girl.

assemble /ə'sem.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *assembly*

Verbs: *assemble*

VERB

GROUP

[I or T] to join other people somewhere to make a group, or to bring people together into a group

Dictionary example:

They assembled in the meeting room after lunch.

Learner example:

Soon a rescue team was assembled by experienced skiers and climbers, and started com[b]ing the mountain looking for the missing snowboarder.

BUILD

[ɾ] to build something by joining parts together

Dictionary example:

Their furniture is easy to assemble.

Learner example:

[As well as] relaxing while assembling model aircraft or boats and meeting new friends, the course-takers could learn a fact or two about history as well.

assembly /ə'sem.bli/

Word family:

Nouns: *assembly*

Verbs: *assemble*

NOUN**GROUP**

[c] a group of people, such as a government, who meet to make decisions, laws, etc.

Dictionary examples:

the national assembly

the United Nations General Assembly

Learner example:

I hope that it won't be necessary to talk to our local Assembly represent[ative], because that would only make this process longer.

BUILD

[u] when you build something by joining parts together

Dictionary example:

The frame needs to be strong enough to support the engine assembly.

Learner example:

Major factories the world over incorporate automated robots into their assembly lines.

assert /ə'sɜ:t/

Word family:

Verbs: *assert*

Adjectives: *assertive*

VERB

assert yourself

to behave or speak in a strong, confident way

Dictionary example:

She has to learn to assert herself.

Learner example:

Such an attitude may also be the result of little pangs of homesickness or of our need to assert ourselves, to feel superior in a foreign country.

assert your authority/control/independence, etc.

to do something to show other people that you have power

Dictionary example:

She soon asserted her authority as leader.

Learner example:

He can assert his authority over all the boys who are there.

assertive /ə'sɜ:.tɪv/

Word family:

Verbs: *assert*

Adjectives: *assertive*

ADJECTIVE

behaving or speaking in a strong, confident way

Dictionary example:

You need to be much more assertive.

Learner example:

I want to learn how to be more assertive, find emotional independence, fulfil my dreams, be more tolerant, less sarcastic and, most importantly, be given the precious gift of patience.

assign /ə'saɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *assignment*

Verbs: *assign*

VERB [T]

assign sb to sth PHRASAL VERB

to give someone a particular job or place to work

Dictionary example:

Which police officer has been assigned to this case?

Learner example:

She was assigned to Sanming Police Station.

associate /ə'səʊ.si.eɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: association

Verbs: associate

VERB

associate with sb PHRASAL VERB

to spend time with a group of people, especially people who are disapproved of

Dictionary example:

I don't want my children associating with drug addicts and alcoholics.

Learner example:

This is a place where a lot of homeless people find shelter and even drug addicts go there to hide. So, it is clear that it is essential to protect our children from associating with all these people.

association /ə'səʊ.si'eɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: association

Verbs: associate

NOUN

CONNECTION

[C or U] a connection or relationship between two things or people

Dictionary example:

There is no association between the two groups.

Learner example:

The second example is people who wear clothes such as black leather suits and black or purple lip-stick, showing their association with a particular genre of music.

assume /ə'sju:m/

Word family:

Nouns: *assumption*

Verbs: assume

VERB [T]

assume control/power/responsibility, etc.

to take a position of control/power/responsibility, etc.

Dictionary example:

He has assumed the role of spokesman for the group.

Learner example:

She got involved in the marketing business there and assumed responsibility very soon – she became the marketing director for continental Europe.

assurance /ə'ʃʊə.rənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *assurance, reassurance, self-assurance*

Verbs: *assure, reassure*

Adjectives: *reassuring, self-assured*

NOUN

CONFIDENCE

[U] confidence

Dictionary example:

He spoke with calm assurance.

Learner example:

'I urge you to stay calm and wait for the rescue team,' said Mark with assurance.

astronomy /ə'strɒn.ə.mi/

NOUN [U]

the scientific study of stars and planets

Dictionary example:

This is the biggest step forward in astronomy since Galileo's first telescope over four hundred years ago.

Learner example:

Her father was famous for his vast knowledge of astronomy and books he wrote on this subject.

PREPOSITION

at best

used to show that the most positive way of considering something is still not good

Dictionary example:

At best, only 50 per cent of babies born at 24 weeks will survive.

Learner example:

Then, due to the social standards, the old find themselves being abandoned and helpless. At best, such people are hospitalized.

at the best of times

used to show that something is not good when it is the best it can be

Dictionary example:

He's not exactly patient at the best of times.

Learner example:

They knew that even at the best of times he looked unpleasant but now he was of [a] completely different [appearance].

at a disadvantage

having problems that other people do not have

Dictionary example:

Being shy puts him at a disadvantage.

Learner example:

There would otherwise be no option for such children who would then be at a disadvantage and possibly engage in destructive behaviour.

be at odds with *sb/sth*

to not agree with someone or something

Dictionary example:

His remark was at odds with our report.

Learner example:

Young people are inexperienced as far as the world is concerned and thus they are frequently at odds with their family.

at the latest

If you tell someone to do something by a particular time at the latest, you mean they must do it before that time.

Dictionary example:

She said to be there by 8 o'clock at the latest.

at length

If you talk about something at length, you talk for a long time.

Dictionary example:

We **discussed** both topics at length.

Learner example:

Since we have already arranged for your family to come to stay in my home and discussed the arrangements at length and in detail, I will no longer bother you with terms of payment and other information that, judging by your letter, seems to be quite irrelevant.

be at liberty to do *sth* FORMAL

to be allowed to do something

Dictionary example:

I'm not at liberty to discuss the matter at present.

Learner example:

On [the] one hand the child is at liberty to do whatever it pleases to do but on the other hand it was never taught the responsibilities implicit[ly] tied to such actions.

at a loss

not knowing what to do

Dictionary example:

I'm at a loss to explain his disappearance.

Learner example:

And now I am completely at a loss what to write next.

at a loss for words

not knowing what to say

Dictionary example:

The question was unexpected and she was temporarily at a loss for words.

Learner example:

If it was James I would be at a loss for words, I didn't know what to tell him.

be at the mercy of *sb/sth*

to not be able to protect yourself from something or someone that you cannot control

Dictionary example:

Farmers are often at the mercy of the weather.

Learner example:

I couldn't believe I'd been careless enough to let them be at the mercy of Joanna's careless, boisterous friends, and I felt very lonely now, looking for them.

at the earliest

used after a time or date to show that something will not happen before then

Dictionary example:

Building will not begin until July at the earliest.

at *sb's* expense

in order to make someone look stupid

Dictionary example:

Stop making jokes at my expense.

Learner example:

But despite his intellectual superiority, Piggy was subject to derision because of his physical outward appearance and the group of boys played jokes at his expense.

at your fingertips

If you have something at your fingertips, you can get it and use it very easily.

Dictionary example:

He had all the information needed at his fingertips.

Learner example:

An Internet connection literally means having the world at your fingertips.

at the hands of *sb*

If you suffer at the hands of someone, they hurt you or treat you badly.

Dictionary example:

She suffered terribly at the hands of her classmates.

Learner example:

She felt abandoned and the loss of Mark's friends at the hands of their old nemesis in the local election had left him with fewer activities for the municipality.

at heart

used to say what someone is really like

Dictionary example:

I'm just a kid at heart.

Learner example:

I also thought that she was brave at heart.

at issue

most important in what is being discussed

Dictionary example:

The point at issue is what is best for the child.

Learner example:

I wouldn't like to fall into the trap of generalizing the matter at issue, but I believe there are two ways of travelling.

be at a premium

If something useful is at a premium, there is not enough of it.

Dictionary example:

Time is at a premium just before the start of exams.

Learner example:

Honesty and accuracy are very good virtues to strive [for], but having friendship [and a] fair and caring relationship to your friend or partner have to be rated at a premium as well.

at any price

If you want something at any price, you will do anything to get it.

Dictionary example:

She wanted the job at any price.

Learner example:

They wanted to be parents at any price.

at this rate

used before saying what will happen if a situation continues in the same way

Dictionary example:

At this rate we're not going to be there till midnight.

at any rate

used before saying one fact that is certain in a situation that you are generally not certain about

Dictionary example:

Well, at any rate we need her to be there.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, at any rate, we would like to see a society with [a] full and strong workforce working towards stronger economic power.

at your own risk

If you do something at your own risk, you are completely responsible for anything bad that might happen because of it.

Dictionary example:

Customers may leave vehicles here at their own risk.

Learner example:

However, when a young man decides to go on a dangerous expedition, he should do so at his own risk and should not rely on help from anyone.

be at stake

If something is at stake, it is in a situation where it might be lost or damaged.

Dictionary example:

We have to act quickly – people's lives are at stake.

Learner example:

The whole human race's future is at stake.

at the tender age of 8/17/25, etc. LITERARY

at the young age of 8/17/25, etc

Dictionary example:

She first appeared on stage at the tender age of 14.

Learner example:

She met my father at the tender age of 14, and she soon knew that this was the man she wanted to stay with for the rest of her life.

at one time or another

used to talk about an occasion in the past without saying exactly which occasion it was

Dictionary example:

Most of us have made a similar mistake at one time or another.

Learner example:

Haven't we all at one time or another come home from a holiday feeling healthy and strong with a smile on our face thinking, this is what life is about.

attach /əˈtætʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: attachment

Verbs: attach

Adjectives: attached

VERB [T]

attach importance/value, etc. to *sb/sth*

to think that someone or something has importance/value, etc.

Dictionary example:

You attach too much importance to money.

Learner example:

My father knew exactly when he had to attach importance to feelings or emotions.

INCLUDE

to include something as part of something else

Dictionary example:

There were too many conditions attached **to** the deal.

Learner example:

Furthermore, the aid provided to these countries is not always innocent and might have strings attached.

attachment /əˈtætʃ.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: attachment

Verbs: attach

Adjectives: attached

NOUN

FEELING

[C or U] a feeling of love or strong connection to someone or something

Dictionary example:

I wasn't aware of any **romantic** attachments.

Learner example:

Despite this impression she rejected her growing attachment to George in order to fulfil her family's expectation[s].

attack /əˈtæk/

VERB

DISEASE

[T] If a disease, chemical, etc. attacks someone or something, it damages them.

Dictionary example:

The virus attacks the central nervous system.

Learner example:

There is a myriad of diseases that attack the less protected.

NOUN [C or U]

CRITICISM

when you say something to strongly criticize someone or something

Dictionary example:

a scathing attack **on** the president

Learner example:

Young people often insist on doing everything on their own and consider advice almost an attack on their personal opinion.

attainable /ə'teɪ.nə.bəl/

Word family:

Verbs: *attain*

Adjectives: *attainable, unattainable*

ADJECTIVE

possible to achieve

Dictionary example:

We must ensure that we do not set ourselves goals that are not attainable.

Learner example:

As electronic media sources have become more affordable and attainable, more people have access to local and international news and events.

attendance /ə'ten.dənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *attendance*

Verbs: *attend*

NOUN [C or U]

in attendance FORMAL

present at an event

Dictionary example:

They have doctors in attendance at every match.

Learner example:

Professional coach[e]s are in attendance and the members can have proper lessons.

attention /ə'ten.tʃən/

NOUN [U]

be the centre of attention

to receive more attention than anyone or anything else

Dictionary example:

She loves to be the centre of attention.

Learner example:

To sum it up, most celebrities love being the centre of attention and sometimes even ask for it.

attraction /ə'træk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: attraction

Verbs: attract

Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

NOUN

FEELING

[u] when you like someone, especially sexually, because of the way they look or behave

Dictionary example:

physical attraction

Learner example:

Ever since the begi[n]ning, since the day when Olivia met the Nawab for the first time, she felt an [i]nexplicable attraction towards him.

attribute

VERB /ə'trib.ju:t/

attribute sth to sth PHRASAL VERB

to say that something is caused by something else

Dictionary example:

He attributes his success to hard work.

Learner example:

On the other hand, it might be attributed to the laziness of the people.

NOUN [C] /'æt.rə.bju:t/

a quality or characteristic that someone or something has

Dictionary example:

Her hair is her best attribute.

Learner example:

What are the attributes of a successful person, then?

authority /ɔ:'θɒr.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: authority

Verbs: authorize

NOUN

an authority on *sth*

someone who has a lot of knowledge about a particular subject

Dictionary example:

She is an authority on seventeenth-century English literature.

Learner example:

I read the book more than six times and I became an authority on [the] Roman Empire.

automatic / ,ɔː .tə 'mæt .ɪk /

Word family:

Adjectives: automatic

Adverbs: automatically

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

done as a natural reaction, without thinking

Dictionary example:

My automatic **response** was to pull my hand away.

Learner example:

Her gesture was almost automatic.

CERTAIN

certain to happen as part of the normal process or system

Dictionary example:

You get an automatic promotion after two years.

avenue / 'æv .ə .njuː /

NOUN [C]

POSSIBILITY

a possible way of doing or achieving something

Dictionary example:

We have exhausted all other avenues of treatment.

awake /ə'weɪk/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

be wide awake

to be completely awake

Dictionary example:

"Is Oliver awake yet?" "Yes, he's wide awake and running around his bedroom."

Learner example:

Sometimes, when I have put my children to bed, half an hour later an aircraft flies over and my two-year old daughter is wide awake again.

away /ə'weɪ/

ADVERB

CONTINUOUS ACTION

used after a verb to mean 'continuously or repeatedly'

Dictionary example:

Chris was hammering away in the garden all day.

Learner example:

They chatted away for a while as Malcolm had to wait for the airport taxi.

awe /ɑː/

Word family:

Nouns: *awe*

Adjectives: awesome

NOUN [U]

a feeling of great respect and sometimes fear

Dictionary example:

I was filled with awe at the sheer size of the building.

Learner example:

As a child growing up, the presence of my grandmother filled me with awe.

be in awe of *sb*

to feel great respect for and sometimes fear of someone

Dictionary example:

As children we were rather in awe of our grandfather.

Learner example:

As I was the eldest of [the] siblings, they used to respect all my orders and [even] now, they are a bit in awe of me.

awesome / 'ɔ : . səm /

Word family:

Nouns: awe

Adjectives: awesome

ADJECTIVE

SPECIAL

great or special and causing deep feelings of admiration, respect, or sometimes fear

Dictionary examples:

an awesome achievement

The scenery was truly awesome.

Learner example:

Italy is crowded by groups sheepishly following their guide[s] in an awesome silence and respect.

awkward / 'ɔ : . kwəd /

ADJECTIVE

NOT ATTRACTIVE

not relaxed or confident

Dictionary example:

His movements were slow and awkward.

Learner example:

Piggy's "value" is not apparent to the boys because it is concealed by the sight of his awkward self: he is plump, he wears thick spectacles, he is not gifted with good health.

B

back /bæk/

Word family:

Nouns: *backing*

Verbs: back

ADVERB

back and forth

in one direction, then the opposite way, then in the original direction again many times

Dictionary example:

He has to travel back and forth between London and Paris every week.

Learner example:

Finally, after much walking back and forth, we found a road which we followed till we got to the town.

NOUN [C]

back to front

with the back part of something where the front should be

Dictionary example:

You've got your trousers on back to front.

Learner example:

Therefore, the government needs to cut expenditure and as a result of this, health facilities will only be accessible for rich people. Then we are back to front.

behind sb's back

If you do something behind someone's back, you do it without them knowing, often in an unfair way.

Dictionary example:

Have they been saying things about me behind my back?

Learner example:

The food must be perfect, too, or else her mother-in-law and my father's sisters will think that she's not a proper wife, and will probably say insulting things about her behind her back.

turn your back on *sb/sth*

to decide to stop having contact with someone or something, or to refuse to help someone

Dictionary example:

She turned her back on Hollywood and went to live in Florida.

Learner example:

She gets to learn that Olivia turned her back on her past and merged totally with India through her attraction to and sympathy for the Nawab.

be (like) water off a duck's back

If criticisms, insults, etc. are like water off a duck's back to you, they do not affect you at all.

Dictionary example:

She calls him lazy and useless, but it's like water off a duck's back.

Learner example:

The main lesson I have learned is by looking at some people who have lived alone for most of their life and faced with neither contradiction nor argument, they stay in their ivory tower, so sure of their opinions that whatever you say is like water off a duck's back.

VERB**back (*sth*) away/into/out, etc.**

to move backwards or drive backwards

Dictionary examples:

She saw he had a gun and backed away.

He backed into a wall when he was trying to park.

Learner example:

When he backed out of the [car park] he almost crashed into another car.

SUPPORT

[ɾ] to give support or help to a person, plan, or idea

Dictionary examples:

He backed Mr Clark in the recent election.

Parents backed the idea by more than two to one.

Learner example:

Of course, without [the] people wh[o] are backing the leader in his fight, he could not achieve his success.

background / 'bæk.ɡraʊnd/

NOUN

in the background

If a person stays in the background, they try not to be noticed.

Dictionary example:

His father hovered in the background.

Learner example:

But Piggy plays this role in the background because he knows that he won't be accepted.

backing / 'bæk.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *backing*

Verbs: back

NOUN [U]

support, especially money, for a person or plan

Dictionary examples:

financial backing

The proposal has the full backing of the government.

Learner example:

Take some examples throughout history, such as Napoleon, who was very intelligent, and Hitler who, despite being dangerous and evil, had the backing of his country when he spoke to the people.

backward / 'bæk.wəd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

less developed or slower to develop than normal

Dictionary example:

a backward country

Learner example:

No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

baggage / 'bæg.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [U]

FEELINGS

feelings and experiences from the past that influence how you think and behave now

Dictionary example:

emotional baggage

Learner example:

Moreover they need to spend it to the best of their abilities trying to bring up a happy person whose behaviour will be in harmony with his thoughts and feelings and who will be unencumbered with emotional baggage resulting from lack of love.

balance / 'bæl.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: balance

Verbs: balance

Adjectives: balanced, *unbalanced*

NOUN

be/hang in the balance

If something is or hangs in the balance, nobody knows if it will continue to exist in the future or what will happen to it.

Dictionary example:

After a bad year, Judd's career hung in the balance.

Learner example:

And because of him it was really very much in the balance if she would accept this job or not.

balcony / 'bæl.kə.ni/

NOUN [C]

THEATRE

the seats in an upper area of a theatre

Dictionary example:

We had seats in the balcony.

Learner example:

The balcony seats reserved for students and young tourists felt like [they were] located on [a steep] cliff, looking down [on] all the heads in the better seats rather than [at] the stage.

ball /bɔ:l/

NOUN [C]

set/start the ball rolling

to begin an activity that involves a group of people

Dictionary example:

I've started the ball rolling by setting up a series of meetings.

band /bænd/

NOUN

CIRCLE

[C] a piece of material put around something

Dictionary example:

an elastic band

Learner example:

The instructor took them up to the bridge and neatly tied them up to the enormous elastic band.

bandwagon /'bænd,wæg.ən/

NOUN

get/jump on the bandwagon

to become involved in an activity which is successful so that you can get the advantages of it yourself

Dictionary example:

Publishers are rushing to get on the digital downloads bandwagon.

Learner example:

Jane and Tiffany decided to jump on the bandwagon and started to take off their clothes.

bar /bɑːr/

NOUN [C]

PREVENTING SUCCESS

something that prevents you doing something or having something

Dictionary example:

Lack of money should not be a bar to a good education.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, fashion could be felt as a bar to our own liberty since the maga[z]ines impose their views on the customers.

bare /beə̃r/

ADJECTIVE

BASIC

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] including only the smallest amount that you need of something

Dictionary examples:

The report just gave us the barest facts about the accident.

Tony's salary only covers **the** bare essentials for the family.

Staffing levels will be kept to a bare **minimum** this year.

Learner example:

Having passed the "prime" of their lives, many of them would be satisfied with the bare minimum as far as material things are concerned.

EMPTY

empty

Dictionary examples:

a bare room

The cupboard was bare.

Learner example:

Olivia decorates her "nest" with pictures, plugs and pale yellow sofas, according to the fashion in Europe, whereas the grand[d]aughter is fully satisfied with a bare room.

with *your* bare hands

without using any type of tool or weapon when doing something that requires a lot of strength

Dictionary example:

He wrestled the lion to the ground with his bare hands.

Learner example:

You could tell your grand-children about the good old days when you hunted for mammoths and skinned them with your bare hands, just a few million years back (sigh: "seems like yesterday").

bargain / 'bɑ: .gɪn/

NOUN [C]**into the bargain**

as well as everything else

Dictionary example:

Caffeine has no good effects on health and is mildly addictive into the bargain.

Learner example:

The Open Air Museum is unique, with vast numbers of old houses; you can roam there for days and receive history lessons into the bargain.

bark /bɑ: k/

VERB**SHOUT**

[I or T] to say something loudly and quickly

Dictionary example:

I'm sorry, I had no right to bark at you like that.

Learner example:

She knew at once that Daniel, the boss, had returned. [...] As the day wore on and from her office she heard Daniel barking at everyone and anyone, she became more and more annoyed.

NOUN [U]**TREE**

the hard, outside part of a tree

Dictionary example:

The bark of the birch tree is white.

Learner example:

By hitting the bark of trees or hollow pieces of wood rhythmically, p[r]ehistoric humans tended to communicate or entertain themselves.

barn /bɑ:n/

NOUN [C]

a large building on a farm where crops or animals can be kept

Dictionary example:

The machinery was kept in an old barn.

Learner example:

When she came to she was in a sort of barn, [and] to her horror she realised that her feet were encased in a lump of cement and her hands were firmly tied behind her back.

base /beɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: base, basics, basis

Adjectives: basic

Adverbs: basically

NOUN [C]

MAIN PLACE

the main place where a person lives and works, or from where they do things

Dictionary examples:

I spend a lot of time in Dallas, but Chicago is still my base.

Nice is an excellent base **for** exploring the French Riviera.

Learner example:

It also has a function as a base for the fishing industry. Being located [o]n the coast, our town's key industry is fishing.

MAIN PART

the most important part of something, from which other things can develop

Dictionary example:

a solid economic base

Learner example:

Other organisations have assured us regular funds so that our project stands on a firm financial base.

battery /'bæt.ər.i/

NOUN [C]

recharge your batteries

to have a period of rest and relaxation so that you feel energetic again

Dictionary example:

She took a trip to the south of France to recharge her batteries.

Learner example:

It is [a] very effective way in which we could rejuvenate ourselves and recharge our batteries in order to face the difficulties [o]f the daily routine.

battle /'bæt.əl/

NOUN

ARGUMENT

[C] when two people or groups compete against each other or have an argument about something

Dictionary example:

a battle **for** control in the boardroom

Learner example:

A very important point is that there must always be a discussion between children and parents, which allows everyone to understand the different points of view and avoids a constant battle between the family members.

VERB [I or T]

to try very hard to do something difficult or to fight against someone or something

Dictionary examples:

Throughout the campaign, Johnson was battling **against** health problems.

They spent all of last year battling **with** housing officials.

Learner example:

Many countries are battling with environmental problems and certain tourists feel that it is perfectly acceptable to leave their litter behind them on beaches and other public places, after all in two or three weeks they can leave it all behind them.

bay /beɪ/

NOUN [C]

keep/hold *sth* at bay

to prevent something unpleasant from coming near you or from happening

Dictionary example:

Gunmen kept police at bay for almost four hours.

Learner example:

The Leary brothers are unable to cope with real life, which reinforces their innate ability to keep the world at bay and themselves untouched by life and love.

bear /beəː/

Word family:

Verbs: bear

Adjectives: unbearable

VERB (bore, borne)

bear a/no resemblance/relation, etc. to *sb/sth*

to be similar to someone or something

Dictionary example:

He bears a striking resemblance to his father.

Learner example:

The concert bore no resemblance to any other I have been to, firstly due to the location, and secondly thanks to the spontaneity, yet impressive precision of the performance – the two factors which created the unique atmosphere of the event.

bear a grudge

to continue to have a bad feeling towards someone

Dictionary example:

They were rude to her in the past, but she's not the kind of woman who bears **grudges**.

Learner example:

They take everything for granted and [this] leaves them completely unprepared for the harsh reality of life – not to mention that they are likely to bear a grudge.

HAVE CHILD

FORMAL to give birth to a child

Dictionary example:

She has been told that she will never bear children.

Learner example:

Women can still bear children at the age of 30. In the past this was not possible because either the mother or the baby would have died.

bear fruit

If something that someone does bears fruit, it produces successful results.

Dictionary example:

Our decision is just beginning to bear fruit.

Learner example:

Although a new hotel and conference centre would greatly improve the image of our town, I consider it a costly investment that might not bear fruit.

grin and bear it

to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation because there is nothing you can do to improve it

Dictionary example:

I hate my job, but I'm just going to have to grin and bear it for a while.

Learner example:

As I couldn't simply get up and go away, I just had to grin and bear it for a little while longer.

beat /bi:t/

VERB (beat, beaten)**SOUND**

[ɪ or ʊ] to hit against something hard, making a continuous or regular sound

Dictionary examples:

soldiers beating drums

We could hear the pigeons beating their wings.

Rain beat against the windows.

Learner example:

The sound of the pelting rain beating against the sla[t]es made the minutes last longer than ever and my cosy sofa looked so cold and small.

you can't beat *sth*

used to emphasize that something is best

Dictionary example:

You can't beat Pedro's for a great pizza.

Learner example:

You can't beat their "French cuisine" she usually said, when asked why didn't she change [the] place.

beauty /'bju:.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: beauty

Adjectives: beautiful

Adverbs: beautifully

NOUN [U]

the beauty of *sth*

the quality that makes something especially good or attractive

Dictionary example:

The beauty of the plan is that it won't cost anything.

become /bɪ'kʌm/

VERB (became, become)

what/whatever became of *sb/sth*

something you say when you want to know what has happened to someone

Dictionary example:

Whatever became of your friend Harry?

Learner example:

You might ask yourself: who is this girl in the room and what became of that friend of hers?

bed /bed/

NOUN

BOTTOM

[C] the ground at the bottom of the sea, a river, etc.

Dictionary example:

the sea bed

Learner example:

They landed upside down on a river bed and almost everyone was killed during the fall.

GROUND

[C] a piece of ground that is used for growing plants, especially flowers

Dictionary example:

a flower bed

Learner example:

Having lived in a small town in a cosy detached house with [a] flower bed in front and [an] enormous garden at the back, I was [as] happy as [I'd] ever [been].

before /bɪˈfɔːr/

PREPOSITION**IMPORTANCE**

treated as more important than someone or something

Dictionary example:

They always **put** the children's needs before their own.

Learner example:

She puts people with their needs before her own comfort, that is why she is successful.

ADVERB**long before**

a long period of time before something

Dictionary example:

I was a vegetarian long before I met Sally.

Learner example:

The cups belonged to my family long before I was born and the fact they are [a] part of my family tradition makes them valuable in my eyes.

behind /bəˈhaɪnd/

PREPOSITION**NOT AFFECTING**

If a bad experience or your own bad behaviour is behind you, it does not exist or affect your life now.

Dictionary example:

He's **put** his criminal past behind him.

Learner example:

We have got to put the past behind us.

behind sb's back

If you do something behind someone's back, you do it without them knowing, often in an unfair way.

Dictionary example:

Have they been saying things about me behind my back?

Learner example:

The food must be perfect, too, or else her mother-in-law and my father's sisters will think that she's not a proper wife, and will probably say insulting things about her behind her back.

behind closed doors

privately and not in public

Dictionary example:

Most of the deals were done behind closed doors.

Learner example:

Decisions which affect the whole world are made behind closed doors and are top secret.

behind the scenes

If something happens behind the scenes, it happens secretly.

Dictionary example:

A lot of hard work has been going on behind the scenes.

Learner example:

Ms. Bolam knew a lot of things going on behind the scenes, [which were] not [known to] the patients.

being /'bi:.ɪŋ/

NOUN**come into being**

to start to exist

Dictionary example:

The new law comes into being next month.

Learner example:

Only with knowledge of the written word were villages able to organise themselves in larger forms of government, leading from local to regional to national levels, [and] finally leading to transnational structures as they came into being mostly during the last 100 years.

belief /bɪ'li:f/

Word family:

Nouns: belief

Verbs: believe

Adjectives: unbelievable

NOUN

EFFECTIVE

[U NO PLURAL] the feeling that someone or something is effective or right

Dictionary example:

a belief in social justice

Learner example:

I'll try to give my children a feeling of security within themselves and a belief in themselves, so that they will be able to stand up [to] danger in society.

beyond belief

too bad, good, difficult, etc. to be real

Dictionary example:

The evil of this man is beyond belief.

Learner example:

I completely agree with the idea that homelessness in the third world is increasing to rates beyond belief.

bell /bɛl/

NOUN [C]

ring a bell

If a word, especially a name, rings a bell, you think you have heard it before.

Dictionary example:

Shane Watson? That name rings a bell.

Learner example:

Its name is Laser – I suppose it rings a bell?

below /bɪˈləʊ/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

RANK

lower in rank

Dictionary example:

Monica is a grade below me.

Learner example:

[With] him being only 37 years old and [having] been promoted to the second level below the board of directors of a well-known international company, he seems like a good example [of] a successful person, at least in this area of success.

belt /bɛlt/

NOUN [C]

tighten your belt

to try to spend less money

Dictionary example:

Since I lost my job we've all had to tighten our belts.

Learner example:

All this costs money and where do we get this extra money from but from the tax payers, who once again have to tighten their belts.

bend /bend/

NOUN [C]

drive/send *sb* round the bend INFORMAL

to make someone very angry, especially by continuing to do something annoying

Dictionary example:

This computer is driving me round the bend.

Learner example:

I could not work with a beginner as it would drive me round the bend if I was interrupted every few minutes and asked to elucidate to him/her something as easy as pie.

beneath /bɪ'ni:θ/

PREPOSITION

NOT GOOD ENOUGH

If someone or something is beneath you, you think you are too important or from too high a social class to spend time on them.

Dictionary example:

He thinks housework is beneath him.

Learner example:

He hadn't realised how much he would miss the high-life until he was forced to watch all the rich and famous people come into the restaurant and look down [on] everything and everyone who was beneath them.

beneath your dignity

If it is beneath your dignity to do something, you think you are too important or from too high a class to do it.

Dictionary example:

She felt that it was beneath her dignity to wear a name badge.

Learner example:

He thought it was beneath his dignity to talk about his master's decisions and ideas.

benefit /'ben.ɪ.fɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: benefit

Verbs: benefit

Adjectives: beneficial

NOUN [C or U]

give *sb* the benefit of the doubt

to choose to believe what someone tells you even though it may be wrong or a lie

Dictionary example:

She says her train was late, so I suppose we'd better give her the benefit of the doubt.

Learner example:

Every time our parents tell us ".. have you thought about it, are you sure you are not making a mistake?" we just answer "sure I have, no problem." Next time they do, let's give them the benefit of the doubt and let's think twice about the subject.

for *sb's* benefit

in order to help someone

Dictionary example:

We bought the piano for the children's benefit.

Learner example:

Needless to say, I hope you take [all this] into consideration not only for Gustavo's benefit, but also for the benefit of the astronaut training programme and the world.

beside /bɪ'saɪd/

PREPOSITION

be beside yourself (with *sth*)

to experience a powerful emotion

Dictionary example:

He was beside himself with rage.

Learner example:

Spending one's spare time being beside oneself with anger scarcely ever makes holidays [enjoy]able.

beside the point

not important or not connected with what you are talking about

Dictionary example:

The fact that he doesn't want to come is beside the point – he should have been invited.

best /best/

ADJECTIVE

your best bet

Someone's best bet is the action most likely to be successful.

Dictionary example:

If you want to get to the theater on time, your best bet is to get a cab.

Learner example:

The international cuisine chef can whip up some delicious creations from time to time; but your best bet is to go for one of the delicious steaks served.

ADVERB

know best

to be the most suitable person to have responsibility and make important decisions

Dictionary example:

When it comes to dealing with my own son, I think I know best.

Learner example:

How true is that expression "Father knows best". If my father [was alive] today he would probably be laughing his head off.

NOUN

at best

used to show that the most positive way of considering something is still not good

Dictionary example:

At best, only 50 per cent of babies born at 24 weeks will survive.

Learner example:

Then, due to the social standards, the old find themselves being abandoned and helpless. At best, such people are hospitalized.

for the best

If something is for the best, it seems unpleasant now, but will improve a situation in the future.

Dictionary example:

Divorce is always painful, but it really was for the best.

Learner example:

It's a kind of sad thing to think about but maybe it's for the best.

bring out the best in *sb*

to cause someone's best qualities to show

Dictionary example:

This chance to work with young people has really brought out the best in him.

Learner example:

TV can be a baby-sitter, but such a relationship is not going to bring out the best in a child.

at the best of times

used to show that something is not good when it is the best it can be

Dictionary example:

He's not exactly patient at the best of times.

Learner example:

They knew that even at the best of times he looked unpleasant but now he was of [a] completely different [appearance].

bet /bet/

NOUN [C]

RISK

! when you risk money on the result of a game, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:

She **won** her bet.

He **put** a bet **on** Manchester United winning on Saturday.

Learner example:

A couple of betting shops attract many people, mostly men, who often come in a hurry to place a bet, some of them in their working uniform with a large apron.

your best bet

the best decision or choice

Dictionary example:

Your best bet in terms of value would be the Regent Hotel.

Learner example:

The international cuisine chef can whip up some delicious creations from time to time; but your best bet is to go for one of the delicious steaks served [there].

a safe bet

something that you are certain will happen

Dictionary example:

Wheeler is a safe bet for a place on the team.

Learner example:

Automatically, we think that black is a safe bet for any occasion.

better / 'bet . ə /

ADVERB**know better**

to have enough experience not to do something stupid or something that will not achieve anything

Dictionary example:

I thought she'd listen to me – I should have known better.

Learner example:

Surely two grown-ups should have known better than to shout at each other at the top of their lungs.

PREPOSITION

beyond belief

too bad, good, difficult, etc. to be real

Dictionary example:

The evil of this man is beyond belief.

Learner example:

It was a piece of luck beyond belief that we could swap our apartments for the six months to come.

beyond dispute

certain or certainly

Dictionary examples:

Her skill is beyond dispute.

He is beyond dispute the finest actor in Hollywood today.

Learner example:

It is beyond dispute that we owe a lot to the wise scientists who discovered 'electro-magnetism'.

beyond your wildest dreams

bigger or better than anything you could imagine or hope for

Dictionary example:

The house was beyond my wildest dreams.

Learner example:

[It] was beyond my wildest dreams.

beyond (sb's) reach

not possible for someone to have

Dictionary example:

With all this money we can buy things previously beyond our reach.

Learner example:

She was always yearning for things beyond her reach.

ADVERB

TIME

continuing after a particular time or date

Dictionary example:

The strike looks set to continue into March and beyond.

Learner example:

The fact of living longer allow[s] people to share part of their lives with their children, their grandchildren and sometimes even one generation beyond.

bias /'baɪ.əs/

Word family:

Nouns: *bias*

Adjectives: *biased, unbiased*

NOUN [C or U]

when you support or oppose someone or something in an unfair way because you are influenced by your personal opinions

Dictionary examples:

a bias **towards/against** private education

The news channel has been accused of bias **in favour of** the government.

Learner example:

It is necessary to get rid of all our previous bias when we go to a foreign country, to achieve a better understanding of the local culture.

bid /bɪd/

NOUN [C]

ATTEMPT

an attempt to achieve something

Dictionary examples:

a successful bid **for** re-election

The council has banned cars from the city centre **in a bid** to reduce pollution.

Learner example:

In a bid to conceal my bewilderment, I greeted her and set about cleaning the house.

BUY

an offer to pay a particular amount of money for something

Dictionary example:

I made a bid of \$150 **for** the painting.

VERB (bidding, bid)

to offer to pay an amount of money for something

Dictionary example:

They bid \$500 million **for** the company.

Learner example:

As a Tea Company chairman, he buys his tea in Calcutta or Colombo, and generally bids at the right price.

big /bɪg/

ADJECTIVE (bigger, biggest)

in a big way INFORMAL

used to say that someone or something does something to a large degree

Dictionary example:

They celebrate birthdays in a big way.

Learner example:

Tourism helps Greece's national economy – which is not at its best – in a big way.

bind /baɪnd/

VERB [T] (bound)

TIE

to tie something together with string, rope, etc.

Dictionary example:

His hands were bound behind his back.

Learner example:

Take this rope and bind yourselves together, so as not to lose someone.

UNITE

to unite people

Dictionary example:

Culture and language bind people **together**.

Learner example:

And even if people mostly cheer for athletes from their own country, it can be seen as a safe outlet for nationalist feelings, that bind a country together without turning to racism, for example.

bit /bɪt/

NOUN [C]

bits and pieces

small things or jobs which are not connected or not very important

Dictionary example:

We've packed most of it up now, there are just a few bits and pieces left.

Learner example:

So, it's memories that make us keep odd bits and pieces.

bite /baɪt/

NOUN [C]

a bite (to eat)

a small meal

Dictionary examples:

I just want to grab a bite to eat.

I had a bite at Laura's house.

Learner example:

It all went smoothly until 2 o'clock when they stopped for a break and a bite to eat.

bitter /'bɪt.ə/

ADJECTIVE

to/till/until the bitter end

If you do something to/till/until the bitter end, you continue it until it is finished, although it is difficult and takes a long time.

Dictionary example:

I was determined to go on until the bitter end.

Learner example:

We are willing to talk and find alternatives to the situation, but we are also ready to fight till the bitter end to stand for our rights.

blackmail /'blæk.meɪl/

NOUN [U]

when someone forces you to do something or to pay them money, by saying they will tell another person something that you want to keep secret

Dictionary example:

She was charged with blackmail.

Learner example:

She knows exactly how to handle him, seducing him, accusing him of ingratitude or using emotional blackmail.

VERB [T]

to force someone to do something by using blackmail

Dictionary example:

They used the photographs to blackmail her **into** spying for them.

Learner example:

It's all over, but she is blackmailing me.

blame /bleɪm/

VERB [T]

I don't blame him/them/you, etc.

used to say that you understand and accept the reason for what someone is doing

Dictionary example:

"I think I'll go home early." "I don't blame you – you look really tired."

bland /blænd/

ADJECTIVE

NO TASTE

If food is bland, it does not have much taste.

Dictionary example:

The soup was a bit bland.

Learner example:

In the evenings they usually attended boring dinner parties, where bland, soggy food was served, and the other guests were at least 20 years older than her and rather snobbish and stiff.

BORING

not interesting or exciting

Dictionary example:

bland statements

Learner example:

Peeping through the viewer she focused her gaze on the bland face of the man outside.

blank /blæk/

ADJECTIVE

NO FEELING

showing no feeling or understanding

Dictionary example:

a blank **expression**

Learner example:

The old woman froze, her blank gaze staring in Leila's direction.

blanket /'blæk.kɪt/

NOUN [C]

LAYER

a thick layer of something

Dictionary example:

a blanket of cloud/snow

Learner example:

I do remember it rained heavily and the sky was covered with a blanket of grey.

bleak /bli:k/

ADJECTIVE

NO HOPE

If a situation is bleak, there is little or no hope for the future.

Dictionary example:

The future is **looking** bleak for small businesses struggling with debts.

Learner example:

This may seem like a very bleak future for many young people today.

COLD

If a place is bleak, it is cold, empty and not attractive.

Dictionary example:

a bleak landscape

Learner example:

They lack basic training and experience and thus often get lost or hurt in bleak and isolated areas, giving the mountain rescue teams a hard time.

blend /blend/

NOUN [C]

a combination of two or more things

Dictionary example:

Their music is a blend of jazz and African rhythms.

Learner example:

I suppose this is a blend of entertainment and the darker sides of human nature, like envy or curiosity.

blind /blaɪnd/

Word family:

Nouns: *blindness*

Adjectives: blind

ADJECTIVE

be blind to *sth*

to not notice something, or not want to notice something

Dictionary example:

Drivers who speed are often blind to the risks they cause.

Learner example:

Not only is she completely oblivious of his inner feelings and thoughts, but she also seems to be blind to what is going on around her.

blindness /'blaɪnd.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *blindness*

Adjectives: blind

NOUN [U]

NOT NOTICING

the state of not noticing something, or not wanting to notice or understand it

Dictionary example:

My blindness to what was happening led me to make a bad decision.

Learner example:

His mother and Mister Hooper, with their blindness and insensitivity, do not see what is going on between the two boys.

blink /blɪŋk/

NOUN

in the blink of an eye

extremely quickly

Dictionary example:

In the blink of an eye, he was gone.

Learner example:

And for all those who keep nagging about losing their favourite regular programmes during such an event, be patient: TV routine will be back into your living rooms in the blink of an eye.

blister /'blɪs.təʃ/

NOUN [C]

a painful, raised area of skin with liquid inside, that you get if your skin has been rubbed or burned, or a similar area on a painted surface

Dictionary example:

I've got a blister on my toe.

Learner example:

Some people weren't really walking any more. The blisters and aching muscles gave them too much stress.

block /blɒk/

NOUN [C]

STOP PROGRESS

something that makes it difficult to move or make progress

Dictionary examples:

His personality is a major block to reaching an agreement.

Lack of money has been the main **stumbling** block.

Learner example:

Very often students are asked to present a certain subject, but the main stumbling block is that they are not given the knowledge of how to do it properly.

VERB [T]

STOP PROGRESS

to stop something from happening or making progress

Dictionary example:

The council has blocked plans for a new supermarket.

blood /blʌd/

Word family:

Nouns: blood

Verbs: bleed

Adjectives: bloody

NOUN [U]

in cold blood

in a cruel way, without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:

He shot three policemen in cold blood.

Learner example:

Returning to the story, when I arrived, I went directly to Hillton Avenue where I should have met 005, but when I arrived at the meeting point I found him lying on the floor with two shots in his back; he had been murdered in cold blood.

FAMILY ORIGIN

the family or place that you come from

Dictionary example:

I've got some Spanish blood in me.

Learner example:

I have a background in my blood which, I believe, explains my way of thinking: my mother is Dutch and my father is half from Alsace, half from Hungary.

make your blood run cold

If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:

I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:

This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.

make your blood boil

to make you extremely angry

Dictionary example:

The way they have treated those people makes my blood boil.

Learner example:

Paul said something repulsive, with a cold light in his eyes, and it made her blood boil.

your own flesh and blood

a member of your family

Dictionary example:

I can't hate him – he's my own flesh and blood.

Learner example:

On the other hand, another problem old people have to face is a feeling of [not] being useful to society and what proves this is that they are put into old people's homes even by their own flesh and blood.

bloody /'blʌd.i/

Word family:

Nouns: blood

Verbs: bleed

Adjectives: bloody

ADJECTIVE

ANGER

I used to express anger or to emphasize what you are saying in a slightly rude way

Dictionary example:

I can't find my bloody keys!

Learner example:

'Rachel? Start the car!' the trench coat ordered. 'What?' 'Start the bloody car!'

VERB (blew, blown)

SOUND

[ɪ or ʊ] to make a sound by forcing air out of your mouth and through an instrument

Dictionary examples:

Ann blew a few notes on the trumpet.

We were all waiting for the referee to blow his whistle.

Learner example:

I had never played an instrument before, but when I put the flute to my mouth and blew, it was as though I had played it all my life and that it had always been mine.

blow it/your chance(s) INFORMAL

If you blow it or blow your chance, you lose an opportunity to do something by doing or saying the wrong thing.

Dictionary examples:

I blew it when I criticized the way she ran the office.

Tom blew his chances of getting the job by arriving late for the interview.

Learner example:

I'm giving you one last chance. If you blow it, you'll be sent to an Institution which treats people like you.

blow your mind INFORMAL

If something blows your mind, you are very excited or surprised by it.

Dictionary example:

There was one scene in the film that really blew my mind.

Learner example:

'MOMO', written by Michael Ende, is a book that blew my mind as a child and as an adult, I have read it many times, but the last time has been a while now.

NOUN [C]

HIT

a hard hit with a hand or a weapon

Dictionary example:

They think his death was caused by a blow **to** the head with an iron bar.

Learner example:

He was really starting to panic when he felt a hard blow to his head.

BAD EVENT

an unexpected event that has a damaging effect on someone or something

Dictionary example:

Losing his job was a severe blow **to** his confidence.

Learner example:

Douglas, due to his callousness or because it had been too great a blow for him, was unable to understand or assimilate the fact, so he just went on, doing his duty to his country and his people as before.

blue /blu:/

ADJECTIVE**SAD**

INFORMAL **sad**

Dictionary example:

I was feeling blue.

Learner example:

Do you feel the need to dress, behave and consume the same products as your friends? Are you the kind of person who go[es] shopping when you feel blue or a little morose?

blunt /blʌnt/

ADJECTIVE**NOT SHARP**

not sharp

Dictionary example:

a blunt knife

Learner example:

Standing in front of me was a huge man whose skin was roughened by blunt razor blades.

RUDE

saying exactly what you think without caring about people's feelings

Dictionary example:

a blunt letter

Learner example:

She knows what kind of questions the viewers want answered and asks them without being rude or blunt.

board /bɔːd/

NOUN

across the board

happening or having an effect on people at every level and in every area

Dictionary example:

The improvement has been across the board, with all divisions reporting increased profits.

Learner example:

Children in separate schools get on with things regardless of it being work for boys or girls, which can be quite positive especially in today's lifestyles where chores are done across the board.

boast /bəʊst/

VERB

HAVE

[ɾ] If a place boasts something good, it has it.

Dictionary example:

New York boasts some of the best museums in the world.

Learner example:

The park boasts a picturesque lake with swans and ducks and a walled formal garden.

boat /bəʊt/

NOUN [C]

rock the boat

to do or say something that changes a situation in a way that causes problems

Dictionary example:

They seemed very happy and I didn't want to rock the boat.

Learner example:

But let's not rock the boat. Our preposterous cravings and wishes might become our [down]fall.

be in the same boat

to be in the same unpleasant situation as other people

Dictionary example:

She complains that she doesn't have enough money, but we're all in the same boat.

Learner example:

Unemployment and its consequences is still a major problem. Now we are in the same boat.

miss the boat

to be too late to get what you want

Dictionary example:

I'm afraid you've missed the boat. All the concert tickets have been sold.

Learner example:

What if she never had another chance? What if she missed the boat? Overcome by the anxiety and the lack of sleep, the first thing she did in the morning was to pick up two of her best poems [and] put them in an envelope.

body / 'bɒd.i/

NOUN [C]

GROUP

[+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] an official group of people who work together

Dictionary example:

the sport's regulatory body

Learner example:

This progress is also facilitated by companies and organisations that are represented in many countries, institutions that tend to be controlled by centrally defined policies or a single governing body.

keep body and soul together

to be able to pay for your food, clothing and somewhere to live

Dictionary example:

His wages are barely enough to keep body and soul together.

Learner example:

Not only does he keep body and soul together, but he is [o]n good terms with his wife.

body and soul

used to emphasize that someone does something with all their effort and energy

Dictionary example:

They entered into the relationship body and soul.

Learner example:

If nowadays women are, for [the] vast majority, working, it occurs to me that some of them are not willing to devote themselves body and soul to their work.

boil /bɔɪl/

Word family:

Verbs: boil

Adjectives: boiled, boiling

VERB

make your blood boil

to make you extremely angry

Dictionary example:

The way they have treated those people makes my blood boil.

Learner example:

Paul said something repulsive, with a cold light in his eyes, and it made her blood boil.

bomber /'bɒm.ə/

Word family:

Nouns: bomb, bomber, bombing

Verbs: bomb

NOUN [C]

AIRCRAFT

! an aircraft that drops bombs

Dictionary example:

He flew bombers in the war.

Learner example:

During the war... the terror of the German bombers, the sound of destruction all around, bombs exploding, people crying and dying.

bond /bɒnd/

VERB

[I] to develop a strong relationship with someone

Dictionary example:

Physical contact helps a mother bond **with** her baby.

Learner example:

Another aspect is the fact that it is far more easier to just spend money on your children than to actually bond with them.

bone /bəʊn/

NOUN [C or U]

a bone of contention

something that people argue about

Dictionary example:

Housework is a major bone of contention in our house.

Learner example:

Another bone of contention over the issue is that of pension schemes for it can't be denied that solutions have to be found to raise funds.

book /bʊk/

Word family:

Nouns: booking

Verbs: book

NOUN [C]

do *sth* by the book

to do something exactly as the rules tell you

Dictionary example:

If you want to get permission for the building, you'll need to do everything by the book.

Learner example:

The upper-class people always do things by the book, follow the rules and the conventions and therefore are stand-offish and cold.

be in *sb's* good/bad books

If you are in someone's good books, they are pleased with you, and if you are in their bad books, they are angry with you.

Dictionary example:

I'm in Mum's good books at the moment for passing my exams.

Learner example:

She always admired him so much and wanted to be in his good books.

a book of stamps/tickets, etc.

a set of stamps, tickets, etc. that are fastened together inside a cover

Dictionary examples:

I bought a book of stamps.

You can get a book of ten tickets for the ferry.

born /bɔ:n/

VERB

be born

If an idea is born, it starts to exist.

Dictionary example:

The idea for the business was born during a holiday in France.

Learner example:

The idea was born while he was having a bath!

bottom /'bɒt.əm/

NOUN

the bottom line

the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:

The bottom line is that people's health is at risk if they smoke.

Learner example:

The bottom line is that the adults of today have to stop for a second and think about what they are doing.

from top to bottom

completely

Dictionary example:

I've searched the house from top to bottom and still can't find it.

Learner example:

Very often we can see someone in black, from top to bottom, or in white.

bounce /baʊnts/

VERB

bounce back PHRASAL VERB

EMAIL

If an email bounces back, it is returned to you because the address is not correct or there is a computer problem.

Dictionary example:

I tried to send you an email, but it bounced back.

bound /baʊnd/

ADJECTIVE

bound up with *sth*

closely connected with something

Dictionary example:

A country's culture is bound up with its language and history.

Learner example:

It's just the way of the world, I will have to say, and convince myself that I am not as inextricably bound up with that particular diary.

bow /bəʊ/

NOUN [C]

MUSIC

a long, thin piece of wood with hair stretched between the ends, used to play some musical instruments

Dictionary example:

a violin bow

Learner example:

The feeling was, moreover, enhanced by his unique style, as for instance [with] the guitar solo on "Dazed and confused", played with a violin bow.

brass /brɑ:s/

NOUN [U]

MUSIC

the group of musical instruments made from brass

Dictionary example:

a brass band

Learner example:

I liked it so much that I decided to become a brass band musician myself.

breadth /bretθ/

Word family:

Nouns: *breadth*

Verbs: *broaden*

Adjectives: broad

Adverbs: *broadly*

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

***sb's* breadth of experience/knowledge/interest, etc.**

the great number of different things that someone has done, knows, is interested in, etc.

Dictionary example:

Her novels show her huge breadth of knowledge.

Learner example:

In my opinion, it is irresponsible to base our knowledge only on our experience and to overlook the example of all those who, with their breadth of learning, made amazing innovations and helped society.

the length and breadth of *sth*

in every part of a place

Dictionary example:

They travelled the length and breadth of Scotland together.

Learner example:

It is the reason that we can easily see the foreigners wandering [the] length and breadth [of] the museum being unaware of the origin of items they look at.

break /breɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: break, *outbreak*

Verbs: break

Adjectives: breakable, broken

VERB (broke, broken)

BECOME KNOWN

[I or T] If news or a story breaks, or if someone breaks it, it becomes known by the public for the first time.

Dictionary example:

News of the scandal broke just before the election.

break the news to *sb*

to tell someone about something unpleasant that has happened

Dictionary example:

Who's going to break the news to his wife?

Learner example:

She broke the news to his wife Helen.

break free

to suddenly escape or become separate from something

Dictionary example:

The prisoner broke free while the guards weren't looking.

break free

to escape from someone or something that is controlling you

Dictionary example:

She tried to break free from the social conditioning of her upbringing.

Learner example:

I would like to revisit there one day as it's firmly connected to my ad[o]lescence, when I struggled to break free from my peers, [and] tried to establish my own identity.

STORM

[I] If a storm breaks, it starts suddenly.

Dictionary example:

The storm broke just as we reached home.

Learner example:

Suddenly the moon disappeared behind the clouds and, in a few moments, a violent storm broke.

WEATHER

[I] If the weather breaks, it changes suddenly, and usually becomes worse.

Dictionary example:

The weather is due to break at the weekend.

break new ground

to do something that is different to anything that has been done before

Dictionary example:

Their research is really breaking new ground.

Learner example:

Paul decided to break new ground in music no matter how long it took.

NOUN [C]**OPPORTUNITY**

a lucky opportunity

Dictionary examples:

His **big** break came when he was offered a part in a TV series.

Meeting Tom was my **lucky** break.

breakdown /'breɪk.daʊn/

NOUN [C]**EXPLANATION**

a short explanation of the details of something

Dictionary example:

I need a breakdown of the costs involved.

Learner example:

The pie charts showing the breakdown of annual spending of the school take into account money spent on insurance, teachers' salaries, furniture and equipment, resources (such as books), and other workers' salaries.

breath /breθ/

Word family:

Nouns: breath

Verbs: breathe

NOUN [U]**under your breath**

If you say something under your breath, you say it very quietly so that other people cannot hear it.

Dictionary example:

He was muttering curses under his breath.

Learner example:

"We must have taken a wrong turn somewhere..." he kept muttering under his breath.

with bated breath

in an excited or anxious way

Dictionary example:

I waited with bated breath as the results were read out.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, a huge number of scientists carrying out very useful research, [and] composers, actors, [and] artists making us watch their creations with bated breath, do not earn [as much] money as a lot of outstanding sportsmen do.

a breath of fresh air

someone or something that is new, different, and exciting

Dictionary example:

Having Eve around has been a breath of fresh air.

Learner example:

The final suggestion is focused on building a leisure centre. Should this be everything the Town Council has promised, it will bring a breath of fresh air.

hold your breath

to wait for something to happen, often feeling anxious

Dictionary example:

While the leaders negotiated, the world held its breath.

Learner example:

They, the critics, the fans and friends and his wife, held their breath and crossed their fingers, hoping to once again hear his enchanting voice.

breed /bri:d/

VERB (bred, bred)

breed contempt/ignorance, etc.

to cause something to develop, especially something bad

Dictionary example:

He believes that movies like this breed violence.

Learner example:

The question arises: who is right – those who love and cherish history or those for whom the above-mentioned familiarity breeds contempt?

bribery /'braɪ.bər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *bribe, bribery*

Verbs: *bribe*

NOUN [U]

when someone is offered money or a present so that they will do something, usually something dishonest

Dictionary example:

bribery and corruption

Learner example:

They treat bribery as something natural – as it was in the last political system.

bridge /brɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

CONNECTION

something that connects two groups, organizations, etc. and improves the relationship between them

Dictionary example:

After the war they tried to **build** bridges with neighbouring countries.

Learner example:

It is difficult to prevent this but we must do our best to build bridges between countries.

bring /brɪŋ/

VERB [T] (brought, brought)

bring out the best in *sb*

to cause someone's best qualities to show

Dictionary example:

This chance to work with young people has really brought out the best in him.

Learner example:

TV can be a baby-sitter, but such a relationship is not going to bring out the best in a child.

bring *sth* to light

If information about something bad is brought to light, it is discovered.

Dictionary example:

The trial brought to light numerous contradictions in his story.

Learner example:

The evening investigation which was carried out by [the] mysterious Inspector brought all these facts to light.

bring a lump to your throat

to make you feel such strong emotion that you want to cry

Dictionary example:

It was a very moving speech, and it brought a lump to my throat.

Learner example:

This devastating image brought a lump to John's throat.

brink /brɪŋk/

NOUN

be on the brink of *sth*

to be in a situation where something bad is going to happen very soon

Dictionary example:

The two countries are on the brink of war.

Learner example:

By the end of the 21st century, Earth was on the brink of destruction. The atmosphere was polluted, the seas were poisoned, the animals were just a distant memory.

broadminded /ˌbrɔːdˈmaɪn.dɪd/

ADJECTIVE

willing to accept other people's behaviour and beliefs, especially sexual behaviour

Dictionary example:

At seventy she was surprisingly broadminded.

Learner example:

My father is not as broadminded as my mother but I love him with all my heart.

broken /ˈbrəʊ.kən/

Word family:

Nouns: break, *outbreak*

Verbs: break

Adjectives: breakable, broken

ADJECTIVE

a broken home

a family in which the parents do not now live together

Dictionary example:

Many of these children come from broken homes.

Learner example:

The development of the modern society has brought with it a growing number of broken homes, divorces and economic problems which have directly affected the parent-child relationship.

bronze /brɒnz/

NOUN

METAL

a shiny orange–brown metal

Dictionary example:

a statue made from bronze

Learner example:

Each single station in the centre is worth seeing: mosaics, massive statues made of bronze, huge framed paintings.

ADJECTIVE

METAL

made of bronze

Dictionary example:

a bronze statue

Learner example:

The water flowed from the mouth of a bronze dolphin to the small pond full of lily–pads and reeds.

COLOUR

being the colour of bronze

Dictionary example:

bronze skin

Learner example:

The world was drenched in colours. It looked as if the autumn had taken all [the] colours of spring and softly blended them in richly intense shades of amber, bronze and purple.

bubble /ˈbʌb.əl/

VERB [I]

LIQUID

If a liquid bubbles, balls of air or gas rise to its surface.

Dictionary example:

The soup was bubbling on the stove.

bundle /'bʌn.dl/

NOUN

TIED GROUP

a number of things that are tied together

Dictionary example:

a bundle of letters/clothes

Learner example:

It was a bundle of papers hanging out of a hole in the ceiling.

a bundle of energy/nerves INFORMAL

a very energetic/nervous person

Dictionary example:

I was a bundle of nerves before the speech.

Learner example:

When he began to be a bundle of nerves, he understood that he had to ask her [for] the truth.

bureaucracy /bjʊə' rɒk.rə.si/

NOUN

RULES

[ʊ] complicated rules and processes used by an organization, especially when they do not seem necessary

Dictionary example:

government bureaucracy

Learner example:

It was difficult because the bureaucracy proved to be extremely slow and I was all on my own suddenly.

GOVERNMENT

[c or ʊ] a government or organization in which there are a lot of officials in a lot of departments

Dictionary example:

The country has a powerful bureaucracy.

Learner example:

In any case, the Government and bureaucracy must play a leading role in the performance of the economy.

burial /'ber.i.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *burial*

Verbs: bury

NOUN [C or U]

when a dead body is put into the ground

Dictionary example:

The burial took place on Monday.

Learner example:

After his burial, I would receive a book where all kinds of items were made explicit to me.

burn /bɜːn/

Word family:

Verbs: burn

Adjectives: burning

VERB (burnt or burned, burnt or burned)

burn the midnight oil

to work late into the night

Dictionary example:

I had to burn the midnight oil to get the essay finished.

Learner example:

My examinations were nearing and I was always burning the midnight oil.

burst /bɜːst/

VERB [I or T] (burst, burst)

be bursting with confidence/joy, etc.

to be full of an emotion or quality

Dictionary example:

She was bursting with pride.

Learner example:

And after, they feel as fit as a fiddle, bursting with energy to go back to work.

burst into flames

to suddenly start burning

Dictionary example:

The car plunged down a hill and burst into flames.

Learner example:

When we turned it on, it burst into flames and before we could exti[n]guish it, the fire destroyed my desk.

bury /'ber.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *burial*

Verbs: bury

VERB [T]**bury yourself in *sth***

to give all your attention to something

Dictionary example:

He buried himself in his work.

Learner example:

Miss Kenton is clearly attracted to the butler but he is equally clearly terrified of intimacy and buries himself in his work.

bury your face/head in *sth*

to move your face/head somewhere where it is hidden

Dictionary example:

She buried her face in her hands.

Learner example:

A seemingly courageous young man, who had stayed perfectly calm until that moment, dropped to his knees, then buried his face in the scorching sand.

bush /bʊʃ/

NOUN [C]**the bush**

wild parts of Australia or Africa where very few people live

Dictionary example:

He spent weeks wandering in the bush.

Learner example:

For the first three days we were walking through different types of bush that changed like in a [kaleido]scope; the swampy, the dry, the barren.

business /'biz.nɪs/

NOUN

mind your own business

used to tell someone in a rude way that you do not want them to ask about something private

Dictionary example:

I wish you'd just mind your own business.

Learner example:

Despite knowing that he was only doing what he thought was best for me, I couldn't stand him, and I often told him to mind his own business.

butt /bʌt/

VERB

butt in PHRASAL VERB

to interrupt or join in a conversation or activity when the other people do not want you to

Dictionary example:

The interviewer kept butting in and wouldn't let me answer the question.

Learner example:

"Was it a big one, Granny?", the little girl butt[ed] in.

buzz /bʌz/

NOUN

EXCITEMENT

[NO PLURAL] a feeling of excitement, energy, or pleasure

Dictionary example:

He **gets a real** buzz from going to the gym.

Learner example:

The reading groups will then create a real buzz in the community in regard to reading.

SOUND

[c] a continuous sound like a bee makes

Dictionary example:

I could hear the buzz of a fly near my ear.

Learner example:

I was working when I started hearing a kind of buzz, that was getting louder and louder.

VERB [ɪ]

SOUND

to make a continuous noise like a bee

Dictionary example:

I can hear something buzzing.

Learner example:

They are now sitting quietly at their desks in a classroom where you can hear the flies buzz.

ENERGY

to be full of activity and excitement

Dictionary example:

The crowd was buzzing **with** excitement.

Learner example:

Summer was getting into full swing and the city was buzzing with activity.

by /baɪ/

PREPOSITION

do *sth* by the book

to do something exactly as the rules tell you

Dictionary example:

If you want to get permission for the building, you'll need to do everything by the book.

Learner example:

The upper-class people always do things by the book, follow the rules and the conventions and therefore are stand-offish and cold.

by any chance

used to ask in a polite way whether something is possible or true

Dictionary example:

You're not Spanish by any chance, are you?

Learner example:

I pick up the phone "Hello, Nick have you by any chance got, or seen, my diary?"

by virtue of *sth* FORMAL

because of something

Dictionary example:

She succeeded by virtue of hard work rather than talent.

Learner example:

However, you should take into consideration the expenses, which might be exorbitant by virtue of the fact that you inten[d] to create places with a beautiful ambience and a wide range of comforts offered that will facilitate residents' lives.

by all means

something that you say when you are agreeing to let someone do something

Dictionary example:

I have a copy of the report on my desk. By all means have a look at it.

Learner example:

The kitchen utensils stay next to the sink. You can make use of them by all means.

by the same token

in a similar way

Dictionary example:

You have to let people know your plans in good time and, by the same token, they should give you some advance warning.

Learner example:

Our college will only benefit from this event as long as it give[s] a nice and memorable impression. By the same token, we should all be well prepared and visualise beforehand possible manoeuvres that could appear, so that we can control the situation.

C

cabin /'kæb.ɪn/

NOUN [C]

SHIP

a small room to sleep in on a ship

Dictionary example:

We had a cabin on the top deck.

Learner example:

I went to my cabin to have a little nap.

cake /keɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

sell like hot cakes

to be bought quickly and in large numbers

Dictionary example:

Their new game is selling like hot cakes.

Learner example:

Books about how to remain young are selling like hot cakes.

calculate /'kæl.kjʊ.leɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: calculation, calculator

Verbs: calculate

VERB [T]

be calculated to do *sth*

to be intended to have a particular effect

Dictionary example:

His comments were calculated to embarrass the prime minister.

Learner example:

Had he known that his Majesty would be vexed, he would have never written such comical r[hy]mes, hardly calculated to [e]ndear himself to the King.

calf /kɑːf/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **calves**)

LEG

the back of your leg below your knee

Dictionary example:

I pulled a muscle in my calf.

call /kɔːl/

VERB

call it a day

INFORMAL to stop doing something, especially working

Dictionary example:

It's almost midnight – let's call it a day.

Learner example:

She decided to call it a day, so Meredith mustered all her courage and wrote a letter to him: "You are not good enough for me," she told him.

call sb names

to use impolite or unpleasant words to describe someone

Dictionary example:

He said the other children were calling him names.

Learner example:

He had never called me names or told me off.

capitalism /'kæp.ɪ.təl.ɪ.zəm/

Word family:

Nouns: *capitalism*

Adjectives: *capitalist*

NOUN [U]

a political and economic system in which industry is owned privately for profit and not by the state

Dictionary example:

Modern capitalism has shaped the global economy.

Learner example:

Although living in the former DDR was almost like living in prison, the film shows the problem of unemployment and the negative results of capitalism.

capitalist / 'kæp.ɪ.təl.ɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: *capitalism*

Adjectives: *capitalist*

ADJECTIVE

relating to capitalism

Dictionary example:

a capitalist society

Learner example:

There will be important insights to have in exam[in]ing the ways Japan maintains its social solidarity while prospering as a capitalist society.

card / kɑːd/

NOUN [C]

be on the cards

to be likely to happen

Dictionary example:

Do you think marriage is on the cards?

care / keəː/

Word family:

Nouns: care, carelessness

Verbs: care

Adjectives: careful, careless, caring

Adverbs: carefully, carelessly

NOUN

WORRY

[C] a feeling of worry

Dictionary example:

He was sixteen years old and **didn't have a care in the world**.

Learner example:

The world is your oyster and you do not have a care in the world.

career /kəˈrɪə/

NOUN [C]

TIME

the time that you spend doing a particular job

Dictionary example:

She began her acting career in TV commercials.

Learner example:

His tennis career was only a small introduction to his business career.

carefree /ˈkeə.fri:/

ADJECTIVE

without any worries or problems

Dictionary example:

a carefree childhood

Learner example:

It reminded her of their far-away, carefree youth when they were energetic, healthy and full of hope.

cargo /ˈkɑː.ɡəʊ/

NOUN [C or U] (cargoes)

goods that are carried in a vehicle

Dictionary examples:

a cargo of oil

a cargo ship/plane

Learner example:

The ships that pass through the Schelde usually carry cargo such as oil, and different vitally important foods from abroad.

carriage / 'kær.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]**WITH HORSE**

a vehicle with wheels that is pulled by a horse

Dictionary example:

a horse and carriage

Learner example:

James Brown, the most brilliant detective of all time, was driving in a horse-drawn carriage through the foggy London streets to his flat in Oxford Street.

carrot / 'kær.ət/

NOUN**REWARD**

[C] INFORMAL something that is offered to someone in order to encourage them to do something

Dictionary example:

The carrot is the extra payment they will get if they finish the work on time.

Learner example:

Weiss['s] policy of dangling the carrot proved useful – he managed, literally, to hit two birds with one stone.

carry / 'kær.i/

VERB [T]**HAVE**

to have something as a part, quality, or result of something

Dictionary examples:

All cigarette advertising must carry a government health warning.

Murder still carries the death penalty there.

Learner example:

It is not something flashy or expensive but to me it is an object that carries great sentimental value.

SUPPORT

to support the weight of something

Dictionary example:

Is the ice thick enough to carry my **weight**?

Learner example:

My legs hardly managed to carry my weight as we began to enter.

carry weight

to be considered important and effective in influencing someone

Dictionary example:

His opinions carry a lot of weight with the scientific community.

Learner example:

It has become increasingly important to strive for near perfection in every move they make, the pursuit of excellence therefore carrying more weight than ever and leading to strenuous training programs.

carve /kɑ:v/

VERB [I or T]

to make an object, a shape, or a pattern by cutting wood, stone, etc.

Dictionary examples:

The statue was carved **out of** stone.

They had carved their initials **into** the tree.

Learner example:

Odd symbols have been carved on both sides of its square handle.

case /keɪs/

NOUN

ILLNESS

[c] an illness, or somebody with an illness

Dictionary example:

4,000 new cases of the disease are diagnosed every year.

Learner example:

Two years ago, Mr Slovak contacted us and told us that John had died of a severe case of malaria.

ARGUMENT

[c] arguments, facts, or reasons that prove a particular opinion

Dictionary examples:

There is a strong case **for/against** bringing in the new legislation.

He **put the case for** more funding very convincingly.

She was given the opportunity to **state** her case.

Learner example:

But there are other reasons which help make a case for tourism.

casserole /'kæs.ər.əʊl/

NOUN

FOOD

[c or u] a mixture of meat or beans with liquid and vegetables cooked for a long time in the oven

Dictionary example:

a beef casserole

Learner example:

The "Quaint and Cosy", which faces our town's main square, is a classy place with a hint of irony: the atmosphere, quiet and relaxing, is what you need to taste a very special salmon [e]n croute, and a pork and orange casserole that eventually became the restaurant's second name.

CONTAINER

[c] (ALSO **casserole dish**) a large, heavy container with a lid, that is used for cooking casseroles

Dictionary example:

Bake the mixture in a casserole.

Learner example:

I remember going around the kitchen, looking for old used pans, casseroles and all kind of utensils which could call the attention of the people passing by.

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

ACTORS

to choose an actor for a particular part in a film or play

Dictionary example:

Why is he always cast **as** a criminal?

Learner example:

And this "universal force" of this book made [it] possible to already have two cinematographic versions; the first, really similar to the book, casts Colin Firth as the main character, the second, an American version of the book, changed the football passion [to] a baseball madness, showing well how universal this story could be.

cast a/your vote

to vote

Dictionary example:

Many people cast their votes for the opposition.

Learner example:

When the day of the General Elections came, no woman cast her vote [for] James and he lost his seat to a man from a minority party, not even the man representing the Labour Party.

cast your mind back

to try to remember

Dictionary example:

If you cast your mind back, you might recall that I never promised to go.

Learner example:

Thus, when I pick one of these stones, I cast my mind back to the specific place where I found it, the person I was, the particular moment.

cast a spell on *sb*

to seem to use magic to attract someone

Dictionary example:

The city had cast a spell on me and I never wanted to leave.

Learner example:

Even objects that came indirectly into our possession may cast an emotional spell on us.

cast a spell on *sb*

to use magic to make something happen to someone

Dictionary example:

The witch cast a spell on her.

Learner example:

The good fairy, taking pity upon Laura, prevented her from going on living without her prince – which would have been too painful for her – by casting a spell upon the castle that put every one of its inhabitants [in]to a deep, dreamless sleep.

cast doubt on *sb/sth*

to make people feel uncertain about someone or something

Dictionary examples:

Witnesses have cast doubt on the suspect's innocence.

A leading scientist has cast doubts on government claims that the drug is safe.

Learner example:

Wars lead to suffering, tears and [the] death of many people. They cast doubt on our humanity and values, especially in countries where the right to live is the princip[al] one.

LIGHT

LITERARY to send light or shadow in a particular direction

Dictionary example:

The moon cast a white light into the room.

Learner example:

The first blush of the morning was casting a yellow soft light over the landscape.

casual / 'kæʒ.ju.əl/

ADJECTIVE**WORK**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] Casual work is not regular or fixed.

Dictionary example:

casual labour/workers

Learner example:

I am a registered nurse by profession and am a casual worker at Bankstown Hospital.

casualty / 'kæʒ.ju.əl.ti/

NOUN**INJURED**

someone who is injured or killed in an accident or war

Dictionary example:

Both sides in the conflict have promised to try to avoid civilian casualties.

Learner example:

As films, books and documentaries show, it was a real disaster, not only because the ship sank, but also due to the high number of casualties.

HOSPITAL

the part of a hospital where people go when they have been injured or have urgent illnesses so that they can be treated immediately – the official name for this is Accident and Emergency (A&E)

Dictionary example:

Mark has been taken to casualty.

Learner example:

It was so bad that I needed to be taken to casualty for my blood tests and X-rays.

catastrophe /kə'tæs.trə.fi/

NOUN [C or U]

an extremely bad event that causes a lot of suffering or destruction

Dictionary example:

After the drought, the country is facing environmental catastrophe.

Learner example:

In Asian and African societies, where time is seen as a circle, rather than a straight line with [a] definite beginning and end, the legacy of past generations is regarded with due respect as the main source of wisdom and deliverance from natural catastrophes as well as everyday difficulties.

catch /kætʃ/

VERB (caught, caught)**be/get caught**

to be unable to avoid something unpleasant

Dictionary example:

I got caught in the rain.

Learner example:

I must apologise for my lateness as I was caught in the bad weather.

STICK

[I or T] to stick somewhere, or to make something stick somewhere

Dictionary example:

My dress caught on the door handle as I was leaving.

Learner example:

No sooner did I start bicycling before my slacks got caught in the chain and with a curse coming from my lips I fell right into the neighbour's well trimmed shrubbery.

catch sight of *sth*

to see something suddenly, often only for a short time

Dictionary example:

He caught sight of himself in the mirror.

Learner example:

All we could see were people bursting into tears when they caught sight of his coffin.

catch *sb's* eye

to get someone's attention by looking at them

Dictionary example:

I tried to catch her eye, but she had already turned away.

Learner example:

All of a sudden she caught my eye and smiled in a sad way.

catch *sb's* eye

to be attractive or different enough to be noticed by people

Dictionary example:

It was the colour of his jacket that caught my eye.

Learner example:

Dear Sir, I am writing regarding your newly published article about nutrition, which immediately caught my eye as I was reading your magazine.

catch *sb* off guard

to surprise someone by doing something when they are not ready to deal with it

Dictionary example:

The journalist caught him off guard and he admitted to lying.

Learner example:

It caught me off guard. This grotesque image shattered the comfort of a languid Sunday afternoon and for a few seconds hurled me into a world of pain.

cause /kɔːz/

NOUN

REASON FOR

[u] a reason to feel something or to behave in a particular way

Dictionary example:

He's never given me any cause **for** concern.

Learner example:

Nowadays, the world is filled with fast food restaurants, making diseases like obesity a cause for concern everywhere.

caution / 'kɔː .ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *caution*

Verbs: *caution*

Adjectives: cautious

NOUN

throw caution to the wind

to take a risk

Dictionary example:

I decided to throw caution to the wind and book a ticket to India.

Learner example:

They just threw caution to the wind, and did what they wanted.

VERB

[I or T] **FORMAL** to warn someone of something

Dictionary example:

They were cautioned **against** buying shares in the company.

Learner example:

This is a totally unnecessary situation to be in and if possible, people should be cautioned about getting into such a habit.

ceiling / 'siː .lɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

AMOUNT

a limit on the amount that can be paid for something

Dictionary example:

They have set a ceiling **on** pay rises.

central /'sen.trəl/

Word family:

Nouns: centre

Adjectives: central

ADJECTIVE

IMPORTANT

main or most important

Dictionary examples:

a central character/figure

the central argument of the book

Her role is central **to** the film.

Learner example:

As a central character, Piggy works both as a real boy and a symbol.

centre /'sen.təʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: centre

Adjectives: central

NOUN

be the centre of attention

to receive more attention than anyone or anything else

Dictionary example:

She loves to be the centre of attention.

Learner example:

To sum it up, most celebrities love being the centre of attention and sometimes even ask for it.

POLITICAL

[NO PLURAL] (ALSO **the centre**) a political position with opinions that are not extreme

Dictionary example:

His political views are left of centre.

century / 'sen.tʃər.i/

NOUN [C]

the turn of the century
the start of a new century

Dictionary example:

He was born at the turn of the century.

certainty / 'sɜː.tən.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: certainty, *uncertainty*

Adjectives: certain, uncertain

Adverbs: certainly

NOUN

SURE THING

[C] something that is very likely to happen or cannot be doubted

Dictionary example:

There are no absolute certainties in life.

Learner example:

The Book is a Hitchcockian sequence of chases, shaken certainties, mistaken identities, masquerades and escapes.

challenge / 'tʃæl.ɪndʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: challenge

Verbs: challenge

Adjectives: challenging

NOUN

DISAGREEMENT

[C] an expression of disagreement with ideas, rules, or someone's authority

Dictionary example:

a challenge **to** the authority of the President

Learner example:

The one occasion in which Jack seems childish is when his challenge to Ralph's leadership fails and he weeps with humil[i]ation.

champion / 'tʃæm.pi.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: champion, championship

NOUN [C]

SUPPORT

someone who supports, defends, or fights for a person, belief, or principle

Dictionary example:

a champion **of** human rights

Learner example:

What this argument attempts to show is that too much emphasis on them, perhaps accelerated by commercial interests, has let them act as if they were the champions of personal virtues.

chance /tʃɑːnts/

NOUN

(the) chances are

it is likely

Dictionary examples:

Chances are that he'll refuse.

If we plan a picnic, the chances are that it'll rain.

Learner example:

This was the case in London this summer, and with England's failing electricity system, chances are that this winter we will experience a similar situation.

stand a chance

to have a chance of success or of achieving something

Dictionary examples:

He stands a good chance of winning the election.

These kids don't stand a chance of getting an education.

Learner example:

If this measure were taken, the outcome would be of fundamental importance for the currently unemployed because they will stand a chance of finding a job and making a living.

by any chance

used to ask in a polite way whether something is possible or true

Dictionary example:

You're not Spanish by any chance, are you?

Learner example:

I pick up the phone "Hello, Nick have you by any chance got, or seen, my diary?"

No chance!/ Not a chance!

used to emphasize that there is no possibility of something happening

Dictionary example:

"Do you think she'd go out with me?" "No chance!"

blow it/your chance(s) INFORMAL

If you blow it or blow your chance, you lose an opportunity to do something by doing or saying the wrong thing.

Dictionary examples:

I blew it when I criticized the way she ran the office.

Tom blew his chances of getting the job by arriving late for the interview.

Learner example:

I'm giving you one last chance. If you blow it, you'll be sent to an Institution which treats people like you.

chancellor / 'tʃɑːn.səl.ə/

NOUN [C]**GOVERNMENT**

the leader of the government in some countries

Dictionary example:

the German chancellor

Learner example:

Besides the point that our current government has become very much immovable during the last decade, Chancellor Kohl ought to know very well about Germany's historical development since he had passed his exam in history.

MONEY

the person in the British government who makes decisions about taxes and government spending

Dictionary example:

He became chancellor in 2010.

Learner example:

[He] soon rose to be the First Secretary in the Department of Finance, directly under the Chancellor of the Exchequer.

change /tʃeɪndʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: change

Verbs: change

Adjectives: unchanged, *changeable*

NOUN

a change of heart

If you have a change of heart, you change your opinion or feelings about something.

Dictionary example:

At first he said he wouldn't help us, but he seems to have had a change of heart.

Learner example:

The narrator didn't tell her big secret to Inder Lal and after a change of heart she decides to keep the baby.

channel /'tʃæn.əl/

NOUN [C]

COMMUNICATION

a way of communicating with people or getting something done

Dictionary examples:

a channel **of communication**

Please make your request through the proper channels.

VERB

to use money or energy for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:

We've channelled all our resources **into** this project.

Learner example:

In the same way that it shouldn't take the place of more important matters, there shouldn't be so much money channelled into it, especially when we want to see it as sport rather than business, and when there are so many other much fairer ends for that money.

chapel /'tʃæp.əl/

NOUN [C]

! a small church, or a room used as a church in a building

Dictionary example:

There is a small chapel in the grounds of the house.

Learner example:

On [one] occasion we were taken to a small chapel that was in such a state of dilapidation that it was not worth climb[ing] the stairs.

character / 'kær.ɪk.təʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: character, characteristic

Adjectives: *characteristic*

NOUN**PERSON**

[C] INFORMAL a particular kind of person

Dictionary example:

an unpleasant character

Learner example:

John was a gentle character, [rather] shy, but full of joy and happiness.

characteristic / ,kær.ɪk.təʃ'ris.tɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: character, characteristic

Adjectives: *characteristic*

ADJECTIVE

typical of someone or something

Dictionary examples:

Grey stone is characteristic **of** buildings in that area.

With characteristic generosity, she offered to pay for us all.

Learner example:

But to be honest, food is the only feature which will stay as a characteristic aspect of a country.

charge / tʃɑ:dʒ/

NOUN**press charges**

to complain officially about someone in a court of law

Dictionary example:

The family decided not to press charges **against** him.

Learner example:

He decided on the spot that if Paul was to return all the money he wouldn't press charges so he called his parents and asked them to find out where he was.

charisma /kəˈrɪz.mə/

Word family:

Nouns: *charisma*

Adjectives: *charismatic*

NOUN [U]

a natural power which some people have to influence or attract people

Dictionary example:

He is a respected politician but he lacks charisma.

Learner example:

I admire people with heart and soul, with that real charisma which can only blossom in highly intelligent and spiritual people – this is what we call 'intense personality'.

charismatic /ˌkær.ɪzˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *charisma*

Adjectives: *charismatic*

ADJECTIVE

having a natural power to influence and attract people

Dictionary example:

Her mother was a very charismatic woman.

Learner example:

Some charismatic people have a great influence on others, and they are highly respected or praised.

charity /ˈtʃær.ə.ti/

NOUN**KINDNESS**

[U] kindness towards other people

Dictionary example:

an act of charity

Learner example:

It is undeniable that nowadays the whole world is suffering [from] the lack of good personalit[y] models to follow. Models that [ar]e able to show the importance of charity, humility and other qualities so old-fashioned in our age.

charm /tʃɑ:m/

Word family:

Nouns: charm

Adjectives: charming

NOUN**LUCKY**

[c] an object that you keep or wear because you believe that it is lucky

Dictionary example:

a **lucky** charm

Learner example:

Consequently, "the treasures" I took there were nothing but all the little gifts and lucky charms I had received from my boyfriend and friends.

VERB

to attract someone or persuade someone to do something because of your charm

Dictionary example:

We were charmed by his boyish manner.

Learner example:

She arrived in time for the ball held that night, and everybody was charmed by her looks and manners.

chase /tʃeɪs/

VERB**TRY**

[ɾ] to try very hard to get something

Dictionary example:

There are hundreds of graduates chasing very few **jobs**.

Learner example:

I was tired and for the first time I started to take notice [of] the smirks on peoples faces as I walked past them, the silent laughter and I saw myself through their eyes; I was an old fool, chasing a r[i]dic[u]lous, flimsy dream.

cheer /tʃɪəː/

Word family:

Nouns: *cheerfulness*

Verbs: cheer

Adjectives: cheerful

Adverbs: cheerfully

VERB [I]

cheer sb on or **cheer on sb** PHRASAL VERB

to shout loudly in order to encourage someone in a competition

Dictionary example:

The race was tough, but I could hear all my friends cheering me on.

Learner example:

People rush to the stadiums and gyms to cheer on their favourites or spend long hours in front of the TV with their fingers crossed hoping for a win.

NOUN

a shout of approval or encouragement

Dictionary example:

His speech was drowned out by cheers.

Learner example:

They were welcomed onto the stage in their home town by deafening cheers from their fans.

cheerfulness /'tʃɪə.fʊl.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *cheerfulness*

Verbs: cheer

Adjectives: cheerful

Adverbs: cheerfully

NOUN [U]

the state of being happy or bright and pleasant to look at

Dictionary example:

His cheerfulness made us all feel better.

Learner example:

Bright colours are identified with cheerfulness and happiness and dark colours with sadness or feeling down.

chest /tʃɛst/

NOUN [C]

get *sth* off your chest INFORMAL

to tell someone about something that you have been worried or angry about for a long time

Dictionary example:

Tell me what's wrong – you'll feel better if you get it off your chest.

Learner example:

Chris is always caring and lends you his ear if there's something you need to get off your chest.

BOX

a strong, usually wooden, container with a lid, used for keeping things in

Dictionary example:

a treasure chest

Learner example:

The woman opened a heavy wooden chest and produced the book, after trying to sweep off a little of the dirt.

chill /tʃɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: *chill*

Adjectives: *chilly*

NOUN

COLD

[NO PLURAL] a cold feeling

Dictionary example:

There's a definite chill in the air.

FEAR

[C] a sudden frightened feeling

Dictionary example:

The scream **sent** a chill **down my spine**.

Learner example:

A chill went down my spine.

chip /tʃɪp/

NOUN [C]

have a chip on your shoulder INFORMAL

to blame other people for something bad that has happened to you and continue to feel angry about it

Dictionary example:

She's always had a real chip on her shoulder because she didn't go to university.

Learner example:

I suppose that I have a chip on my shoulder!

VERB

chip in (sth) PHRASAL VERB

INFORMAL If several people chip in, they each give money to pay for something together.

Dictionary example:

We all chipped in to buy our teacher a present.

Learner example:

If you say it's on you they will offer to chip in and you can always say politely: "Sure, why not."

chop /tʃɒp/

VERB [T] (-pp-)

chop sth down or **chop down sth** PHRASAL VERB

to cut through something to make it fall down

Dictionary example:

We chopped down the old apple tree.

Learner example:

We send people to chop down trees and to ext[ra]ct materials such as metals so that we can demonstrate our expensive possessions.

chronic / 'krɒn.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

A chronic illness or problem continues for a long time.

Dictionary examples:

a chronic shortage of nurses

chronic back pain

Learner example:

The daily and nightly disturbance of our lives causes chronic fatigue and high levels of irritation among the people, thus creating a most unwanted situation which should be ended as soon as possible.

circle / 'sɜː.kl̩/

Word family:

Nouns: circle, *circulation*

Verbs: circle

Adjectives: circular

VERB

MOVE

[l̩ or ɾ] to move in a circle, often around something

Dictionary example:

Birds circled above the trees.

Learner example:

Huge waves from the Atlantic were smash[ing] into the cliffs with a de[a]fening roar, while birds circled the sky high above us.

circuit / 'sɜː.kɪt/

NOUN [C]

TRACK

a path, route, or sports track that is shaped like a circle

Dictionary example:

There is a fitness circuit in the woods.

Learner example:

And so it was no wonder that I went to the Suzuka circuit where the F-1 Grand Prix was held, which had already become one of the biggest events at that time.

ELECTRIC

a complete circle that an electric current travels around

Dictionary example:

an electrical circuit

Learner example:

Apparently there was a short circuit to the elevator circuit, as we were to learn later from the store supervisor.

EVENTS

a regular series of places or events that people involved in a particular activity go to

Dictionary example:

the tennis circuit

Learner example:

Soon after, while he attended high school, he was already playing the New Jersey Club circuit, already showing traces of his persist[e]nce.

circular / 'sɜː.kjə.ləʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: circle, *circulation*

Verbs: circle

Adjectives: circular

ADJECTIVE

ARGUMENT

used to describe an argument which keeps returning to the same points and is not effective

Dictionary example:

a circular argument/theory

circulation / ,sɜː.kjə'leɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: circle, *circulation*

Verbs: circle

Adjectives: circular

NOUN

BLOOD

the movement of blood around your body

Dictionary example:

Exercise improves your circulation.

Learner example:

This [is] a very unhealthy habit, because we could have some problems with our circulation and also we could suffer from pains in the joints.

NEWSPAPERS

the number of copies of a newspaper or magazine that are sold each day, week, etc.

Dictionary example:

The paper's circulation has fallen recently.

Learner example:

Being on top of the media world is something that has required hard work and compet[er]nce and in a business where newspaper circulation depend[s] on the political profile of the paper, he is not afraid of making a comment [on] current affairs.

civilian /sɪˈvɪl.i.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: civilization, *civilian*

Adjectives: *civil*

NOUN [C]

someone who is not a member of a military organization or the police

Dictionary example:

Several civilians were killed in the attack.

Learner example:

Twenty people were killed in an ambush on a UN convoy transfer[r]ing injured civilians to the country's central hospital.

claim /kleɪm/

VERB

claim credit/responsibility/success, etc.

to say that you have done or achieved something

Dictionary example:

No one has claimed responsibility for yesterday's bomb attack.

clap /klæp/

NOUN

a clap of thunder

a sudden, loud sound that is made by thunder

Dictionary example:

We heard a clap of thunder.

Learner example:

Suddenly, I heard a loud clap of thunder.

clarity /'klær.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *clarification, clarity*

Verbs: *clarify*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being clear and easy to understand

Dictionary example:

She described the process with great clarity.

Learner example:

Jonathon, the eldest, is like his mother (and for that matter, like his father too!) a verbally very gifted person who already expresses himself with great clarity and a lot of understanding and afterthought as well as creativity.

clash /klæʃ/

VERB

FIGHT

[I] to fight or argue

Dictionary examples:

Government troops clashed **with** rebel soldiers.

Many young people clash with their parents **over** what time they must be home at night.

Learner example:

From the very beginning their two characters clashed and the relationship had only been deteriorating.

COLOUR

[I] If colours or styles clash, they do not look good together.

Dictionary example:

You can't wear pink lipstick – it clashes **with** your dress.

Learner example:

She wore lemon green trousers and a pink top and she didn't seem to mind that those colours clashed.

EVENT

[I] If two events clash, they happen at the same time so that you cannot go to them both.

Dictionary example:

Emma's party clashes **with** my brother's wedding.

NOUN [C]**FIGHT**

a fight or argument

Dictionary example:

There were violent clashes **between** the police and demonstrators.

Learner example:

Firstly, it has to be considered that Things fall apart is set in [the] 1890s and it portrays the clash between white colonialists and the indigenous Igbo people.

DIFFERENCE

when ideas or qualities are very different, and this causes problems

Dictionary example:

a clash of personalities

Learner example:

Since people's material interests are similar, having competitiveness as the only measurement for personal virtue only creates an endless competition that eventually will lead to a clash of interests.

classical /'klæs.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE**TRADITIONAL**

traditional in style

Dictionary example:

classical and modern dance

Learner example:

Marie discovered South Indian classical dance at the age of 30, which is quite late.

classification /ˌklæs.ɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *classification*

Verbs: *classify*

NOUN [C or U]

the process of putting people or things into groups by their type, size, etc., or one of these groups

Dictionary example:

the classification of plants

Learner example:

Cinema attendance between 1990 and the present, with projections to 2010, is reported with the classification of four age groups: (i) 14–24 years old (ii) 25–34 years old (iii) 35–49 years old (iv) over 50 years old respectively.

clean /kli:n/

Word family:

Nouns: cleaner

Adjectives: clean

ADJECTIVE

NO CRIME

showing that you have not done anything illegal

Dictionary example:

a clean **driving licence**

Learner example:

Of course, it is a strain to portray a clean image and avoid scandals.

VERB [T]

clean sth out or **clean out sth** **PHRASAL VERB**

to take everything out of a room, car, container, etc. and clean the inside of it

Dictionary example:

I cleaned out the fridge this morning.

Learner example:

The owner, an almost illiterate woman, claimed to have come across the diary as she was cleaning out the attic.

clear /klɪəː/

Word family:

Verbs: clear

Adjectives: clear, unclear

Adverbs: clearly

ADJECTIVE

crystal clear

very easy to understand

Dictionary example:

She made it crystal clear **that** she was in charge.

Learner example:

They do learn something of course, but it is crystal clear that they need some help from you to develop their ability, creativity, sensitivity and so on.

VERB

clear the air

If an argument or discussion clears the air, people feel less angry or upset after it.

Dictionary example:

It was an unpleasant argument, but at least it cleared the air.

Learner example:

I rushed into the room [to] cheer them up and clear the air, although I knew it was too late.

NOUN

in the clear

not in a difficult situation or having problems any more

Dictionary example:

We have had money problems but we should be in the clear by next year.

Learner example:

"You're in the clear, you don't have to be afraid any more", it said.

ADVERB

steer clear of *sb/sth*

to avoid someone or something because they are unpleasant or dangerous

Dictionary example:

Steer clear of Tony this morning – he's in a bad mood.

Learner example:

Eating health[il]y doesn't mean starving, eating plants or steering clear of meat.

cliché /'kli:.ʃeɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: *cliché*

Adjectives: *clichéd*

NOUN [C]

something that is said or done too often, so that it becomes boring or without meaning

Dictionary example:

Her writing is full of clichés.

Learner example:

Prejudices and clichés are part of our state of mind, they travel with us [and] we won't avoid them by going abroad.

clichéd /'kli:.ʃeɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *cliché*

Adjectives: *clichéd*

ADJECTIVE

said or done too often and therefore boring or without real meaning

Dictionary example:

He made some clichéd remark about the birth of his first child completely changing his life.

Learner example:

Well, I do agree with this clichéd wording.

click /kɪk/

VERB**IDEA**

[I] INFORMAL to suddenly understand something

Dictionary example:

Suddenly everything clicked and I realized where I'd met him.

Learner example:

Now it all clicked into place... Those flimsy excuses he gave her: "No, this Saturday I can't make it."

SOUND

[ɪ or ɾ] to make a short, sharp sound, or to use something to make this sound

Dictionary example:

The door clicked shut behind him.

Learner example:

The back-door key clicked when I unlocked the door.

PEOPLE

[ɪ] INFORMAL If two people click, they like each other immediately.

Dictionary example:

We met at college and we just clicked.

Learner example:

She went to a house party and they met there. They clicked immediately and the next day they were calling each other or at least that['s] what my mum said to me.

climate / 'klaɪ.mɪt/

NOUN**SITUATION**

[c] the situation, feelings, and opinions that exist at a particular time

Dictionary examples:

the **political/social** climate

Terrorism **creates a** climate **of** fear.

Learner example:

Hence the Narrator lives in a more peaceful period than Olivia's and only in this context could Olivia's experiences be regarded as more stimulating because they are inevitably involved with the unstable political climate.

cling /klɪŋ/

VERB [ɪ] (**clung**)

HOLD TIGHT

to hold someone or something tightly, especially because you are frightened

Dictionary examples:

She was found clinging **to** the ledge.

I clung **on to** his hand in the dark.

Learner example:

I [had] clung to my father ever since I was born.

clinical /'klɪn.ɪk.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: clinic

Adjectives: *clinical*

ADJECTIVE

NO EMOTION

only considering facts and not influenced by feelings or emotions

Dictionary example:

a clinical approach/attitude

Learner example:

Nowadays in Sweden nurser[ie]s ("dagis") are common, but in the 1950s they were a new invention. "Kindergarten" was the somewhat clinical name. And clinical they were.

close

Word family:

Nouns: *closure*

Verbs: close

Adjectives: closed

VERB /kləʊz/

END

to end, or to end something

Dictionary example:

She closed the meeting with a short speech.

Learner example:

That's how you should close the exhibition: with a question. How much further can Arnold go?

ADJECTIVE /kləʊs/

CAREFUL

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] looking at or listening to someone or something very carefully

Dictionary examples:

On close **inspection**, you could see that the painting was a fake.

Keep a close watch on the children.

Learner example:

If the parents keep a close watch on their children's activities and friends and **advi[s]e** them what is right or wrong, this will prevent them from indulging in bad activities.

closed /kləʊzd/

Word family:

Nouns: *closure*

Verbs: close

Adjectives: closed

ADJECTIVE

NOT ACCEPTING IDEAS

not wanting to accept new ideas, people, customs, etc.

Dictionary example:

a closed mind

Learner example:

But if we travel with a closed mind, we will be contrasting everything, always having in mind that our things are the best.

behind closed doors

privately and not in public

Dictionary example:

Most of the deals were done behind closed doors.

Learner example:

Decisions which affect the whole world are made behind closed doors and are top secret.

closure / 'kləʊ.ʒə/

Word family:

Nouns: *closure*

Verbs: close

Adjectives: closed

NOUN

when a business, organization, etc. stops operating

Dictionary examples:

factory closures

The company announced the closure **of** its Paris office.

Learner example:

A supermarket with a multi-stor[e]y car park would lead to the closure of other smaller supermarkets and shops like the greengrocer's and consequently many people would lose their jobs.

cloud /klaʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: cloud

Verbs: *cloud*

Adjectives: cloudy

NOUN

be on cloud nine INFORMAL

to be extremely happy and excited

Dictionary example:

After I heard I'd got the job, I was on cloud nine!

Learner example:

But now, after the promise in which both said "yes", she was on cloud nine.

VERB

[ɾ] to make someone confused, or make something harder to understand

Dictionary example:

to cloud someone's **judgment/vision**

Learner example:

Having their judgment somewhat clouded by hormones should not take precedence over all other concerns.

clumsiness /'klʌm.zi.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *clumsiness*

Adjectives: clumsy

NOUN [U]

the quality of being clumsy

Dictionary example:

The accident was caused by her clumsiness.

Learner example:

Then I wanted to skip with her and the girls but my clumsiness made me flush and I left the rope and returned to my boys' games.

clutch /klʌtʃ/

VERB [T]

to hold something tightly

Dictionary example:

She clutched a coin.

Learner example:

It doesn't matter if you want to be an author, an actress clutching an Oscar or a farmer with a lot of chickens.

NOUN

***sb's/sth's* clutches**

If you are in someone or something's clutches, they control you, often in an evil way.

Dictionary example:

Keep your children out of his clutches.

Learner example:

However one must admit that living longer and evading the clutches of death has always been one of man's dreams.

coastline /'kəʊst.laɪn/

NOUN [C or U]

the part of the land along the edge of the sea

Dictionary example:

a rocky coastline

Learner example:

These buildings, which haven't been looked after and maintained for many years, give the coastline around Land's End an almost ghostlike atmosphere.

coherence /kəʊˈhiə.rənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *coherence*

Adjectives: *coherent*

NOUN [U]

CLEAR

the state of being clear and easy to understand

Dictionary example:

Her argument lacks any coherence.

SHARED BELIEFS/PURPOSE

the feeling that you share the beliefs or purpose of others in a group

Dictionary example:

There is no sense of coherence within the group.

Learner example:

Family gatherings can offer the individual a sense of warmth, of belonging and of coherence.

coherent /kəʊˈhiə.rənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *coherence*

Adjectives: *coherent*

ADJECTIVE

CAREFUL THOUGHT

A coherent argument, plan, etc. is clear, and each part of it has been carefully considered.

Dictionary example:

We need to put forward a coherent plan.

Learner example:

In addition to the achievement of high academic status and [a] coherent identity, young people have to make friends, have love affairs and abide by social rules.

UNDERSTAND

If someone is coherent, you can understand what they say.

Dictionary example:

She was so upset, she was barely coherent.

Learner example:

Once she was fairly calm, Anne tried to get a coherent story out of Louise, but Louise simply burst into tears afresh.

coin /kɔɪn/

VERB

to be the first person who uses a new word or phrase

Dictionary example:

The Czech playwright, Capek, coined the word 'robot'.

Learner example:

S. Czernick coined a term for such type of poetry – authenticism.

coincide /ˌkəʊ.ɪnˈsaɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: coincidence

Verbs: *coincide*

VERB [I]

HAPPEN TOGETHER

to happen at the same time as something else

Dictionary example:

The band's American tour coincided **with** the release of their second album.

Learner example:

This moment is of great significance for both characters and it coincides with the event which happens in the house.

BE THE SAME

When people's opinions or ideas coincide, they are the same.

Dictionary example:

Luckily, our views coincided.

Learner example:

I have become curious to know more about different cultures, I have learnt to respect opinions which may not coincide with mine.

cold /kəʊld/

Word family:

Nouns: cold, *coldness*

Adjectives: cold

ADJECTIVE

in cold blood

in a cruel way, without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:

He shot three policemen in cold blood.

Learner example:

Returning to the story, when I arrived, I went directly to Hillton Avenue where I should have met 005, but when I arrived at the meeting point I found him lying on the floor with two shots in his back; he had been murdered in cold blood.

NOUN

make your blood run cold

If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:

I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:

This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.

coldness /'kəʊld.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: cold, *coldness*

Adjectives: cold

NOUN [U]

TEMPERATURE

the state of having a low temperature

Dictionary example:

I was distracted by the coldness of my feet.

Learner example:

Firstly, there was an atmosphere of calm and happiness round: the ground was covered with snow, so that it made your steps quiet and the whole town seemed asleep under its white coat; besides it was so cold that you could actually smell the coldness in the air and it made you feel strong...

CHARACTER

when someone is unfriendly or does not show their feelings

Dictionary example:

I was shocked by his father's coldness.

Learner example:

Contrary to this experience, I had experienced my mother's coldness through the other episode.

collapse /kə'ləps/

VERB [I]**FAIL**

to fail to work or succeed

Dictionary example:

The peace talks have collapsed.

Learner example:

So, in the long run, the whole social system may collapse due to people's longer life.

collect /kə'lekt/

Word family:

Nouns: collection, collector

Verbs: collect

VERB

collect yourself/your thoughts

to get control over your feelings and thoughts

Dictionary example:

I'll give you a moment to collect your thoughts.

Learner example:

I had [...] about 20 minutes so it would be plenty of time to collect my thoughts and calm down.

colour /'kʌl.ə/

Word family:

Nouns: colour

Adjectives: colourful

NOUN

INTEREST

[ʊ] interesting or exciting qualities or parts

Dictionary example:

We added your story for a bit of local colour.

Learner example:

For an uncomplicated meal and a spot of local colour, choose the Lion's Arms at 15, Heather Lane.

SKIN

[ʊ] the colour of a person's skin, which shows their race

Dictionary example:

I don't care what colour her boyfriend is.

Learner example:

Since coming to England, I have been fortunate enough to meet so many people from all over the world. At first you try to see [someone] as a typical example of the country she is from, but as you get to know her better, you do not think about her race or colour any longer: it is her personality and human qualities that you are attracted to.

VERB [T]

AFFECT

to affect what someone does, says, or feels

Dictionary example:

Her views are coloured by her own bad experiences.

combat / 'kɒm.bæt /

NOUN [C or U]

! a fight, especially during a war

Dictionary example:

The aircraft was shot down in combat.

Learner example:

Gaza is accessible only by car and because of the terrorists setting ambushes against any car, it is very difficult to supply the villages round the combat zone with food and medication.

VERB [T] (combatting, combatted, combating, combated)

! to try to stop something unpleasant or harmful from happening or increasing

Dictionary example:

new measures to combat the rise in crime

Learner example:

Another way of combating the problem is to create recreational centres in which unemployed people can spend their time.

come /kʌm/

VERB [I] (came, come)

come to think of it

used to say that you have just thought of something

Dictionary example:

Come to think of it, I've got two batteries that you can have upstairs.

Learner example:

Come to think of it, it really is quite difficult to say.

come to do *sth*

to start to do something or to reach a state after a period of time

Dictionary examples:

I have come to rely on acupuncture.

This place has come to be known as 'Pheasant Corner'.

Learner example:

All the things she had been believing in until then had come to mean [no]thing, as gold turns into coal.

come apart/off, etc.

to become separated or removed from something

Dictionary examples:

The book came **apart** in my hands.

The handle came **off**.

My shoelaces have come **undone**.

The door came open.

come into being

to start to exist

Dictionary example:

The new law comes into being next month.

Learner example:

Only with knowledge of the written word were villages able to organise themselves in larger forms of government, leading from local to regional to national levels, [and] finally leading to transnational structures as they came into being mostly during the last 100 years.

come to light

If information about something bad comes to light, it is discovered.

Dictionary example:

She knew that the fraud would eventually come to light.

Learner example:

Eventually, their "lia[is]on" comes to light and Leo blames himself for the disastrous outcome of the events throughout his life.

come under fire

to be criticized

Dictionary example:

The government has come under fire for closing the hospital.

come to the/*sb's* rescue

to help someone who is in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:

I forgot my purse but Anna came to the rescue and lent me some money.

take *sth* as it comes

to deal with something as it happens, without planning for it

Dictionary example:

With an illness like this you just have to take every day as it comes.

Learner example:

We should, for once, put our [jea]lousy aside, start to appr[e]ciate what we have and take life as it comes.

come to terms with *sth*

to accept a sad situation

Dictionary example:

He still hasn't come to terms with his brother's death.

Learner example:

She had, at last, come to terms with her loss and although she still, deep in her heart, grieved for Michael she now knew that she could move on.

comeback / 'kʌm.bæk/

NOUN [C]

a successful attempt to become powerful, important, or famous again

Dictionary example:

She's **made a** comeback with her first new album for twenty years.

Learner example:

He made a comeback and what a comeback!

comfort / 'kʌm.fəʊt/

Word family:

Nouns: comfort, *discomfort*

Verbs: *comfort*

Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

Adverbs: comfortably, *uncomfortably*

NOUN

ENOUGH MONEY

[U] when you have a pleasant life with enough money for everything that you need

Dictionary example:

He can afford to retire and live **in** comfort for the rest of his life.

Learner example:

Even when people sympathise with them, they always bear in mind that they are often rich children, who live in comfort.

FOR SADNESS

[U] when you feel better after being worried or sad

Dictionary example:

What she said brought me great comfort.

Learner example:

If I had been a "bad boy" and rec[ei]ved a spanking I would seek comfort in my brothers or sister and they would do the same.

VERB [T]

to make someone feel better when they are anxious or sad

Dictionary example:

The family of the dead are being comforted by friends.

Learner example:

He kept close to Sandra and comforted her, saying this was the only choice they had and that things would be fine.

comfortable / 'kʌmpf.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: comfort, *discomfort*

Verbs: *comfort*

Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

Adverbs: comfortably, *uncomfortably*

ADJECTIVE

MONEY

having enough money for everything that you need

Dictionary example:

a comfortable retirement

Learner example:

Certainly, there are part-time jobs, but they are mostly not [so] well-paid that it would be enough for somebody to lead a comfortable life.

comforting / 'kʌmpf.ə.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: comfort, *discomfort*

Verbs: *comfort*

Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

Adverbs: comfortably, *uncomfortably*

ADJECTIVE

making you feel better when you are anxious or sad

Dictionary example:

He said a few comforting words.

Learner example:

Furthermore, it is always very comforting to know that someone has the same or even worse problems than we do.

command / kə'mɑ:nd/

Word family:

Nouns: command, *commander*

NOUN

CONTROL

[u] control over someone or something and responsibility for them

Dictionary examples:

The soldiers were **under the** command **of** a tough sergeant-major.
Jones was **in** command.

Learner example:

Suddenly, [there] comes an insurrection of armed militia with generals in command.

commander /kə'mɑ:n.dəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: command, *commander*

NOUN [C]

an officer who is in charge of a military operation, or an officer of middle rank in the navy

Dictionary example:

He was a naval commander.

Learner example:

The best part is when the commander forces the troops to kill themselves to prove their loyalty.

commemorate /kə'mem.ə.reɪt/

VERB [T]

to do something to show you remember an important person or event in the past with respect

Dictionary example:

a ceremony to commemorate the battle

Learner example:

As requested I am submitting the following proposal in order to recommend Melina Merkouri as a famous person whose achievements should be commemorated.

commence /kə'mens/

VERB [I or T] FORMAL

to begin something

Dictionary examples:

Building work will commence in the autumn.

Shall we let the meeting commence?

Learner example:

The sitting commenced and after just a quarter of an hour – as the members of the council were familiar with the subject – a decision was made and with a solemn countenance the chairman announced: "Let's give these eager young people the possibility [of] mak[ing] their dreams come true!"

comment /'kɒm.ent/

NOUN [C]

No comment.

used to say that you do not want to answer someone's question

Dictionary example:

'Will you be standing for leader?' 'No comment.'

commercial /kə'mɜː.ʃəl/

Word family:

Nouns: commerce, commercial

Adjectives: commercial

ADJECTIVE

FOR PROFIT

making money from advertising

Dictionary example:

commercial television

Learner example:

These days, in all commercial television, they show advertisement[s] in every hour of the day.

commit /kə'mɪt/ (-tt-)

Word family:

Nouns: commitment

Verbs: commit

Adjectives: *committed*

VERB [T]

DECISION

to make a firm decision that you will do something

Dictionary example:

He committed **himself to** helping others.

Learner example:

Doctor Gregorio Alvarez was born in Buenos Aires, Argentina in the early 1910s and graduated as a doctor at an early age. [...] He worked his entire life [in] the public hospital in Neuquen, which was the most developed city at that time, but he committed himself to exploration on a permanent basis.

committed /kə'mɪt.ɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: commitment

Verbs: commit

Adjectives: *committed*

ADJECTIVE

loyal and willing to give your time and energy to something that you believe in

Dictionary examples:

a committed Christian

She's committed **to** the job.

Learner example:

All in all, Mr Schmidt is a very committed and hard-working person.

common /'kɒm.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: common

Adjectives: common, *uncommon*

Adverbs: *commonly*

ADJECTIVE**find common ground**

to find shared beliefs, interests or ideas

Dictionary example:

It's difficult for me to find any common ground with my dad.

Learner example:

The bottom line is we have to find some common ground and some balance between development and nature...

comparative /kəm'pær.ə.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: comparative, comparison

Verbs: compare

Adjectives: *comparable, comparative*

Adverbs: *comparatively*

ADJECTIVE

comparative comfort/freedom/silence, etc.

a situation which is comfortable/free/silent, etc. when compared to another situation or to what is usual

Dictionary example:

I enjoyed the comparative calm of his flat after the busy office.

Learner example:

Uruguay has exploited its comparative advantages orienting its economy towards tourism, whereas Argentina has made use of the river to promote the export of domestic products.

compatible /kəm'pæt.ə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

PEOPLE

If people are compatible, they like each other and are happy to spend time together.

Dictionary examples:

After they got married, they soon found out that they weren't compatible.

My new job's going well, and my colleagues seem to be compatible.

Learner example:

The personalities of my parents were very different but at the same time they were a very compatible couple.

IDEAS

compatible ideas or situations can exist together

Dictionary example:

Such policies are not compatible **with** democratic government.

Learner example:

My aim here is not to criticize this point of view but to show it is hardly compatible with the idea of giving work less importance.

compensate / 'kɒm.pən.seɪt/

VERB

MAKE BETTER

[ɪ or ɪ] to reduce the bad effect of something, or make something bad become something good

Dictionary example:

Nothing will ever compensate **for** his lost childhood.

Learner example:

Yet, it seems obvious that money cannot compensate for [a] lack of affection.

complex / 'kɒm.pleks/

Word family:

Nouns: *complexity*

Adjectives: complex

NOUN

MENTAL

a mental problem which makes someone anxious or frightened about something

Dictionary example:

an **inferiority** complex

Learner example:

He began to feel like that character in "Psycho", afraid that the hotel manager would turn out to be some kind of maniac with an Oedipus complex.

complexion /kəm'plek.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

the colour and appearance of the skin on someone's face

Dictionary example:

a clear complexion

Learner example:

She had a fair complexion framed with red hair which reminded me of a witch.

complexity /kəm'pleks.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *complexity*

Adjectives: complex

NOUN [U]

when something is complex

Dictionary example:

a problem of great complexity

Learner example:

Will this system of planting and exploiting new values, styles and icons actually collapse under its own weight and complexity?

complication /,kɒm.plɪ'keɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *complication*

Verbs: *complicate*

Adjectives: complicated

NOUN [C]

MEDICAL PROBLEM

a new medical problem that develops when you are already ill

Dictionary example:

Eye problems can be a complication of diabetes.

Learner example:

Disregarding recommendations given by nutrition experts can pose a great threat to our longevity, namely because of cardio-vascular complications.

compliment

Word family:

Nouns: *compliment*

Verbs: *compliment*

Adjectives: *complimentary*

NOUN /'kɒm.plɪ.mənt/

PRAISE

[C] something that you say or do to show praise or admiration for someone

Dictionary example:

My colleague told me I had a firm manner and I **took** it **as** a compliment.

Learner example:

I take that as a compliment, giving me hope to excel as well as he did.

pay *sb* a compliment

to tell someone that you admire something about them

Dictionary example:

He paid her several compliments about her painting.

Learner example:

His companions always pay him compliments on his [piano] playing.

with the compliments of *sb* FORMAL

used by someone to express good wishes when they give you something free, for example in a restaurant

Dictionary example:

Please accept this champagne with the compliments of the manager.

Learner example:

The guest can also choose from a selection of wonderful desserts such as mousse au chocolat with fresh ras[p]berries before finishing his/her meal with a rose lique[u]r – with the compliments of the house (and the bill).

complimentary / ,kɒm.plɪˈmen.tər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *compliment*

Verbs: *compliment*

Adjectives: *complimentary*

ADJECTIVE

PRAISING

praising or expressing admiration for someone

Dictionary example:

a complimentary report

FREE

given free, especially by a business

Dictionary example:

a complimentary glass of wine

Learner example:

It may be easy to obtain complimentary copies from publishers without any cost to the library.

composition / ,kɒm.pə'zɪʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: composer, composition

Verbs: compose

NOUN

PARTS

[u] the parts, substances, etc. that something consists of

Dictionary example:

the composition of the atmosphere

Learner example:

The eating procedure takes approx. 3 hrs, as each course is introduced by a detailed description of its preparation and composition.

ARRANGEMENT

[u] the way that people or things are arranged in a painting or photograph

Dictionary example:

The composition of the painting was perfect.

Learner example:

The study of acting, directing, and generally speaking of the scene has always demanded a certain degree of visual composition, a sense of image and of that which is immediately seen (or not seen).

WRITING MUSIC

[u] the process or skill of writing music

Dictionary example:

He taught composition at Yale.

Learner example:

He finished music composition at the University in Cracow, [and] he soon became the professor of composition at the same school of music.

compromise / 'kɒm.prə.maɪz/

VERB

HARM

[ɾ] FORMAL to have a harmful effect on something

Dictionary example:

The trial has been seriously compromised by sensational media coverage.

Learner example:

Sportsmen are usually under an enormous amount of pressure, because the slightest failure could compromise their career.

compulsive /kəm'pʌl.sɪv/

ADJECTIVE**HABIT**

A compulsive habit is something that you do a lot because you want to so much that you cannot control yourself.

Dictionary example:

a compulsive eating disorder

Learner example:

However, the centre has a potential to affect shoppers, rendering them more compulsive.

INTERESTING

so interesting or exciting that you cannot stop reading, playing, or watching it

Dictionary example:

This documentary about life in prison makes compulsive **viewing**.

conceal /kən'si:l/

VERB [T]

to hide something

Dictionary examples:

The listening device was concealed in a pen.

She could barely conceal her irritation.

Learner example:

She had managed to conceal her dark secret from everybody.

concede /kən'si:d/

Word family:

Nouns: *concession*

Verbs: *concede*

VERB

ADMIT

to admit that something is true, even though you do not want to

Dictionary example:

Even the company chairman concedes that the results are disappointing.

Learner example:

As a frequent user of the town library, I had to concede that the article was telling the truth.

GIVE

to allow someone to have something, even though you do not want to

Dictionary example:

The government will not concede **to** rebel demands.

Learner example:

"It's wonderful, isn't it, how you always get what you pray for." This quote, Milly's reaction when her father concedes to buying her a horse, is a good illustration of her general attitude towards religion and life.

conceited /kən'si:tɪd/

ADJECTIVE

too proud of yourself and your actions

Dictionary example:

I find him very conceited.

Learner example:

This is not to say that the successful person must be smug, conceited or bumptious; but he has to be convinced of his own skills and abilities.

conceive /kən'si:v/

Word family:

Nouns: concept, *conception*

Verbs: *conceive*

Adjectives: *inconceivable*

VERB

IDEA

[ɪ] to think of an idea or plan

Dictionary example:

The original idea for the novel was conceived in Rome.

Learner example:

I wonder what kind of person conceived this terrible and ignorant idea.

IMAGINE

[ɪ or ɪ] to be able to imagine something

Dictionary example:

I cannot conceive **of** anything more horrible.

Learner example:

You cannot conceive of any other way of existence than the one you know.

BABY

[ɪ or ɪ] to become pregnant

Dictionary example:

She had been trying for years, but never managed to conceive.

Learner example:

By then she had everything she could ask for but for some reason she did not conceive for 2 years. [T]hen she conceived but had two miscarriages.

concentration /ˌkɒn.tən'treɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: concentration

Verbs: concentrate

NOUN

LARGE AMOUNT

[c or u] a large number or amount of something in the same place

Dictionary example:

high concentrations of minerals

Learner example:

Again, we may need to think about [the] implementation of more strict regulations related to the concentration of toxic chemicals in exhausts.

conception /kən'sep.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: concept, *conception*

Verbs: *conceive*

Adjectives: *inconceivable*

NOUN

[c or ʊ] an idea about what something is like or a way of understanding something

Dictionary example:

They have no conception of how ordinary people live.

Learner example:

Therefore, unless we stretch the conception of personality to cover conformity with practice and social norms, economic decisions, and the choice of identities we aspire [to], the clothes that people wear may not reflect their personality, as [this] can be conditioned by many contingencies.

concerned /kənˈsɜːnd/

Word family:

Nouns: concern

Verbs: concern

Adjectives: concerned

ADJECTIVE

AFFECTED

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] involved in something or affected by it

Dictionary example:

A letter will be sent out to everyone concerned.

Learner example:

The amount of refund is to be negotiated with everyone concerned separately.

concession /kənˈseɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *concession*

Verbs: *concede*

NOUN [C]

AGREEMENT

something that you agree to do or give to someone in order to end an argument

Dictionary example:

Both sides will have to **make** concessions.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, I still have the impression that some concessions have to be made and from personal experience, I can say it is very different to base your choice on a single criterion.

LOW PRICE

a reduction in the price of a ticket for a particular group of people such as students, people without a job, or old people

Dictionary example:

We offer concessions to students.

Learner example:

At the moment, people are not very motivated to use the public transport and only children, students and pensioners get a concession card.

conclusion /kən'kluː.ʒən/

Word family:

Nouns: conclusion

Verbs: *conclude*

Adjectives: *conclusive*

Adverbs: *conclusively*

NOUN

jump to conclusions

to guess the facts about a situation without having enough information

Dictionary example:

He saw them talking together and jumped to conclusions.

Learner example:

I think, before jumping to conclusions, we should first try to anal[ys]e the situation.

END

[c] the final part of something

Dictionary examples:

the dramatic conclusion of the film

The case should finally **be brought to a conclusion** this week.

Learner example:

When it comes to the crunch, he is patient and persistent enough to carry a project to a successful conclusion.

lead *sb* to a conclusion

to cause you to think that something is probably true

Dictionary example:

So you thought I was leaving, did you? What led you to that conclusion?

Learner example:

These results lead us to the conclusion that only people with "minds tough enough" will survive.

conclusive /kən'klu:.sɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: conclusion

Verbs: *conclude*

Adjectives: *conclusive*

Adverbs: *conclusively*

ADJECTIVE

proving that something is true

Dictionary example:

conclusive **evidence/proof**

Learner example:

Although there is no conclusive evidence of the influence of food on people's behaviour, we can observe certain patterns of beh[a]viour depending on what kind of food people eat.

conclusively /kən'klu:.sɪv.li/

Word family:

Nouns: conclusion

Verbs: *conclude*

Adjectives: *conclusive*

Adverbs: *conclusively*

ADVERB

in a way that proves that something is true

Dictionary example:

It is possible to prove conclusively that he was at home at the time.

Learner example:

This undeniable fact implies advantages that were unthinkable in the past, yet we cannot prove conclusively that the gains outweigh the losses.

concrete /'kɒŋ.kri:t/

ADJECTIVE

REAL

existing in a real form that can be seen or felt

Dictionary examples:

concrete **achievements/actions**

concrete objects

Learner example:

In order to turn it into a feasible concept, this process of learning should be applied to concrete situations.

condemn /kənˈdem/

VERB [T]

to say very strongly that you think something is wrong or very bad

Dictionary example:

The Prime Minister was quick to condemn the terrorists.

Learner example:

At first these needs were satisfied by different religions, but as we are living in a material world that does not care about spiritual things any more, we created our own idols whom we can look at, judge, admire or condemn – celebrities.

condition /kənˈdɪʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: condition

Verbs: *condition*

Adjectives: *unconditional*

VERB

to make a person or animal behave in a particular way by influencing the way they think

Dictionary example:

The boys were conditioned to be aggressive.

Learner example:

We are then conditioned, somehow, to choose among a restricted range of offers and products, the ones they place before our very eyes on the telly.

conduct /kənˈdʌkt/

Word family:

Nouns: conductor

Verbs: conduct

VERB**conduct yourself**

to behave in a particular way

Dictionary example:

She conducted herself with great dignity.

Learner example:

The qualities I admire most in other people are, first of all, the ability to hide your own feelings – being a little reserved – and at the same time the ability to conduct yourself in such a way so that other people are influenced by you.

confidence / 'kɒn.fɪ.dənts/

Word family:

Nouns: confidence

Adjectives: *confidential*

NOUN [U]

TRUST

trusting someone's ability or believing that something will produce good results

Dictionary example:

Kate's new to the job, but I've got **every** confidence **in** her.

Learner example:

I have every confidence in your ability to reach a compromise.

in confidence

If you tell something to someone in confidence, you do not want them to tell anyone else.

Dictionary example:

I'm sorry, she told me that in confidence.

Learner example:

His real name isn't Piggy but he told Ralph in confidence that they called him that in school because of his appearance.

confine /kən'faɪn/

VERB [T]

to prevent someone from leaving a place or to prevent something from spreading

Dictionary example:

He was confined **to** a prison cell for several days.

Learner example:

Being Portuguese, I was confined to this small rectangle until I was a 15-year-old boy.

conflict / 'kɒn.flɪkt/

NOUN [C or U]

a conflict of interest

a situation where someone cannot make fair decisions because they are influenced by something

Dictionary example:

She resigned from the committee because of a conflict of interest.

Learner example:

It could become a conflict of interest, but he never lets it.

confront /kən'frʌnt/

Word family:

Nouns: *confrontation*

Verbs: *confront*

VERB [T]

ACCUSE

to tell someone something, or show them something to try to make them admit they have done something wrong

Dictionary example:

Confronted with the evidence, she broke down and confessed.

Learner example:

We had bills coming in our door, old ones which w[ere]n't paid and whenever I confronted him, he told me he would take care of it.

be confronted by/with *sth*

to be in a difficult situation, or to be shown something which may cause difficulties

Dictionary example:

We are confronted by the possibility of war.

Learner example:

Youngsters are confronted with a lot of difficulties and dangers and are often bound to collapse psychologically from the hard pressure on them.

DEAL WITH

to see that a problem exists and try to deal with it

Dictionary example:

First, they must confront their feelings of anger.

Learner example:

His inability to confront Ethan's death, as well as his being too methodical, cause[s] his wife Sarah to reconsider their marriage.

confrontation /ˌkɒn.frʌn'teɪʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *confrontation*

Verbs: *confront*

NOUN [C or U]

a fight or argument

Dictionary example:

She witnessed a confrontation between the two men.

Learner example:

There, he finds himself in a direct confrontation with Captain Beatty, the head of the fire station, who represents everything that's evil, as he knows about books but still willingly destroys them.

conjunction /kən'dʒʌŋk.jən/

NOUN [C]

in conjunction with *sth/sb*

working, used, or happening with something or someone else

Dictionary example:

Our librarians use their knowledge in conjunction with the computer network.

Learner example:

Therefore if the banning of private cars takes place in conjunction with development in the public transport system in that city, this whole development will [have] more advantages despite some slight difficulties at the start.

connect /kə'nekt/

Word family:

Nouns: connection

Verbs: connect

VERB

INVOLVE

[ɾ] to see or show that two or more people or things are involved with each other

Dictionary example:

There is no evidence to connect him **with** the crime.

Learner example:

Happiness should not be defined as material access, it should be connected with one of the most basic human needs, love.

conscience / 'kɒn.ʃəns/

Word family:

Nouns: *conscience*

Adjectives: *conscientious*

NOUN

[c or u] the part of you that makes you feel guilty when you have behaved badly

Dictionary examples:

a **guilty** conscience

My conscience **is clear** because I've done nothing wrong.

Learner example:

Young people have pangs of conscience and are invariably hit by pestering anxiety but they adamantly [refuse] to admit it.

conscious / 'kɒn.tʃəs/

Word family:

Nouns: consciousness

Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*

Adverbs: *subconsciously, unconsciously*

ADJECTIVE

a conscious decision/choice/effort, etc.

a decision/choice/effort, etc. that you make intentionally

Dictionary example:

Did you make a conscious decision to lose weight?

Learner example:

The fairly recent possibilities of birth control allow you to make a conscious decision about having children and you can postpone that decision until well after 30.

consecutive /kən'sek.jʊ.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE

Consecutive events, numbers, or periods of time come one after the other.

Dictionary example:

the third consecutive day of rain

Learner example:

Complaints from students have been increasing for the second consecutive year, tape players are repeatedly reported not fun[c]tioning.

consensus /kən'sen.səs/

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

when all the people in a group agree about something

Dictionary examples:

to **reach** a consensus

The **general** consensus is that we should wait and see what happens.

Learner example:

In addition, as the general consensus is that young people enjoy communicating through radio programmes, I suggest there is a time when messages sent by listeners are read.

consent /kən'sent/

VERB [I]

to agree to do something, or to allow someone to do something

Dictionary example:

They eventually consented to let us enter.

Learner example:

Fascism is regarded as one of the worst manifestations of human nature, for it was not only a man or even a larger group of men who committed the crimes against mankind that will long remain in our minds, but a whole nation who consented in silence.

consider /kən'sɪd.əʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: consideration

Verbs: consider, *reconsider*

Adjectives: *considerate, inconsiderate*

VERB

THINK OF OTHERS

to care about or respect other people or their feelings or wishes

Dictionary example:

She never considers anyone but herself.

Learner example:

Firstly you should always consider other people in your group once you start working together in a group.

consideration /kənˌsɪd.ə'reɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: consideration

Verbs: consider, *reconsider*

Adjectives: *considerate, inconsiderate*

NOUN

KINDNESS

[u] when you are kind to people or think about their feelings

Dictionary example:

They always treated me with consideration.

Learner example:

He is very friendly and sympathetic towards those who, like Ralph and the twins, treat him with consideration, accepting him as he is, in spite of his deficiencies as to his manual or hunting abilities.

consistent /kən'sɪs.tənt/

Word family:

Adjectives: *consistent*

Adverbs: *consistently*

ADJECTIVE

NOT CHANGING

always behaving or happening in a similar, usually positive, way

Dictionary example:

consistent **effort/improvement**

Learner example:

If you make a consistent effort you will improve your work at a very brisk pace.

consistent with *sth* FORMAL

having the same principles as something else, or agreeing with other facts

Dictionary example:

His account of events is entirely consistent with the video evidence.

Learner example:

An accurate selection of these categories of people should be made by the producers so [as] to offer to viewers the best possible models in a way which has to be consistent with the programme's title.

consistently /kən'sɪs.tənt.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *consistent*

Adverbs: *consistently*

ADVERB

in a way that does not change, often a positive way

Dictionary examples:

He has consistently denied the rumours.

She performed consistently throughout the whole tournament.

Learner example:

It seems that international sports competitions have always tended to attract a great amount of interest on the part of the media and have consistently been popular with sports fans the world over.

constant /'kɒn.tənt/

Word family:

Adjectives: *constant*

Adverbs: *constantly*

ADJECTIVE**SAME LEVEL**

staying at the same level

Dictionary example:

The temperature remained constant.

Learner example:

Spain had the highest average number of children (2.2) in 1980. [T]his figure took a dip downward to 1.6 in 1985, decreased steadily to 1.2 average number of children in 1995 and remained relatively constant afterwards.

constitution /ˌkɒn.stɪ'tju:.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *constitution*

Verbs: *constitute*

Adjectives: *constitutional*

NOUN [C]

HEALTH

the state of someone's health

Dictionary example:

a **strong/weak** constitution

Learner example:

Another obvious feature of his character is his physical constitution: he is rather weak and needs glasses because he is short-sighted.

constitutional /ˌkɒn.stɪ'tju:.ʃən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *constitution*

Verbs: *constitute*

Adjectives: *constitutional*

ADJECTIVE

relating to the constitution of a country

Dictionary example:

a constitutional **crisis**

Learner example:

Holidays should be a constitutional right of every worker, student and housewife in order to achieve a healthy, balanced life.

constrain /kən'streɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *constraint*

Verbs: *constrain*

VERB [T]

to control something by limiting it

Dictionary examples:

regulations that constrain industry

I'm constrained by decisions made in the past.

Learner example:

It must be acknowledged that he is a man constrained by an imposed marriage, which is going to leave him without an heir.

constraint /kən'streɪnt/

Word family:

Nouns: *constraint*

Verbs: *constrain*

NOUN [C]

something that limits what you can do

Dictionary examples:

budget/financial constraints

There are constraints **on** the medicines doctors can prescribe.

Learner example:

Of course there are different preferences and priorities as well as constraints.

consultation /ˌkɒn.səl'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: consultant, *consultation*

Verbs: *consult*

NOUN**DISCUSSING**

[U] when you discuss something with someone in order to get their advice or opinion about it

Dictionary example:

After consultation **with** his lawyers, he decided to abandon the case.

Learner example:

After full consideration and consultation of the three groups of people mentioned above, we come to the result that charity workers should [have the opportunity] to present the work they are doing on TV.

MEETING

[C] a meeting to discuss something or to get advice

Dictionary example:

a medical consultation

Learner example:

We also plan to employ 2 graduate students from the psycholog[y] department in giving free consultations to the children to help them cope with their concerns and worries.

consume /kən'sju:m/

Word family:

Nouns: consumer, *consumption*

Verbs: consume

VERB [T]

be consumed by/with *sth*

to have so much of a feeling that it affects everything you do

Dictionary examples:

a dancer consumed by ambition

He was consumed with jealousy.

Learner example:

Therefore, we find ourselves unable to enjoy a pleasant meal without being consumed by the deepest guilt.

contact /'kɒn.tækt/

NOUN

EYE

[C] (ALSO **contact lens**) a small piece of plastic that you put on your eye to make you see more clearly

Dictionary example:

I wear contacts.

Learner example:

"Thank you," Jason said with delight, "You must know I am almost blind without my contacts."

eye contact

when people look at each other, for instance when they are talking to each other

Dictionary example:

There was very little eye contact between them.

Learner example:

I tried to avoid having eye contact with people just because of this humility.

contain /kən'teɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: container

Verbs: contain

VERB [T]

EMOTION

to control your emotions

Dictionary examples:

He could barely contain his anger.

I could not contain myself any longer.

Learner example:

Without being able to contain himself and helped by the alcohol in his blood, he shouted and danced and kissed everyone around him, acting in an exceptional way.

contemplate /'kɒn.təm.pleɪt/

VERB [T]

to think about something for a long time or in a serious way

Dictionary examples:

I'm contemplating changing my name.

He even contemplated suicide.

Learner example:

While the popular girl gets very drunk at parties, the other one sits alone in her room, contemplating suicide.

contempt /kən'tempt/

NOUN

a strong feeling that you do not respect someone or something

Dictionary example:

He has utter contempt **for** anyone with power.

Learner example:

Being a compulsory subject at school, history inevitably arouses contempt, as anything mandatory [does].

content

Word family:

Nouns: *discontent*

Adjectives: content

NOUN [NO PLURAL] / 'kɒn.tent/

AMOUNT

the amount of a particular substance that something contains

Dictionary example:

Most soft drinks have a high sugar content.

Learner example:

To sum up, I think to eat what is and has been considered healthy for ages, to focus on variety rather than fat content and to do a lot of exercise is the best option.

continental / ,kɒn.tɪ'nen.təl/

Word family:

Nouns: continent

Adjectives: *continental*

ADJECTIVE

relating to a continent

Dictionary example:

the continental US

Learner example:

To us from continental Europe it comes as a surprise if we see people on the streets with naked shoulders and naked legs at a temperature of 16 degrees celsius!

continuity / ,kɒn.tɪ'nju:.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *continuity*

Verbs: continue

Adjectives: continuous, *continual*

Adverbs: continuously, *continually*

NOUN [U]

the state of continuing for a long period of time without being changed or stopped

Dictionary example:

We are trying to provide continuity of care for these children.

Learner example:

It is the young who demonstrate that there is a sense of continuity in a family, and that was what I was looking for.

contraception / ,kɒn.trə'sep.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *contraception, contraceptive*

NOUN [U]

! methods that prevent a woman from becoming pregnant

Dictionary example:

What form of contraception do you use?

Learner example:

Should the Church have taken a more pro-active role in educating its followers on matters related to health care such as contraception, pregnancy and basic self care – perhaps we would not see such ap[p]alling numbers of [i]mpoverished large families living in [s]hanty towns.

contraceptive / ,kɒn.trə'sep.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *contraception, contraceptive*

NOUN [C]

! a drug or object that prevents a woman from becoming pregnant

Dictionary example:

They were not using contraceptives.

Learner example:

The lack of contraceptives in her village (due to the religious pressure) in addition to the poor availability of information result in Maria's almost inevitable pregnancy.

contract

VERB /kən'trækt/

AGREEMENT

[I or T] to make a legal agreement with someone to do work or to have work done for you

Dictionary example:

He's been contracted to perform in five shows.

Learner example:

We have contracted a famous lawyer who is ready to take the case [to] court if our demands are not [met] by the end of the year.

DISEASE

[T] FORMAL to get a serious disease

Dictionary example:

She contracted malaria while living abroad.

Learner example:

We should be proud of ourselves that we are in a position to help and cure people who have contracted very complex diseases.

contradict / ,kɒn.trəˈdɪkt/

Word family:

Nouns: *contradiction*

Verbs: *contradict*

Adjectives: *contradictory*

VERB**DIFFERENT**

[T] If two things that are said or written about something contradict each other, they are so different that they cannot both be true.

Dictionary example:

His account of the accident contradicts the official government report.

Learner example:

Although I strongly agree with you that people should enjoy their food I also think that you contradict yourself within your last statement.

contradiction / ,kɒn.trəˈdɪk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *contradiction*

Verbs: *contradict*

Adjectives: *contradictory*

NOUN

[C] a big difference between two things that are said or written about the same subject, or between what someone says and what they do

Dictionary example:

There is a clear contradiction **between** what she says and what she does.

Learner example:

More often than not, however, such events will also give rise to all sorts of contradictions.

contradictory /ˌkɒn.trəˈdɪk.tər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *contradiction*

Verbs: *contradict*

Adjectives: *contradictory*

ADJECTIVE

If two statements about the same subject or two actions by the same person are contradictory, they are very different.

Dictionary example:

The witness statements were contradictory.

Learner example:

So parents need to be good role models and not behave in a contradictory way to what is being taught at school.

contrary /ˈkɒn.trər.i/

ADJECTIVE**OPPOSITE**

opposite or very different

Dictionary example:

a contrary **opinion/view**

Learner example:

It took them a week to conclude that, apparently, and as long as nobody came out with a contrary theory to theirs, they were right.

contrast

VERB /kənˈtrɑːst/

DIFFERENCE

[I] If one thing contrasts with another, it is very different from it.

Dictionary example:

The sharpness of the lemons contrasts **with** the sweetness of the honey.

Learner example:

Her pale expression contrasted with her long, dark hair that hung down beyond her shoulders.

COMPARE

[ɾ] to compare two people or things in order to show the differences between them

Dictionary example:

If you contrast his early novels **with** his later work, you can see how his writing has developed.

Learner example:

Ruth Jhabvala's "Heat and Dust" describes the growing attraction of two British women to India in two parallel stories skilfully interwoven to contrast two periods of time fifty years apart.

conversion /kənˈvɜːʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *conversion*

Verbs: convert

NOUN [C or U]

when the appearance, form, or purpose of something is changed

Dictionary examples:

the country's conversion **to** democracy

Solar power is the conversion **of** the sun's energy **into** heat and electricity.

Learner example:

This 'magic' conversion of energy can be performed in several ways, which result in different degrees of 'dignity' or 'cleanness' for the resulting electrons, freely running through our cables.

convert /kənˈvɜːt/

Word family:

Nouns: *conversion*

Verbs: convert

VERB [I or T]

RELIGION

! to change to a new religion, belief, etc., or to make someone do this

Dictionary example:

When did he convert **to** Islam?

Learner example:

Frederica converted to Catholicism and devoted her life to mentally ill children.

convict /kən'vɪkt/

Word family:

Nouns: *conviction*

Verbs: *convict*

VERB [T]

to decide officially in a court of law that someone is guilty of a particular crime

Dictionary example:

He was convicted **of** murder.

Learner example:

Consequently he was convicted of robbery and murder and was sentenced to 20 years in prison.

conviction /kən'vɪk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *conviction*

Verbs: *convict*

NOUN [C or U]

CRIME

when someone is officially found to be guilty of a particular crime

Dictionary examples:

He already had two convictions for burglary.

The conviction **of** all three protesters caused anger in the local community.

Learner example:

Besides, she had no previous convictions so nobody believed that such a pretty, intel[*l*]igent and polite woman could do any harm to anybody.

BELIEF

a strong opinion or belief

Dictionary examples:

religious/moral convictions

a **deep/strong** conviction

Learner example:

In spite of the fact that I respect their convictions, I totally disagree with this viewpoint.

cookie /'kʊk.i/

NOUN [C]

a piece of information stored on your computer which contains information about all the Internet documents you have looked at

Dictionary example:

You need to enable cookies to use this website.

cool /ku:l/

Word family:

Nouns: *cool, coolness*

Verbs: cool

Adjectives: cool

ADJECTIVE

UNFRIENDLY

unfriendly

Dictionary example:

She was very cool towards us.

Learner example:

I encouraged him to tell me what was going on and I could hardly believe [it] when he explained the reason why he had been treating me in a cool manner.

keep a cool head

to remain calm in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:

To be successful in business, you need to keep a cool head in negotiations.

Learner example:

Kevin managed to keep a cool head and took over the navigation.

NOUN

lose your cool

to suddenly become very angry

Dictionary example:

She lost her cool and started shouting.

coolness / 'ku:l.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *cool, coolness*

Verbs: cool

Adjectives: cool

NOUN [U]

CALM

the quality of being calm

Dictionary example:

He was admired for his coolness under pressure.

Learner example:

Finally, a successful person should have [their] own style and opinion to distinguish from other people, enough patience to wait for important opportunities, a certain coolness to "survive" critical situations, and last but not least, a good deal of luck, which often decides whether you are successful or not.

UNFRIENDLY

the quality of being unfriendly

Dictionary example:

He was a little insulted by her coolness towards him.

Learner example:

James eyed her with a mixture of contempt and admiration for her coolness.

coral / 'kɒr.əl/

NOUN [U]

a hard, usually pink or white substance produced by a type of very small sea animal

Dictionary example:

a coral reef

Learner example:

The main [attraction] of the place is scuba diving, due to the excellent visibility of the water and the impressive coral reefs which surround the island.

NOUN

IMPORTANT PART

[NO PLURAL] the most important part of a system or principle

Dictionary examples:

core values

Better health care was **at the core of** the senator's campaign.

Learner example:

The aim of this paper is to respond to a call for proposals [from] a TV company which is planning to launch a programme called "Making the World a Better Place" and to select the group of people which represents the core idea of this programme.

FRUIT

[C] the hard, central part of certain fruits, such as apples, which contains the seeds

Dictionary example:

Peel the apples and remove the cores.

Learner example:

So there it was, hidden in nature, occasionally trampled by a stray dog with no other companion than old cans and apple cores.

NOUN [C]

around/round the corner

going to happen soon

Dictionary example:

Christmas is round the corner and I still haven't bought any presents.

Learner example:

With the FIFA World Cup just around the corner, there certainly is a lot of excitement buzzing in the air.

PLACE

a part of a larger area, often somewhere quiet or far away

Dictionary example:

He lives in a beautiful corner of northern California.

Learner example:

Special buses and trams were allocated to give people a lift to the shopping centre practically from any corner of the city.

a tight corner

a difficult situation

Dictionary example:

She had been **in** a tight corner before and had always managed to cope.

Learner example:

It is a great pressure, requiring a lot of effort and sense of humour but does work in most cases, helping to find the best way out of a tight corner.

corpse /kɔːps/

NOUN [C]

a dead person's body

Dictionary example:

There were several corpses in the building.

Learner example:

Evian and I just stood there and gazed at the corpse for a few hours.

corresponding /ˌkɒr.ɪˈspɒn.dɪŋ/

Word family:

Verbs: correspond

Adjectives: *corresponding*

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

similar or related

Dictionary example:

Draw a line between the words with corresponding meanings.

Learner example:

In terms of the consequences for society as a whole, an increase in life expectancy might pose problems if the percentage of old people increases without being accompanied by a corresponding increase in the birth rate.

counselling /ˈkaʊn.səl.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *counselling, counsellor*

NOUN [U]

the job or process of listening to someone and giving them advice about their problems

Dictionary example:

a counselling service

Learner example:

As well as providing [a] speci[a]list counselling service by experienced social work[er]s, each member of the society needs to create [a] warm welcoming atmosphere for those who once were [rejected by] the society.

counsellor / 'kaʊn.səl.əʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: *counselling, counsellor*

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is to listen to people and give them advice about their problems

Dictionary example:

I saw a counsellor to help me with my anxiety.

Learner example:

It is a burden to society, which has to find a way to create jobs, to employ counsellors to help problem unemployed and to watch out for the safety of the society.

count /kaʊnt/

Word family:

Verbs: count

Adjectives: *countless*

VERB

CONSIDER

[T] to think of someone or something in a particular way

Dictionary examples:

She counted Tim **as** her closest friend.

You should count **yourself lucky** you weren't hurt.

Learner example:

In a way, I think I should count myself very lucky.

BE ACCEPTED

[I] to be accepted or allowed as part of something

Dictionary example:

I've been to sixteen different countries, but I only spent half an hour in Luxembourg, so that doesn't really count.

INCLUDE

[τ] to include something or someone in a calculation

Dictionary example:

There are 1500 people at my school, counting teachers.

Learner example:

It was not until I married Paul that I began to receive a bunch of telephone calls from my closest relatives, not counting my mother because she had [already] become a part of our house.

NOUN

lose count

to forget how many of something there is

Dictionary example:

I've **lost** count **of** the number of times she's arrived late.

Learner example:

I lost count [of] how often I heard this sentence when I used to work for a drug company.

NUMBER

[c] when you count something, or the total number you get after counting

Dictionary example:

At the last count there were 410 club members.

Learner example:

[At the] last count they still had 5 thousand dollars and one night to spend it.

counter / 'kaʊn.təʳ/

NOUN [C]

DISC

a small disc used in some games that are played on a board

Dictionary example:

Move the counter forwards two squares.

ADVERB

be/run counter to *sth*

to have the opposite effect to something else

Dictionary example:

The new road plans run counter to the government's aim of reducing pollution.

Learner example:

The saying goes "money can't buy happiness". [H]owever, he seems to run counter to these tenets since he leads quite a pleasant life.

country /'kʌn.tri/

NOUN

the country

the people who live in a country

Dictionary example:

The country was shocked by the President's decision.

Learner example:

The country was partying for two weeks.

coup /kuː/

NOUN [C]

! when a group of people suddenly takes control of a country using force

Dictionary example:

a **military** coup

Learner example:

The government of the country was formed three years ago after a military coup and is constituted primarily by the nephews of General Tomba, who headed the rebellious troops during the coup.

courage /'kʌr.ɪdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: courage

Adjectives: *courageous*

NOUN [U]

pluck up (the) courage (to do *sth*)

to decide to do something that you were too frightened to do before

Dictionary example:

Gerhard finally plucked up the courage to ask Nicole for a date.

Learner example:

Although she had tried a lot she wasn't able to make any changes and it was that day she plucked up courage and left home.

course /kɔːs/

NOUN

DEVELOPMENT

[NO PLURAL] the way something develops, usually over a long time

Dictionary example:

Nuclear weapons have changed the course of modern history.

Learner example:

Civilizations have appeared changing the course of history and they have also disappeared, but they have all left something as a heritage or a legacy.

courteous /'kɜː.ti.əs/

Word family:

Nouns: courtesy

Adjectives: *courteous*

ADJECTIVE

polite and showing respect

Dictionary example:

We received a very courteous reply.

Learner example:

The library staff deserve congratulations: they are all very courteous and helpful.

cover /'kʌv.ə/

Word family:

Nouns: cover, *coverage*

Verbs: cover, *uncover*

VERB [T]

cover (sth) up or cover up (sth) PHRASAL VERB

to stop people from discovering the truth about something bad

Dictionary example:

She tried to cover up her mistakes.

Learner example:

Realizing too late that it was the wrong piece of music he was playing, he tried to cover it up, so the audience would not know he had made a mistake.

crack /kræk/

VERB [I or T]

crack down PHRASAL VERB

to start dealing with bad or illegal behaviour in a more severe way

Dictionary example:

Police are cracking down on crime in the area.

Learner example:

Introducing a totally new policy, dismissing the members of the parliament and cracking down on the leftist underworld, he proved to be a person really dedicated [to] the country.

crack up PHRASAL VERB

INFORMAL to become mentally ill

Dictionary example:

We're worried he'll crack up completely if he doesn't get help.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, one must also bear in mind the fact that, since Douglas was overworked, Olivia had a tedious, boring life and was about to crack up, when the Nawab came to res[c]ue her.

crack (sb) up PHRASAL VERB

INFORMAL to laugh a lot or to make someone laugh a lot

Dictionary example:

His impressions of my Dad really crack me up.

Learner example:

One film that I found hilariously funny was "Meet the Parents". Directed by Frank Oz, this film has all the qualifications to make someone crack up.

NOUN

LINE

[c] a line on the surface of something that is damaged

Dictionary example:

Several cups had cracks in them.

Learner example:

Behind the glass doors you could see a Chinese tea-set totally unsuitable for tea drinking as all the cups had cracks but I wasn't allowed to throw [it] away because it had been presented by some relative and that was enough to turn it into an everlasting treasure.

the crack of dawn

very early in the morning

Dictionary example:

He gets up at the crack of dawn.

Learner example:

From the crack of dawn until bed time citizens have to breathe all kinds of gas coming out of cars, bikes or [factor]ies.

crackdown /'kræk.daʊn/

NOUN [C]

when bad or illegal behaviour is dealt with in a very severe way, in order to stop it happening

Dictionary example:

The police are having a crackdown **on** speeding.

crave /kreɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *craving*

Verbs: *crave*

VERB [T]

to want something very much

Dictionary example:

a child who craves affection

Learner example:

These people tend to forget the essence of man's heart, which craves only for love, and kindness, and friendship, and loyalty.

craving / 'kreɪ.vɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *craving*

Verbs: *crave*

NOUN [C]

a strong feeling that you want or need something

Dictionary example:

She had a craving **for** chocolate.

Learner example:

It's a well-known fact that many women of all ages sometimes have a craving for chocolate.

crawl /krɔ:l/

VERB [I]

INSECT

If an insect crawls, it uses its legs to move.

Dictionary example:

There's an ant crawling up your leg.

Learner example:

She is sort of dusting off her legs and skirt. We can't actually see what is happening. We get there to find out that tens of big red ants are crawling on to her.

be crawling with *sb/sth*

to be full of insects or people in a way that is unpleasant

Dictionary example:

The kitchen's crawling with ants.

craziness / 'kreɪ.zi.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *craziness*

Adjectives: crazy

NOUN [U]

the state of being crazy

Dictionary example:

I couldn't stand the craziness of their household.

Learner example:

My home might, for an outsider, give the feeling of complete disorder, not to say craziness but I can assure you that it was not true at all.

credibility /ˌkred.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *credibility*

Adjectives: incredible

Adverbs: incredibly

NOUN [U]

when someone can be believed and trusted

Dictionary example:

This decision has **damaged** the President's credibility.

Learner example:

The media source and its credibility play a major role in determining the objectivity and realistic portrayal although there ha[ve] been cases where even mainstream publications have participated in manipulative alterations.

credit /ˈkred.ɪt/

NOUN

to sb's credit

If something is to someone's credit, they deserve praise for it.

Dictionary example:

To his credit, Bill never blamed her for the incident.

Learner example:

He also has good sportsmanship, to his credit.

creep /kri:p/

VERB (crept)

creep along/down/in/out, etc.

to move very quietly and carefully

Dictionary example:

I crept out of the room.

Learner example:

It was Sunday, and everybody else was still sleeping: she crept down the stairs to check the kitchen (could she have forgotten it on the shelf among the cookbooks?).

NOUN [C]

UNPLEASANT

someone who you think is unpleasant

Dictionary example:

Her boss is a real creep.

Learner example:

I had no doubt that she was capable (and likely) to have done such a nasty thing. What a creep!

cricket /'krɪk.ɪt/

NOUN

INSECT

[C] an insect that jumps and makes a noise by rubbing its wings together

Dictionary example:

We could hear the crickets in the grass.

Learner example:

The distant chirping of crickets w[as] music to my ears.

crisp /krɪsp/

ADJECTIVE

MATERIAL

Crisp cloth or paper money is clean and looks new, with no folds.

Dictionary example:

a crisp linen shirt

Learner example:

The first impression is that of quiet elegance with white table cloths, crisp napkins, lovely pastel flowers on the tables and thick carpeting on the floors.

WEATHER

Crisp weather is pleasantly cold and dry.

Dictionary example:

a crisp autumn day

Learner example:

It was one of these beautiful crisp September days when the woods are adorned in autumnal browns and golds.

critical /'krɪt.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: critic, criticism

Verbs: criticize

Adjectives: critical

Adverbs: critically

ADJECTIVE

OPINIONS

giving careful judgments and opinions on something

Dictionary example:

a critical study of Tennyson's work

Learner example:

In fact, teachers and professors give us the opportunity to broaden our knowledge, sharpen our critical thought and in general to cultivate our mind and soul.

cross /krɒs/

Word family:

Nouns: crossing

Verbs: cross

VERB

LINE/BORDER

[I or T] to travel over a border or line into a different area, country, etc.

Dictionary example:

They crossed from Albania **into** Greece.

Learner example:

It was when I was about to cross the U.S. border that I faced my greatest challenge.

keep your fingers crossed/ cross your fingers INFORMAL

to hope that things will happen in the way that you want them to

Dictionary examples:

Let's keep our fingers crossed that she gets the job.

We're crossing our fingers and hoping that the weather stays fine.

Learner example:

Wish me luck, Winnie," she sighed "keep your fingers crossed, please".

cross *sb's* path

to meet someone, especially by accident

Dictionary example:

Mike has moved away and I doubt he'll ever cross my path again.

Learner example:

We are all socialised by our peers, family and other people who cross our path at one time or another.

crude /kru:d/

ADJECTIVE

WITHOUT SKILL

made or done in a simple way and without much skill

Dictionary example:

a crude device/weapon

Learner example:

Glancing at the crude plan of the building I realised I ha[d] no choice but to search every room in order to find the required documents.

RUDE

rude and offensive

Dictionary example:

a crude comment/remark

Learner example:

A necessary condition, of course, is a ban on crude words or meanings, as, funnier though such word may make programmes of this sort, they also render them inappropriate for younger listeners.

crumble /'krʌm.bl/

VERB

[ɪ or ʊ] to break into small pieces, or to make something break into small pieces

Dictionary example:

Buildings crumbled as the earthquake struck.

Learner example:

It's completely impossible to sleep under those circumstances: a horrible howling that is so loud you can't even hear yourself think; a house that trembles so fiercely you think it's going to crumble any second in front of your very bulging eyes.

crush /krʌʃ/

VERB [T]

to press something so hard that it is made flat or broken into pieces

Dictionary example:

Her car was crushed by a falling tree.

Learner example:

Thus, in the last chapters, one notices that Ralph and Piggy have become insepara[ble] friends, a friendship which is abruptly terminated by that huge rock that also crushes the conch.

NOUN**CROWD**

[NO PLURAL] a crowd of people forced to stand close together because there is not enough room

Dictionary example:

Many people fell over in the crush.

LOVE

[C] INFORMAL a strong temporary feeling of love for someone

Dictionary example:

Tim **has a crush on** Jennifer.

Learner example:

He told me that one of his friends had a crush on me and wanted to know if I liked him.

cry /kraɪ/

VERB**cry your eyes out**

If someone cries their eyes out, they cry a lot about a problem or situation.

Dictionary example:

She cried her eyes out when he left her for another girl.

Learner example:

It wasn't an easy decision to make. Melanie spent many nights crying her eyes out in bed and trying to convince herself that she wasn't doing the right thing.

a shoulder to cry on

someone who gives you sympathy when you are upset

Dictionary example:

I always had a shoulder to cry on.

Learner example:

I am always there for her and I know I will always have a shoulder to cry on.

NOUN [C]

ANIMAL/BIRD

a sound that a particular animal or bird makes

Dictionary example:

an eagle's cry

Learner example:

Then one could carefully pick one's way through a lot of shallow ponds, which had been concealed by the salty water before, and, accompa[ni]ed by cries of seagulls, climb Castle Rock.

crystal /'krɪ.stəl/

NOUN

GLASS

a type of high quality glass

Dictionary example:

a crystal vase

Learner example:

The crystal vase is a gift from one of my mother's friends.

crystal clear

very easy to understand

Dictionary example:

She made it crystal clear **that** she was in charge.

Learner example:

They do learn something of course, but it is crystal clear that they need some help from you to develop their ability, creativity, sensitivity and so on.

cultivate / 'kʌl.tɪ.veɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *cultivation*

Verbs: *cultivate*

VERB [T]

DEVELOP

to try to develop or improve something

Dictionary example:

She has cultivated **an image** as a tough negotiator.

Learner example:

Moreover, students are not usually encouraged to attend art or drama classes and cultivate their talents.

cunning / 'kʌn.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

clever at getting what you want, especially by tricking people

Dictionary example:

a cunning **plan**

Learner example:

It was a result of a cunning plan they had la[i]d months ago.

curb / kɜːb/

VERB [T]

to limit or control something

Dictionary example:

to curb **crime/inflation**

Learner example:

"If I become Prime Minister, the first issues on my political agenda will be to curb government spending on armaments, to reorganise the bureaucratic system, to reduce the rate of unemployment," he told me the last time I saw him.

cushion / 'kʊʃ .ən/

NOUN [C]

PROTECTION

something which protects you from possible problems

Dictionary example:

Overseas savings provide a cushion **against** tax rises at home.

Learner example:

The only answer for the Spanish situation is that families are acting as a cushion, by giving the youngest in working age accommodation and help.

custody / 'kʌs.tə.di/

NOUN [U]

CHILD

the legal right to look after a child, especially when parents separate

Dictionary example:

When they divorced, it was Nicola who **won** custody of their two children.

Learner example:

My parents were fighting a long and tiring battle in court, over the custody of us children.

PRISON

when someone is kept in prison, usually while they are waiting for a trial in court

Dictionary examples:

He is being **held in** custody in Los Angeles charged with assault.

He was **taken into** custody by Mexican authorities.

Learner example:

Not only was he badly injured during the following years, but he was [also] kept in custody by the Russians for about two years.

cut /kʌt/

VERB (cutting, cut, cut)

cut *sth* short *or* cut short *sth*

to have to stop doing something before it is finished

Dictionary example:

They had to cut the holiday short when her mother was taken ill.

cutlery /'kʌt.lər.i/

NOUN [U]

knives, forks, and spoons

Dictionary example:

Do we have enough cutlery for twelve people?

Learner example:

There is no need to bring your own plates, cups or cutlery as you can use the ones you will find in the kitchen.

cynical /'sɪn.ɪk.əl/

ADJECTIVE

believing that people are only interested in themselves and are not sincere

Dictionary example:

Many people have become cynical about politicians.

Learner example:

Consequently, we had better not jump to such cynical conclusions and enjoy the competition.

D

dare /deəˈr/

VERB

Don't you dare

INFORMAL used to tell someone strongly not to do something

Dictionary example:

Don't you dare hit your sister!

Learner example:

He had been standing on the exact spot when his friends had made him promise: "Don't you dare forget me, I want letters from you promptly, understand!"

I dare say

(ALSO **I daresay**) used when you think that something is probably true or will probably happen

Dictionary example:

I dare say she'll change her mind.

Learner example:

Invent machines that are beneficial, not harmful, and I dare say life will only get better.

dark /dɑːk/

Word family:

Nouns: dark, darkness

Adjectives: dark

NOUN

in the dark

not knowing about something because other people are not telling you

Dictionary example:

They **kept** us in the dark about their plans.

Learner example:

Peter had always kept her in the dark about the reason for their fight.

dash /dæʃ/

NOUN

AMOUNT

[c] a small amount of something, often food

Dictionary example:

Add a dash of milk to the sauce.

Learner example:

The beginners should add a dash of blackcurrant to the beer and taste the difference.

dated /'deɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: date

Verbs: date

Adjectives: *dated*

ADJECTIVE

not modern

Dictionary example:

This film seems a bit dated today.

Learner example:

The books are so old and dated that it is no longer possible to use them in the classroom.

dawn /dɔːn/

NOUN

the crack of dawn

very early in the morning

Dictionary example:

He gets up at the crack of dawn.

Learner example:

From the crack of dawn until bed time citizens have to breathe all kinds of gas coming out of cars, bikes or [factor]ies.

VERB

dawn on sb PHRASAL VERB

If a fact dawns on you, you become aware of it after a period of not being aware of it.

Dictionary example:

It suddenly dawned on them that Mary had been lying.

Learner example:

Suddenly it dawned on him that the rumours about a malaria infestation spreading like wildfire in this area must be true.

day /deɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: day, midday

Adjectives: daily

Adverbs: daily

NOUN

call it a day

INFORMAL to stop doing something, especially working

Dictionary example:

It's almost midnight – let's call it a day.

Learner example:

She decided to call it a day, so Meredith mustered all her courage and wrote a letter to him: "You are not good enough for me," she told him.

make sb's day

to make someone very happy

Dictionary example:

Go on, ask him to dance – it'll make his day!

Learner example:

Thank you for returning a lost diary; you have made my day!

dazed /deɪzd/

ADJECTIVE

not able to think clearly because you are shocked or have hit your head

Dictionary example:

a dazed expression

Learner example:

I looked at him with a dazed expression.

dazzle / 'dæz . əl /

Word family:

Verbs: *dazzle*

Adjectives: *dazzling*

VERB [T]

EXTREMELY GOOD

If you are dazzled by someone or something, you think they are extremely good or exciting

Dictionary example:

I was dazzled by his intelligence and good looks.

Learner example:

The unique, marvellous, awe-inspiring scene can only fill you with admiration and leave you feeling stunned, dazzled by the wonders of nature.

LIGHT

If light dazzles someone, it makes them unable to see for a short time.

Dictionary example:

He was dazzled by the car's headlights.

Learner example:

Since it was the first live musical event I had been to, I was impressed by how loud the music was being played and dazzled by the lights.

dazzling / 'dæz . lɪŋ /

Word family:

Verbs: *dazzle*

Adjectives: *dazzling*

ADJECTIVE

EXCITING

extremely good and exciting

Dictionary example:

a dazzling **display/performance**

Learner example:

The lights, the people, the atmosphere all created a dazzling spectacle where everyone was having fun and singing together, even if they didn't really know the words.

BRIGHT

A dazzling light is so bright that you cannot see for a short time after looking at it.

Dictionary example:

a dazzling white light

Learner example:

Blinded by the dazzling lights of the interior of Luton Airport, I tried very hard not to panic.

dead /ded/

Word family:

Nouns: death

Adjectives: dead, deadly

Adverbs: *dead, deadly*

ADJECTIVE**QUIET**

INFORMAL If a place is dead, it is too quiet and nothing interesting is happening there.

Dictionary example:

The town centre is dead after eight o'clock at night.

Learner example:

Jane was walking through the empty streets of New York. [...] The city was absolutely dead.

COMPLETE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete

Dictionary example:

We waited in dead silence as the votes were counted.

Learner example:

When I finally [got] inside a terror took hold of me as there was only dead silence.

BODY

If part of your body is dead, you cannot feel it.

Dictionary example:

My arm's **gone** dead.

drop dead

INFORMAL to die very suddenly

Dictionary example:

He just dropped dead in the middle of the show.

Learner example:

We can enjoy our longer lives because we don't have to work until we drop dead.

deaf /deɪf/

ADJECTIVE

fall on deaf ears

If advice or a request falls on deaf ears, people ignore it.

Dictionary example:

Our pleas for help fell on deaf ears.

Learner example:

His cry for help and for a more meaningful relationship between himself and Mildred invariably fell on deaf ears.

dear /dɪəː/

ADJECTIVE

dear to *sb/sb's* heart

If something is dear to someone or dear to their heart, it is very important to them.

Dictionary example:

The charity was very dear to his heart.

Learner example:

Among all the places I enjoyed visiting, the city of Singapore is especially dear to my heart.

death /deθ/

Word family:

Nouns: death

Adjectives: dead, deadly

Adverbs: *dead, deadly*

NOUN [C or U]

to death

until you die

Dictionary example:

He was **beaten** to death by a gang of youths.

Learner example:

She would have been trampled to death as the stampede of furious fans came over her.

put sb to death

to kill someone as a punishment

Dictionary example:

She was put to death for her beliefs.

Learner example:

He has become dangerous for Jack and must thus be eliminated, put to death.

a matter of life and/or death

a serious situation where people could die

Dictionary example:

Getting water to these people is a matter of life and death.

Learner example:

I told him it was a matter of life and death.

debate /dɪˈbeɪt/

VERB

[ɪ or ɪ] to discuss a subject in a formal way

Dictionary example:

These issues need to be debated openly.

Learner example:

Homelessness is a worrying issue that is being debated by most of the developed countries' governments.

decaffeinated /diːˈkæf.iˌneɪ.tɪd/

ADJECTIVE

Decaffeinated tea or coffee is made by removing the caffeine.

Dictionary example:

Could I have a decaffeinated coffee, please?

decay /dɪˈkeɪ/

NOUN [U]

when something decays

Dictionary example:

Many of the buildings had **fallen into** decay.

Learner example:

Furthermore, by having tourism, the authorities of the country will be obliged to rest[ore] any monuments which have fallen into decay.

deceased /dɪ'siːst/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

DEAD

dead

Dictionary example:

the deceased man's belongings

Learner example:

A picture of a deceased family member brings back lots of memor[ies].

NOUN [U]

the deceased

someone who has died

Dictionary example:

The police have not yet informed the family of the deceased.

Learner example:

The deceased was a 19-year-old girl who had run away from home some months ago.

deception /dɪ'sep.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *deception*

Verbs: deceive

Adjectives: *deceptive*

NOUN [C or U]

when you make someone believe something that is not true

Dictionary example:

He was found guilty of obtaining money by deception.

Learner example:

On the other hand, his deception means that he betrayed his own nation.

deceptive /dɪ'sep.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *deception*

Verbs: deceive

Adjectives: *deceptive*

ADJECTIVE

If something is deceptive, it makes you believe something that is not true.

Dictionary example:

Appearances can be deceptive.

Learner example:

One should also remember another common, albeit wise phrase: appearances can be deceptive.

decide /dɪ'saɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: decision

Verbs: decide

Adjectives: decisive

Adverbs: *decisively*

VERB

RESULT

[ɾ] to be the reason or situation that makes a particular result happen

Dictionary example:

This match will decide the tournament.

Learner example:

At any rate, science will decide whether it is better to live longer.

deciding factor

the thing that helps to make the final decision

Dictionary example:

Cost was the deciding factor in choosing these builders.

Learner example:

Personally, I think the quality of teachers, school reputation and facilities should be the deciding factor for parents [for] which schools their children should be educated in.

decisively /dɪ'saɪ.sɪv.li/

Word family:

Nouns: decision

Verbs: decide

Adjectives: decisive

Adverbs: *decisively*

ADVERB

in a decisive way

Dictionary example:

We need to act decisively.

Learner example:

Putting your foot down quickly and decisively before things really get out of hand seems sensible.

dedicate /'ded.ɪ.keɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *dedication*

Verbs: *dedicate*

Adjectives: *dedicated*

VERB

dedicate *sth* to *sb*

to say that something you have made or done is to show your love or respect for someone

Dictionary example:

This book is dedicated to my daughter.

Learner example:

This story is dedicated to my sister to whom I can only feel deep admiration.

dedicated /'ded.ɪ.keɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *dedication*

Verbs: *dedicate*

Adjectives: *dedicated*

ADJECTIVE

FOR PURPOSE

designed to be used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:

a dedicated news channel

Learner example:

I require a 2 bedroomed flat with a dedicated parking space.

deduce /dɪˈdjuːs/

Word family:

Nouns: *deduction*

Verbs: *deduce*

VERB [T]

to decide that something is true using the available information

Dictionary example:

From the contents of his shopping basket, I deduced that he was single.

Learner example:

Two important results are deduced from these figures: living standards in the U.K. have improved dramatically over the last century, and women can be expected to live longer than men.

deduction /dɪˈdʌk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *deduction*

Verbs: *deduce*

NOUN [C or U]**FACT**

when you decide something using the available information

Dictionary example:

I worked out the facts by a process of deduction.

Learner example:

My deductions obviously went further, and I found relief in thinking that neither [was] the story real nor [had] the lost diary even existed.

deem /diːm/

VERB [T] FORMAL

to judge or consider something in a particular way

Dictionary example:

The book was deemed to be unsuitable for children.

Learner example:

Were it not for the fact that we regard our job as adequately paid and providing sufficient free time, it could not be deemed a satisfactory one.

deep /di:p/

Word family:

Nouns: depth

Verbs: *deepen*

Adjectives: deep

Adverbs: deeply

ADJECTIVE**SERIOUS**

serious and difficult for most people to understand

Dictionary example:

a deep and meaningful conversation

Learner example:

I think we really need to go back to the classics to re[ce]ive something from the deep thinkers.

deep in thought/conversation

giving all of your attention to what you are thinking or talking about, and not noticing anything else

Dictionary example:

I noticed that Ali and Ben were deep in conversation.

Learner example:

He was deep in thought, chewing on something brown and rectangular.

throw sb in at the deep end

to make someone start a new and difficult job or activity without helping them or preparing them for it

Dictionary example:

My first job was to organise a huge conference – they really threw me in at the deep end!

Learner example:

Sometimes we can be thrown in at the deep end and have qualms about making a decision.

ADVERB

go/run deep

If a feeling or a problem goes deep, it is very strong or serious and has existed for a long time.

Dictionary example:

Hostility between the two nations runs deep.

deepen /'di:.pən/

Word family:

Nouns: depth

Verbs: *deepen*

Adjectives: deep

Adverbs: deeply

VERB [I or T]

WORSE/STRONGER

to become worse or stronger, or to make something become worse or stronger

Dictionary example:

The economic **crisis** has deepened.

Learner example:

My frustration was deepened by the fact that the day before I had written in the diary some libellous remarks concerning my parents.

defective /dɪ'fek.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *defect*

Adjectives: *defective*

ADJECTIVE

not in good condition or not working correctly

Dictionary example:

defective goods

Learner example:

The electric instal[l]ations are defective, some locks are broken, and the ceil[ing] leaks. Under these conditions, it's no wonder the library has no visitors.

defence /dɪˈfents/

Word family:

Nouns: defence, defender

Verbs: defend

Adjectives: *defensive*

NOUN

the defence

the lawyers in a court who work in support of the person who is accused of a crime

Dictionary examples:

He was cross-examined by the defence.

a defence **lawyer**

Learner example:

One good turn deserves another so Anne decided to influence somehow [the] counsel for the defence.

defensive /dɪˈfent.sɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: defence, defender

Verbs: defend

Adjectives: *defensive*

ADJECTIVE

quick to protect yourself from being criticized

Dictionary example:

He's very defensive **about** his weight.

Learner example:

And because the traveller's own value system is challenged, he reacts in a defensive way.

deficiency /dɪˈfɪʃ.ə.n.si/

NOUN [C or U]

NOT ENOUGH

when you do not have enough of something

Dictionary example:

a **vitamin** deficiency

Learner example:

Anaemia, protein deficiency and vitamin deficiency [are] common problem[s] in vegetarians.

definitive /dɪ'fɪn.ə.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: definition

Verbs: define

Adjectives: definite, *definitive*

Adverbs: definitely, *indefinitely*

ADJECTIVE

certain, clear, and not likely to change

Dictionary example:

a definitive **answer**

Learner example:

I know many people who offer easy and definitive answers to every question.

defy /dɪ'faɪ/

VERB [T]

to refuse to obey someone or something

Dictionary example:

Some of these children openly defy their teachers.

Learner example:

Jack was the only one, or the most conspic[u]ous of all, to defy him.

defy belief/description/explanation, etc.

to be impossible to believe/describe/explain, etc.

Dictionary example:

His attitude defies belief.

Learner example:

The horror of th[ose] endless days, when the whole family was as if in suspension not knowing the final diagnosis, defies any description.

degree /di'grɪ:/

NOUN

a/some degree of *sth*

a small level or amount of something

Dictionary examples:

There was some degree of truth in what she said.

The plan involves a degree of risk, but it is worth trying.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, some degree of freedom is obviously necessary for [the] healthy development of a young individual.

delegate

Word family:

Nouns: *delegate, delegation*

Verbs: *delegate*

VERB [I or T] /'del.ɪ.geɪt/

to give someone else part of your work or some of your responsibilities

Dictionary example:

He needs to learn to delegate or he'll never get everything done.

Learner example:

Let me call him Mr. X. His success is based on various qualities of modern leadership: he delegates as much responsibility as possible to subordinates and gives them all competence to carry out their tasks.

delegation /,del.ɪ'geɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *delegate, delegation*

Verbs: *delegate*

NOUN [C]

a group of people who have been chosen to represent a much larger group of people

Dictionary example:

a delegation of Chinese officials

Learner example:

For instance, two weeks ago I had to go to Kiev to work as a translator with a delegation at the Ukrainian Central Bank.

delicate /'del.ɪ.kət/

ADJECTIVE**ATTRACTIVE**

having a thin, attractive shape

Dictionary example:

delicate hands

Learner example:

Suddenly a shadow moved among the trees and a surprisingly beautiful and delicate woman walked towards me.

demolish /dɪ'mɒl.ɪʃ/

VERB [T]**PROVE WRONG**

to show that an idea or argument is wrong

Dictionary example:

He completely demolished my argument.

demonstrate /'dem.ən.streɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: demonstration

Verbs: demonstrate

VERB**EXPRESS**

[ɪ] to express or show that you have a feeling, quality, or ability

Dictionary example:

He has demonstrated a genuine interest in the project.

Learner example:

As a result, he does not allow himself to demonstrate any emotion apart from anger.

denial /dɪˈnaɪ.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *denial*

Verbs: deny

Adjectives: *undeniable*

Adverbs: *undeniably*

NOUN [C or U]

when you say that something is not true

Dictionary example:

a denial **of** his guilt

Learner example:

Although everyone past forty claims to be reli[e]ved not to be twenty anymore, most of them miss the excitement of the days when everything was less serious, when fun was [a] top priority and responsibilities lost somewhere close to denial.

dependence /dɪˈpen.dənts/

Word family:

Nouns: independence, *dependence*

Verbs: depend

Adjectives: dependent, independent

Adverbs: independently

NOUN [U]

when you need someone or something all the time in order to exist or continue

Dictionary example:

Our society needs to reduce its dependence **on** the car.

Learner example:

The dependence on oil is a menace because oil reserves will disappear and because at this time we have no other invention to replace it.

depict /dɪˈpɪkt/

VERB [T]

to represent someone or something in a picture or story

Dictionary example:

The cartoon depicts the president **as** a vampire.

Learner example:

A picture depicts an image that allows us different feelings, depending on the moment and the sensations we experienced while the picture was shot.

deposit /dɪˈpɒ.zɪt/

NOUN [C]**SUBSTANCE**

a layer of a substance that has developed from a natural or chemical process

Dictionary example:

deposits of iron ore

Learner example:

When these foods are taken in excess quantities, the digestive system converts the bits that are useful to the body and the rest are stored as fat deposits in different parts of the body.

depressed /dɪˈprest/

Word family:

Nouns: depression

Adjectives: depressed, depressing

ADJECTIVE**ECONOMY**

A depressed country, area, or economy does not have enough jobs or business activity.

Dictionary example:

an economically depressed area

Learner example:

Our area is getting closer to a depressed area rather than a peaceful and nice one.

depression /dɪˈpreʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: depression

Adjectives: depressed, depressing

NOUN [C or U]

ECONOMY

a time when there is not much business activity

Dictionary example:

The stock market crash marked the start of a severe depression.

Learner example:

We are just coming out of a financial depression, and companies have had to lay off thousands of people.

deprivation /ˌdep.rɪˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *deprivation*

Verbs: deprive

Adjectives: *deprived*

NOUN [C or U]

the state of not having enough of something

Dictionary example:

sleep deprivation

Learner example:

Often it has been seen that children suffering from extreme deprivation in their childhood can become deviant as they grow up.

depth /depθ/

Word family:

Nouns: depth

Verbs: *deepen*

Adjectives: deep

Adverbs: deeply

NOUN

AMOUNT

[U] how much someone knows or feels about something

Dictionary example:

She was amazed at the depth of his knowledge.

Learner example:

More and more people seem to take refuge in the depth of his philosophy now.

out of your depth

not having the knowledge, experience, or skills to deal with a particular subject or situation

Dictionary example:

When they start talking about philosophy, I'm completely out of my depth.

Learner example:

It was my first day of school. What I can remember is that I really felt out of my depth: my parents were so happy that I couldn't succeed in telling them that I was terribly frightened and that [the only] thing that I wanted was my doll.

derive /dɪˈraɪv/

VERB

derive comfort/pleasure, etc. from *sth*

to get a positive feeling or advantage from someone or something

Dictionary example:

I derive great pleasure from gardening.

Learner example:

Last but not least, it is a fact that people derive pleasure from being in a position to have the things they desire and can afford to buy.

descend /dɪˈsend/

Word family:

Nouns: *descendant*

Verbs: descend

VERB [I or T] FORMAL

be descended from sb/sth PHRASAL VERB

to be related to a person or creature that lived a long time ago

Dictionary example:

Her father is descended from Greek royalty.

descendant /dɪˈsend.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *descendant*

Verbs: descend

NOUN [C]

someone who is related to someone who lived a long time ago

Dictionary example:

She is a descendant **of** Queen Victoria.

Learner example:

Someone born poor in the country will never have a chance to heighten his social status, and generations later, his descendants will be poor as well.

desired /dɪˈzaɪəd/

Word family:

Nouns: desire

Verbs: *desire*

Adjectives: desirable, *desired*, *undesirable*

ADJECTIVE

the desired effect/result/shape, etc.

the effect/result/shape, etc. that is wanted

Dictionary example:

Her medicine seems to have had the desired effect.

Learner example:

The sentence had had the desired effect of calming down the clients.

desperate /ˈdes.pər.ət/

Word family:

Nouns: despair, *desperation*

Adjectives: desperate

Adverbs: desperately

ADJECTIVE

SERIOUS

A desperate situation is very serious or bad.

Dictionary example:

The economy is in a really desperate **situation**.

Learner example:

In desperate situations one may even think that our only task in this world is to face and try to overcome everyday problems.

desperation /,des.pə'reɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: despair, *desperation*

Adjectives: desperate

Adverbs: desperately

NOUN [U]

the state of being desperate

Dictionary example:

I was overcome by a sense of desperation.

Learner example:

Many are driven to desperation and turn to stealing to survive.

detached /dɪ'tætʃt/

ADJECTIVE

NOT EMOTIONAL

If someone is detached, they do not feel involved with someone or emotional about something.

Dictionary example:

As a nurse, I see some very distressing things, but I try to stay detached.

Learner example:

Whereas Olivia was very much attracted by and interested in India's mysteries, Douglas had a much more detached view of India.

deterrent /dɪ'ter.ənt/

NOUN [C]

something that stops people doing something because they are afraid of what will happen if they do

Dictionary example:

They've installed a security camera as a deterrent to thieves.

Learner example:

I also think that the assistance that the state provides acts as a deterrent in the sense that, in Britain for example, the income support or family credit can actually be higher than what some people can earn in a week of hard work: so, what is the point of working?

detrimental / ,det.rɪ'men.təl/

ADJECTIVE

harmful or damaging

Dictionary example:

a detrimental **effect**

Learner example:

The truth is that the situation [in] which we now find ourselves due to the industrialisation of countries has reached crisis point and will probably have a detrimental effect on the environment in the years to come.

devastating / 'dev.ə.steɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *devastation*

Adjectives: *devastated, devastating*

ADJECTIVE

DESTROYING

causing a lot of damage or destruction

Dictionary example:

The fire has had a devastating effect on the local wildlife.

Learner example:

We are all aware of the devastating impact that factories have on the environment, not to mention the cars whose numbers multipl[y] day-by-day.

devastation / ,dev.ə'steɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *devastation*

Adjectives: *devastated, devastating*

NOUN [U]

serious damage caused by a violent event

Dictionary example:

The tornado has already left a trail of devastation through four states from Nebraska to Missouri.

Learner example:

As you might know, this is one of the few green areas that has survived the devastation suffered by our town during the past five years.

develop /dɪ'vel.əp/

Word family:

Nouns: development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

Verbs: develop, *redevelop*

Adjectives: developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

VERB

HAPPEN

[I] to start to happen or exist

Dictionary example:

Further problems may develop if you do not deal with this now.

Learner example:

But it's not only financial problems which can develop as a result of more people living longer in a society.

developer /dɪ'vel.ə.pəː/

Word family:

Nouns: development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

Verbs: develop, *redevelop*

Adjectives: developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

NOUN [C]

LAND

someone who buys land or buildings to improve them and sell them for more money

Dictionary example:

All the land was bought up by developers.

Learner example:

In some cities these days, a lot of building developers bought spaces above some shops to either develop [them] as a business or develop them as flats.

development /dɪ'vel.əp.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

Verbs: develop, *redevelop*

Adjectives: developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

NOUN

START

[u] when something starts to happen or exist

Dictionary example:

Smoking encourages the development of cancer.

Learner example:

The aims taken into account [i]n the establishment of the "Health fund" are varied and cover different areas such as the education of the general public on the issues of health itself, [and] the threat posed by the development of cancer and Aids, etc.

device /dɪˈvaɪs/

NOUN [C]

leave someone to their own devices

to leave someone to do what they want to do

Dictionary example:

With both parents out at work, the kids were often left to their own devices.

Learner example:

The moment teenagers leave school, they are left to their own devices.

devil /ˈdev.əl/

NOUN [C]

BADLY-BEHAVED PERSON

! INFORMAL someone who behaves badly

Dictionary example:

He's an absolute devil!

Learner example:

It must be with my younger brother, that little devil, Diana thought, so she went to his room and opened every drawer, but she could find nothing.

devise /dɪˈvaɪz/

VERB [T]

to design or invent something such as a system, plan, or piece of equipment

Dictionary example:

She devised a plan to make money.

Learner example:

We need to devise an interactive internet language programme by reinforcing our computer facility and replenishing necessary items.

diagnose / 'daɪ.əg.nəʊz/

Word family:

Nouns: *diagnosis*

Verbs: *diagnose*

VERB [T]

to say what is wrong with someone who is ill

Dictionary example:

She was diagnosed **with/as having** cancer last year.

Learner example:

I wasn't prepared at all when my parents sat me down to tell me that my mother had been diagnosed with cancer.

diagnosis / ,daɪ.əg'nəʊ.sɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: *diagnosis*

Verbs: *diagnose*

NOUN [C or U] (diagnoses)

when a doctor says what is wrong with someone who is ill

Dictionary example:

What's the diagnosis?

Learner example:

Lung cancer was the diagnosis.

dialect / 'daɪ.ə.lekt/

NOUN [C or U]

a form of a language that people speak in a particular part of a country

Dictionary example:

They're speaking a local dialect.

Learner example:

Mrs Haefele, the owner and cook of this inn, serves the meals personally and if you are lucky, you [may] understand a bit of her Swabian dialect.

dialogue /ˈdaɪ.ə.lɒɡ/

NOUN [C or U]

DISCUSSION

a formal discussion between countries or groups of people

Dictionary example:

We need to enter into a dialogue with these people.

Learner example:

The way I see it, history has proven that authority without dialogue leads to rebellion, and I do not see rebellion as a way to improvement, but as a symbol of failure.

diarrhoea /ˌdaɪəˈrɪə/

NOUN [U]

an illness in which your solid waste is more liquid than usual, and comes out of your body more often

Dictionary example:

She has got diarrhoea.

Learner example:

He is completely different from Ralph; he is fat, has asthma, diarrhoea, and suffers from acute shortsight[e]dness.

dice /daɪs/

NOUN [C] (dice)

a small object with six equal square sides, each with between one and six spots on it, used in games

Dictionary example:

Roll the dice to see who starts the game.

Learner example:

The dice were rolling and my luck was [in].

VERB [T]

to cut food into small, square pieces

Dictionary example:

diced onions

Learner example:

There are trays of cut lettuce, leaf lettuce, cut tomato, diced tomato, all kinds of relishes, cheese with bacon spread, barbecue, or whatever you like.

die /daɪ/

VERB [I] (dying, died, died)

die down PHRASAL VERB

If something, especially noise or excitement, dies down, it gradually becomes less loud or strong until it stops.

Dictionary example:

She waited for the laughter to die down before she spoke.

Learner example:

Even the best materials wouldn't be able to avoid the deafening noise which does not ever die down.

difference /'dɪf.ə.nts/

Word family:

Nouns: difference, *indifference*

Verbs: differ, *differentiate*

Adjectives: different, *indifferent*

Adverbs: differently

NOUN

DISAGREEMENT

[C] a disagreement or different opinion

Dictionary example:

They must try to resolve their differences peacefully.

Learner example:

Caroline and her husband had had an argument last week, but as he was going to be away for a few days, they had finally settled their differences.

differentiate /ˌdɪf.ə'ren.ʃi.əɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: difference, *indifference*

Verbs: differ, *differentiate*

Adjectives: different, *indifferent*

Adverbs: differently

VERB

MAKE DIFFERENT

[ɾ] to make someone or something different

Dictionary example:

We need to differentiate ourselves **from** the competition.

Learner example:

Consumerism is reflected through this need, leading to a non-stop purchasing of products and services which will differentiate us from the mass.

dignified /'dɪg.nɪ.faɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *dignity*

Adjectives: *dignified*

ADJECTIVE

calm, serious, and behaving in a way that makes people respect you

Dictionary example:

a quiet, dignified woman

Learner example:

In the book "The remains of the day" we get to know the very dignified butler, Stevens, and his relationship with Miss Kenton.

dignity /'dɪg.nə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *dignity*

Adjectives: *dignified*

NOUN [U]

calm and serious behaviour that makes people respect you

Dictionary example:

He behaved with great dignity and courage.

Learner example:

This includes a feeling of self satisfaction, happiness, honour, respect and dignity.

beneath your dignity

If it is beneath your dignity to do something, you think you are too important or from too high a class to do it.

Dictionary example:

She felt that it was beneath her dignity to wear a name badge.

Learner example:

He thought it was beneath his dignity to talk about his master's decisions and ideas.

dim /dɪm/

ADJECTIVE

NOT BRIGHT

not bright or clear

Dictionary example:

He could hardly see her in the dim light.

Learner example:

As well as such drawbacks, the lighting is too dim to browse around and some light tubes are permanently off.

a dim memory/recollection, etc.

when you can remember something slightly, but not very well

Dictionary example:

I have a dim memory of meeting her at a party.

Learner example:

I really regret having lost it for now I have only dim recollections of my past.

VERB [I or T] (-mm-)

to become less bright, or to make something become less bright

Dictionary example:

He dimmed the **lights** and turned up the music.

Learner example:

The light was carefully dimmed by the waiter as they order[ed] their food: they both chose their special enchiladas.

diplomacy /dɪˈpləʊ.mə.si/

Word family:

Nouns: diplomat, *diplomacy*

Adjectives: *diplomatic*

Adverbs: *diplomatically*

NOUN [U]

COUNTRIES

dealing with the relationships between governments

Dictionary example:

international diplomacy

Learner example:

I studied International Relations and Diplomacy.

PEOPLE

skill in dealing with people well and not upsetting them

Dictionary example:

She showed great tact and diplomacy in the meeting.

Learner example:

And if a dispute arose, he managed to solve it with great diplomacy and with the result that nobody in the end felt offended.

diplomatic /ˌdɪp.ləˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: diplomat, *diplomacy*

Adjectives: *diplomatic*

Adverbs: *diplomatically*

ADJECTIVE

PEOPLE

good at dealing with people without upsetting them

Dictionary example:

That's a very diplomatic answer.

Learner example:

We may have to be diplomatic and tactful, but we also must be honest and firm.

diplomatically /ˌdɪp.ləˈmæt.ɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: diplomat, *diplomacy*

Adjectives: *diplomatic*

Adverbs: *diplomatically*

ADVERB

in a way that deals well with people without upsetting them

Dictionary example:

He phrased his question very diplomatically.

Learner example:

Even though this issue is usually settled diplomatically, there still remains [a] considerable amount of criticism to be faced.

direction /daɪˈrek.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: direction, directions, director

Verbs: direct

Adjectives: direct, *indirect*

Adverbs: directly, *indirectly*

NOUN

DEVELOPMENT

[c] the way that someone or something changes or develops

Dictionary example:

Our careers have gone in very different directions.

Learner example:

At school and at home young people are supposed to take responsibility for their actions and choose a direction for their life.

disadvantage /ˌdɪs.ədˈvɑːn.tɪdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: advantage, disadvantage

Adjectives: *disadvantaged*

NOUN [C]

at a disadvantage

having problems that other people do not have

Dictionary example:

Being shy puts him at a disadvantage.

Learner example:

There would otherwise be no option for such children who would then be at a disadvantage and possibly engage in destructive behaviour.

disc /dɪsk/

NOUN [C]

BACK

a piece of cartilage between the bones in your back

Dictionary example:

a slipped disc

Learner example:

As a matter of fact, living off sports is rather precarious, as you cannot predict when, due to a torn ligament or a slipped disc, you will be doomed to sink in[to] oblivion.

discipline /'dɪs.ə.plɪn/

NOUN

KNOWLEDGE

[C] FORMAL a particular subject of study

Dictionary example:

the scientific disciplines

Learner example:

Amongst the newly employed, people with a background in education score the highest with 79%, almost 20% more than the other two disciplines.

disclose /dɪs'kleʊz/

VERB [T] FORMAL

to give new or secret information to someone

Dictionary example:

He refused to disclose **details** of the report.

Learner example:

Had not the memory of my friend Sherlock Holmes been spoilt by so many people since his death, in 1917, I would never have disclosed the following events.

discomfort /dɪˈskʌm.fət/

Word family:

Nouns: comfort, *discomfort*

Verbs: *comfort*

Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

Adverbs: comfortably, *uncomfortably*

NOUN**PAIN**

[u] slight pain

Dictionary example:

You may feel some discomfort for a few days.

Learner example:

As we live longer, the natural weakening of our bodies causes us increasing discomfort and pain, restricting our abilities.

MENTAL FEELING

[u] when you feel slightly embarrassed or anxious

Dictionary example:

I could see that the talk of divorce was causing her some discomfort.

Learner example:

A feeling of discomfort is emerging in society, where the homeless feel upset and the rich feel guilty for spending their money [o]n luxurious things.

discourage /dɪˈskʌr.ɪdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: encouragement

Verbs: discourage, encourage

Adjectives: encouraging

VERB [T]**PREVENT**

to try to prevent something from happening

Dictionary example:

a campaign to discourage smoking

Learner example:

The truth their argument holds is overshadowed by the deteriorating conditions of living in the cities where frequent police patrols or stricter laws don't seem to discourage thefts.

discreet /dɪ'skri:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *discretion*

Adjectives: *discreet*

ADJECTIVE

careful not to cause embarrassment or attract too much attention

Dictionary example:

Can I trust you to be discreet?

Learner example:

Though he seems to keep an eye on us, he is very discreet and never impinges on our privacy.

discretion /dɪ'skreʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: *discretion*

Adjectives: *discreet*

NOUN [U]

when someone is careful not to cause embarrassment or attract too much attention, especially by keeping something secret

Dictionary example:

You can rely on my discretion.

Learner example:

Don't you realise that Stevens is the personification of dignity and duty and discretion?

discriminate /dɪ'skrɪm.ɪ.neɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *discrimination*

Verbs: *discriminate*

VERB [I]

NOTICE

to notice a difference between two things

Dictionary example:

Police dogs are very good at discriminating **between** different smells.

Learner example:

Needless to say, it is essential to discriminate between the freedom of choice the child is given and lack of control on the part of the youngster's parents; the latter, for obvious reasons, should be penalised and avoided at all costs.

disgrace /dɪs'greɪs/

NOUN

be a disgrace to *sb/sth*

to be so bad or unacceptable that you make people stop respecting a particular group, activity, etc.

Dictionary example:

You are a disgrace to your profession.

Learner example:

It's a disgrace to mankind!

disguise /dɪs'gaɪz/

VERB [T]

HIDE

to hide something such as a feeling or opinion

Dictionary example:

She couldn't disguise her disappointment.

Learner example:

She started as [a] secretary, carefully disguising her talent and energy, just to land the job.

disgust /dɪs'gʌst/

Word family:

Nouns: *disgust*

Adjectives: disgusting, *disgusted*

NOUN [U]

a very strong feeling of dislike or disapproval

Dictionary example:

She walked out **in** disgust.

Learner example:

But even real game lovers regularly express their disgust about the lack of interest with which many heavily overpaid players hang around [o]n the field during a match.

disillusioned /ˌdɪs.ɪˈluː.ʒənd/

ADJECTIVE

feeling disappointed because something is not as good as you thought it was

Dictionary example:

She says she's disillusioned **with** the music business.

Learner example:

They were disappointed and disillusioned.

disloyal /ˌdɪˈslɔɪ.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: loyalty

Adjectives: loyal, *disloyal*

ADJECTIVE

not loyal or not supporting someone who you should support

Dictionary example:

I don't want to be disloyal **to** my friend.

Learner example:

These stories always have a happy ending: those who are faithful and reliable are rewarded but those who cause pain or are disloyal are punished.

dismay /dɪˈsmeɪ/

NOUN [U]

a feeling of unhappiness and disappointment

Dictionary example:

To our dismay, it started raining.

Learner example:

Much to our dismay, we could not find either his mother or his father.

disorder /dɪˈsɔː.dəʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: order, *disorder*

NOUN

NOT ORGANIZED

[u] when things are untidy or confused and not organized

Dictionary example:

His financial affairs are **in** complete disorder.

Learner example:

My home might, [to] an outsider, give the feeling of complete disorder, not to say craziness, but I can assure you that it was not true at all.

display /dɪˈspleɪ/

NOUN

a display of affection/anger, etc.

when someone behaves in a way that shows they have a particular feeling or attitude

Dictionary example:

The politicians shook hands in a display of unity for the media.

Learner example:

That is the reason why Charles is annoyed by her occasional urgent displays of affection.

VERB

FEELING

[ɪ] to show how you feel by your expression or behaviour

Dictionary example:

He never displayed any **interest** in girls.

Learner example:

The above feeling demonstrates about Okonkwo his constant anxiety to demonstrate – he and his son – constant manliness and [t]o not display any feeling of love, gentle[ne]ss and support even to his own children.

disposable /dɪˈspəʊ.zə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: disposal

Verbs: *dispose*

Adjectives: *disposable*

ADJECTIVE

intended to be used only once and then thrown away

Dictionary example:

a disposable camera/razor

Learner example:

One drawback is the usage of disposable knives, forks and plates, which shouldn't be used nowadays.

disposable income /dɪˌspəʊ.zə.bəlˈɪŋ.kʌm/

NOUN [C or U]

the amount of money that you have available to spend after tax, rent and other basic things that you must pay

Dictionary example:

Most of our customers have a large disposable income.

Learner example:

It's true that people have more disposable income than ever, but surprisingly, people also have more debts.

disposed /dɪˈspəʊzd/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

be disposed to do *sth*

to be willing or likely to do something

Dictionary example:

I tried to tell her but she didn't seem disposed to listen.

Learner example:

In my opinion, it is very important to make young children respect rules strictly, but, on the other hand, I would always be disposed to explain the rules of society to my children as they grow older.

disposition / ,dɪs.pə'zɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]

the type of character someone has

Dictionary example:

a **cheerful/nervous** disposition

Learner example:

She is a really special girl with personal values and a really sweet disposition.

dispute

Word family:

Nouns: *dispute*

Verbs: *dispute*

Adjectives: *indisputable*

NOUN [C or U] / 'dɪ.spju:t/

DISAGREEMENT

a disagreement, especially one that lasts a long time

Dictionary examples:

A man stabbed his neighbour in a dispute **over** noise.

The unions are **in** dispute **with** management over pay.

Learner example:

In former times these territorial and religious disputes resulted in a decrease [in] population.

beyond dispute

certain or certainly

Dictionary examples:

Her skill is beyond dispute.

He is beyond dispute the finest actor in Hollywood today.

Learner example:

It is beyond dispute that we owe a lot to the wise scientists who discovered 'electro-magnetism'.

VERB [T] /dɪs'pju:t/

to disagree with something someone says

Dictionary example:

I'm not disputing that the drug has benefits.

Learner example:

Nobody disputes nowadays the importance of learning another language and the advantages that this knowledge provides in adult life.

disqualify /dɪˈskwɒl.ɪ.faɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: qualification

Verbs: qualify, *disqualify*

Adjectives: qualified, *unqualified*

VERB [T]

to stop someone from being in a competition or doing some other activity because they have done something wrong

Dictionary example:

She was disqualified **from** the race after a drugs test.

Learner example:

Also a member wh[o] is not paying the contributions to the SOE club will be disqualified from it.

disrespectful /ˌdɪs.rɪˈspekt.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: respect, *disrespect*

Verbs: respect

Adjectives: respectable, respected, *disrespectful*, *respectful*

Adverbs: *respectfully*

ADJECTIVE

being rude and not showing any respect

Dictionary example:

Don't be disrespectful **to** your mother.

Learner example:

She really missed him despite his disrespectful behaviour.

disruptive /dɪsˈrʌp.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *disruption*

Verbs: disrupt

Adjectives: *disruptive*

ADJECTIVE

causing problems that interrupt something and stop it continuing as it should

Dictionary example:

disruptive behaviour

Learner example:

Also, frequent conflicts in their family environment or complacenc[y] and indifference [towards] their parents are severe enough reasons, which lead them to drug or alcohol abuse and disruptive or even rebellious behaviour.

dissolve /dɪˈzɒlv/

VERB**BECOME LIQUID**

[ɪ or ʊ] If a solid dissolves, it becomes part of a liquid, and if you dissolve it, you make it become part of a liquid.

Dictionary example:

Dissolve two teaspoons of yeast in warm water.

distant /ˈdɪs.tənt/

Word family:

Nouns: distance

Adjectives: distant

ADJECTIVE**RELATIVE**

A distant relative is not very closely related to you.

Dictionary example:

a distant cousin

Learner example:

Sometimes it's difficult to welcome a distant cousin who we've never heard of before, even though our mother remembers him perfectly.

distinct /dɪˈstɪŋkt/

Word family:

Nouns: distinction

Adjectives: *distinct*, *distinctive*

ADJECTIVE**HEAR/SEE**

easy to hear, see, or smell

Dictionary example:

The voices gradually became louder and more distinct.

Learner example:

On these occasions it is quite possible to distinguish a distinct smell of kerosene.

distinction /dɪ'stɪŋk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: distinction

Adjectives: *distinct, distinctive*

NOUN**QUALITY**

[U] a quality or fact that makes someone or something special or different

Dictionary examples:

wines of distinction

He has **the** distinction **of** being the youngest player in the World Cup finals.

Learner example:

In the car park of one of those fiercely emerging companies, cars are not only a way of moving [around], but a sign of distinction.

distress /dɪ'stres/

Word family:

Nouns: *distress*

Adjectives: *distressing, distressed*

NOUN [U]**DANGER**

when someone or something is in danger and needs help

Dictionary example:

a ship **in** distress

Learner example:

Let's start this process by helping and caring [for] the people in distress and providing them [with] what we can.

disturb /dɪˈstɜːb/

Word family:

Nouns: *disturbance*

Verbs: disturb

Adjectives: *disturbed, disturbing*

VERB [T]

UPSET

to make someone feel anxious or upset

Dictionary example:

Some scenes are violent and may disturb younger viewers.

Learner example:

Listening to the radio yesterday whilst cleaning, I happened to hear a few statements made by people my age concerning their attitude to work. What disturbed me, and made me stop cleaning all together, was when one of them said, quote: "I want to earn lots of money – that's all I care about," end quote.

disturbance /dɪˈstɜː.bənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *disturbance*

Verbs: disturb

Adjectives: *disturbed, disturbing*

NOUN

FIGHTING

[c] when people fight or shout

Dictionary example:

A man was shot during a disturbance in King Street.

Learner example:

Social disturbances are also a result of unemployment.

disturbed /dɪˈstɜːbd/

Word family:

Nouns: *disturbance*

Verbs: disturb

Adjectives: *disturbed, disturbing*

ADJECTIVE

not thinking or behaving normally because of mental or emotional problems

Dictionary example:

He is a very disturbed child.

Learner example:

James tore at his neatly trimmed hair, revealing how disturbed he was.

disturbing /dɪ'stɜː.bɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *disturbance*

Verbs: disturb

Adjectives: *disturbed, disturbing*

ADJECTIVE

unpleasant in a way that makes people feel anxious or upset

Dictionary example:

disturbing images

Learner example:

Still, I find Edmund's character disturbing and I do not believe that his background alone could have created such an evil human being.

dive /daɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: diver, diving

Verbs: dive

VERB [I]

dive into sth **PHRASAL VERB**

to start doing something suddenly and energetically, often without stopping to think

Dictionary example:

Unfortunately, I had dived into the discussion without being fully informed.

Learner example:

Firstly, it is possible for me to dive into a whole new world – personally, socially and professionally – without losing myself.

divert /daɪ'vɜ:t/

VERB [T]

CHANGE ROUTE

to send someone or something somewhere different from where they were expecting to go

Dictionary examples:

The plane was diverted **to** Stansted because of engine trouble.

The police were diverting traffic away from the town.

Learner example:

There are certainly easy solutions to this problem, e.g., the night traffic could be diverted to the airport in Vennes as there are no houses nearby.

DNA /,di:.en'eɪ/

NOUN [U]

ABBREVIATION FOR deoxyribonucleic acid; a chemical in the cells of living things which contains genetic information

Dictionary example:

DNA evidence led to her arrest.

Learner example:

In the end the DNA test showed that they weren't blood related and therefore they could get married and have children without having the whole neighbourhood gossiping about them.

do /du:/

Word family:

Verbs: do, *overdo*

VERB (did, done)

do the job

If something does the job, it is suitable for a particular purpose.

Dictionary example:

Here, this knife should do the job.

Learner example:

Allow them to bring home friends and therefore develop social skills. In my opinion, that should do the job.

do *sb/sth* justice; do justice to *sb/sth*

to show the best or real qualities of something or someone

Dictionary example:

This postcard doesn't do justice to the wonderful scenery.

Learner example:

No words can do justice to the indignation that I feel.

can't/couldn't very well do *sth*

used to say that something is not a suitable or practical thing to do

Dictionary example:

I couldn't very well tell her while he was there.

Learner example:

I couldn't very well tell her that without my diaries, I'd be lost and not know who I was.

make do (with)

to accept something that is less good than you would like

Dictionary example:

If we can't get a bigger room we'll have to make do with this.

Learner example:

Very calmly, he said "I am not going to put up with this. You might say that I am being too emotional, overreacting, whatever. But I will not come back until my piano has been returned. And let me make very clear that I will not make do with another instrument."

do the trick

If something does the trick, it solves a problem or has the result you want.

Dictionary example:

If I've got a headache, a couple of aspirins usually do the trick.

Learner example:

Using aromatherapy oil and scented candles always did the trick when she wanted to relax.

dole /dəʊl/

VERB**dole *sth* out** PHRASAL VERB

to give something, especially money, to several people or in large amounts

Dictionary example:

I've had to dole out nearly \$500 this month.

Learner example:

But still, doling out money does not make the people that receive it happy.

dominance / 'dɒm.ɪ.nənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *dominance, domination*

Verbs: dominate

Adjectives: *dominant, predominant*

Adverbs: *predominantly*

NOUN [U]

power, influence, and control

Dictionary example:

the company's dominance in the software industry

Learner example:

In conclusion, the choice of favourite leisure activities has undergone significant changes for 17 to 25 year olds in Europe over a 20 year period, with the new dominance of an emerging computer games-playing generation at the expense of outdoor activities.

dominant / 'dɒm.ɪ.nənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *dominance, domination*

Verbs: dominate

Adjectives: *dominant, predominant*

Adverbs: *predominantly*

ADJECTIVE

STRONG

strongest and wanting to take control

Dictionary example:

a dominant older brother

Learner example:

He was a very dominant boy and I was afraid of him.

donor / 'dɒʊ.nə/

Word family:

Nouns: donation, *donor*

Verbs: donate

NOUN [C]

BLOOD/ORGANS

someone who gives some of their blood or part of their body to be used for medical purposes

Dictionary example:

She is a regular blood donor.

Learner example:

In this group we can include responsible authorities, sympathetic doctors, organ donors, good teachers and many other unknown people who devote their lives to a generous cause.

MONEY/GOODS

someone who gives money or goods to a person or organization that needs help

Dictionary example:

Ten thousand dollars was given by an **anonymous** donor.

Learner example:

Private donors raised some funds to prevent the hospital from closure.

doom /du:m/

NOUN [U]

death, destruction, and other unpleasant events that cannot be avoided

Dictionary example:

a horrible **sense of** doom

Learner example:

Men were not only humans but warriors who represented the army of immortals whose fate was to defend the Earth from the evil spirits of doom.

doom and gloom

unhappiness and feeling no hope for the future

Dictionary example:

Life's not all doom and gloom, you know.

Learner example:

To sum up, experts can stop their doom and gloom statements about our uncertain future and the possible global crisis.

door /dɔːr/

NOUN [C]

behind closed doors

privately and not in public

Dictionary example:

Most of the deals were done behind closed doors.

Learner example:

Decisions which affect the whole world are made behind closed doors and are top secret.

doorway /'dɔː.weɪ/

NOUN [C]

an entrance to a building or room through a door

Dictionary example:

She waited **in the** doorway while I ran back inside.

Learner example:

They sleep in doorways and beg in the street.

dot /dɒt/

NOUN

on the dot

at that exact time

Dictionary example:

We have to leave at 7.30 on the dot.

Learner example:

He gave him an address and told him to be there at six on the dot.

doubt /daʊt/

Word family:

Nouns: doubt

Verbs: doubt

Adjectives: doubtful, *undoubted*

Adverbs: undoubtedly

NOUN [C or U]

cast doubt on *sth*

to make something seem uncertain

Dictionary example:

Witnesses have cast doubt on the suspect's innocence.

Learner example:

Wars lead to suffering, tears and [the] death of many people. They cast doubt on our humanity and values, especially in countries where the right to live is the princip[al] one.

beyond/without a/the shadow of a doubt

If something is true beyond a shadow of a doubt, it is certainly true.

Dictionary example:

He stole the money, without a shadow of a doubt.

Learner example:

It is beyond the shadow of a doubt that Douglas does not offer her this kind of life.

down /daʊn/

ADVERB

be down to *sb*

to be someone's responsibility or decision

Dictionary example:

I've done all I can now, the rest is down to you.

Learner example:

It is down to us to prevent homelessness.

down under

Australia, or in Australia

Dictionary example:

She was born in Scotland, but she's been living down under for 22 years.

Learner example:

Last year a good friend of mine and I went to Australia. After a couple of days of doing some sightseeing and sunbathing on bea[u]tiful sandy beaches, we decided that we need[ed] to get something more out of our stay down under.

PREPOSITION

down the drain INFORMAL

If money or work goes down the drain, it is wasted.

Dictionary example:

If you leave the course now, all your hard work will go down the drain.

Learner example:

All those evening conversations and the investment of 100,000 yen went down the drain, I thought.

ADJECTIVE**down and out**

having no money, no luck and no opportunities

Dictionary example:

Nobody loves you when you're down and out.

Learner example:

The neglect of social security as a vital point in state policies leaves homeless people down and out, with little chance for improving their bleak prospects.

be down in the dumps INFORMAL

to be unhappy

Dictionary example:

He looks a bit down in the dumps.

Learner example:

She felt happy when I was down in the dumps or in a fix and kept on being jealous of me concerning trivial matters.

downhill / ,daʊn'hɪl/

ADVERB**TOWARDS BOTTOM**

towards the bottom of a hill or slope

Dictionary example:

It's so much easier cycling downhill.

Learner example:

Skiing downhill in deep snow is the most rewarding experience.

go downhill

to gradually become worse

Dictionary example:

After his wife died, his health started to go downhill.

Learner example:

He had been going downhill in the last few days and so his death came as no surprise.

downward / 'daʊn.wəd/

ADJECTIVE

a downward spiral

a situation which is getting worse very quickly, and which is difficult to control

Dictionary example:

After his death, the family went into a downward spiral.

Learner example:

Unemployment is one of the major problems of our society. It is the first step of a downward spiral.

drag /dræg/

VERB (-gg-)

drag *sb* along/out/to, etc.

to make someone go somewhere they do not want to go

Dictionary examples:

She dragged me to the shops to look at shoes.

I have to drag myself out of bed every morning.

Learner example:

When she first saw him, speaking his radical views at some sort of political meeting she had been dragged along to by a friend, she was at first scared but later enchanted.

TIME

[I] to continue for too much time in a boring way

Dictionary examples:

The afternoon really seemed to drag.

The negotiations dragged **on** for months.

Learner example:

The afternoon dragged on interminably, and I suddenly felt like going out.

VERB

REMOVE LIQUID

[ɾ] to remove the liquid from something, usually by pouring it away or allowing it to flow away

Dictionary examples:

Drain the pasta and add the sauce.

We drained the pond and filled it with fresh water.

Learner example:

Peter the Great ordered the swampy lands to be drained.

FLOW AWAY

[ɪ] If something drains, liquid flows away or out of it.

Dictionary example:

Don't bother drying the pans – just leave them to drain.

Learner example:

The sink doesn't drain, which is a major problem for me.

REDUCE

[ɪ or ɾ] to reduce or cause something to reduce

Dictionary example:

The long war had drained the resources of both countries.

Learner example:

These people drain government funds that can be used to deal with unemployment.

MAKE TIRED

[ɾ] to make someone very tired

Dictionary example:

The long journey drained him.

Learner example:

Especially when you've had a hard day at work, when the constant high temperature drains the energy from you, or when you're not feeling well because of any other reason, you need that comforting phone call from your best friend more than ever.

NOUN [C]

FOR WATER

a pipe or hole that takes away waste liquids or water

Dictionary example:

She poured the dirty water **down** the drain.

Learner example:

I wish to put forward some ideas, which I think can help: checking the area and surroundings, making sure there is no garbage lying around; cleaning the fallen leaves etc. from the drains.

a drain on *sth*

something that uses or wastes a lot of money or energy

Dictionary example:

Keeping these people in prison is a huge drain on government finances.

Learner example:

This need results in an ever-increasing drain on [the] country's resources.

down the drain INFORMAL

If money or work goes down the drain, it is wasted.

Dictionary example:

If you leave the course now, all your hard work will go down the drain.

Learner example:

All those evening conversations and the investment of 100,000 yen went down the drain, I thought.

draw /drɔː/

Word family:

Nouns: drawing

Verbs: draw

VERB (drew, drawn)

draw *sth/sb* across/back/over, etc.

to pull something or someone gently in a particular direction

Dictionary example:

He took her hand and drew her towards him.

Learner example:

As she drew me into the house she would tell me a story about Dari's absence and [the] newly-born puppies of Dari's, almost whispering into my ears as my eyes welled up with tears.

draw to a close/end

to be almost finished

Dictionary example:

At last the concert drew to a close.

Learner example:

As the dinner drew to an end, our weariness became all too clear.

draw a comparison/distinction

to say that there is a similarity or difference between two things

Dictionary example:

We need to draw a distinction between criticism and insults.

Learner example:

A country sh[ould] not be visited only to enable the tourist to draw a comparison between his country and the foreign one.

draw the line (at *sth*)

If someone says they know where to draw the line, they are talking about knowing at what point an activity or situation becomes unacceptable because it is wrong or too extreme

Dictionary example:

I swear a lot but even I draw the line at certain words.

Learner example:

A mistake is a mistake, people say. But in my opinion rape is not the same as shoplifting. So where do you draw the line?

dread /dred/

Word family:

Verbs: *dread*

Adjectives: dreadful

VERB [T]

to feel worried or frightened about something that has not happened yet

Dictionary examples:

I'm dreading the first day at my new school.

I dread seeing him again.

Learner example:

You could go through life regretting the past and dreading the future, and become a grump[y] old man, or you could take it all as it comes, and enjoy every single moment.

I dread to think

used to say that you do not want to think about something because it is too worrying

Dictionary example:

I dread to think what could have happened if we hadn't been wearing seat belts.

Learner example:

I dread to think what has happened to it since the day my younger brother left it in a park.

dream /dri:m/

NOUN [C]

beyond your wildest dreams

bigger or better than anything you could imagine or hope for

Dictionary example:

The house was beyond my wildest dreams.

Learner example:

[It] was beyond my wildest dreams.

not/never in your wildest dreams

used to say that something is better than anything you could imagine or hope for

Dictionary example:

Never in my wildest dreams had I thought I would be offered a starring role in Hollywood.

Learner example:

Not even in my wildest dreams could I have imagined that finding a diary was to have such fortunate consequences for me.

VERB [I or T] (dreamed or dreamt, dreamed or dreamt)

wouldn't dream of doing *sth*

used to say that you would not do something because you think it is wrong or silly

Dictionary example:

I wouldn't dream of asking him for money.

Learner example:

Many people wouldn't dream of spending hours in a kitchen preparing a complex meal.

drift /drift/

VERB [I]

drift across/down/towards, etc.

to be moved slowly somewhere by currents of wind or water

Dictionary example:

Smoke drifted across the rooftops.

Learner example:

As the clouds drifted past it, the light slowly returned.

SITUATION

to get into a situation or job without having any particular plan

Dictionary example:

He drifted **into** acting after university.

Learner example:

But once Stevens had noticed their working relationship was slowly drifting into a kind of love affair, he proposed to stop these evening meetings on account of their being not useful in a professional sense any more.

drive /draɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: drive, driver

Verbs: drive

VERB (drove, driven)

MAKE WORK

[ɾ] to provide the power or energy that makes someone or something work

Dictionary example:

She was driven by greed and ambition.

Learner example:

On the other hand, we are reassured by large international corporations that everything is under control, but it is common knowledge that these capitalistic monsters are [so] driven by greed for money and power that they would say anything to calm down the public.

drop /drɒp/

VERB (-pp-)

drop it/the subject

to stop talking about something, especially because it is annoying or upsetting someone

Dictionary example:

I don't want to talk about it any more – let's drop the subject.

drop dead

INFORMAL to die very suddenly

Dictionary example:

He just dropped dead in the middle of the show.

Learner example:

We can enjoy our longer lives because we don't have to work until we drop dead.

NOUN

a drop in the ocean

a very small amount compared to the amount needed

Dictionary example:

My letter of protest was just a drop in the ocean.

Learner example:

Naturally it is a drop in the ocean, but we can hope that the others will imitate our behaviour.

drought /draʊt/

NOUN [C or U]

a long period when there is no rain and people do not have enough water

Dictionary example:

A severe drought ruined the crops.

Learner example:

We have wars, revolutions, political unrest, famine, drought, pollution, etc. Some of our problems are difficult to solve.

drown /draʊn/

VERB

COVER

If a loud noise drowns the sound of something else, it prevents that sound from being heard.

Dictionary example:

His voice was drowned out by the traffic.

Learner example:

It is furthermore impossible to listen to music as it is drowned by the noise.

dry /draɪ/

ADJECTIVE (drier, driest or dryer, dryest)

BORING

If a book, talk, or subject is dry, it is not interesting.

Dictionary example:

His writing is always so dry and dull.

Learner example:

Facts and dates are dry and empty if teachers are not able to bring them to life.

VERB [I or T]

dry up PHRASAL VERB

If a supply of something dries up, it ends.

Dictionary example:

The work dried up and he went out of business.

Learner example:

Nevertheless we must consider that a society with many [people] over sixty has its problems, such as retirement funds which [have] dried up.

dubious / 'dju: .bi.əs/

ADJECTIVE

NOT TRUE

thought not to be completely true, honest, or legal

Dictionary examples:

dubious evidence

a man with a dubious reputation

Learner example:

He was blackmailed, his children were twice kidnapped and his wife was badly injured in mysterious and dubious circumstances.

DOUBTING

not certain that something is good or true

Dictionary example:

He's dubious **about** the benefits of acupuncture.

Learner example:

As far as entertainers are concerned, I am rather dubious about their contribution to a better world.

duck /dʌk/

NOUN [C]

be (like) water off a duck's back

If criticisms, insults, etc. are like water off a duck's back to you, they do not affect you at all.

Dictionary example:

She calls him lazy and useless, but it's like water off a duck's back.

Learner example:

The main lesson I have learned is by looking at some people who have lived alone for most of their life and faced with neither contradiction nor argument, they stay in their ivory tower, so sure of their opinions that whatever you say is like water off a duck's back.

due /dju:/

ADJECTIVE

DESERVE

Something that is due to you is something that is owed to you or something you deserve.

Dictionary example:

He didn't get the praise and recognition that was due to him.

Learner example:

Slowly she walked into the living room, knowing that a big apology was due [to her].

BEHAVIOUR

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL correct and suitable

Dictionary example:

He was fined for driving without due care and attention.

Learner example:

However, we should take due care not to make wrong assumptions and be prejudicial to others as a consequence.

dump /dʌmp/

VERB

dump *sth* on/in/down, etc.

to put something somewhere quickly and carelessly

Dictionary example:

Henri dumped his bag on the table and went upstairs.

Learner example:

Annabel dumped her school bag on the floor and threw herself onto her bed.

END RELATIONSHIP

INFORMAL to suddenly end a romantic relationship

Dictionary example:

If he's so awful, why don't you just dump him?

Learner example:

I had just been dumped by a guy I thought I was in love with.

NOUN [C] (ALSO UK **tip)**

UNTIDY PLACE

INFORMAL a place that is dirty and untidy

Dictionary example:

His room is a dump.

be down in the dumps **INFORMAL**

to be unhappy

Dictionary example:

He looks a bit down in the dumps.

Learner example:

She felt happy when I was down in the dumps or in a fix and kept on being jealous of me concerning trivial matters.

dynamic /daɪˈnæm.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

CHANGING

continuously changing or moving

Dictionary example:

a dynamic economy

Learner example:

Consequently, the country has a less dynamic economy.

E

ear /ɪəː/

NOUN [C]

play *sth* by ear

to play a piece of music by remembering the notes

Dictionary example:

She plays all the songs by ear.

Learner example:

As the years went by, she found it hard to cope with her slow headway in classical piano and her endlessly unfinished songs played by ear.

play it by ear

to decide how to deal with a situation as it develops

Dictionary example:

I'm not sure what to tell Dad – I'll just have to play it by ear.

Learner example:

On the way to Cambridge, I had made up my mind to play it by ear.

fall on deaf ears

If advice or a request falls on deaf ears, people ignore it.

Dictionary example:

Our pleas for help fell on deaf ears.

Learner example:

His cry for help and for a more meaningful relationship between himself and Mildred invariably fell on deaf ears.

early /'ɜː.li/ (earlier, earliest)

ADJECTIVE

early on

in the first stage or part of something

Dictionary example:

I lost interest quite early on in the book.

Learner example:

What luck that I found such a yardstick early on in my childhood.

at the earliest

used after a time or date to show that something will not happen before then

Dictionary example:

Building will not begin until July at the earliest.

earn /ɜːn/

Word family:

Nouns: earnings

Verbs: earn

VERB**DESERVE**

[ɾ] to get something that you deserve because of your work, qualities, etc.

Dictionary example:

As a teacher you have to earn the respect of your students.

Learner example:

Okonkwo was totally different. He was very disciplined and focussed. [...] He wanted to earn the respect of his society.

ease /iːz/

Word family:

Nouns: ease

Adjectives: easy, uneasy

Adverbs: easily, easy

NOUN [U]**ill at ease**

not relaxed and feeling anxious

Dictionary example:

I always felt very ill at ease in his company.

Learner example:

I was a bit annoyed, or rather, ill at ease at first; but his kindness soon made me feel relaxed in his company.

easily /'i:.zɪ.li/

Word family:

Nouns: ease

Adjectives: easy, uneasy

Adverbs: easily, easy

ADVERB

easily the best/worst/biggest, etc.

certainly the best/worst/biggest, etc.

Dictionary example:

It was easily the biggest dog I have ever seen.

Learner example:

In conclusion, the percentage of newly employed make up easily the biggest proportion of UK university students [that] graduated in 2001.

eccentric /ɪk'sen.trɪk/

ADJECTIVE

behaving in a strange and unusual way

Dictionary examples:

an eccentric professor

eccentric **behaviour**

Learner example:

Celebrities become eccentric to the point of godlike insanity.

echo /'e.kəʊ/

VERB (echoing, echoed)

SOUND

[I] If a sound echoes, or a place echoes with a sound, you hear the sound again because you are in a large, empty space.

Dictionary example:

Their **voices** echoed around the room.

Learner example:

Our cheer of delight united with the neighing of the horses and the din of the hens still echoes in my ears.

REPEAT

[r] to repeat something that someone else has said because you agree with it or to express similar ideas or feelings to someone else

Dictionary examples:

This report echoes some of the earlier research I've read.

Her feelings are echoed by other parents in the same situation.

Learner example:

I find myself echoing many of the points you have raised.

NOUN [C] (echoes)

SOUND

a sound that you hear more than once because you are in a big, empty space

Dictionary example:

I could hear the echo of the bell.

Learner example:

You can always hear the echo of a bell.

edge /edʒ/

NOUN [C]

have the edge on/over *sb/sth*

to be slightly better than someone or something else

Dictionary example:

When it comes to food, I think France still has the edge over most countries.

Learner example:

The majority of people tend to believe that those who live in big cities have the edge over the others.

be on edge

to be nervous or worried

Dictionary example:

Sorry for shouting – I'm a bit on edge today.

Learner example:

I was consequently on edge all the time and was not able to have fun as much as the others did.

educated /'ed.jʊ.keɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: education

Verbs: educate

Adjectives: educated, educational

ADJECTIVE

an educated guess

a guess that is probably correct because you have enough knowledge about something

Dictionary example:

I know you don't have the exact figures with you, but make an educated guess.

Learner example:

If we make an educated guess, we will probably suppose that this tendency will continue [for] the next few years and that there will be a time when we won't be able to do anything without medicines.

effect /ɪ'fekt/

Word family:

Nouns: effect, *effectiveness*

Adjectives: effective

Adverbs: effectively

NOUN

in effect

used to say what the real situation is

Dictionary example:

This means, in effect, that the plan has been scrapped.

Learner example:

However, if the government increases the amount of money they pay to the unemployed, that in effect means higher taxes for the citizens which will cause strikes and various other problems.

come/go into effect

to start being used

Dictionary example:

New food safety rules come into effect on Monday.

Learner example:

For a case in point consider London – ask any Londoner who lived in this city before this ban came into effect.

effectively /ɪ'fek.tɪv.li/

Word family:

Nouns: effect, *effectiveness*

Adjectives: effective

Adverbs: effectively

ADVERB

REALLY

used when you describe what the real result of a situation is

Dictionary example:

His illness effectively ended his career.

Learner example:

We have to remember that the Spanish language is becoming increasingly important, especially in countries like [the] US, where it is effectively THE second language of communication.

effort /'ef.ət/

NOUN

be an effort

to be difficult, tiring or boring to do

Dictionary examples:

After his accident, walking was an effort.

Sometimes, just getting out of bed in the morning is an effort.

Learner example:

It was a bit of an effort but actually such a small thing for him to do.

egg /eg/

NOUN

a nest egg

a sum of money that has been saved or kept for a specific purpose

Dictionary example:

She used her nest egg to buy a really good piano.

Learner example:

She was the only heir of a rich family and her husband, who died ten years ago, left her a sizeable nest egg.

elaborate /ɪˈlæb.ə.rət/

ADJECTIVE

complicated, detailed, or made carefully from many parts

Dictionary examples:

an elaborate system/scheme

an elaborate design

Learner example:

A nurse was standing nearby, adjusting an intravenous vial suspended by an elaborate array of tubes.

elapse /ɪˈlæps/

VERB [I] FORMAL

If time elapses, it passes.

Dictionary example:

Two years have elapsed since the attack.

Learner example:

Two weeks elapsed and, not receiving any message from the music shop, I had to confess to my mother my new expenses, because I was starting my classes and the postman could arrive at any moment.

elated /ɪˈleɪ.tɪd/

ADJECTIVE

extremely happy and excited

Dictionary example:

We were elated **by/at** the news.

Learner example:

When the show was over and I staggered from the scene I found myself in some kind of rose-tinted daze, elated by the sheer joy that, at least for me, only music can bring.

elder /'el.dəʔ/

NOUN

your elders

people older than you

Dictionary example:

I was taught to respect my elders.

Learner example:

Little can our elders do to enlighten us if they are chained to a machine to keep on breathing.

electric /ɪ'lek.trɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: electrician, electricity

Adjectives: electric, electrical

ADJECTIVE

EXCITING

full of excitement and emotion

Dictionary example:

The atmosphere backstage was electric.

element /'el.ɪ.mənt/

NOUN [C]

an element of *sth*

a small amount of an emotion or quality

Dictionary example:

There's an element of truth in what she says.

Learner example:

I think the reason why I loved Marseille so much was because it brought an element of insecurity and danger into my life.

elimination /ɪˌlɪm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *elimination*

Verbs: *eliminate*

NOUN [U]

when you eliminate someone or something

Dictionary examples:

the elimination of disease/pain

their elimination from the competition

Learner example:

Investments, education, birth control, political stability, jobs – all of these factors will contribute to [the] elimination of homelessness.

else /els/

ADVERB

or else

used to compare two different things or situations

Dictionary example:

He talks to her all the time, or else he completely ignores her.

Learner example:

Naturally Olivia's leaving affects Douglas, though not as strongly as one could have expected or else he simply does not show it.

elusive /ɪˈluː.sɪv/

ADJECTIVE

difficult to describe, find, achieve, or remember

Dictionary example:

The answers to these questions remain as elusive as ever.

Learner example:

Nowadays, the picture of a clean environment seems to be an elusive goal moving ever further from us.

embarrass /ɪmˈbær.əs/

Word family:

Nouns: embarrassment

Verbs: *embarrass*

Adjectives: embarrassed, embarrassing

VERB [T]

to make someone feel ashamed or shy

Dictionary example:

My dad's always embarrassing me in front of my friends.

Learner example:

He didn't deliberately lie to them and he comes to the conclusion that revealing the truth would have embarrassed them.

embody /ɪmˈbɒd.i/

VERB [T]

to represent an idea or quality exactly

Dictionary example:

He embodies the values of hard work and fair play.

Learner example:

The triffids, an aggressive and dangerous species, a serious threat to the existence of mankind, embody the author's fear of what could be the result of genetic mutation.

embrace /ɪmˈbreɪs/

VERB

HOLD

If you embrace someone, you put your arms around them, and if two people embrace, they put their arms around each other.

Dictionary example:

She embraced him warmly.

Learner example:

Prior to this fulfilling statement, the elderly couple had been sitting in their GP's waiting room, nervously embracing each other.

NOUN [C]

when you put your arms around someone

Dictionary example:

a passionate embrace

Learner example:

He took the baby home, nevertheless, and tried to learn how to deal with that quiet, funny-faced girl, who didn't seem to ask for anything but kisses and embraces.

eminent /'em.ɪ.nənt/

ADJECTIVE

famous, respected, or important

Dictionary example:

an eminent historian

Learner example:

Last year I was awarded a trip abroad with one of the most eminent professors of our University.

emit /ɪ'mɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *emission*

Verbs: *emit*

VERB [T] (emitting, emitted)

to send out gas, heat, light, etc. into the air

Dictionary example:

The machine emits a high-pitched sound when you press the button.

Learner example:

All the vehicles and factories emit fumes, which cause grave diseases such as cancer.

empathy /'em.pə.θi/

NOUN [U]

the ability to imagine what it must be like to be in someone's situation

Dictionary example:

He lacks empathy.

Learner example:

I developed my intercultural skills by joining forces with foreign vice presidents to solve common problems and thus acquired skills such as empathy with other cultures, commitment to a common goal and tolerance.

empirical /ɪmˈpɪr.i.əl/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

based on experience or scientific experiments and not only on ideas

Dictionary example:

empirical **evidence**

Learner example:

Nevertheless, empirical evidence confirms the importance of food in a country's culture.

end /end/

Word family:

Nouns: end, ending

Verbs: end

Adjectives: endless

NOUN

not be the end of the world

If something is not the end of the world, it will not cause very serious problems.

Dictionary example:

It won't be the end of the world if I don't get the job.

be at/reach the end of your tether

to be so tired, annoyed, or worried by something that you do not feel that you can deal with it

Dictionary example:

By the time the plumber arrived, I was at the end of my tether.

Learner example:

But when eventually Charles reaches the end of his tether and opts for the final solution, thus becoming for ever free, I think he is also subconsciously telling his mother: –"This is how I punish you for what you did to me and for what you allowed others to do to me: you shall have to live with my death for the rest of your life!"

throw *sb* in at the deep end

to make someone start a new and difficult job or activity without helping them or preparing them for it

Dictionary example:

My first job was to organise a huge conference – they really threw me in at the deep end!

Learner example:

Sometimes we can be thrown in at the deep end and have qualms about making a decision.

to/till/until the bitter end

If you do something to/till/until the bitter end, you continue it until it is finished, although it is difficult and takes a long time.

Dictionary example:

I was determined to go on until the bitter end.

Learner example:

We are willing to talk and find alternatives to the situation, but we are also ready to fight till the bitter end to stand for our rights.

odds and ends

INFORMAL a group of small objects of different types which are not valuable or important

Dictionary example:

I use this box to keep odds and ends in.

a means to an end

something that you do because it will help you to achieve something else

Dictionary example:

I didn't particularly like the job – it was just a means to an end.

Learner example:

Major international sports competitions can either be understood as a means to an end or an end in their own right.

the tail end of *sth*

the last part of something

Dictionary example:

the tail end of the eighties

Learner example:

Both Olivia's and the narrator's stories show India at crucial times of its history: at the tail end of the "Raj" and at the [initial] stage of a modern and independent country.

endeavour /ɪnˈdev.əː/

NOUN [C or U]

an attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:

In spite of our best endeavours, it has proven impossible to contact her.

Getting to the South Pole was an amazing example of **human** endeavour.

Learner example:

No endeavour seems to be too great for him to achieve, no hurdle too high to overcome.

endorse /ɪnˈdɔːs/

VERB [T] FORMAL

to say publicly that you support a person, product or action

Dictionary example:

The idea was endorsed by a majority of members.

Learner example:

There is a dichotomy arising: on the one hand, they have an effect on the personal and national level, whilst on the other, an impressive profit-making enterprise has been built, mainly in the media and the area of sportswear endorsed by sports heroes.

endow /ɪnˈdaʊ/

VERB [T] FORMAL

be endowed with *sth*

to have a particular quality or characteristic

Dictionary example:

The country is richly endowed with natural resources.

Learner example:

That some people should have been lucky enough to have been endowed with the talent to write such music, and that some others should have had the gift of voices to sing it, truly leaves me very humble.

endurance /ɪnˈdjʊə.rənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *endurance*

Verbs: endure

NOUN [U]

the ability to keep doing something difficult, unpleasant, or painful for a long time

Dictionary example:

a race to test athletes' endurance

Learner example:

What's more, athletes need endurance.

engage /ɪnˈɡeɪdʒ/

VERB [T] FORMAL

engage in sth PHRASAL VERB

to take part in something

Dictionary example:

The two sides have agreed to engage in talks.

Learner example:

Quite to the contrary, advocates and opponents of these happenings have engaged in a hot debate concerning their "true" value.

engrossed /ɪnˈɡrəʊst/

ADJECTIVE

giving all your attention to something

Dictionary example:

He was so engrossed in what he was doing that he didn't hear the bell.

Learner example:

Youngsters these days are so engrossed in their studies that they do not have much free time to enjoy themselves or make use of the above ways of entertainment.

enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: enjoyment

Verbs: enjoy

Adjectives: enjoyable

VERB [T]

GOOD SITUATION

FORMAL to have or experience something good such as success

Dictionary example:

His play enjoyed great success on Broadway.

Learner example:

Before they can enjoy the flowers of success they have [to] endure [the] unbearable bitterness of failure.

enough /ɪˈnʌf/

ADVERB

sure enough
as expected

Dictionary example:

He said the book was on his desk, and sure enough, there it was.

Learner example:

And sure enough, these challenging problems come unsolicited most of the time.

enquiry (UK ALSO **inquiry**) /ɪnˈkwɪəri/

Word family:

Nouns: enquiry

Verbs: enquire

NOUN

OFFICIAL PROCESS

[c] an official process to discover the facts about something bad that has happened

Dictionary example:

The hospital is holding an enquiry **into** the accident.

enterprise /ˈen.tə.praɪz/

NOUN

PLAN

[c] a difficult and important plan

Dictionary example:

Putting on the concert will be a joint enterprise between the two schools.

Learner example:

She succeeded in whatever enterprises she undertook all [through] her life and even the death of her husband did not prevent her from carrying on.

entity /'en.tɪ.ti/

NOUN [C]

something which exists apart from other things

Dictionary example:

They want the area recognized as a **separate** political entity.

Learner example:

Even if these qualities are also quite useful in team sports, where the whole team works as an entity, a spirit of co-operation and teamwork is also needed in order to achieve the effective coexistence of all the players of the team.

entrance /'en.trənts/

Word family:

Nouns: entrance, entry

Verbs: enter

NOUN

COMING IN

[C] when someone comes into or goes into a place, especially in a way that makes people notice them

Dictionary example:

The whole room went quiet when he **made his** entrance.

Learner example:

Or, you could imagine yourself prancing about in your Ferrari, Lotus, Lamborg[h]ini, basic limousine, whatever, in the heart of the town, going to a party where everybody who is anybody is there, and the means of transportation would be by helicopter or by boat, to avoid traffic and, at the same time, to make an outstanding entrance.

envy /'en.vi/

NOUN [U]

be the envy of *sb*

to be liked and wanted by someone

Dictionary example:

Her new office was the envy of the whole company.

Learner example:

I enjoy being the envy of my friends as I take it out of its case and show it off.

(be) green with envy

to wish very much that you had something that another person has

Dictionary example:

Sam's got a job in the south of France and we're all green with envy!

Learner example:

The more successful players' salary makes the others green with envy.

equate /ɪ'kweɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *equation*

Verbs: *equate*

VERB [T]

to consider one thing to be the same as or equal to another thing

Dictionary example:

Many people equate wealth **with** happiness.

Learner example:

Because we live in a capitalist world where the notions of good life and happiness are largely, if not solely, equated with material prosperity, to achieve them requires the above listed qualities.

eradicate /ɪ'ræd.ɪ.keɪt/

VERB [T] FORMAL

to destroy or completely get rid of something such as a social problem or a disease

Dictionary example:

The government claims to be doing all it can to eradicate corruption.

Learner example:

Homelessness is not going to be eradicated unless we acknowledge that it is not anything else but a symptom of the imperfection of the society in which we live.

erode /ɪ'rəʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: *erosion*

Verbs: *erode*

VERB

REMOVE

[ɪ or ʊ] If soil, stone, etc. erodes or is eroded, it is gradually damaged and removed by the sea, rain, or wind.

Dictionary example:

The coastline is slowly being eroded by the sea.

Learner example:

The areas of Sayago – in the Spanish province of Zamora – and Tras-os-Montes, in Portugal, are joined by a natural border: the river Duero and the rocky canyon that has been eroded for millions of years by the action of the water.

DESTROY

[ʊ] FORMAL to gradually destroy a good quality or situation

Dictionary example:

Reports of corruption have eroded people's confidence in the police.

Learner example:

Competition can erode a child's confidence.

erosion /ɪˈrəʊ.ʒən/

Word family:

Nouns: *erosion*

Verbs: *erode*

NOUN [ʊ]

NEGATIVE EFFECT

when a good quality or situation is gradually destroyed

Dictionary example:

There has been a gradual erosion of confidence in the government.

Learner example:

For one [thing], shopping can cause an erosion in family values. Children now tend to give more importance to material things.

error /ˈer.ə/

NOUN [C or ʊ]

margin of error

the amount by which a calculation can be wrong but still produce a good result

Dictionary example:

a margin of error of 5 percent

Learner example:

It might be true that what is considered to be healthy or unhealthy changes over time, however, [as] science progresses the margin of error becomes smaller, and experts are then able to have a more accurate and precise say on all matters, including health.

trial and error

a way of learning the best way to do something by trying different methods

Dictionary example:

There aren't any instructions with it – it's just a matter of trial and error.

Learner example:

If you don't know the past, you're liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons from someone else's experiences, you'll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

erupt /ɪˈrʌpt/

VERB [I]

If a volcano erupts, it suddenly throws out smoke, fire, and melted rocks.

Dictionary example:

The volcano erupted last year.

Learner example:

Earth can easily be seen as a volcano which can suddenly erupt.

escape /ɪˈskeɪp/

VERB**FORGET**

[ɾ] If something such as a name escapes you, you cannot remember it.

Dictionary example:

The **name** of her book escapes me at the moment.

Learner example:

My first teacher was an elderly woman (her name escapes me now), who had worked in that school for many years.

NOT NOTICE

[ɾ] If something escapes your notice or attention, you do not notice or see it.

Dictionary example:

Nothing that goes on in this office escapes her **attention**.

Learner example:

It has hardly escaped the attention of anyone that the football World Cup is coming up, and it seems that virtually everybody has something to say about this event or about international sports competitions in general.

NOUN

a narrow escape

If you have a narrow escape, you only just avoid danger.

Dictionary example:

He had a narrow escape when a falling tree crushed his car.

Learner example:

Ralph will have a narrow escape: he is saved by the arrival of a ship which has at last come to rescue them all.

essence / 'es.əns/

Word family:

Nouns: *essence*

Adjectives: essential

Adverbs: essentially

NOUN

BASIC QUALITY

the basic or most important idea or quality of something

Dictionary example:

The essence **of** his argument is that we should not eat meat.

Learner example:

But growth is in the essence of every living being, and it is a part of the educational process, as the child grows older, that parents learn to "let go".

in essence

used to emphasize the most important idea or quality of something

Dictionary example:

In essence, its purpose is to contain information.

Learner example:

In essence, homelessness means that you don't have a home and because of this you are living on the streets.

essential /ɪˈsen.tʃəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *essence*

Adjectives: essential

Adverbs: essentially

ADJECTIVE

BASIC

the most basic and important

Dictionary example:

There's one essential point I think you've forgotten.

Learner example:

There is an essential difference between Germans from Germany and native Germans from abroad.

establish /ɪˈstæb.lɪʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *establishment*

Verbs: establish

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

DECIDE

to decide something

Dictionary example:

Our first step must be to establish priorities for the weeks ahead.

Learner example:

As well as this, parents have to establish clear guidelines in relation to expenditure.

DISCOVER

to find out information or prove something

Dictionary example:

The police are trying to establish how he died.

Learner example:

In summary, it is difficult to establish how people choose to buy what they buy.

ethic / 'eθ.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *ethic*

Adjectives: *ethical, unethical*

NOUN

ethics

ideas and beliefs about what type of behaviour is morally right and wrong

Dictionary examples:

a **code of** ethics

the ethics of genetic engineering

Learner example:

By experiencing difficult situations in life, they become wiser and they never forget their values and ethics.

[NO PLURAL] a belief or idea that influences the way you think or behave

Dictionary example:

He has a very strong work ethic.

Learner example:

Though I am no longer a bel[ie]ver, I agree with the whole religious ethic, and I shall transmit it to my children.

ethical / 'eθ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *ethic*

Adjectives: *ethical, unethical*

ADJECTIVE

RIGHT/WRONG

relating to what is right or wrong

Dictionary example:

The book raises some serious ethical questions.

Learner example:

In spite of this, I am not in favour of euthanasia and I even think that mercy killing holds severe ethical problems.

GOOD

morally correct and good

Dictionary example:

He dealt with this case in a completely professional and ethical manner.

Learner example:

It's not so much a problem of funds now, for I and my husband earn our living easily, but the question [of] how to bring across those moral and ethical values I believe in, namely reliability, honesty, self-confidence, to a certain degree endurance and discipline, paired with friendly and polite manners.

event /ɪˈvent/

Word family:

Nouns: event

Adjectives: *eventful, uneventful*

NOUN [C]

turn of events

the way in which a situation develops, especially a sudden or unexpected change

Dictionary example:

We were all shocked by this tragic turn of events.

Learner example:

She was not prepared for such an unexpected turn of events!

eventful /ɪˈvent.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: event

Adjectives: *eventful, uneventful*

ADJECTIVE

full of interesting or important events

Dictionary example:

a very eventful day/journey

Learner example:

She informed me of her exciting and eventful life in London in her letters, which made me decide to follow suit in order to study English.

eventual /ɪˈven.tʃu.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: *eventual*

Adverbs: eventually

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

happening or existing at the end of a process or period of time

Dictionary example:

the eventual winner of the competition

Learner example:

Finally, the most important consequence – and in some way quite a perverse one – is that setting the island on fire leads to the boys' eventual rescue; so, pure destruction here means [c]atharsis (speaking in terms of drama).

ever / 'ev.ə/

ADVERB

ever such a

a very

Dictionary example:

She's ever such a good dancer.

Learner example:

The psychiatrist was a very nice young girl that helped me ever such a lot.

ever-changing/growing/increasing, etc.

always changing/growing/increasing, etc.

Dictionary example:

We live in an ever-changing world.

Learner example:

In our ever-changing society, in the affluent cities of the Western world, life moves at such a fast pace that parents are the reflection and the result of our times, the cogs of a large, rather uncontrollable wheel.

every / 'ev.ri/

DETERMINER

every so often

sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:

He went into town every so often to buy supplies.

Learner example:

Elizabeth and others visited her every so often until [one] day she left them.

every other day/week, etc.

happening one day/week, etc. but not the next

Dictionary example:

Alice goes to the gym every other day.

Learner example:

The rubbish is collected every other day, which is quite often.

evidence /'ev.ɪ.dənts/

Word family:

Nouns: evidence

Adjectives: evident

Adverbs: evidently

NOUN [U]

LAW

information that is given or objects that are shown in a court of law to help to prove if someone has committed a crime

Dictionary example:

He was arrested despite the lack of evidence against him.

Learner example:

My new neighbour murdered his wife and although the circumstan[t]i[a]l evidence against him was enormous, the case was dismissed because of the lack of some clinching piece of evidence.

examine /ɪg'zæm.ɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: exam, examination, examiner

Verbs: examine

VERB [T]

TEST

FORMAL to test someone to see how much they know or how well they can do something

Dictionary example:

You'll be examined in three main areas: speaking, listening, and reading comprehension.

Learner example:

Be prepared, not only in the [areas] you will be examined in.

example /ɪg'zɑ:m.pəl/

Word family:

Nouns: example

Verbs: *exemplify*

NOUN [C]

a/the prime example

a very good example of something

Dictionary example:

This is a prime example of what happens when communication is poor.

Learner example:

In this context in the analyses of Piggy's character, it strikes me as a first spontaneous impression that he personifies the typical proper schoolboy who will later on undoubtedly grow up to be the prime example of a good and responsible citizen.

excel /ɪk'sel/

Word family:

Verbs: *excel*

Adjectives: excellent

VERB [I] FORMAL (**excelling, excelled**)

BE GOOD

to be very good at something

Dictionary example:

Paula always excelled in languages at school.

Learner example:

If a school is successful, it will provide opportunities for the child to excel in other areas such as the creative arts, like music, dance, painting and drama, and also sports.

excel yourself

to do something better than you usually do

Dictionary example:

The British team have excelled themselves this year to reach the finals.

Learner example:

As far as the acting is concerned, the interaction between the lead actors is amazing while Catherine Zeta Jones excels herself in the highly demanding role of the client.

exception /ɪk'sep.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: exception

Adjectives: exceptional

Adverbs: *exceptionally*

NOUN [C or U]

take exception to *sth* FORMAL

to be annoyed or insulted by something

Dictionary example:

He took exception to being asked to sweep the floor.

Learner example:

I hope you will not take exception to my words, but I think that this course of action is rather foolish and illogical.

exceptional /ɪk'sep.ʃən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: exception

Adjectives: exceptional

Adverbs: *exceptionally*

ADJECTIVE

UNUSUAL

very unusual and not likely to happen very often

Dictionary example:

Visitors are only allowed in exceptional circumstances.

Learner example:

However, there are always some exceptional circumstances in which they fail to understand what is appropriate for them.

excess

Word family:

Nouns: *excess*

Verbs: *exceed*

Adjectives: *excess, excessive*

NOUN /ɪk'ses/

do *sth* to excess

to do something too much

Dictionary example:

He occasionally has a beer, but he never drinks to excess.

Learner example:

We eat and drink to excess only to face the consequences later on.

exclaim /ɪks'kleɪm/

VERB [I or T]

to say something suddenly and loudly because you are surprised, annoyed, excited, etc.

Dictionary example:

"How terrible!" she exclaimed.

Learner example:

Then he would exclaim, "What a wonderful selection," with a robust laugh.

exclusive /ɪk'skluː.sɪv/

Word family:

Verbs: *exclude*

Adjectives: *exclusive*

Adverbs: *exclusively*

ADJECTIVE

exclusive of *sth*

not including something

Dictionary example:

The price of the meal is exclusive of drinks.

Learner example:

Preferred areas are [mainly] in North, North West, South East and South West London with a budget of £800 per month exclusive of Council Tax and Bills.

execute /'ek.sɪ.kju:t/

VERB [T]

KILL

! to kill someone as a legal punishment

Dictionary example:

He was executed for murder.

Learner example:

She might even have had some cruel aspects in her personality for she did not hesitate to execute traitors.

DO

to do something, such as follow a plan or order

Dictionary example:

to execute a **deal/plan**

Learner example:

When he controls the work of the other staff members, he wants to find out [whether] they executed their duties perfectly.

exemplify /ɪg'zɛm.plɪ.faɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: example

Verbs: *exemplify*

VERB [T] FORMAL

to be or give a typical example of something

Dictionary example:

This painting perfectly exemplifies the naturalistic style which was so popular at the time.

Learner example:

Okonkwo serves to exemplify to the reader the consequences that the Igbo people were suffering.

exercise /'ek.sə.saɪz/

NOUN

MILITARY

[c] a set of actions that a group of soldiers do to practise their skills

Dictionary example:

The cadets are out on military exercises.

Learner example:

I am not opposed to military exercises, but such a noisy activity cannot be tolerated in a world in which environmental protection should be promoted by everybody, [including] the army.

VERB

USE

[ɪ] FORMAL to use a power, right, or ability

Dictionary example:

You should always exercise your **right** to vote.

Learner example:

However, if you believe that nothing can be done, I have to inform you that we will exercise our legal rights and take action against you.

exhibit /ɪgˈzɪb.ɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: exhibition, *exhibit*

Verbs: *exhibit*

VERB

SHOW FEELINGS

to show a feeling, quality, or ability

Dictionary example:

The crew exhibited great courage when the plane crashed.

Learner example:

I consider my father a successful man because he exhibits all the qualities I've mentioned above.

exile /ˈek.saɪl/

NOUN

when someone has to leave their home and live in another country, often for political reasons

Dictionary examples:

He spent the war years **in** exile in New York.

The King was forced **into** exile.

Learner example:

In the exhibition I would like to depict the years he has spent in exile in India, a neighbouring country of Tibet.

expenditure /ɪk'spen.dɪ.tʃəʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: expense, *expenditure*, *expenses*

Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive

NOUN [U] FORMAL

the total amount of money that a government or person spends

Dictionary example:

The government's annual expenditure on arms has been reduced.

Learner example:

First of all, and it is the most obvious solution, government expenditure on subsidies for [the] homeless should increase.

expense /ɪk'spens/

Word family:

Nouns: expense, *expenditure*, *expenses*

Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive

NOUN [C or U]

at *sb's* expense

in order to make someone look stupid

Dictionary example:

Stop making jokes at my expense.

Learner example:

But despite his intellectual superiority, Piggy was subject to derision because of his physical outward appearance and the group of boys played jokes at his expense.

experiment

Word family:

Nouns: experiment

Verbs: experiment

Adjectives: *experimental*

VERB [ɪ] /ɪk'sper.ə.ment/

DO TESTS

to do an experiment

Dictionary example:

Experimenting **on** mice can give us an idea of the effect of the disease in humans.

Learner example:

Firstly, scientists are the best contributors [for a] better world around us being smarter and hard-working, gaining knowledge and experimenting in laborato[ries].

experimental /ɪk,sper.ɪ'men.təl/

Word family:

Nouns: experiment

Verbs: experiment

Adjectives: *experimental*

ADJECTIVE

relating to tests, especially scientific ones

Dictionary example:

The two scientists used very different experimental methods.

Learner example:

But in my opinion this is no excuse to discard the findings of numerous well-educated nutritionist[s] and food specialists who devote long [h]ours to researching the eating habits of the people of the world, who sift through data from times gone by to find out about our predecessors' habits and who build and test hypotheses in strictly controlled experimental conditions.

expire /ɪk'spaɪəʳ/

VERB [ɪ]

If a legal document or agreement expires, you can no longer use it.

Dictionary example:

Your contract expired six months ago.

Learner example:

My rental contract expired last month and I wanted to find a bigger place, which I am delighted to say I did.

explicit /ɪk'splɪs.ɪt/

ADJECTIVE

CLEAR

clear and exact

Dictionary examples:

She was very explicit **about** her plans.

He made no explicit **references** to Tess.

Learner example:

Rules have to be explicit and well explained so that they [can] be strictly followed.

SHOWING SEX

! showing or talking about sex or violence in a very detailed way

Dictionary example:

an explicit film

Learner example:

One is not supposed to watch explicit movies under the age of 16 [nor] drink alcohol under the age of 18.

explosive /ɪk'spləʊ.sɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: explosion, *explosive*

Verbs: explode

Adjectives: *explosive*

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT

An explosive substance or piece of equipment can cause explosions.

Dictionary examples:

The explosive **device** was hidden in a suitcase.

an explosive mixture of oil vapour and oxygen

Learner example:

The small piece of an explosive material caused chaos in the streets of London.

SITUATION

An explosive situation or subject causes strong feelings, and may make people angry or violent.

Dictionary example:

a highly explosive political **issue**

Learner example:

Moreover, there are some explosive issues that give them food for thought, such as the environmental pollution, and the poverty.

NOUN [C]

a substance or piece of equipment that can cause explosions

Dictionary example:

He was caught smuggling explosives into the building.

Learner example:

It was in this background of events that Riyaz Mohammed drove a van loaded with a thousand kilos of explosives into the US embassy compound in Nairobi, Kenya, causing the deaths of hundreds of Kenyans and dozens of American citizens.

expressive /ɪk'spres.ɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: expression

Verbs: express

Adjectives: *expressive*

ADJECTIVE

showing your feelings

Dictionary examples:

expressive language

a very expressive face

Learner example:

Ann was a beautiful girl with wonderful hair and expressive brown eyes.

exquisite /ɪk'skwɪz.ɪt/

ADJECTIVE

very beautiful or perfect

Dictionary example:

a garden of exquisite flowers

Learner example:

On the forefinger of my left hand they can see the most exquisite diamond ring that they ever did see.

extend /ɪk'stend/

Word family:

Nouns: extension, extent

Verbs: extend

Adjectives: extensive

VERB

extend from/into/over, etc.

to continue or stretch over a particular area of land or period of time

Dictionary examples:

a mountain range that extends down the Italian peninsula

Will the building work extend into next week?

extent /ɪk'stent/

Word family:

Nouns: extension, extent

Verbs: extend

Adjectives: extensive

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

the extent to which

the degree to which something happens or is likely to happen

Dictionary example:

The research should show the extent to which these changes are being implemented.

Learner example:

Several factors determine the extent to which a person's character may influence our own opinions and even our way of life, such as the time spent with that particular person, or the importance that figure has in our li[v]es.

extravagant /ɪk'stræv.ə.gənt/

ADJECTIVE

costing too much, or spending a lot more money than you need to

Dictionary example:

the extravagant **lifestyle** of a movie star

Learner example:

In some extreme cases, young people are known to have extravagant lifestyles and wasteful spending habits.

extreme /ɪk'stri:m/

Word family:

Nouns: *extremist*

Adjectives: extreme

Adverbs: extremely

ADJECTIVE

OPINIONS

having such strong opinions or beliefs that most people cannot agree with you

Dictionary examples:

extreme views

the extreme right/left

Learner example:

Consequently, I can now express my disagreement [with] both articles, mostly because of the extreme opinions they [cont]ain.

extremist /ɪk'stri:.mɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: *extremist*

Adjectives: extreme

Adverbs: extremely

NOUN [C]

! someone who has such strong opinions or beliefs that most people cannot agree with them

Dictionary example:

political/religious extremists

Learner example:

Be[ar]ing in mind all these strict rules my children have to follow they seem to be bound to become anarchic extremists.

eye /aɪ/

NOUN [C]

catch *sb's* eye

to get someone's attention by looking at them

Dictionary example:

I tried to catch her eye, but she had already turned away.

Learner example:

All of a sudden she caught my eye and smiled in a sad way.

catch *sb's* eye

to be attractive or different enough to be noticed by people

Dictionary example:

It was the colour of his jacket that caught my eye.

Learner example:

Dear Sir, I am writing regarding your newly published article about nutrition, which immediately caught my eye as I was reading your magazine.

see eye to eye (with *sb*)

If two people see eye to eye, they agree with each other.

Dictionary example:

Our teachers don't always see eye to eye with the headmaster.

Learner example:

Although I agree with some of the statements given by the young people, I do not see eye to eye with all of their viewpoints.

keep your eyes peeled (for *sb/sth*)

to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:

Keep your eyes peeled, he should be here any minute.

Learner example:

Ever since, I try to keep my eyes peeled for anything similar.

cry your eyes out

If someone cries their eyes out, they cry a lot about a problem or situation.

Dictionary example:

She cried her eyes out when he left her for another girl.

Learner example:

It wasn't an easy decision to make. Melanie spent many nights crying her eyes out in bed and trying to convince herself that she wasn't doing the right thing.

in the blink of an eye

extremely quickly

Dictionary example:

In the blink of an eye, he was gone.

Learner example:

And for all those who keep nagging about losing their favourite regular programmes during such an event, be patient: TV routine will be back into your living rooms in the blink of an eye.

eye contact

when people look at each other, for instance when they are talking to each other

Dictionary example:

There was very little eye contact between them.

Learner example:

I tried to avoid having eye contact with people just because of this humility.

keep your eyes open (for *sb/sth*)

to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:

Keep your eyes open for anything unusual.

Learner example:

It has helped us identify and successfully combat many a nutritional hazard, keeping our eyes open to immoderate consumption of some substances and its effects.

the naked eye

If something can be seen by the naked eye, it is big enough to be seen without special equipment.

Dictionary example:

These bugs are so tiny you cannot see them with the naked eye.

in your mind's eye

in your imagination or memory

Dictionary example:

In my mind's eye, she remains a little girl of six although she's actually a grown woman.

Learner example:

He sees her in his mind's eye, running around barefoot, laughing and squealing, wading in the water and running back out, screaming, trying to get away from the breaking waves.

roll your eyes

DISAPPROVING to move your eyes so that they are looking up, usually to show surprise or disapproval

Dictionary example:

When I asked her when she thought the building work would be finished, she just rolled her eyes.

Learner example:

This attitude is obvious when, for instance, shop assistan[ts] show no patience for the slower reaction of elderl[y] [people]; when nobody offers a seat to an older person in [an] overcrowded tube; when we roll our eyes about older people's desire for quiet, etc.

F

fabric /'fæb.rɪk/

NOUN

the fabric of *sth*

the basic way in which a society or other social group is organized

Dictionary example:

The family is part of the fabric of **society**.

Learner example:

You cannot infringe individual liberties and ban the purchase of cars – it would go against the very fabric of modern society.

face /feɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: face

Verbs: face

Adjectives: *facial*

NOUN

lose face

to become less respected by others because of something you did

Dictionary example:

The party has lost face with the public by abandoning their original policy on education.

Learner example:

However, many popular people like Pierce Brosnan managed to keep their lives out of the press and yet be present to meet public demand without losing face.

keep a straight face

to manage to stop yourself from smiling or laughing

Dictionary example:

I can never play jokes on people because I can't keep a straight face.

on the face of it

used when you are describing how a situation seems on the surface

Dictionary example:

On the face of it, it seems like a bargain, but I bet there are hidden costs.

Learner example:

On the face of it, both sides have valid arguments, and it's a difficult balancing act to manage.

in the face of *sth*

while having to deal with a difficult situation or problem

Dictionary example:

She refused to leave him, in the face of increasing pressure from friends and family.

Learner example:

No doubt, it was rather difficult to like Enid X. She was hardly likely to arouse sympathy in anybody even in the face of death.

fly in the face of SLIGHTLY FORMAL

to be the opposite of what is usual or accepted

Dictionary example:

These recommendations fly in the face of previous advice on safe limits of consumption.

Learner example:

But when we have a look outside our wonderful world, we can easily see that this argument flies in the face of the facts.

a slap in the face

something someone does that insults or upsets you

Dictionary example:

After all that hard work, losing my job was a real slap in the face.

Learner example:

My father noticed that and decided it was high time to take me down a peg or two. He used to work as a volunteer in hospital for children dying from cancer. One day, he took me there. It was like a slap in the face – suddenly I saw a different world. It was a bleak world, without smiles and happy faces.

VERB**let's face it**

something that you say before you say something that is unpleasant but true

Dictionary example:

Let's face it, none of us are getting any younger.

Learner example:

Let's face it, a life with [no] physical and mental exercise is something none of us relishes.

facial /'feɪ.ʃəl/

Word family:

Nouns: face

Verbs: face

Adjectives: *facial*

ADJECTIVE

of or on the face

Dictionary example:

facial **expressions**/hair

Learner example:

I can still recall the doctor's facial expression when he announced the exciting news [to me].

factor /'fæk.təʃ/

NOUN [C]

deciding factor

the thing that helps to make the final decision

Dictionary example:

Cost was the deciding factor in choosing these builders.

Learner example:

Personally, I think the quality of teachers, school reputation and facilities should be the deciding factor for parents [for] which schools their children should be educated in.

fail /feɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: failure

Verbs: fail

VERB

I fail to see/understand

used to say that you do not accept something

Dictionary example:

I fail to see why you cannot work on a Sunday.

Learner example:

I fail to understand why they still refuse to use this media; it could possibly be the main solution to the present problems [in] the library.

faint /feɪnt/

ADJECTIVE

feel faint

to feel very weak and as if you might fall down

Dictionary example:

Seeing all the blood made me feel faint.

Learner example:

Starting to feel faint, Fred quickly roused himself and ran out of the hotel as quickly as he could.

not have the faintest idea

used to emphasize that you do not know something

Dictionary example:

I haven't the faintest idea what you're talking about.

Learner example:

Some twenty years ago, when I left my parents' home to go and live on my own, I was [given] four mugs. By whom? I haven't the faintest idea.

fair /feə^r/

Word family:

Nouns: *fairness*

Adjectives: fair, unfair

Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADJECTIVE

a fair amount/distance/size, etc.

quite a large amount, distance, size, etc.

Dictionary example:

There's still a fair bit of work to be done on the house.

Learner example:

Of course it is important to find a job we enjoy and which leaves us a fair amount of free time, but it is equally important to find a job that pays the bills, especially nowadays.

fair play

behaviour that is fair, honest, and does not take advantage of people

Dictionary example:

The public needs to feel a sense of fair play from the government.

Learner example:

He still believes in justice or just the rule of fair play.

faithful /'feɪθ.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: faith

Adjectives: faithful

Adverbs: faithfully

ADJECTIVE

RELATIONSHIP

If your husband, wife, or partner is faithful, they do not have a sexual relationship with anyone else.

Dictionary examples:

a faithful husband

They remained faithful **to** each other throughout their long marriage.

Learner example:

Making a commitment to be faithful to another, and to love a person for the rest of your life is no small thing.

NOT CHANGED

not changing any of the original details, facts, style, etc.

Dictionary example:

Does the film adaptation stay faithful **to** the novel?

Learner example:

Working with deconstruction in music, he remained faithful to his main motto: Be yourself, express yourself, never repeat or imitate.

fake /feɪk/

NOUN [C]

COPY

a copy of something that is intended to look real or valuable and deceive people

Dictionary example:

Experts say that the painting is a fake.

Learner example:

Many of the pictures taken are fakes.

PERSON

someone who pretends to have particular skills or qualities so that they can deceive people or get their admiration

Dictionary example:

He said he was a doctor, but we soon realized he was a fake.

Learner example:

So, after all he was a fake!

VERB [T]**COPY**

to copy something in order to deceive people

Dictionary example:

The documents had been faked.

Learner example:

People liked it so much that another author, using the [pseudonym] of "Arellaneda", faked Cervante's novel by writing a second part.

PRETEND

to pretend that something has happened when it has not or to pretend to have a feeling that you do not have

Dictionary examples:

They faked illness to avoid having to work.

He said he was feeling sick, but he was just faking it.

Learner example:

This situation lasted about two years until Caroline had a great idea: they would fake their death and run away to live a quiet life on a secret island they would have bought under an alias.

fall /fɔ:l/

VERB [I] (fell, fallen)**darkness/night falls** LITERARY

used to say that it is becoming dark

Dictionary example:

When darkness fell, I began to feel worried.

Learner example:

He greeted the worms and the slugs, and as darkness fell he retired to the shelter he had built for the night.

BE DEFEATED

to be defeated and start to be controlled by a different leader

Dictionary example:

In 1453 the city fell to the Turks.

BECOME WORSE

to become worse, or start to be in a bad situation or condition

Dictionary examples:

Education standards are continuing to fall.

Empty for 30 years, the building had fallen **into ruin**.

Learner example:

This impressive, massive 18th-century building which accommodated the Town Hall until recently (5 years ago) has now fallen into disuse.

HANG DOWN

to hang down

Dictionary example:

Her long blonde hair fell softly over her shoulders.

Learner example:

She had gorgeous black hair falling down her back, a creamy complexion and a figure models dream of.

fall on deaf ears

If advice or a request falls on deaf ears, people ignore it.

Dictionary example:

Our pleas for help fell on deaf ears.

Learner example:

His cry for help and for a more meaningful relationship between himself and Mildred invariably fell on deaf ears.

fall into place

When events or details that you did not understand before fall into place, they become easy to understand.

Dictionary example:

When Jo told me she had a twin sister, everything fell into place.

fall prey to *sth*

to be hurt or deceived by something or someone bad

Dictionary example:

He fell prey to a gang of criminals pretending to be council officials.

Learner example:

As young people do not have experience in living independently in society and are not fully aware of social problems such as drugs and violence, they may easily fall prey to adults who would like to exploit them.

fall short of *sth*

to not reach a particular level, but only by a small amount

Dictionary example:

Sales for the first half of this year fell just short of the target.

Learner example:

Furthermore, it cannot be denied that public transport falls short of the target set during the planning process.

fall short of *sth*

to fail to achieve something

Dictionary examples:

His behaviour falls short of what we expect.

She just fell short of the grades she needed.

Learner example:

This routine was really wearing me out, but, I didn't want to fall short of my parents' expectations.

familiarize /fə'mɪl.iə.r.aɪz/

Word family:

Verbs: *familiarize*

Adjectives: familiar, unfamiliar

VERB (ALSO UK **familiarise**)

familiarize *sb/yourself* with *sth*

to teach someone more about something new, or try to understand more about it yourself

Dictionary example:

We spent a few minutes familiarizing ourselves with the day's schedule.

Learner example:

The presenter should be acting as a teenager in order to familiarise the youth of the area with the programme immediately.

famine /'fæm.ɪn/

NOUN [C or U]

when people living in a particular area do not have enough food for a long time causing suffering and death

Dictionary example:

The floods were followed by a terrible famine.

Learner example:

Pictures of the famine in Africa or the defor[e]station of the Amazon raise important issues for humanity as a whole, urging us to be more active citizens.

fanatic /fəˈnæt.ɪk/

NOUN [C]

someone whose interest in something or enthusiasm for something is extreme

Dictionary examples:

a religious fanatic

fitness/exercise fanatics

Learner example:

This can give way to fanatics, religious or politic[al], who may easily influence the frustrated masses into doing something they would under other circumstances refrain from.

fancy /ˈfænt.sɪ/

VERB [T]

SURPRISE

used at the beginning of a sentence to show that you are surprised or shocked by something

Dictionary example:

Fancy seeing you here!

Learner example:

Fancy meeting a man who looked like an ancient knight!

far /fɑːr/

ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)

so far so good INFORMAL

used to say that something has gone well until now

Dictionary example:

It's the first time I've done any decorating, but so far so good.

Learner example:

So far so good, only no one told us they held this point of view before the actual christening took place.

far from doing sth

certainly not doing something

Dictionary example:

Far from being pleased, he was embarrassed by the praise.

Learner example:

Far from asking you to close the airport, which would be quite an irrational request, I am suggesting that you should take some action to improve the situation.

go so far as to do *sth*

to take the extreme action of doing something

Dictionary example:

He even went so far as to stop her using the telephone.

Learner example:

Our present course of action may go so far as to cause irrevers[i]ble damage not only to our planet but also to the people living upon [it].

go too far

to behave in a way that upsets or annoys other people

Dictionary example:

He's said some stupid things in the past, but this time he's gone too far.

Learner example:

Lucia let her speak and calmly said: "You really have gone too far this time."

few and far between

not happening or existing very often

Dictionary example:

Opportunities like this are few and far between.

Learner example:

Jobs in those days were few and far between and for a number of years he was alternating between temporary jobs and unemployment benefit.

be far removed from *sth*

to be very different from something

Dictionary example:

The princess's world was far removed from **reality**.

Learner example:

It is the same problem with planned excursions to street markets in Asia, souks in Arabia or even tribes that are far removed from industrialized life in Papua New Guinea or the rainforest of Brazil.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

the far left/right

used to describe political groups whose opinions are very extreme

Dictionary example:

He belongs to a far right group.

faraway /ˌfɑː.rəˈweɪ/

ADJECTIVE

LONG DISTANCE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] LITERARY a long distance away

Dictionary example:

faraway places

Learner example:

They trans[port] me to faraway places and to a magic world.

a faraway look/expression

an expression on someone's face that shows that they are not thinking about what is happening around them

Dictionary example:

He had a faraway look in his eyes.

Learner example:

But her most noticeable feature[s] are her large [brown] eyes and her happy smile. Yet, sometimes you could see a faraway look in her eyes.

fast /fɑːst/

ADJECTIVE

a fast track (to sth)

a very quick way of achieving or dealing with something

Dictionary example:

These intensive courses claim to offer a fast track to wealth and success.

Learner example:

If I ever found a job which lives up to these expectations, I would consider myself on [a] fast track already.

ADVERB

FIRMLY

in a firm or tight way

Dictionary example:

He tried to get away, but she **held** him fast.

Learner example:

Thankfully, there are those who still cling to such age-old values as personal contentment and growth, regarding them as the anchors which hold happiness fast.

fast asleep

completely asleep

Dictionary example:

I looked into her room but she was still fast asleep.

Learner example:

Karen's grandson walks into the room to find her fast asleep on her favourite chair.

the fast lane

the busy and exciting way of life that a successful person has

Dictionary example:

Fed up with life in the fast lane, Jack gave up his job and moved to the countryside.

Learner example:

Finally, should you ask why people are not happier than before, the answer is that nowadays they spend more hours on work than before, because modern life is mostly a life in the fast lane.

thick and fast

quickly and in large numbers

Dictionary example:

Calls were coming in thick and fast by the end of the programme.

fault /fɒlt/

Word family:

Nouns: fault

Adjectives: faulty, *faultless*

NOUN

find fault with *sb/sth*

to criticize someone or something, especially without good reasons

Dictionary example:

She was always finding fault with our work.

Learner example:

Sometimes I take offence at their trying to find fault with me and I am not allowed to answer back.

faultless /'fɒ:lt.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: fault

Adjectives: faulty, *faultless*

ADJECTIVE

perfect, or without any mistakes

Dictionary example:

a faultless **performance**

Learner example:

Children also need to be taught that parents are not faultless and the best way to teach a child to apologise is by doing it oneself after having treated the child [unfairly].

favour / 'feɪ.vəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: favour, favourite

Verbs: *favour*

Adjectives: favourable, favourite, *unfavourable*

NOUN

in favour of *sb/sth*

If you refuse or get rid of someone or something in favour of someone or something else, you choose them instead.

Dictionary example:

They dropped him from the team in favour of a much younger player.

Learner example:

The city council should revise the airport project [... and] change the current location of the airport in favour of a more isolated area.

VERB [T]

to choose or prefer one possibility

Dictionary example:

These are the running shoes favoured by marathon runners.

Learner example:

This development probably would not be really favoured by individuals either, as most people use their own car to do the shopping mostly and just to go on their daily business.

favourable / 'feɪ.vəʳ.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: favour, favourite

Verbs: *favour*

Adjectives: favourable, favourite, *unfavourable*

ADJECTIVE

CONDITIONS

making something more likely to be successful

Dictionary example:

We had favourable **weather conditions** for the sailing competition.

Learner example:

As far as bringing up my own children is concerned, I would like to follow my mother in the above-mentioned aspects (I feel I had a rare opportunity to be raised in extremely favourable conditions).

favourite /'feɪ.vrət/

Word family:

Nouns: favour, favourite

Verbs: *favour*

Adjectives: favourable, favourite, *unfavourable*

NOUN [C]

LIKELY TO WIN

the person, animal or thing that is most likely to win a competition

Dictionary examples:

The Dallas Cowboys are now favourites to win.

Her novel was the favourite to win the prize, but the judges chose differently.

fear /fɪəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: fear

Verbs: fear

Adjectives: *fearful*, *fearless*

NOUN [C or U]

for fear of *sth*/doing *sth*

because you are worried about something/doing something

Dictionary example:

I didn't want to move for fear of waking her up.

Learner example:

No one dared to turn around for fear of being bitterly disappointed.

VERB [T]

fear the worst

to worry that something very bad will happen or that something very bad has happened

Dictionary example:

When there was no sign of the children, the rescuers feared the worst.

Learner example:

Her parents had been quar[re]lling constantly now for almost half [a] year, and she feared the worst.

fearful / 'fɪə.fʊl/

Word family:

Nouns: fear

Verbs: fear

Adjectives: *fearful, fearless*

ADJECTIVE

frightened or worried

Dictionary example:

Many women are fearful of travelling alone.

Learner example:

My mother is a very fearful person and when I was playing with other children in the sea I could not stand [it] when she interrupted our game all the time with the same words: "Do not do that and do not do this, it is to[o] dangerous."

fearless / 'fɪə.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: fear

Verbs: fear

Adjectives: *fearful, fearless*

ADJECTIVE

not frightened of anything

Dictionary example:

a fearless fighter

Learner example:

It is something which associates [i]n my mind with extreme, fearless guys who tend to live on the edge of life, always searching for new strong feelings and a 'dose of adrenaline'.

feast /fi:st/

VERB

feast on sth PHRASAL VERB

to eat a lot of food and enjoy it very much

Dictionary example:

We feasted on fried chicken, ice cream, and chocolate cake.

Learner example:

Some people think that travelling entails feasting on typical food and buying lots of clothes.

feat /fi:t/

NOUN [C]

an act or achievement that shows great skill or strength

Dictionary example:

The Eiffel Tower is a remarkable feat of engineering.

Learner example:

It can be argued that, on this level, sport is close to becoming a form of art but it is undoubtedly a feat of strength just to have qualified [in] an event of this kind.

be no mean feat

used when you want to emphasize that an act or achievement is very difficult

Dictionary example:

Learning to ski at 60 is no mean feat!

Learner example:

There was an interesting discussion about whether it was harder or easier for them to enter the world of cinema, given their famous names. Both said that it was no mean feat because people were more demanding as [to] their abilities.

feature /'fi:.tʃə/

NOUN [C]

NEWSPAPER

a special article in a newspaper or magazine, or a special television programme

Dictionary example:

a double-page feature on global warming

Learner example:

As a regular reader of the student magazine 'Uni', I read with particular interest last week's feature on political thrillers.

feeble /'fi:.bl/

ADJECTIVE

WEAK

extremely weak

Dictionary example:

She became too feeble to get out of bed.

Learner example:

Most of the times, the owner is a decrepit and feeble old man, who can hardly hear you, but who can be a magnificent narrator.

NOT GOOD

not very good or effective

Dictionary example:

a feeble **argument/excuse**

Learner example:

Some of the passengers began to pray under their breath, in a feeble attempt to suppress their panic.

feel /fi:l/

Word family:

Nouns: feeling

Verbs: feel

VERB (felt, felt)

feel faint

to feel very weak and as if you might fall down

Dictionary example:

Seeing all the blood made me feel faint.

Learner example:

Starting to feel faint, Fred quickly roused himself and ran out of the hotel as quickly as he could.

fend /fend/

VERB

fend for yourself PHRASAL VERB

to take care of yourself without help

Dictionary example:

When you go away to college, you have to learn to fend for yourself.

Learner example:

For such people to be able to provide for their families and fend for themselves, they have to work irrespective of how they do the job.

fertile /'fɜː.taɪl/

ADJECTIVE

Fertile land or soil produces a lot of healthy plants.

Dictionary example:

They settled in the fertile river valleys.

Learner example:

We had an enormous backyard with the most fertile soil where we grew all sorts of vegetables.

fever /'fiː.vəʳ/

NOUN

EXCITEMENT

[u] when people are very excited about something

Dictionary example:

Election fever has gripped the nation.

Learner example:

It was then when they started to build enormous buildings and skyscrapers all around. The "building fever" had started.

few /fju:/

DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

few and far between

not happening or existing very often

Dictionary example:

Opportunities like this are few and far between.

Learner example:

Jobs in those days were few and far between and for a number of years he was alternating between temporary jobs and unemployment benefit.

fictional /'fɪk.ʃən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: fiction

Adjectives: *fictional*

ADJECTIVE

existing only in fiction

Dictionary example:

a fictional **character**

Learner example:

What he is especially known and admired [for] are his fictional but memorable characters, which became almost archetypes in literature.

field /fi:ld/

NOUN

IN RACE/BUSINESS

[NO PLURAL] the people who are competing in a race, activity, or business

Dictionary example:

We **lead the field** in genetic research.

Learner example:

Brian Moore **leads the field** with a style that can only be called immaculate.

CONTAINING SUBSTANCE

[c] an area of land covered with or containing a lot of a particular substance

Dictionary examples:

a **gas/oil** field

The upper part of the volcano is a vast field **of** black lava.

They searched for meteorites on the frozen ice fields of Antarctica.

Learner example:

Our tour took also us to see the lower fields; from where the tour bus stops [to] the end of the lava fields, which is in the sea, it takes about t[h]irty minutes walking.

figure /'fɪg.əʃ/

NOUN [C]**single/double, etc. figures**

numbers from 0 to 9/numbers from 10 to 99, etc.

Dictionary example:

I don't know exactly how many times the train has been late this month, but it's certainly in double figures.

VERB**THINK**

[ɾ] to decide something after thinking about it

Dictionary example:

I figured that it was time to tell her the truth.

Learner example:

Everything around us is constantly cutting down on budget, leaving fewer and less attractive work places, so I figure the best way to actually obtain a job is to go after something you're truly passionate about.

fill /fɪl/

VERB**fill a need/gap/demand**

to provide something that people need or want

Dictionary example:

The new nursery is really filling a need.

Learner example:

I had nearly finished my study and had an idea to start a small software company, filling a gap in the market that was overlooked by the larger I.T. companies.

film /fɪlm/

NOUN

LAYER

[NO PLURAL] a thin layer of something on a surface

Dictionary example:

A thick film of dust covered the furniture.

Learner example:

The walls were covered with a thin film of water.

filter /'fɪl.təʁ/

VERB

[T] to pass a liquid or gas through a piece of equipment in order to remove solid pieces or other substances

Dictionary example:

The water was filtered to remove any impurities.

Learner example:

The sun's rays, filtered through the black lenses, seemed harmless.

filter down/in/through, etc.

to gradually appear

Dictionary example:

The sunlight filtered through the bedroom curtains.

Learner example:

Outside, the moonlight filtered through the leaves of the roadside trees like a sheet of burnished silver.

filter down/through/out, etc.

to gradually become known

Dictionary example:

News is filtering in of an earthquake in Mexico.

Learner example:

At first I didn't realise what Nicole was saying, because she spoke French. Then the message slowly filtered down – Pregnant.

NOUN [C]

a piece of equipment that you pass a liquid or gas through in order to remove particular substances

Dictionary example:

a coffee filter

Learner example:

Finally, the governments of all countries should implement heavy pecuniary punishments to the factory owners who do not use special filters on their chimneys or on their waste systems.

final /'faɪ.nəl/

Word family:

Nouns: final

Adjectives: final

Adverbs: finally

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

NO MORE DISCUSSION

If a decision, agreement, or answer is final, it will not be changed or discussed any more.

Dictionary example:

The committee's decision is final.

Learner example:

It was the sort of statement that you know is final, and Mr. Cameron perceived this.

find /faɪnd/

VERB [T] (found, found)

find fault with *sb/sth*

to criticize someone or something, especially without good reasons

Dictionary example:

She was always finding fault with our work.

Learner example:

Sometimes I take offence at their trying to find fault with me and I am not allowed to answer back.

find common ground

to find shared beliefs, interests or ideas

Dictionary example:

It's difficult for me to find any common ground with my dad.

Learner example:

The bottom line is we have to find some common ground and some balance between development and nature...

fine /faɪn/

Word family:

Adjectives: fine

Adverbs: finely

ADJECTIVE

THIN

thin or made of very small pieces

Dictionary examples:

fine, brown hair

fine sand

Learner example:

They got their hands on some anthrax bacteria, grew them in petri dishes and with all her knowledge in biology managed to make anthrax spores. Her friends ground the clumps of spores into fine particles.

finger /'fɪŋ.gəʳ/

NOUN [C]

keep your fingers crossed/ cross your fingers INFORMAL

to hope that things will happen in the way that you want them to

Dictionary examples:

Let's keep our fingers crossed that she gets the job.

We're crossing our fingers and hoping that the weather stays fine.

Learner example:

Wish me luck, Winnie," she sighed "keep your fingers crossed, please".

put your finger on *sth*

to understand exactly why a situation is the way it is

Dictionary example:

Something was wrong, but I couldn't put my finger on it.

Learner example:

Something sinister about the picture, he felt, but he couldn't put his finger on what made him [think this].

have/keep your finger on the pulse

to be/stay familiar with the most recent changes or improvements

Dictionary example:

The situation changes daily, so you've got to keep your finger on the pulse.

Learner example:

It wouldn't be clever to hire people who are completely ignora[nt] about music and they must constantly keep their finger on the pulse of [the] music industry.

fingertip /'fɪŋ.gə.tɪp/

NOUN [C]

at your fingertips

If you have something at your fingertips, you can get it and use it very easily.

Dictionary example:

He had all the information needed at his fingertips.

Learner example:

An Internet connection literally means having the world at your fingertips.

finite /'faɪ.naɪt/

Word family:

Adjectives: *finite, infinite*

Adverbs: *infinitely*

ADJECTIVE

having a limit or end

Dictionary example:

We only have a finite amount of time to complete this task.

Learner example:

Some analysts suggest that the price increase is due to the facts that petrol is a finite resource which could become unavailable in the next 20–30 years.

fire /faɪə^r/

NOUN

SHOOTING

[ʊ] the shooting of guns and other weapons

Dictionary example:

The soldiers **opened** fire.

Learner example:

Suddenly, one of the thieves opened fire.

come under fire

to be criticized

Dictionary example:

The government has come under fire for closing the hospital.

set fire to *sth*; set *sth* on fire

to make something start burning, usually to cause damage

Dictionary example:

Enemy troops set fire to the village.

Learner example:

At this point nothing made sense anymore, so I just watched while Jake set the car on fire.

play with fire

to be involved in an activity that could be dangerous

Dictionary example:

We're playing with fire if we continue with genetic modification of our food.

Learner example:

Stop playing with fire or World War 3 might come in [the] shape of a nuclear war.

VERB**fire *sb's* imagination**

to make someone very excited or interested in something

Dictionary example:

His paintings really fired my imagination.

Learner example:

The newspaper article on education that I read really fired my imagination and urged me to think about the points raised.

fireplace / 'faɪə.pleɪs/

NOUN [C]

a space in the wall of a room where you can have a fire, or the structure around this space

Dictionary example:

There was a large fireplace in the living room.

Learner example:

They were sitting in front of the fireplace, in a tiny cottage.

firm /fɜ:m/

Word family:

Adjectives: firm

Adverbs: firmly

ADJECTIVE

STRICT

strict and making certain that people do what you want

Dictionary example:

You've got to be firm with children.

Learner example:

Being an officer, my father was rather firm with my sister and me.

STRONG

strong and tight

Dictionary example:

a firm **handshake/grip**

Learner example:

Of course there will be moments where you have to mark out a border to the child by a firm grip on his arm or a slap on his bottom, but it shouldn't have to happen very often.

first /fɜ:st/

Word family:

Nouns: first

Adjectives: first

Adverbs: first, firstly

ADVERB

put *sb/sth* first

to consider someone or something to be the most important thing

Dictionary example:

Most couples put their children first when sorting out their problems.

Learner example:

On the other hand, we forget about our personality and the worth that we have as individuals; we put our wishes first, [rather] than what we really need in life.

NOUN

be a first

to be something that has never happened before

Dictionary example:

Man walking on the moon was a first in space history.

fist /fɪst/

NOUN [C]

a hand closed into a ball with the fingers and thumb curled tightly together

Dictionary example:

He banged his fist down angrily on the table.

Learner example:

He slammed his fists against the door and yelled out several times but to no response.

fit /fɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: fitness

Adjectives: fit

ADJECTIVE (fitter, fittest)

do *sth* as you see/think fit

to do something that you feel is the right thing to do, although other people might disapprove

Dictionary example:

You must spend the money as you see fit.

Learner example:

Do as you think fit!

fixed /fɪkst/

Word family:

Verbs: fix

Adjectives: fixed

ADJECTIVE

EYES

If your eyes are fixed on something, you are looking at it continuously.

Dictionary example:

I kept my eyes fixed on his face.

Learner example:

Dozens of eyes were fixed on the sun-burnt, leaden coloured face of the guide, beaming with anticipation.

flair /fleɪər/

NOUN

STYLE

[u] when you do something in an exciting and interesting way

Dictionary example:

He played with great imagination and flair.

Learner example:

If I must describe the service I should say that it is superb: the gentle waiters serve with flair as if it was a culinary cabaret.

flame /fleɪm/

NOUN [C]

burst into flames

to suddenly start burning

Dictionary example:

The car plunged down a hill and burst into flames.

Learner example:

When we turned it on, it burst into flames and before we could exti[n]guish it, the fire destroyed my desk.

flash /flæʃ/

VERB

APPEAR

[I or T] (ALSO **flash up**) to appear for a short time, or to make something appear for a short time

Dictionary example:

An icon flashed up on the screen.

flash by/past/through, etc.

to move somewhere fast

Dictionary examples:

The motorcycle flashed past us and around the corner.

The image flashed across my screen.

Learner example:

But one day an idea flashed through her mind.

NOUN**in a flash**

INFORMAL immediately, or very quickly

Dictionary example:

I'll be back in a flash.

Learner example:

He took it and, in a flash, he came up to the surface.

SUDDEN EXPERIENCE

[C] a sudden experience of something such as a feeling or idea

Dictionary examples:

a flash of anger

I had a flash of inspiration.

flashback / 'flæʃ.bæk/

NOUN [C]**MEMORY**

when you suddenly remember something that happened in the past, often something bad

Dictionary example:

She suffered from flashbacks for years after the accident.

Learner example:

Margaret started to remember, yes; a sudden flashback brought her to the twenties, when she was still her mamma's little girl, all innocence and curls.

STORY

part of a film or book that goes back in time to something that happened before the main story began

Dictionary example:

There are several flashbacks to the character's childhood.

Learner example:

Another way of increasing the reader's interest is the par[al]lelism of both stories and the flashbacks she is always giving us to explain Olivia's experiences.

flat /flæt/

Word family:

Verbs: *flatten*

Adjectives: flat

Adverbs: flat

ADJECTIVE (flatter, flattest)**WITHOUT GAS**

If a drink is flat, it does not contain enough bubbles of gas.

Dictionary example:

This lemonade is flat.

flatten /'flæt.ən/

Word family:

Verbs: *flatten*

Adjectives: flat

Adverbs: flat

VERB [I or T]

to become flat or to make something become flat

Dictionary example:

Roll out the dough into balls and flatten them slightly.

Learner example:

Another thing they accomplished was to stop people cutting [down] trees because they wanted to flatten [the] land.

flavour /'fleɪ.vəʳ/

NOUN**QUALITY**

[NO PLURAL] a particular quality or style that something has

Dictionary example:

London has a very international flavour.

Learner example:

People of different colours, smells, and cultures, musicians, funny shows on the pavement for a pound, hippies, homeless people doing hairwraps, tat[t]ooing tourists' limbs, selling earrings... there, you could live a hundred experiences without moving an inch and you could go back home with a real flavour of the Festival.

flawed /flɔ:d/

Word family:

Nouns: *flaw*

Adjectives: *flawed, flawless*

ADJECTIVE

not perfect, or containing mistakes

Dictionary examples:

Diamonds are still valuable, even when they are flawed.

His argument is deeply flawed.

Learner example:

Some people see society as it stands today as inherently flawed, an amorphous group of people who follow and worship anyone that gives them pleasure and empty dreams of perfection.

flawless /'flɔ:.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: *flaw*

Adjectives: *flawed, flawless*

ADJECTIVE

with no mistakes or bad characteristics

Dictionary example:

a flawless complexion

Learner example:

All in all, it is a classic comedy with memorable dialog[ue] and flawless performances.

flesh /fleʃ/

NOUN [U]**BODY**

the soft part of a person's or animal's body between the skin and bones

Dictionary example:

Large thorns dug into my flesh.

Learner example:

It smelled of rotting flesh.

your own flesh and blood

a member of your family

Dictionary example:

I can't hate him – he's my own flesh and blood.

Learner example:

On the other hand, another problem old people have to face is a feeling of [not] being useful to society and what proves this is that they are put into old people's homes even by their own flesh and blood.

flexible /'flek.sə.bl/

Word family:

Nouns: flexibility

Adjectives: flexible

ADJECTIVE**ABLE TO BEND**

able to bend or to be bent easily

Dictionary examples:

The cover is made of flexible plastic.

Dancers and gymnasts need to be very flexible.

Learner example:

Another physical [requirement] is a flexible body. Flexibility and agility will be crucial factor[s] [in] whether you will succeed or not.

flick /flɪk/

VERB**flick through** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

to look quickly at the pages of a magazine, book, etc.

Dictionary example:

I was just flicking through a magazine.

Learner example:

Last week I happened to flick through a classical music magazine and was lucky enough to see an ad [saying that] the artist, or the pianist-conductor, would be performing all Beethoven's symphonies and piano concertos with the orchestra from next January.

flight /flaɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: flight

Verbs: fly

NOUN [C]

a flight of stairs/steps

a set of stairs

Dictionary example:

The lift was broken so we had to climb six flights of stairs.

Learner example:

He still blamed himself for hit[t]ing his little girl and making her fall down a flight of stairs and injuring her spine.

flood /flʌd/

VERB [I or T]

be flooded with sth PHRASAL VERB

to receive so many letters, telephone calls, etc. that you cannot deal with them

Dictionary example:

We were flooded with calls from worried parents.

Learner example:

Soon he was being hired again and once word spread that the musician had returned, he was flooded with bookings.

NOUN [C]

AMOUNT

a large number or amount of things or people that arrive at the same time

Dictionary example:

a flood of letters/calls

Learner example:

The sea of familiar faces brought a flood of memories rushing back.

floppy /'flɒp.i/

ADJECTIVE

soft and loose or hanging down loosely

Dictionary example:

a floppy hat

Learner example:

That puppy was the cutest thing: [a] tiny body, with floppy ears, a curious wet nose that wanted to sniff everything on its way, and huge cheerful eyes.

flourish /'flʌr.ɪʃ/

VERB

[ɪ] to grow or develop well

Dictionary example:

The company soon began to flourish under his expert management.

Learner example:

If parents try to understand why their children act the way they do and treat them with love and affection, then teenagers will flourish like flowers in the spring sunshine!

flow /fləʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: *flow*

Verbs: *flow, overflow*

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

go with the flow INFORMAL

to do or accept what other people are doing because it is the easiest thing to do

Dictionary example:

Just relax and go with the flow!

Learner example:

At this stage of her progress towards knowing herself better she has accepted that life is a *mu[dd]le* and that to a certain extent one has to go with the flow.

fluctuate /'flʌk.tʃu.eɪt/

VERB [I]

to keep changing, especially in level or amount

Dictionary example:

Oil prices have fluctuated wildly in recent weeks.

Learner example:

About 60% of people aged between 35–49 like[d] going to [the] cinema at least once a year in 1990 and the percentages grew steadily to 1996, but afterwards, it fluctuated a bit.

fluid /'fluː.ɪd/

NOUN [C or U]

a liquid

Dictionary examples:

cleaning fluid

Drink plenty of fluids.

Learner example:

Healthy eating habits consist of lots of fruit and vegetables, calcium-rich products such as milk or cheese and plenty of fluid[s].

ADJECTIVE

smooth and continuous

Dictionary example:

fluid movements

Learner example:

The third-person narration is fluid and delicate and enables us to gradually discover the characters' personalities and their reactions to the situations they are involved in.

fly /flaɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: flight

Verbs: fly

VERB (flew, flown)

TIME

[I] If time flies, it passes very quickly.

Dictionary example:

There was plenty to do, and the time flew.

Learner example:

But you have to enjoy it because time flies, and you will be old before you know it!

TAKE/SEND

[T] to take or send people or goods somewhere by aircraft

Dictionary example:

She was flown to hospital by helicopter.

Learner example:

All supplies are flown in daily from Paris in order to ensure the highest quality available.

fly in the face of SLIGHTLY FORMAL

to be the opposite of what is usual or accepted

Dictionary example:

These recommendations fly in the face of previous advice on safe limits of consumption.

Learner example:

But when we have a look outside our wonderful world, we can easily see that this argument flies in the face of the facts.

focus / 'fəʊ.kəs/

NOUN

[U] when you give special attention to something

Dictionary examples:

Their main focus must be **on** reducing crime.

The media focus **on** politicians' private lives switches the attention away from the real issues.

Learner example:

The focus on their careers make[s] them forget about their co-workers, which creates a harsh and cold work environment.

follow / 'fɒl.əʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: following, *follower*

Verbs: follow

Adjectives: following

VERB

it follows that

used to say that if one thing is true, another thing will also be true

Dictionary example:

He's big, but it doesn't follow that he's strong.

Learner example:

It follows that they too do not have enough time.

follow *sb's* example/lead

to copy someone's behaviour or ideas

Dictionary example:

You should follow Meg's example and tidy your room.

Learner example:

Thus they are encouraged to follow their example and change their character for ever.

follow in *sb's* footsteps

to do the same job or the same things in your life as someone else, especially a member of your family

Dictionary example:

He followed in his father's footsteps and became an actor.

Learner example:

Her step-granddaughter gets fascinated with Olivia's story and this fascination draws her to India to follow in her footsteps.

follow suit

to do the same as someone else has just done

Dictionary example:

If other shops lower their prices, we will have to follow suit.

Learner example:

Bitten by a insurmountable curiosity she goes to India to [find out] about her and she even follows suit: she ends up [in] the Himalay[a]s driven by a strong desire to know more.

follower /'fɒl.əv.ə/

Word family:

Nouns: following, *follower*

Verbs: follow

Adjectives: following

NOUN [C]

someone who believes in a particular person or set of ideas

Dictionary example:

a follower of Jesus

Learner example:

Having been a devoted follower of the GDR's political system and having spent the collapse of this very system in a coma in hospital, once she wakes up, Christane has to be sheltered from the new developments.

foot /fʊt/ (PLURAL **feet**)

NOUN [C]**put your foot down**

to tell someone in a strong way that they must do something or must stop doing something

Dictionary example:

I decided to put my foot down with my staff and insist that they do not send personal emails in work time.

Learner example:

Finally, I would like to appeal to other readers of the 'Cyprus Weekly', who might even be living near my area, to put your foot down and apply any pressure you can on people who can do something about the situation.

put your foot in it

to say something silly or embarrassing, without intending to

Dictionary example:

I really put my foot in it with your mum – I didn't know she was a teacher herself.

Learner example:

I had really put my foot in it by telling Richard that it would be better for him not to come to the party.

get off/start on the wrong foot

to start a relationship or activity badly

Dictionary example:

He got off on the wrong foot with my parents by arriving late.

Learner example:

One of the greatest pleasures of reading "The Remains of the Day" would be to see the gradual development of the relationship between Stevens and Miss Kenton. From the beginning, they get off on the wrong foot.

get/rise to your feet

to stand up after you have been sitting

Dictionary example:

The audience rose to their feet.

Learner example:

The capacity crowd rose to their feet to cheer Dylan and his band; since then I understood why his fans worship him like a god.

put your feet up

to relax, especially by sitting with your feet supported above the ground

Dictionary example:

Put your feet up for half an hour before the kids get home.

Learner example:

You have done your work and now you can put your feet up.

footstep /'fʊt.step/

NOUN

follow in sb's footsteps

to do the same job or the same things in your life as someone else, especially a member of your family

Dictionary example:

He followed in his father's footsteps and became an actor.

Learner example:

Her step-granddaughter gets fascinated with Olivia's story and this fascination draws her to India to follow in her footsteps.

for /fɔːr/

PREPOSITION

for all

despite

Dictionary example:

For all her qualifications, she's useless at the job.

Learner example:

For all of his desire to be strong, Okonkwo is haunted [by] fear.

for sb's benefit

in order to help someone

Dictionary example:

We bought the piano for the children's benefit.

Learner example:

Needless to say, I hope you take [all this] into consideration not only for Gustavo's benefit, but also for the benefit of the astronaut training programme and the world.

for the best

If something is for the best, it seems unpleasant now, but will improve a situation in the future.

Dictionary example:

Divorce is always painful, but it really was for the best.

Learner example:

It's a kind of sad thing to think about but maybe it's for the best.

for fear of *sth*/doing *sth*

because you are worried about something/doing something

Dictionary example:

I didn't want to move for fear of waking her up.

Learner example:

No one dared to turn around for fear of being bitterly disappointed.

for one thing

used to give a reason for something

Dictionary example:

You can't give Amy that shirt – for one thing it's too small for her.

Learner example:

Well, for one thing, you cannot spy on your subjects 24 hours a day – they would not allow it, and it would be prohibitively expensive.

force /fɔ:s/

Word family:

Nouns: force

Verbs: force

Adjectives: *forceful*

NOUN

INFLUENCE

[c or u] power and influence, or a person or thing that has it

Dictionary example:

the forces of good/evil

Learner example:

Each boy is a battleground where the forces of confusion wage war on the forces of good.

a force to be reckoned with

a very powerful person or organization

Dictionary example:

His Dad is a force to be reckoned with.

Learner example:

No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

join forces

When two people or groups join forces, they act or work together.

Dictionary example:

She joined forces **with** her sister-in-law to set up a restaurant.

Learner example:

The second proposal is that we join forces with Green Peace in picketing the refinery, this of course is up to the individual members.

in/into force

If a law, rule, etc. is in force, it is being used, and if it comes into force, it starts to be used.

Dictionary example:

The new law came into force in April.

Learner example:

Perhaps with the coming of the millen[n]ium, new laws would come into force and less corruption would do people a lot of good and perhaps the dream of a better and blooming future would become [a] reality with peace all over the planet.

VERB [T]

USE POWER

to use physical strength or effort to make something move or open

Dictionary examples:

Move your leg up gently when you're doing this exercise, but don't force it.

If you force the zip, it'll break.

She forced the window **open**.

Learner example:

They forced the door, entered the house and found Mary under the effect of drugs and h[er] boyfriend on the floor dead.

forceful / 'fɔ:s.fʊl/

Word family:

Nouns: force

Verbs: force

Adjectives: *forceful*

ADJECTIVE

expressing opinions strongly and demanding attention or action

Dictionary example:

a forceful **manner/personality**

Learner example:

But she was a forceful woman who knew how to deal with her problems.

foreign / 'fɒr.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: foreigner

Adjectives: foreign

ADJECTIVE

be foreign to *sb*

to be something you know nothing about or do not understand

Dictionary example:

The concept of loyalty is completely foreign to him.

Learner example:

But, vulgarity was foreign to his nature and he seemed to be merely a shy man.

foremost / 'fɔ: .məʊst/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

most important

Dictionary example:

He's one of the country's foremost **experts** on military law.

Learner example:

At the beginning of Lord of the flies we find out [about] one of the main characters, whose foremost feature is the fact that he is "different from the other boys".

foreseeable /fɔː'siː.ə.bl̩/

Word family:

Verbs: *foresee*

Adjectives: *foreseeable, unforeseen*

ADJECTIVE

for/in the foreseeable future

as far in the future as you can imagine

Dictionary example:

Prices will remain high for the foreseeable future.

Learner example:

But in my view these same jobs will find themselves subjected to the same pressures and thus will have the same destiny in the foreseeable future.

forgery /'fɔː.dʒəri/

NOUN

COPY

[c] an illegal copy of a document, painting, etc.

Dictionary example:

The passport was clearly a forgery.

CRIME

[u] the crime of making an illegal copy of something

Dictionary example:

The doctor was convicted on two charges of forgery.

Learner example:

Frank remembered his dark past, when he commit[t]ed forgery.

forget /fə'get/ (**forgetting, forgot, forgotten**)

Word family:

Verbs: forget

Adjectives: unforgettable

VERB

I forget

used instead of 'I have forgotten'

Dictionary example:

I forget when we last saw him.

Learner example:

At one of those family gatherings in our house – I forget what the precise occasion was, because it is quite some time ago – all of us were sitting round the big square table in our dining room and enjoying the delicious cakes that my mother had prepared the day before, while we exchanged the latest news.

forgiveness /fə'gɪv.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *forgiveness*

Verbs: forgive

NOUN [U]

when you forgive someone for something they have done

Dictionary example:

They begged her for forgiveness.

Learner example:

She gave me a panicked look of abashment and begged for my forgiveness.

form /fɔ:m/

Word family:

Nouns: form, *formation*, *transformation*

Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [C]**be on (good) form**

If someone is in form or on form, they are feeling or performing well, and if they are off form they are not feeling or performing well.

Dictionary example:

Harry was on **good** form last night.

VERB**SHAPE**

[I or T] to take or to make something take a particular shape

Dictionary examples:

Hold hands and form a circle.

Form the dough **into** little balls.

Learner example:

The girl's mother had baked the biggest cake the little girl had ever seen and covered it with a lot of cream and 10 candles [which] formed a heart in the middle.

form an opinion/impression, etc.

to begin to have a particular opinion or idea about something because of the information you have

Dictionary example:

I formed the opinion that I was not really welcome there any more.

Learner example:

Young people are at the mercy of several ide[o]logical spectrums that dominate them and prevent them from forming an objective opinion.

BE

[ɾ] to be the thing talked about or be part of it

Dictionary examples:

The Alps form a natural barrier between Italy and Switzerland.

Her diary forms the basis of the book.

Learner example:

Someone tried to drink the water that had formed a puddle [o]n the ground but ended up with a mouthful of moist yellow-tinted mud.

formation /fɔː'meɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: form, *formation*, *transformation*

Verbs: form, transform

NOUN**DEVELOPMENT**

the development of something into a particular thing or shape

Dictionary example:

the formation of a crystal

Learner example:

Due to the heat from the sun, the sea water evaporates and this leads to the formation of clouds as the water condenses as it gets higher.

SHAPE

when something has a particular shape or things are arranged in a particular way

Dictionary examples:

rock/cloud formations

The planes flew overhead **in** formation.

Learner example:

The cave had the most incredible ice formation I had ever seen.

formidable /fɔːˈmɪd.ə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

POWERFUL

strong, powerful, and a bit frightening

Dictionary example:

a formidable woman

Learner example:

I suppose that this optimism supports her formidable pioneer-spirit and energy.

DIFFICULT

difficult and needing a lot of effort or thought

Dictionary example:

a formidable task

Learner example:

You could feel like a fish out of water whenever you are with your colleagues or find yourself out of place and being depressed when faced with formidable tasks which are not appealing to you at all.

formulate /ˈfɔː.mjə.leɪt/

VERB [T]

PLAN

to develop all the details of a plan for doing something

Dictionary example:

They formulated a **plan** to save the company.

Learner example:

Having discussed this matter, we formulated three basic suggestions and we [e]valuated the advantages of each of them.

SAY

to say what you think or feel after thinking carefully

Dictionary example:

to formulate an **answer/reply**

Learner example:

Montag is now thinking by himself and realises that he is able to formulate his own opinion.

foul /faʊl/

ADJECTIVE

BAD

very bad or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:

foul weather

She's in a foul mood.

Learner example:

It rea[p]peared only in moments of distraction and served exclusively to increase her foul mood.

NOUN [C]

something that someone does in a sport that is not allowed by the rules

Dictionary example:

He was sent off for a vicious foul on Cooper.

Learner example:

If that happen[s], the referee has the right to interrupt the game by blowing his whistle and saying that that team has committed a foul.

found /faʊnd/

Word family:

Nouns: *foundation, founder*

Verbs: found

VERB [T]

BASE

to base something on a set of ideas or beliefs

Dictionary example:

a society founded **on** principles of equality

Learner example:

While Piggy is holding the conch, the symbol of a human community, founded on discussion, agreement and rules, and speaking up to Jack, Roger sets the rock in motion which destroys Piggy and his conch.

foundation /faʊn'deɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *foundation, founder*

Verbs: found

NOUN

IDEA

[C] the idea or principle that something is based on

Dictionary example:

Jefferson's document **formed the** foundation **of** a new nation.

Learner example:

Love, understanding and respect will be the foundation of [the] upbringing of my children.

be without foundation; have no foundation

FORMAL If something is without foundation, there is no proof that it is true.

Dictionary example:

The allegations are completely without foundation.

founder /'faʊn.dəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *foundation, founder*

Verbs: found

NOUN [C]

someone who establishes an organization, movement, etc.

Dictionary example:

She was one of the founders of the women's movement.

Learner example:

Moreover, this widely recognised person is not only known as a founder of Microsoft, the richest man on the planet, but also as someone who decided to give almost a half of his money to a charity and this may help many people suffering from diseases.

fraction /'fræk.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

a very small number or amount

Dictionary example:

a fraction of a second

Learner example:

Both of them hit the wall almost at the same time but, against Hall's prediction, Popou was better by a fraction of a second.

fragile /'frædʒ.aɪl/

ADJECTIVE

BREAK

easily broken, damaged, or destroyed

Dictionary examples:

a fragile china cup

a fragile economy

Learner example:

The majority of these countries still have a very fragile economy.

PERSON

physically or emotionally weak

Dictionary example:

a fragile little girl

Learner example:

She seemed to be so fragile with an everlasting smile on her face.

fragrance /'freɪ.grənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *fragrance*

Adjectives: *fragrant*

NOUN [C or U]

a pleasant smell

Dictionary example:

the delicate fragrance of roses

Learner example:

We were inundated with the fresh air, an untold fragrance mixed with the warm breeze and the unique-styled buildings.

fragrant /'freɪ.grənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *fragrance*

Adjectives: *fragrant*

ADJECTIVE

with a pleasant smell

Dictionary example:

fragrant flowers

Learner example:

From his terrace you can see the marvellous sea of Dublin Bay and appreciate the fragrant odour of the beautiful flowers that embellish the place.

frail /freɪl/

ADJECTIVE

not strong or healthy

Dictionary example:

a frail old lady

Learner example:

Looking at her, she was frail and looked confused.

frame /freɪm/

NOUN [C]

frame of mind

the way someone feels at a particular time

Dictionary example:

She was in a much more positive frame of mind today.

Learner example:

Naturally, these are more difficult factors to cope with for older people, but it just happens to anyone if you're not in the right frame of mind.

framework /'freɪm.wɜ:k/

NOUN [C]

a system of rules, ideas, or beliefs that is used to plan or decide something

Dictionary examples:

a legal framework **for** resolving disputes

the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages

Learner example:

They were all trying to do their best in the rigid framework of the existing system (one of them even succeeded in making the difference).

frantic /'fræn.tɪk/

ADJECTIVE

FAST

done in a fast and excited way and not calm or organized

Dictionary example:

a frantic search

Learner example:

Fred started to shiver as frantic images of the past flashed through his mind.

WORRIED

very worried or frightened

Dictionary examples:

frantic calls for help

I got home to find Joe frantic **with** worry.

Learner example:

Donna's mother had heard her frantic shouts, and now said soothingly: "Have you forgotten Elaine has spent the night at her friend's house?"

fraud /frɔ:d/

Word family:

Nouns: *fraud*

Adjectives: *fraudulent*

NOUN

CRIME

[ʊ] when someone does something illegal in order to get money

Dictionary example:

credit card fraud

Learner example:

Michael was completely speechless when he realized that Claire had all the proof of the fraud he had [committed].

TRICK

[ɔ] someone or something that deceives people by pretending to be someone or something that they are not

Dictionary example:

She claimed to be a journalist, but she was just a fraud.

Learner example:

My marriage was a fraud, a case of b[i]gamy.

fraudulent /'frɔːd.jə.lənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *fraud*

Adjectives: *fraudulent*

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

dishonest and illegal

Dictionary example:

fraudulent insurance claims

Learner example:

This vice increases more and more as fanatics spend more money for sport-related topics, and so, most valuable players become more expensive and then they begin to be involved in cheating and fraudulent activities.

free /friː/

Word family:

Nouns: freedom

Adjectives: free

Adverbs: freely

ADJECTIVE

a free hand

permission to make your own decisions about how you want to do something

Dictionary example:

The students were given a free hand as far as designing their product was concerned.

Learner example:

But unlike my parents, I wouldn't give my children a free hand in solving their problems.

ADVERB

break free

to suddenly escape or become separate from something

Dictionary example:

The prisoner broke free while the guards weren't looking.

break free

to escape from someone or something that is controlling you

Dictionary example:

She tried to break free from the social conditioning of her upbringing.

Learner example:

I would like to revisit there one day as it's firmly connected to my ad[o]lescence, when I struggled to break free from my peers, [and] tried to establish my own identity.

freedom /'fri:.dəm/

Word family:

Nouns: freedom

Adjectives: free

Adverbs: freely

NOUN [C or U]

freedom from *sth*

a situation in which you are not suffering because of something unpleasant or harmful

Dictionary example:

freedom from fear/poverty

Learner example:

Despite our modern medicine and the progress it has made within the last century, there is no guarantee of freedom from disease or freedom from illness.

frenzy /'fren.zi/

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

when you are so excited, nervous, or anxious that you cannot control what you are doing

Dictionary example:

She hit him in a frenzy of rage.

Learner example:

For the next thirty-two hours, a frenzy took hold of the house.

fresh /freʃ/

ADJECTIVE

SKIN

Fresh skin looks healthy.

Dictionary example:

a fresh complexion

Learner example:

Her eyes were blue and she had a beautiful fresh complexion.

fresh water

water from lakes, rivers, etc. that has no salt in it

Dictionary example:

These fish live in fresh water.

Learner example:

You find stunning white beaches, clear, fresh water lakes, isolated tropic islands, reef, rainforests, buzzing cities, challenging mountain range, bush, outback – and the desert.

a breath of fresh air

someone or something that is new, different, and exciting

Dictionary example:

Having Eve around has been a breath of fresh air.

Learner example:

The final suggestion is focused on building a leisure centre. Should this be everything the Town Council has promised, it will bring a breath of fresh air.

fringe /frɪndʒ/

NOUN [C]

HAIR

hair that is cut short and straight at the top of someone's face

Dictionary example:

Her fringe was nearly in her eyes.

Learner example:

She had [a] long fringe over her forehead that almost covered her pale blue eyes.

EDGE

the outside edge of an area, group, or subject and not the main part

Dictionary examples:

the southern fringe of the city

the radical fringe of the party

Learner example:

He is on the fringe of society.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

not belonging to the main part of a group, activity, or subject

Dictionary example:

fringe politics/theatre

Learner example:

Unfortunately it seems to have won "new" currency in view of the latest events directed against foreigners, minorities and fringe groups.

from /frɒm/

PREPOSITION

from top to bottom

completely

Dictionary example:

I've searched the house from top to bottom and still can't find it.

Learner example:

Very often we can see someone in black, from top to bottom, or in white.

front /frʌnt/

NOUN

back to front

with the back part of something where the front should be

Dictionary example:

You've got your trousers on back to front.

Learner example:

Therefore, the government needs to cut expenditure and as a result of this, health faciliti[es] will only be accessible for rich people. Then we are back to front.

frontier /frʌn'tɪə/

NOUN

BETWEEN COUNTRIES

a line or border between two countries

Dictionary example:

They placed guards on the frontier.

Learner example:

He took it and escaped towards the German frontier.

the frontiers of *sth*

the limits of what is known or what has been done before in an area of knowledge or activity

Dictionary example:

the frontiers of science and technology

Learner example:

Introduction: throughout history, scientists, artists and other people tried hard to push back the frontiers of knowledge, in order to succeed in making [or] creating something that all humankind will ben[e]fit from somehow.

frown /fraʊn/

VERB [I]

SHOW ANGER

to make your face show that you are annoyed or worried by moving your eyebrows

Dictionary example:

She frowned when I mentioned his name.

Learner example:

She looked at him and frowned, strange, but he smiled back.

NOUN [C]

the expression on your face when you frown

Dictionary example:

He looked at me with a puzzled frown.

Learner example:

If you are truly devoted to your health, logic thus dictates that you will be sitting at the dinner table with an empty plate – and certainly a frown on your face.

fruit /fru:t/

Word family:

Nouns: fruit

Adjectives: *fruitful*

NOUN [C or U]**bear fruit**

If something that someone does bears fruit, it produces successful results.

Dictionary example:

Our decision is just beginning to bear fruit.

Learner example:

Although a new hotel and conference centre would greatly improve the image of our town, I consider it a costly investment that might not bear fruit.

the fruit(s) of *sth*

the good result of someone's work or actions

Dictionary example:

This book is the fruit of 15 years' research.

Learner example:

People work very hard to obtain their salaries or wages, so after earning their salaries they need to enjoy the fruits of their hard labour and shopping is one way of doing that.

fulfilling /fʊl'fɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *fulfilment*

Verbs: *fulfil*

Adjectives: *fulfilling*

ADJECTIVE

If something is fulfilling, it satisfies you and makes you happy.

Dictionary example:

a fulfilling job

Learner example:

But the choice of a fulfilling job is an important factor because most people spend 8 or 9 hours working every day and doing something that you don't like for long can be a problem.

fulfilment /fʊl'fɪl.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *fulfilment*

Verbs: *fulfil*

Adjectives: *fulfilling*

NOUN [U]

PLEASURE

a feeling of pleasure because you are receiving or achieving what you want

Dictionary example:

I hope that you'll find happiness and fulfilment in your life together.

Learner example:

Personally, I firmly believe that a certain degree of compromise should be reached, and that work should combine both economical and emotional stability, and only in that way will we find true fulfilment through work.

SOMETHING DONE

when someone does something necessary or something that they have wanted or promised to do

Dictionary example:

Being here is the fulfilment of a lifelong ambition.

Learner example:

Today's human[s] travel the earth for holidays, going from exotic to esoteric vacation spots to soothe body and mind, or in fulfilment of a business need.

full /fʊl/

Word family:

Adjectives: full

Adverbs: fully

ADJECTIVE

be full of yourself

to think that you are very important or clever

Dictionary example:

She's been very full of herself since she won that prize.

Learner example:

There is a thing which I consider very important for the upbringing of my own children – to "teach" them to be coherent and to think [of] the "others" because if you are full of yourself, you are blind and you can't see what is happening around you.

have your hands full

to be very busy

Dictionary example:

Shelley has her hands full with three kids under 5.

Learner example:

This very fact made my father work as a slave, as he was the only breadwinner at home, my mother having her hands full with us four.

fundamental /ˌfʌn.də'men.təl/

Word family:

Adjectives: *fundamental*

Adverbs: *fundamentally*

ADJECTIVE

relating to the most important or main part of something

Dictionary examples:

a fundamental change/difference

Training is fundamental **to** success.

Learner example:

However I liked it a lot because music is fundamental to me.

fundamentally /ˌfʌn.də'men.təl.i/

Word family:

Adjectives: *fundamental*

Adverbs: *fundamentally*

ADVERB

in a basic and important way

Dictionary examples:

Nothing has fundamentally changed.

I still believe that people are fundamentally good.

Learner example:

Japanese gardens are fundamentally different from those designed in Europe.

further /'fɜː.ðə/

VERB [T]

to make something develop or become more successful

Dictionary example:

He'll do anything to further his **career**.

Learner example:

This could be because some of [the] Education graduates were already in [the] education field and pursuing a graduate course was a means of furthering their career or knowledge.

fury /'fjʊə.ri/

Word family:

Nouns: *fury*

Adjectives: furious

Adverbs: furiously

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

extreme anger

Dictionary example:

He could hardly control his fury.

Learner example:

Never had John felt such fury and hate before.

fussy / 'fʌs.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *fuss*

Adjectives: *fussy*

ADJECTIVE

NOT LIKING

only liking particular things and very difficult to please

Dictionary example:

She's a very fussy eater.

Learner example:

When visiting a foreign country it may be difficult not to be fussy about food as well, and again, that is because of habits.

CAREFUL

too careful about unimportant details

Dictionary example:

He's very fussy about keeping his car clean.

Learner example:

And this importance of presentation and almost fussy preciseness are reflected in our tradition.

future / 'fju:.tʃəʳ/

NOUN

WHAT WILL HAPPEN

[c] what will happen to someone or something in the time that is to come

Dictionary examples:

We need to discuss the future of the company.

Torn apart by war, this country now faces a very **uncertain** future.

Learner example:

If there weren't any charity workers, a lot of disabled and poor people would face a very uncertain future.

for/in the foreseeable future

as far in the future as you can imagine

Dictionary example:

Prices will remain high for the foreseeable future.

Learner example:

But in my view these same jobs will find themselves subjected to the same pressures and thus will have the same destiny in the foreseeable future.

G

gain /geɪn/

VERB

nothing ventured, nothing gained

used to say that it is worth trying something, even if you may not succeed

Dictionary example:

It will be quite expensive ... still, nothing ventured nothing gained!

Learner example:

It was a demanding task to prepare it but nothing ventured nothing gained.

NOUN [C or U]

SOMETHING OBTAINED

when you get something useful or positive

Dictionary examples:

financial/personal gain

There are huge gains in terms of the number of lives saved.

Learner example:

Maybe changing the attitudes of the younger generation as to the true aim of education could help in the future, teaching them that education is desirable to broaden the mind, to make us better people, not simply a means of financial gain, [and] of acquiring status in society by means of a socially acceptable job.

gamble /'gæm.bl/

Word family:

Nouns: gambling, *gamble*

Verbs: *gamble*

VERB [I or T]

RISK MONEY

! to risk money on the result of a game, race, or competition

Dictionary example:

He gambled away all of her savings.

Learner example:

In fact on the first night they almost gambled it all away, but John got lucky at the last minute and won 25 thousand dollars.

NOUN [C]

a risk that you take that something will succeed

Dictionary example:

Buying this place was a big gamble, but it seems to have **paid off**.

Learner example:

Racing along the corridor I took a gamble and rushed for the lord's office, where the documents were likely to be.

game /geɪm/

NOUN [C]

play games

to not deal with a situation seriously or honestly

Dictionary example:

Someone's life is in danger here – we're not playing games.

Learner example:

I couldn't possibly get all that money together, and the kidnappers were not playing games.

gang /gæŋ/

NOUN [C]

FRIENDS

INFORMAL a group of young friends

Dictionary example:

I'm going camping with Holly and the rest of the gang.

Learner example:

A whole gang of us decided to go on an excursion, as we did once a month.

gap /gæp/

NOUN [C]

a gap in the market

an opportunity for a product or service that does not already exist

Dictionary example:

There's a gap in the market for a good fish shop.

Learner example:

I had nearly finished my study and had an idea to start a small software company, filling a gap in the market that was overlooked by the larger I.T. companies.

gasp /gɑːsp/

VERB [I]

MAKE NOISE

to make a noise by suddenly breathing in because you are shocked or surprised

Dictionary example:

She gasped in horror as the car spun out of control.

Learner example:

I gasped with astonishment at the juggler's dexterity.

BREATHE WITH DIFFICULTY

to breathe loudly and with difficulty trying to get more air

Dictionary example:

He clutched his heart, gasping for breath.

Learner example:

They danced until they were so tired that they fell to the ground, still laughing and gasping for air.

NOUN [C]

the noise that someone makes when they gasp

Dictionary example:

a gasp of surprise

Learner example:

His gasp startled the other sleeping tourists & they all crawled and stumbled onto their feet.

gaze /geɪz/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

a long look at someone or something

Dictionary example:

a steady/watchful gaze

Learner example:

For a moment, he had this empty gaze of someone who is in trouble and who has to find a solution.

genius /'dʒiː.ni.əs/

NOUN

QUALITY

[ʊ] the quality of being extremely intelligent or extremely good at doing something

Dictionary example:

Einstein's genius

Learner example:

Nothing is more common than unrewarded genius and mis[used] talents.

germ /dʒɜːm/

NOUN

the germ of *sth*

the beginning of something

Dictionary example:

the germ of a brilliant idea

Learner example:

Going back to the scene at More's home, we now understand why this is the germ of the subsequent development of the play.

gesture /'dʒes.tʃəː/

VERB [I]

to point at something or express something using your hand, arm, or head

Dictionary example:

He gestured **towards** the window.

Learner example:

She gestured to the hall's expensive Persian carpets and the extensive collection of French Impressionists hanging on the walls.

get /get/

VERB (getting, got, got)

get your act together INFORMAL

to organize your activities so that you can make progress

Dictionary example:

She's so disorganized – I wish she'd get her act together.

Learner example:

He was determined to get his act together and try to find a solution to his problem.

get *sth* off your chest INFORMAL

to tell someone about something that you have been worried or angry about for a long time

Dictionary example:

Tell me what's wrong – you'll feel better if you get it off your chest.

Learner example:

Chris is always caring and lends you his ear if there's something you need to get off your chest.

get you nowhere

If something gets you nowhere, it does not help you to succeed.

Dictionary example:

Bad manners will get you nowhere.

Learner example:

As this is a loophole in [the] law system, it's creating a conflict between house-owners and squatters and getting them nowhere.

get *sth* over (and done) with

to do something difficult or unpleasant as soon as you can so that you do not have to worry about it any more

Dictionary example:

I got all my apologies over and done with at the beginning of the meeting.

Learner example:

Not to mention that he knew that he had to get his degree over and done with before he started making serious decisions.

get your own back (on *sb*)

to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something unpleasant to you

Dictionary example:

I got my own back by putting a frog in her bed.

Learner example:

There, Kingshaw has the opportunity to get his own back by pushing Hooper down the wall, but he doesn't dare because he is not as cruel as Hooper.

Don't get me wrong INFORMAL

used when you do not want someone to think that you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:

Don't get me wrong, I like her, but she can be very annoying.

Learner example:

Don't get me wrong, I love my aunts, I really do, but not as houseguests.

get moving INFORMAL

to hurry

Dictionary example:

We're leaving in five minutes, so get moving!

Learner example:

"Oh, look at the time, we must get moving!"

get a move on INFORMAL

to hurry

Dictionary example:

Come on, get a move on!

Learner example:

'All the lights will be switched off in 28 minut[e]s, so I have to get a move on' I said to myself, as I started to write on a new piece of paper.

get out of hand

to become difficult to control

Dictionary example:

It was the end of term and the children were getting a little out of hand.

Learner example:

A few solutions can prevent this problem from getting out of hand.

get the hang of *sth*

INFORMAL to learn how to do something, especially if it is not obvious or simple

Dictionary example:

I've never used one of these before. – Don't worry, you'll **soon** get the hang of it.

Learner example:

It was quite hard to get the hang of it, as I didn't have any knowledge of English.

get underway

to begin

Dictionary example:

The film festival gets underway on 11th July.

get the picture INFORMAL

used to say that someone understands a situation

Dictionary example:

Oh right, I get the picture.

Learner example:

If you use a photograph though, you can be sure that everyone will get the picture (pun intended) and prob[ably] remember the person you're talking about next time they see him.

giant /'dʒaɪ.ənt/

NOUN [C]

ORGANIZATION

a very large and important company or organization

Dictionary example:

a media/software giant

Learner example:

In less than 15 years Bill Gates has built up his own company from scratch and turned it into a computer giant.

giggle /'gɪg.l/

VERB [I]

to laugh in a nervous or silly way

Dictionary example:

She started giggling and couldn't stop.

Learner example:

Clara, a thin woman in her late fifties, giggled and her usually so flabby lips trembled as she did so.

VERB [T] (gave, given)

give rise to *sth*

to cause something

Dictionary example:

The bacteria live in the human body but do not give rise to any symptoms.

Learner example:

That visit gave rise to a fruitful discussion in which various opinions were voiced and here are some comments on them.

give vent to

to express strong anger or another strong feeling

Dictionary example:

He gave vent to the frustration that had been building up inside him.

Learner example:

It's a great fallacy that giving vent to our emotion will be a solution to the problem itself and will lead to anything at all.

give way to *sth*

to change into something else

Dictionary example:

Her excitement quickly gave way to horror.

Learner example:

This friendship gave way to love, but it was a really difficult situation, after all she was the Managing Director's daughter.

give way

If something gives way, it falls because it is not strong enough to support the weight on top of it.

Dictionary example:

Suddenly the ground gave way under me.

Learner example:

Fred's voice trailed off as he felt his legs give way beneath him.

give *sb* a hard time

to criticize someone and make them feel guilty about something they have done

Dictionary example:

Ever since I missed the goal, the other players have been giving me a hard time.

Learner example:

I'm not saying that I wasn't normal or anything, I just gave my family a hard time sometimes.

glare /gleəː/

NOUN

LIGHT

[u] strong, bright light that hurts your eyes

Dictionary example:

I get a lot of glare from my computer screen.

Learner example:

As often as not, pressing the switch gave no result or yielded the glare of a naked bulb.

LOOK

[c] a long, angry look

Dictionary example:

She gave me an angry glare.

Learner example:

His glare [said] everything; she was the worst thing that had ever happened to the school.

VERB [ɪ]

to look at someone in an angry way

Dictionary example:

She glared at him and stormed out of the room.

Learner example:

You open the door and "Surprise!!": [it's] your mother and father, who ha[ve] just arrived from the country to spend the weekend with you. You glare at your mother, imagining that.

globe /gleʊb/

Word family:

Nouns: *globalization, globe*

Adjectives: global

Adverbs: globally

NOUN

the globe

the world

Dictionary example:

This event is being watched by 200 million people around the globe.

Learner example:

He has given numerous speeches around the globe, in which he always captivated the audience.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

LIGHT

a soft, warm light

Dictionary example:

the warm glow of the moon

Learner example:

The sun was setting, leaving a pink glow on everything it touched and the air smelled like fresh-cut grass.

SKIN

when your face feels or appears warm and healthy

Dictionary example:

Sam's face had lost its rosy glow.

Learner example:

After about three weeks of using this product by Morway Company, you will notice that your face looks softer and has a natural healthy glow.

VERB [I]

to produce a soft, warm light

Dictionary example:

toys which glow in the dark

Learner example:

You can safely invest [i]n juggling equipment that glows in the dark, has flashing lights – or even that is set afire before starting to juggle [with] it.

to have a warm and healthy appearance

Dictionary example:

Her eyes were bright and her cheeks were glowing.

Learner example:

While the tourists were getting dressed, Ingrid, a tall middle-aged woman, checked the humidity of her armpits and that reminded her of the sentence: "Horses sweat, men perspire, women glow."

glow with happiness/pride,etc.

to feel very happy, proud, etc.

Dictionary example:

Glowing with pride, she showed me her painting.

Learner example:

I never use it, of course, but just knowing I possess it makes me glow with happiness.

glue /glu:/

NOUN [ʊ]

a substance used to stick things together

Dictionary example:

Put a bit of glue on both edges and hold them together.

Learner example:

On the contrary, sometimes, with the help of our teachers, we had to fix them using "emergency" solutions and materials, such as sellotape and glue.

VERB [ɪ] (glueing, gluing, glued)

STICK

to stick something to something else with glue

Dictionary example:

Do you think you can glue this vase back **together**?

Learner example:

That is why my father glued and nailed the back of it so nobody could ever open the frame.

go /gəʊ/

VERB (going, went, gone)

SOUND/MOUMENT

[ɪ or ɪ] to make a particular sound or movement

Dictionary examples:

A cat goes 'Miaow'.

"Your dog's behaving oddly!" – "He goes like that when he wants some food."

WORKING

[ɪ] to work in the right way

Dictionary example:

Did you get the car going?

to go

If there is a particular amount of time to go, that time remains.

Dictionary example:

There are only two weeks of term to go.

Learner example:

Right now this example is very realistic, and as I have just been told there is only 15 min to go, my stress level, I have to admit, is too high.

go downhill

to gradually become worse

Dictionary example:

After his wife died, his health started to go downhill.

Learner example:

He had been going downhill in the last few days and so his death came as no surprise.

go overboard INFORMAL

to do something too much, or to be too excited about something

Dictionary example:

I think people go overboard with presents at Christmas.

Learner example:

While no one should restrict their eating habits to the point eating is no longer a pleasure, but rather a chore, it is important not to go overboard, completely disregarding the advice of nutrition experts.

go out of your way to do *sth*

to try very hard to do something pleasant for someone

Dictionary example:

He went out of his way to make us feel welcome.

go through the motions

to do something because you are expected to do it and not because you want to

Dictionary example:

These days when we go out, I feel as though he's just going through the motions.

Learner example:

She went through the motions of every-day-life without enthusiasm.

go so far as to do *sth*

to take the extreme action of doing something

Dictionary example:

He even went so far as to stop her using the telephone.

Learner example:

Our present course of action may go so far as to cause irrevers[i]ble damage not only to our planet but also to the people living upon [it].

go too far

to behave in a way that upsets or annoys other people

Dictionary example:

He's said some stupid things in the past, but this time he's gone too far.

Learner example:

Lucia let her speak and calmly said: "You really have gone too far this time."

go with the flow INFORMAL

to do or accept what other people are doing because it is the easiest thing to do

Dictionary example:

Just relax and go with the flow!

Learner example:

At this stage of her progress towards knowing herself better she has accepted that life is a muddle and that to a certain extent one has to go with the flow.

go against the grain

If something goes against the grain, you would not normally do it because it would be unusual or morally wrong.

Dictionary example:

It goes against the grain to throw all this food away.

Learner example:

She tries to dodge George because she is afraid of admitting the fact that she loves him. It simply goes against the grain.

go through the roof

If the level of something, especially a price, goes through the roof, it increases very quickly.

Dictionary example:

The price of corn has gone through the roof recently.

Learner example:

Try extreme sports and feel your adrenaline levels going through the roof!

be still going strong

continuing to be successful or healthy after a long time

Dictionary examples:

The club was set up in 1987, and it's still going strong.

He's 93 and still going strong!

Learner example:

I am proud of him and happy that he is still going strong.

NOUN [C] (PLURAL goes)**make a go of *sth***

to try to make something succeed, usually by working hard

Dictionary example:

They're determined to make a go of their business.

touch and go

used to describe a situation that is uncertain

Dictionary example:

The doctor says it is touch and go **whether** Mary will recover.

Learner example:

The idea of earning a lot certainly appeals to me but it's touch and go **whether** the job may bring a lot of money right from the start.

good /gʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: good, *goodness*

Adjectives: good

ADJECTIVE (better, best)

a good 20 minutes/30 miles, etc.

not less than 20 minutes/30 miles, etc. and probably a bit more

Dictionary example:

It's a good half an hour's walk to the station from here.

Learner example:

The Arts and Social science field also has a good 21% of graduates in further study.

it's a good job

If it is a good job that something happened, it is lucky that it happened.

Dictionary example:

It's a good job **that** Jo was there to help you.

Learner example:

It's a good job that I didn't cry.

so far so good INFORMAL

used to say that something has gone well until now

Dictionary example:

It's the first time I've done any decorating, but so far so good.

Learner example:

So far so good, only no one told us they held this point of view before the actual christening took place.

be in good taste

to be acceptable in a way that will not upset or anger people

Dictionary example:

His speech was in good taste.

Learner example:

I therefore t[h]ought that it would be in good taste to write about two of them.

NOUN [U]

MORALLY RIGHT

what people think is morally right

Dictionary example:

Children don't always understand the difference between good **and** bad.

Learner example:

From a symbolic point of view, the whole book features the conflict between good and evil, between reason and primary brutal p[as]sions such as savageness and lust for blood.

do sb a/the world of good INFORMAL

to make someone feel much happier or healthier

Dictionary example:

That swim has done me a world of good.

Learner example:

I feel a year abroad would do her a world of good in letting her care for children, learn to speak English properly, and see life from different aspects.

goodness /'gʊd.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: good, *goodness*

Adjectives: good

NOUN

[U] the quality of being good

Dictionary example:

She believes in the goodness of human nature.

Learner example:

Soon after their marriage, Kinga gained a [reputation for] being [a] saint, for her virginity, modesty and goodness.

grace /greɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: *grace*

Verbs: *grace*

Adjectives: *graceful*

NOUN [U]

POLITENESS

the quality of being pleasantly polite

Dictionary example:

He **had the grace to** apologize for his mistake the next day.

VERB [T]

When a person or object **graces** a place or thing, they make it more attractive.

Dictionary example:

Her face has **graced** the covers of magazines across the world.

Learner example:

The cover is **graced** with the flower after which it is named, an enormous, virgin white magnolia.

graceful /'greɪs.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *grace*

Verbs: *grace*

Adjectives: *graceful*

ADJECTIVE

POLITE

behaving in a polite and pleasant way

Dictionary example:

She accepted his criticism in a very graceful manner.

Learner example:

I believe that people who have civil and graceful manners and who refrain from being too assertive end up being more successful and powerful than those who try to exert authority at any given moment.

grain /greɪn/

NOUN

SEED

a seed or seeds from types of grass which are eaten as food

Dictionary example:

grains of wheat/rice

Learner example:

One [solution] is [to] invent some kind of medicine, little pieces like a grain of rice, which feed a person, i.e. by just eating one piece, the person won't need to eat [any]thing else [for] the rest of the day.

PIECE

a very small piece of something

Dictionary example:

a grain of sand/sugar

Learner example:

She smiled again, absent-minded[ly], and wiped away a grain of dust from the lid of the piano.

QUALITY

a very small amount of a quality

Dictionary example:

There isn't a grain of **truth** in her story.

Learner example:

In my humble opinion, both these views contain a grain of truth, and at the same time they are fundamentally wrong.

go against the grain

If something goes against the grain, you would not normally do it because it would be unusual or morally wrong.

Dictionary example:

It goes against the grain to throw all this food away.

Learner example:

She tries to dodge George because she is afraid of admitting the fact that she loves him. It simply goes against the grain.

grammatical /grə'mæt.ɪk.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: grammar

Adjectives: *grammatical*

ADJECTIVE

relating to grammar, or obeying the rules of grammar

Dictionary examples:

grammatical rules

a grammatical sentence

Learner example:

It was strange, because in the text there were some grammatical errors.

grasp /grɑːsp/

VERB [T]

grasp the nettle

to take action immediately in order to deal with an unpleasant situation

Dictionary example:

I've been putting off tackling the problem for too long and I think it's time to grasp the nettle.

Learner example:

Now we are going to grasp the nettle and we are not going to give up easily.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

UNDERSTAND

when you understand something

Dictionary example:

He has a good grasp of English grammar.

Learner example:

Computers are an essential part of our modern lives and I am sure I would need to have a good grasp of the Microsoft tools to progress in my career.

HOLD

when you hold onto someone or something

Dictionary example:

I tried to pull him out but he slipped from my grasp.

ACHIEVE

the ability to obtain or achieve something

Dictionary example:

Victory is **within** our grasp.

Learner example:

Although immortality is still beyond our grasp, prolonged life is a well-known fact.

green /griːn/

ADJECTIVE

(be) green with envy

to wish very much that you had something that another person has

Dictionary example:

Sam's got a job in the south of France and we're all green with envy!

Learner example:

The more successful players' salary makes the others green with envy.

greet /gri:t/

Word family:

Nouns: greeting

Verbs: greet

VERB [T]

REACT

to react to something in a particular way

Dictionary example:

His story was greeted **with** shrieks of laughter.

Learner example:

The return of the musician, who [was] once famous in the world, was greeted with joy.

grim /grim/

ADJECTIVE (grimmer, grimmest)

BAD

worrying and bad

Dictionary examples:

grim **news**

The future looks grim.

Learner example:

A person should realise that no matter how grim the future seems to be there is always light at the end of the tunnel.

SERIOUS

sad and serious

Dictionary example:

a grim expression

Learner example:

They gaped at it with surprise, but slowly the grim faces were replaced with smiles and laughter.

UNPLEASANT

A grim place is ugly and unpleasant.

Dictionary example:

grim industrial regions

Learner example:

This was a particularly gloomy and grim place.

grin /grɪn/

VERB [I] (grinning, grinned)

SMILE

to smile a big smile

Dictionary example:

He grinned **at** me from the doorway.

Learner example:

He stood up, approached me in his once corduroy trousers, grinned and poked his tongue out at me.

grin and bear it

to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation because there is nothing you can do to improve it

Dictionary example:

I hate my job, but I'm just going to have to grin and bear it for a while.

Learner example:

As I couldn't simply get up and go away, I just had to grin and bear it for a little while longer.

NOUN [C]

a big smile

Dictionary example:

She had a big grin on her face.

Learner example:

No sooner had he entered the restaurant than he was greeted with broad grins and friendly hugs.

grip /grɪp/

Word family:

Nouns: grip

Verbs: grip

Adjectives: *gripping*

VERB [T] (-pp-)

EMOTION

When an emotion grips you, you feel it very strongly.

Dictionary example:

He was gripped by fear.

Learner example:

But when she found out, a cold fe[e]ling of shock gripped her.

INTEREST

to keep someone's attention completely

Dictionary example:

This trial has gripped the whole nation.

Learner example:

I was gazing at the stage and was completely gripped by the music.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

come/get to grips with *sth*

to understand and deal with a problem or situation

Dictionary example:

It's a difficult subject to get to grips with.

Learner example:

As a result, they are daily faced with tight schedules and they have to come to grips with the demanding work they have to prepare for school.

groan /grəʊn/

VERB [I]

to make a long, low sound such as when expressing pain, unhappiness, etc.

Dictionary example:

He collapsed, groaning with pain.

Learner example:

He was breathing but he was uncons[c]ious; he moaned and groaned, but he did not have any obvious signs of injuries.

NOUN [C]

a long, low sound such as one expressing pain, unhappiness, etc.

Dictionary example:

I could hear his groans from behind the door.

Learner example:

Afterwards, with a wild groan, he dropped down to the ground.

ground /graʊnd/

NOUN

stand your ground

to refuse to change your opinion or move your position despite attempts to make you

Dictionary example:

They tried to make me accept a lower wage, but I stood my ground.

Learner example:

She said she would stand her ground. In fact, she hoped that after the first flush of infatuation was over, Francis would come [to] long for his former love.

break new ground

to do something that is different to anything that has been done before

Dictionary example:

Their research is really breaking new ground.

Learner example:

Paul decided to break new ground in music no matter how long it took.

find common ground

to find shared beliefs, interests or ideas

Dictionary example:

It's difficult for me to find any common ground with my dad.

Learner example:

The bottom line is we have to find some common ground and some balance between development and nature...

grounds /graʊndz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

REASON

a reason, cause or argument

Dictionary example:

He resigned on medical grounds.

Learner example:

I would like to mention some of the events in the novel which prove Stevens's loyalty and at the same time make him seem irritating especially out of a modern point of view: the dismissal of the two Jewish maids on purely racial grounds.

LAND

the land around and belonging to a particular building or organization

Dictionary example:

We strolled around the hospital grounds.

Learner example:

The visitors feel molested, since they can either not visit the famous sights without being asked for money or they are even advised not to leave the hotel grounds in order not to be robbed.

guarantee /ˌgær.ən'ti:/

NOUN [C or U]

PROMISE

a promise that something will be done or will happen

Dictionary example:

There's **no** guarantee that it actually works.

Learner example:

They are the ones who are hit most by any economic deterioration or crisis, and there is no guarantee that they will not end up living in the streets.

guard /gɑ:d/

NOUN

catch *sb* off guard

to surprise someone by doing something when they are not ready to deal with it

Dictionary example:

The journalist caught him off guard and he admitted to lying.

Learner example:

It caught me off guard. This grotesque image shattered the comfort of a languid Sunday afternoon and for a few seconds hurled me into a world of pain.

be on (your) guard

to be ready to deal with something difficult that might happen

Dictionary example:

Companies were warned to be on their guard **for** suspicious packages.

Learner example:

However, we should be on guard, so as not to let the things escape our control.

let your guard down

to relax when you should be careful or ready to deal with something

Dictionary example:

He's worried that if he lets his guard down that his staff will start to become lazy.

Learner example:

That of course will go against anything Stevens has ever done and he never lets his guard down.

guess /ges/

NOUN [C]

an educated guess

a guess that is probably correct because you have enough knowledge about something

Dictionary example:

I know you don't have the exact figures with you, but make an educated guess.

Learner example:

If we make an educated guess, we will probably suppose that this tendency will continue [for] the next few years and that there will be a time when we won't be able to do anything without medicines.

gulf /gʌlf/

NOUN [C]

an important difference between the opinions or situations of two groups of people

Dictionary example:

There is a growing gulf **between** the rich and the poor.

Learner example:

While Mrs Kingshaw simplifies and trivialises her son's fears, she increases the gulf between them.

guts /gʌts/

NOUN [PLURAL] INFORMAL

ORGANS

the organs inside a person's or animal's body

Dictionary example:

Its guts were spilled all over the road.

Learner example:

The walls were covered in blood and their guts were spilled all over the place.

H

hail /heɪl/

NOUN [U]

small hard balls of ice which fall from the sky like rain

Dictionary example:

Hail was drumming against the windows.

Learner example:

In the past, a very cold winter and hail would destroy the crops and kill hundreds of families; and, moreover, people had little protection against the attacks of wild animals.

VERB

CALL

to call or wave to someone to get their attention

Dictionary example:

She stepped into the road and hailed a **taxi**.

Learner example:

If you see a car or a bus or some other vehicle, just hail them and ask for help.

ICE

If it hails, small, hard pieces of frozen rain fall from the sky.

Dictionary example:

It was hailing.

hair /heəː/

NOUN

let your hair down INFORMAL

to relax and enjoy yourself

Dictionary example:

I'd love to see Clare let her hair down for once.

Learner example:

Holidays indeed, represent the perfect and fundamental escapism from everyday life: we are free to let our hair down and savour the pure taste of idleness.

hand /hænd/

Word family:

Nouns: hand, handful

NOUN [C]

with your bare hands

without using a weapon or tool

Dictionary example:

He strangled the dog with his bare hands.

Learner example:

I learned how to milk a cow, with my bare hands.

on hand *or* to hand

near to someone or something, and ready to help or be used when necessary

Dictionary example:

Extra supplies will be on hand, should they be needed.

Learner example:

From their point of view, they can always have you on hand whenever they need help, which is the most important part in their formative years.

at the hands of *sb*

If you suffer at the hands of someone, they hurt you or treat you badly.

Dictionary example:

She suffered terribly at the hands of her classmates.

Learner example:

She felt abandoned and the loss of Mark's friends at the hands of their old nemesis in the local election had left him with fewer activities for the municipality.

get/lay your hands on *sth*

to find something

Dictionary example:

Do you know where I can lay my hands on a pair of scissors?

Learner example:

And as long as we remain unable to distinguish between needs and desires, amassing material possessions to gratify our fleeting caprices or alleviate our frustrations, we are bound to be trapped in the illusion that only by laying our hands on the desired goods can we obtain happiness and peace of mind.

in hand

being worked on or dealt with now

Dictionary example:

Despite the pressures we are determined to get on with the job in hand.

Learner example:

Miss Kenton keeps asking Stevens whether everything is in hand and whether her help is required.

get/gain the upper hand

to get into a stronger position than someone else so that you are controlling a situation

Dictionary example:

Government troops are gradually gaining the upper hand over the rebels.

Learner example:

He knew that Hooper had got the upper hand and that there was no escape.

get out of hand

to become difficult to control

Dictionary example:

It was the end of term and the children were getting a little out of hand.

Learner example:

A few solutions can prevent this problem from getting out of hand.

a free hand

permission to make your own decisions about how you want to do something

Dictionary example:

The students were given a free hand as far as designing their product was concerned.

Learner example:

But unlike my parents, I wouldn't give my children a free hand in solving their problems.

have your hands full

to be very busy

Dictionary example:

Shelley has her hands full with three kids under 5.

Learner example:

This very fact made my father work as a slave, as he was the only breadwinner at home, my mother having her hands full with us four.

take the law into your own hands

to do something illegal in order to punish someone because you know that the law will not punish that person

Dictionary example:

The police did nothing about the thefts, so they took the law into their own hands.

Learner example:

Therefore, locals are scared to death, leading to their taking the law into their own hands.

VERB [T]

you have to hand it to *sb* INFORMAL

used when you want to show that you admire someone

Dictionary example:

You have to hand it to Mick, he's done a good job on that kitchen.

Learner example:

She had saved the bu[sɪ]ness, and of course everybody knew it. Begrudgingly they'd had to hand it to her.

handle / 'hæn . dɪ /

VERB [T]

TOUCH

to touch, hold, or pick up something

Dictionary example:

You must wash your hands before handling food.

Learner example:

In India, people tend to handle food with their hands, I have been told most people eat without cutlery.

handsome / 'hæn . səm /

ADJECTIVE

a handsome profit/sum, etc.

a large amount of money

Dictionary example:

They made a handsome profit on the sale of their house.

Learner example:

Secondly, from an economic stand-point, it is generally believed that international sports events only serve as a means for TV companies to monopolise entertainment while turning a handsome profit.

handy /'hæn.di/

ADJECTIVE

USEFUL

useful or easy to use

Dictionary example:

a handy container/tool

Learner example:

Such a possession may be something they use all the time, like a fountain pen for a writer, or a handy camera for a photographer, and they have become "dependent" on them.

come in handy INFORMAL

to be useful at some time in the future

Dictionary example:

Don't throw those jars away – they might come in handy.

Learner example:

There's a washer and a dryer in the basement. I'm sure they'll come in handy with your new bundle of joy and the rest of your lovely bunch.

NEAR

near to a place

Dictionary example:

It's a nice house and it's handy **for** the station.

Learner example:

Moreover, Suita is handy for shopping and leisure, which also makes our town attractive.

hang /hæŋ/

VERB

IN AIR

[i] to stay in the air for a long time

Dictionary example:

Thick fog hung over the town.

Learner example:

The smog hangs over the cities like a deadly cloud, resulting [in] many health problems like pulmonary d[i]seases and cancer.

NOUN

get the hang of *sth*

INFORMAL to learn how to do something, especially if it is not obvious or simple

Dictionary example:

I've never used one of these before. – Don't worry, you'll **soon** get the hang of it.

Learner example:

It was quite hard to get the hang of it, as I didn't have any knowledge of English.

hard /hɑ:d/

ADJECTIVE

do/learn *sth* the hard way

to do or learn something by experiencing a lot of problems or difficulty

Dictionary example:

I learned the hard way that training every single day is not the best way to get fit.

Learner example:

If you don't know the past, you're liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons from someone else's experiences, you'll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

be hard on *sb*

to make someone unhappy by causing them problems

Dictionary example:

Our divorce has been particularly hard on the children.

Learner example:

Also it was hard on our family only seeing my father late at night being tired or for a weekend, if he was not on a business-trip.

give *sb* a hard time

to criticize someone and make them feel guilty about something they have done

Dictionary example:

Ever since I missed the goal, the other players have been giving me a hard time.

Learner example:

I'm not saying that I wasn't normal or anything, I just gave my family a hard time sometimes.

harmless / 'hɑ:m.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: harm

Verbs: harm

Adjectives: harmful, harmless

ADJECTIVE

NOT UPSETTING

not likely to shock or upset people or to cause problems

Dictionary examples:

Their jokes seemed harmless enough.

Peter might look a bit fierce, but actually he's fairly harmless.

Learner example:

He seemed harmless enough so I decided to take a nap. Suddenly I heard a strange noise and I was terrified to hear his loud voice booming in my ear.

harmony / 'hɑ:.mə.ni/

NOUN

MUSIC

[c or u] a pleasant sound in music, made by playing or singing a group of different notes together

Dictionary examples:

The choir sang in perfect harmony.

Their voices produced beautiful harmonies.

Learner example:

Having some singing knowledge myself, I can say their performance was excellent: the tune was maintained all through the concert, the r[hyth]m was also carefully kept and the[y] sounded in perfect harmony.

harshly / 'hɑ:ʃ.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *harsh*

Adverbs: *harshly*

ADVERB

in a harsh way

Dictionary example:

I thought she'd been treated rather harshly.

Learner example:

The public television is harshly criticised for joining the commercial flow of the private stations and targeting large audiences, instead of presenting more ambitious programmes of high quality.

haul /hɔ:l/

VERB [T]

to pull something somewhere slowly and with difficulty

Dictionary example:

They hauled the piano into the living room.

Learner example:

"When I'm finished, you can jump whenever you like. Remember to hold on to each other, and we'll haul you up when it's all over."

NOUN**AMOUNT**

an amount of something that has been stolen or that is owned illegally

Dictionary example:

a haul of arms/drugs

Learner example:

Because of the loud noise of the running engine, she wasn't aware of the man behind her grabbing the smaller bag and turning round ready to escape with his haul.

have /hæv/ (had, had)

MODAL VERB**have (got) to do/be *sth***

used to say that you feel certain that something is true or will happen

Dictionary examples:

Interest rates have to come down at some point.

There's (=there has) got to be a better way of doing this.

Learner example:

There has to be a solution to this.

VERB [T]

have *sb* do *sth*

to arrange for someone to do something

Dictionary examples:

If you wait, I'll have someone collect it for you.

I'll have my secretary call her this afternoon.

Learner example:

I would like to request you, as a manager, to either have someone fix the problem with the microwave or simply replace it.

have it in for *sb*

to dislike someone and want to cause problems for them

Dictionary example:

She really has it in for me – I don't know what I've done to offend her.

Learner example:

Only then did she realise that somebody had it in for her.

not have the faintest idea

used to emphasize that you do not know something

Dictionary example:

I haven't the faintest idea what you're talking about.

Learner example:

Some twenty years ago, when I left my parents' home to go and live on my own, I was [given] four mugs. By whom? I haven't the faintest idea.

hazardous / 'hæz . ə . dəs /

Word family:

Nouns: *hazard*

Adjectives: *hazardous*

ADJECTIVE

dangerous

Dictionary example:

hazardous **chemicals**

Learner example:

They are faced with hazardous chemical reactions when trying to gain new knowledge and therefore people should be very grateful to them.

Word family:

Nouns: head, *heading*

Verbs: head

NOUN [C]

keep a cool head

to remain calm in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:

To be successful in business, you need to keep a cool head in negotiations.

Learner example:

Kevin managed to keep a cool head and took over the navigation.

keep your head above water

to have just enough money to live or to continue a business

Dictionary example:

With extra income from private sponsorship, the club is just about managing to keep its head above water.

Learner example:

I also started to realise how much she had on her plate, how very little help she had and how, at times, she had to struggle just like me to keep her head above water.

laugh/shout/scream, etc. your head off

to laugh/shout/scream, etc. very much and very loudly

Dictionary example:

When she saw the gun, she started screaming her head off.

Learner example:

Other pupils were laughing their heads off as she went.

FRONT/TOP

the front or top part of something

Dictionary example:

Who is that **at the head of** the table?

Learner example:

There, at the head of the queue, her uncle with his two daughters waited for her.

a roof over your head

somewhere to live

Dictionary example:

He took me in when I didn't have a roof over my head.

Learner example:

As for the new homes for local people it seems to be that it will be of particular importance to homeless people, who will feel that they have a roof over their head without having to pay anything.

VERB**head off** PHRASAL VERB

to start a journey or leave a place

Dictionary example:

We'll head off after lunch.

Learner example:

I grabbed my rucksack and walking stick and headed off too, even though I didn't trust the leader – but what could I do?

healthy /'hel.θi/

Word family:

Nouns: health

Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy

ADJECTIVE**SUCCESSFUL**

successful and strong

Dictionary examples:

a healthy **economy**

The future for independent bookshops doesn't look very healthy.

Learner example:

Still, these investments are needed, as they are essential for a healthy economy.

heap /hi:p/

NOUN**PILE**

an untidy pile of things

Dictionary example:

a heap of **rubbish**

Learner example:

Her mother was often out and Sue had nobody to share her thoughts with except for a[n] old red diary with a lock. She kept it in her bedroom under the heap of old toys nobody cared for any more.

heaps of *sth* INFORMAL

a lot of something

Dictionary example:

He's got heaps of money.

Learner example:

Apart from that, my overseas stay has made m[e] believe that children who are brought up in families that do not have heaps of money are prepared for their life as an adult in a way that people who have always had money may never understand.

heart /hɑ:t/

NOUN**at heart**

used to say what someone is really like

Dictionary example:

I'm just a kid at heart.

Learner example:

I also thought that she was brave at heart.

open your heart

to tell someone your secret thoughts and feelings

Dictionary example:

That night, she opened her heart **to** me and I think that's when I fell in love with her.

Learner example:

It is during this excessively dramatic conversation that George opening up his heart, tells her about his interpretation of her unhappiness with Cecil.

take *sth* to heart

If you take criticism or advice to heart, you think about it seriously, often because it upsets you

Dictionary example:

Don't take it to heart – he was only joking about your hair.

Learner example:

I hope you will take my advi[c]e to heart.

lose heart

to stop believing that you can succeed

Dictionary example:

Don't lose heart, there'll be plenty more chances for promotion.

Learner example:

In that way, we learn to deal with our problems and not to lose heart.

a change of heart

If you have a change of heart, you change your opinion or feelings about something.

Dictionary example:

At first he said he wouldn't help us, but he seems to have had a change of heart.

Learner example:

The narrator didn't tell her big secret to Inder Lal and after a change of heart she decides to keep the baby.

dear to *sb/sb's* heart

If something is dear to someone or dear to their heart, it is very important to them.

Dictionary example:

The charity was very dear to his heart.

Learner example:

Among all the places I enjoyed visiting, the city of Singapore is especially dear to my heart.

heavy /'hev.i/

Word family:

Adjectives: heavy

Adverbs: heavily

ADJECTIVE

FORCE

using a lot of force

Dictionary examples:

a heavy blow

heavy breathing

Learner example:

Every time planes from your airport fly overhead he imagines the horrors of the war he's lived through and experiences [...] distress in [the] form of his palms sweating, heavy breathing, and increased pulse and heart beat.

height /haɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: height

Adjectives: high

Adverbs: highly

NOUN [C or U]

the height of *sth*

the strongest, most important or most successful part of something

Dictionary example:

I met him when he was at the height of his fame.

Learner example:

At the height of his success, he was told [he had] cancer and he had to interrupt his career, but only to come back some years later to show off his best.

heir /eəː/

NOUN [C]

a person who will have the legal right to someone's money and possessions when they die

Dictionary example:

He is the heir to a huge fortune.

Learner example:

The new will stated that Emma was the sole heir and inheritor of the property and money of her father.

hell /hel/

NOUN [U]

a/one hell of a INFORMAL

! used to say that someone or something is very good, big, etc.

Dictionary examples:

a hell of a noise

He's one hell of a tennis player.

Learner example:

Secondly, I particularly appreciated the length of classes confined to some 5 hours a day, which offered the possibility [of] study[ing] at length on your own and a hell of a lot of time to spare.

like hell INFORMAL

! very much

Dictionary example:

It's raining like hell out there.

Learner example:

Soon it will be dark, and still pouring down like hell.

heritage / 'her.ə.tɪdʒ/

NOUN [U]

the buildings, paintings, customs, etc. which are important in a culture or society because they have existed for a long time

Dictionary example:

our **architectural/cultural** heritage

Learner example:

We have already created a list of possible destinations with rich cultural heritage.

hesitation / ,hez.ɪ'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *hesitation*

Verbs: *hesitate*

NOUN

[C or U] when you pause before doing something, especially because you are nervous or not certain

Dictionary example:

After a **moment's** hesitation, he unlocked the door.

Learner example:

Despite being a two-dimensional character, Mrs Kingshaw's existence aids in the flow of events as she forces Charles into committing suicide without the slightest hesitation.

hierarchical / ,haɪə'rɑː.kɪk.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *hierarchy*

Adjectives: *hierarchical*

ADJECTIVE

using a system that arranges things according to their importance

Dictionary example:

The company has a very hierarchical structure.

Learner example:

On the other hand, being too submissive will not help you in going up in a hierarchical structure.

hierarchy /'haɪə.rɑː.ki/

Word family:

Nouns: *hierarchy*

Adjectives: *hierarchical*

NOUN [C]

a system or organization in which people or things are arranged according to their importance

Dictionary example:

There is a very strict hierarchy where I work.

Learner example:

It is well known that clothes used to reflect the position that each individual had in the social hierarchy of our societies.

high /haɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: height

Adjectives: high

Adverbs: highly

ADJECTIVE

DRUGS

! If someone is high, they are behaving in an unusual way because they have taken an illegal drug.

Dictionary example:

The whole band seemed to be high on drugs.

Learner example:

As he was in that enormous garden covering himself with leaves lying on his back, he realised that he didn't want to watch the end of the Universe there in that place, but because he was so high on drugs he didn't even realise that he could simply stand up and go home.

highly /'haɪ.li/

Word family:

Nouns: height

Adjectives: high

Adverbs: highly

ADVERB

to speak/think highly of *sb/sth*

to have or express a very good opinion of someone or something

Dictionary example:

The course is very highly thought of.

Learner example:

This in itself would speak highly of the school and will attract many candidates and parents.

high-profile /,haɪ'prəʊ.faɪl/

ADJECTIVE

A high-profile person or event is known about by a lot of people and receives a lot of attention from television, newspapers, etc.

Dictionary example:

a high-profile **campaign/case**

Learner example:

This is the main significant reason [why] sportsmen and sportswomen are now considered as high-profile celebrities.

hinder /'hɪn.dəʳ/

VERB [T]

to make it difficult to do something or for something to develop

Dictionary example:

His performance at the Olympics was hindered by a knee injury.

Learner example:

Nothing, however, could hinder him from gaining more power and money.

hint /hɪnt/

NOUN [C]

a hint of *sth*

a small amount of something

Dictionary example:

There was a hint of anger in her voice.

Learner example:

The sky was leaden and overcast and there was a hint of drizzle in the air.

hit /hɪt/

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

THINK

INFORMAL If an idea or thought hits you, you suddenly think of it.

Dictionary example:

The idea for the book hit me in the middle of the night.

Learner example:

I climbed out of the shower, staggered into my room and then it hit me! "My diary! For crying out loud, that's it!"

hit the roof **INFORMAL**

to become very angry and start shouting

Dictionary example:

If I'm late again he'll hit the roof.

Learner example:

Be careful, if you make too much noise he'll hit the roof.

hold /həʊld/

VERB [T] (held, held)

hold your breath

to wait for something to happen, often feeling anxious

Dictionary example:

While the leaders negotiated, the world held its breath.

Learner example:

They, the critics, the fans and friends and his wife, held their breath and crossed their fingers, hoping to once again hear his enchanting voice.

hold your own

to be as successful as other people or things

Dictionary example:

Alison could always hold her own in political debates.

Learner example:

An average IT company in the UK is only 30% female so it is vital to be comfortable in the company of so many men, and to be able to hold your own against them in meetings and discussions.

not hold water

If you say that an argument doesn't hold water, you mean that it can't possibly be true.

Dictionary example:

I'm sorry, but what you are suggesting just doesn't hold water!

Learner example:

It remains to us to prove that the opinions of some scientists are far-fetched and don't hold water.

NOUN**a hold on/over *sth/sb***

power or control over something or someone

Dictionary example:

Their company has a strong hold on the computer market.

Learner example:

They send the money directly to his father and now have a hold on Chen.

hollow /'hɒl.əv/

ADJECTIVE**NOTHING INSIDE**

having a hole or empty space inside

Dictionary example:

a hollow shell/tube

Learner example:

He had taken the dark red leather-bound book to his hideout in the forest, an old oak tree with a hollow trunk, where he used to play alone.

WITHOUT MEANING

without meaning or real feeling

Dictionary examples:

a hollow **victory**

a hollow **laugh**

Learner example:

These celebrities tend to encourage a lifestyle that, at first, may be extremely appealing, specially to children and teenagers, but it is nothing [more] than pure hollow hedonism.

ring hollow

If something someone says rings hollow, it does not sound true or sincere.

Dictionary example:

He said he was pleased, but his words rang hollow.

Learner example:

Everything rang hollow to her, so she decided to follow him in order to understand what had happened and her fiancé became so friendly and understanding.

home /həʊm/

Word family:

Nouns: home, *homeless*, *homelessness*

Adjectives: *homeless*

Adverbs: home

NOUN

a broken home

a family in which the parents do not now live together

Dictionary example:

Many of these children come from broken homes.

Learner example:

The development of the modern society has brought with it a growing number of broken homes, divorces and economic problems which have directly affected the parent-child relationship.

homelessness /'həʊm.ləs.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: home, *homeless*, *homelessness*

Adjectives: *homeless*

Adverbs: home

NOUN [U]

the state of being homeless

Dictionary example:

The government is trying to tackle homelessness.

Learner example:

Unemployment is a major problem today and it leads more and more people on[to] the path of poverty and homelessness.

honesty /'ɒn.ə.sti/

Word family:

Nouns: dishonesty, honesty

Adjectives: dishonest, honest

Adverbs: honestly, *dishonestly*

NOUN [U]

in all honesty

used when you are saying what you really think or feel about something

Dictionary example:

In all honesty, I'd rather not go.

Learner example:

It is easy to say that government funding should be raised to make classes smaller and materials more relevant, but in all honesty, Danish schools are working very well indeed.

hop /hɒp/

VERB [I] (hopping, hopped)

ONE FOOT

to jump on one foot or to move about in this way

Dictionary example:

He hopped across the room.

Learner example:

He was not to be able to stand still and seemed to be hopping and leaping with his violin while playing.

ANIMAL

If a small animal, bird, or insect hops, it moves by jumping on all of its feet at the same time.

Dictionary example:

Rabbits were hopping across the field.

Learner example:

I advise a quite different restaurant, in a more peaceful area; it is a pavil[i]on facing Monstsouris garden, where you can see birds hopping and flying through the tre[e]s, and swans on the lake.

hope /həʊp/

Word family:

Nouns: hope

Verbs: hope

Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless

Adverbs: hopefully, *hopelessly*

NOUN [C or U]

sb's best/last/only hope

the best/last/only person or thing that can help you and make you succeed

Dictionary example:

Doctors say his only hope is a transplant.

Learner example:

My spirits sank at the same time [as] the water, our last hope of survival, did.

hopeful /'həʊp.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: hope

Verbs: hope

Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless

Adverbs: hopefully, *hopelessly*

ADJECTIVE

GOOD THING WILL HAPPEN

If something is hopeful, it gives you reason to believe that what you want to happen will happen.

Dictionary example:

There are hopeful **signs** that she will make a full recovery.

Learner example:

The hopeful atmosphere darkened somewhat.

hopelessly /'həʊp.ləs.li/

Word family:

Nouns: hope

Verbs: hope

Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless

Adverbs: hopefully, *hopelessly*

ADVERB

extremely, or in a way that makes you lose hope

Dictionary examples:

hopelessly lost

They met at university and fell hopelessly **in love**.

Learner example:

It's never easy to be young and hopelessly in love.

horizon /hə'raɪ.zən/

Word family:

Nouns: *horizon*

Adjectives: *horizontal*

NOUN

[c] the line in the distance where the sky seems to touch the land or sea

Dictionary example:

We could see a large ship **on the** horizon.

Learner example:

The view from here is also very beautiful and I remember that when I looked out over the sea, I could see the boats dotted around between the bay and the horizon.

horn /hɔ:n/

NOUN [C]

MUSIC

a curved musical instrument that you blow into to make a sound

Dictionary example:

He blew his horn.

Learner example:

At last, when the first notes came out of the or[c]hestra, a spotlight showed the enormous figure of Ludwig van Mill strolling in the forest, blowing his horn and grinning at the trees.

horrified /'hɒr.ɪ.faɪd'hɔːr.ə.faɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: horror

Adjectives: *horrified, horrifying*

ADJECTIVE

very shocked

Dictionary example:

When I told him all the money was gone, he was absolutely horrified.

Learner example:

When we arrived at the Riverside Lodge I was horrified to find out that there were no ramps in the building.

horrifying /'hɒr.ɪ.faɪ.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: horror

Adjectives: *horrified, horrifying*

ADJECTIVE

extremely shocking

Dictionary example:

She sustained horrifying injuries in the attack.

Learner example:

Evading his unknown captors he is faced with a horrifying proposition.

host /həʊst/

NOUN [C]

TELEVISION

someone who introduces the guests on a radio or television programme

Dictionary example:

a **talk show** host

Learner example:

For a lot of youngsters some television hosts are regarded as role models because they are famous and do not seem to have problems with anything at all.

hostage /'hɒs.tɪdʒ/

NOUN

PERSON

[c] someone who is kept as a prisoner and may be hurt or killed in order to force other people to do something

Dictionary example:

Three hostages died in the attack.

Learner example:

The most extraordinary bond, however, develops between two of the hostages, namely Mr. Hosokawa himself and the American opera singer Roxanne Coss.

take/hold *sb* hostage

to catch or keep someone as a prisoner

Dictionary example:

Two tourists were held hostage by terrorists.

Learner example:

At the party, however, things take an unexpected turn when all the visitors are taken hostage by a group of terrorists.

hostility /hɒs'tɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *hostility*

Adjectives: *hostile*

NOUN

[u] unfriendly, angry behaviour that shows that you dislike someone

Dictionary example:

hostility **towards** outsiders

Learner example:

As Edmund's cruelty and hostility towards Charles intensified, and Charles' attempts to escape failed, his unhappiness increased, which led to his ultimate self-destruction.

hour /aʊə^r/

Word family:

Nouns: hour

Adjectives: hourly

Adverbs: *hourly*

NOUN [C]

the early/small hours

the hours between midnight and the time that the sun rises

Dictionary example:

I usually wake up in the early hours.

Learner example:

After the firework display, villagers start dancing again until the early hours.

house

Word family:

Nouns: house, *housing*

Verbs: *house*

NOUN [C] /haʊs/ (PLURAL **houses**)

THEATRE

the people watching a performance or the area where they sit

Dictionary example:

The actors played to a **full** house.

VERB [T] /haʊz/

PROVIDE SPACE

to provide space for something

Dictionary example:

The museum **houses** a huge collection of paintings.

Learner example:

Her study **houses** a really huge collection of books on history, architecture, [and] geography of the places we have been to.

GIVE HOME

to give a person or animal a place to live

Dictionary example:

This development will **house** over 100 families.

Learner example:

In short, if more emphasis is put on social skills and benefits become easier to obtain, then homelessness could be reduced – except for the persons who cannot be housed because of their deviant behaviour.

how /haʊ/

ADVERB

How strange/stupid/weird, etc. is that?

said to mean that something is strange/stupid, etc.

Dictionary example:

I found my keys in the fridge – how stupid is that?

Learner example:

The best thing is that my current rent is only 2/3 of the old flat and the landlord is paying the facility bills and council tax for me. How good is that?

however /ˌhaʊˈev.ə̃/

CONJUNCTION

in whatever way

Dictionary examples:

However you look at it, it's still a mess.

You can do it however you like, it really doesn't matter.

Learner example:

However you do it, the important part is that you relax.

hum /hʌm/

VERB [I or T] (–mm–)

to sing without opening your mouth

Dictionary example:

She walked around the house, humming a song.

Learner example:

Secretly, when nobody can hear them, they hum a little tune or whistle a melody, their faces beam, and their hearts grow warm.

human /ˈhjuː.mən/

Word family:

Adjectives: human, *inhuman*

ADJECTIVE

be only human

to not be perfect

Dictionary example:

Of course Tom makes mistakes – he's only human.

Learner example:

In theory, it is easy to say "We should learn from the mistakes of the past" but is it easy to do so in practice? Many people would say "No" to this question, as we are only human.

humanitarian /hjuːˌmæn.ɪˈteə.ri.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: *humanity*

Adjectives: *humanitarian*

ADJECTIVE

connected with improving people's lives and reducing suffering

Dictionary example:

The UN is sending humanitarian **aid** to the refugees.

Learner example:

Indeed, the conflicts in the Balkans are so deeply rooted and complex that they can be likened to a political quagmire: once you go in, a withdrawal of humanitarian aid and military forces becomes difficult to undertake.

humanity /hjuːˈmæn.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *humanity*

Adjectives: *humanitarian*

NOUN [U]

KINDNESS

kindness and sympathy towards others

Dictionary example:

Mother Teresa was famous for her compassion and humanity.

Learner example:

When he sees Faber's intelligence and humanity, he is once more convinced of the fact that books are a good thing and that they should be preserved rather than destroyed and he decides to fight for this.

BEING HUMAN

the condition of being human

Dictionary example:

War robs these people of their humanity.

Learner example:

At last they will be back home, but they are sure that nobody could give them again that humanity that the war took away.

humble /'hʌm.bl/

ADJECTIVE

NOT PROUD

not proud or not believing that you are important

Dictionary example:

He's very humble about his success.

Learner example:

I am aware that this may be perceived by some people as a naive point of view, as such humble values are becoming less and less popular in today's materialistic world.

POOR

poor or of a low social rank

Dictionary example:

She rose from humble **beginnings** to become Prime Minister.

Learner example:

As a result of it, he never forgot his humble origins in a small region of Spain.

in my humble opinion

used to give your opinion about something, often when you are sure you are right

Dictionary example:

In my humble opinion, that's the wrong decision.

Learner example:

In my humble opinion, there's no such thing as a uniform celebrity, good, bad or otherwise.

humiliated /hju:'mɪl.i.ɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *humility*

Adjectives: *humiliated, humiliating*

ADJECTIVE

made to feel stupid or ashamed

Dictionary example:

She felt completely humiliated.

Learner example:

Never again in my life have I felt so miserable and humiliated.

humiliating /hju:'mɪl.i.ɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *humility*

Adjectives: *humiliated, humiliating*

ADJECTIVE

making you feel stupid or ashamed

Dictionary example:

a humiliating defeat

Learner example:

How humiliating it had been to have her parental abilities questioned.

humility /hju:'mɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *humility*

Adjectives: *humiliated, humiliating*

NOUN [U]

the quality of not being proud or not thinking that you are better than other people

Dictionary example:

Try to show a little humility.

Learner example:

This growing shopping mania is also said to create an increasingly materialistic society; hence, our children grow up forgetting the basic values of life – simplicity, integrity, humility and plain hard work.

humour /'hju:.məʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: humour

Adjectives: *humorous*

NOUN

MOOD

FORMAL the way you are feeling, or your mood

Dictionary example:

good humour

Learner example:

My mother was the tenderest and the most amiable mother one could have and my father was the man I mostly "loved", thanks to his good humour and his gentle manner.

hungry /'hʌŋ.gri/

Word family:

Nouns: hunger

Adjectives: hungry

ADJECTIVE

be hungry for *sth*

to have a strong wish for something

Dictionary example:

The journalists were hungry for more details of the accident.

Learner example:

I am always fascinated with people who are well-educated and do not stop being hungry for information.

hygienic /haɪ'dʒe.nɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *hygiene*

Adjectives: *hygienic*

ADJECTIVE

very clean, so that bacteria cannot spread

Dictionary example:

hygienic conditions

Learner example:

That was not only extremely uncomfortable, but also inconvenient and not very hygienic.

hypocrisy /hɪ'pɒk.rə.si/

Word family:

Nouns: *hypocrisy*

Adjectives: *hypocritical*

NOUN [U]

when someone pretends to believe something that they do not really believe or that is the opposite of what they do or say at another time

Dictionary example:

I can't stand their hypocrisy – they say they care about the poor but then they go home and drink champagne.

Learner example:

I would recommend Hartley's novel to people who would like to see the world once more from the point of view of a child: a world too strange, too full of hypocrisy and egotism to be understood by a boy.

hypocritical /ˌhɪp.əv'krɪt.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *hypocrisy*

Adjectives: *hypocritical*

ADJECTIVE

Hypocritical people pretend to believe things that they do not really believe or that are the opposite of what they do or say at another time.

Dictionary example:

Having told Tom that he should not accept any money from her, it would be rather hypocritical if I did.

Learner example:

One unique thought haunted her: go away from the environment she was living in and which she couldn't stand: the four-hour teas, the incessant discussions about Mrs X who was pregnant and Mr X who had lost his fortune in a game, the hypocritical smiles, the narrow-minded people blinded by money... all those details which enraged Lucy.

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **hypotheses**)

a suggested explanation for something which has not yet been proved to be true

Dictionary example:

They are investigating the hypothesis that obesity may be caused by a virus.

Learner example:

The first impression that comes to my mind is that when you live longer, you gain more experience and wisdom, which you can convey to your children, therefore the society becomes more experienced, responsible etc. (unfortunately, [real life] does not back up this hypothesis).

iceberg /'aɪs.bɜːg/

NOUN [C]

be the tip of the iceberg

to be a small part of a very big problem

Dictionary example:

We've corrected a few errors, but they're **just** the tip of the iceberg.

Learner example:

I'm not used to such behaviour but that was the tip of the iceberg.

icily /'aɪs.ə.li/

Word family:

Nouns: ice

Adjectives: icy

Adverbs: *icily*

ADVERB

in an unfriendly way or without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:

'I won't ask you again,' she said icily.

Learner example:

No sooner had she picked the phone up than she heard Mr Jones' voice icily asking her to go to his office.

idea /aɪ'diə/

NOUN

the idea of *sth*

the principle of something

Dictionary example:

We all admire the idea of dignity.

Learner example:

Many of us sit there with watery eyes, as we're moved by the idea of unification, equality and brotherhood among the different nations of the world.

not have the faintest idea

used to emphasize that you do not know something

Dictionary example:

I haven't the faintest idea what you're talking about.

Learner example:

Some twenty years ago, when I left my parents' home to go and live on my own, I was [given] four mugs. By whom? I haven't the faintest idea.

idle / 'aɪ.dəl/

ADJECTIVE

LAZY

lazy and not willing to work

Dictionary example:

He knows what has to be done, he's just **bone** idle.

Learner example:

This last point is important because, though happy when a boy, I remember I was sometimes idle and I guess I could have [done] much more.

NOT SERIOUS

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] not serious or having no real purpose

Dictionary examples:

idle **gossip**

This is no idle **threat**.

Learner example:

However, as soon as it became a plan of action rather than an idle thought, it began to grow on her.

idol / 'aɪ.dəl/

NOUN [C]

GOD

a picture or object that people pray to as part of their religion

Dictionary example:

They worshipped huge stone idols.

Learner example:

Buddha idols stand in row[s] protected by glass cases.

ignorance / 'ɪg.nər.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *ignorance*

Verbs: ignore

Adjectives: *ignorant*

NOUN [U]

when someone does not have enough knowledge, understanding, or information about something

Dictionary examples:

There is widespread ignorance **about** how disease spreads.

I was shocked by her total ignorance **of** world history.

Learner example:

However, living in ignorance about the history and the origins of things that one is surrounded with is like showing disrespect to those who helped to create the modern world as it is known today.

ignorant / 'ɪg.nər.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *ignorance*

Verbs: ignore

Adjectives: *ignorant*

ADJECTIVE

not having enough knowledge, understanding, or information about something

Dictionary example:

He was a newcomer to Formula One and ignorant **of** many of the circuits.

Learner example:

It is often claimed by scientists that people's modern lifestyle has resulted in this plight our world is facing and that unfortunately people are either ignorant of it or indifferent.

illiterate /ɪˈlɪt.ər.ət/

Word family:

Nouns: literature

Adjectives: literary, *illiterate*, *literate*

ADJECTIVE

not able to read or write

Dictionary example:

Most of the children are illiterate.

Learner example:

It is well known that many European charity workers travel to developing countries in order to educate illiterate children or to rebuild ruined villages.

illusion /ɪˈluː.ʒən/

NOUN

FALSE IDEA

[C or U] an idea or belief that is not true

Dictionary examples:

He **had no** illusions **about** his talents as a singer.

We are not **under any** illusion – we know the work is dangerous.

Learner example:

Just one detail turning out to be not as expected or not perfect is often enough to shatter their illusions and cause arguing.

DIFFERENT

[C] something that is not really what it seems to be

Dictionary example:

There is a large mirror at one end to **create the** illusion **of** more space.

Learner example:

This architectural solution creates an illusion of space, one may feel as inside a vast hall.

illustration /ˌɪl.əˈstreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *illustration*

Verbs: illustrate

NOUN [C or U]

EXPLAIN

an example that explains or proves something

Dictionary examples:

This delay is a perfect illustration **of** why we need a new computer system.

A couple of examples are included, **by way of** illustration.

Learner example:

This quote, Milly's reaction when her father concedes to buying her a horse, is a good illustration of her general attitude towards religion and life.

image / 'ɪm.ɪdʒ/

NOUN

IDEA

[C] a picture in your mind or an idea of how someone or something is

Dictionary examples:

I have an image in my mind of the way I want the garden to look.

Whenever I hear this song, it **conjures up** images of Caribbean beaches.

Learner example:

It conjures up images of brightly lit and decorated malls, big stores, little stores proudly showing off their wares.

imagination / ɪ,mædʒ.ɪ'neɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: imagination

Verbs: imagine

Adjectives: *imaginary, imaginative*

NOUN

fire sb's imagination

to make someone very excited or interested in something

Dictionary example:

His paintings really fired my imagination.

Learner example:

The newspaper article on education that I read really fired my imagination and urged me to think about the points raised.

imitation / ,ɪm.ɪ'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *imitation*

Verbs: *imitate*

NOUN

[c] a copy of something that is made to look like the real thing

Dictionary examples:

It wasn't a genuine Gucci handbag, just a **cheap** imitation.

imitation leather/fur

Learner example:

The word spread out so fast that the vast majority of people ended up purchasing genuine Versace jeans or even cheap imitations just to catch up with the fashion.

immature / ,ɪm.ə'tjʊə/

Word family:

Adjectives: mature, *immature*

ADJECTIVE

not behaving in a way which is as wise and calm as people expect from someone your age

Dictionary example:

Some of the boys are quite immature for their age.

Learner example:

You might regard me as an immature, seventeen-year-old girl for I like decorating my diary.

imminent / 'ɪm.ɪ.nənt/

ADJECTIVE

coming or happening very soon

Dictionary example:

imminent **danger**

Learner example:

Therefore, I would kindly ask you to raise an appeal through your newspaper and draw attention to this imminent issue.

immortal /ɪ'mɔː.təl/

Word family:

Nouns: *mortality*

Adjectives: *immortal*

ADJECTIVE

LIFE

living or lasting forever

Dictionary example:

an immortal soul

Learner example:

Biotechnology seems to be the key to all the yet unsolved problems humans are facing. It might even make us immortal.

MEMORY

famous or remembered for a very long time

Dictionary example:

Then he uttered the immortal **line** – "My name is Bond".

Learner example:

In the immortal words of the bard "... if music be the food of love..... play on!"

immune /ɪ'mjuːn/

ADJECTIVE

not affected by a particular type of behaviour or emotion

Dictionary example:

He is immune **to** flattery.

Learner example:

Bad news on the other hand is so common that in order to cope with it, we simply ignore it – we have become immune to bad news and television, radio stations and newspapers are aware of it.

immune system /ɪ'mjuːn.sɪs.təm/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

the cells and tissues in the body which make it able to protect itself against infection

Dictionary example:

Eating healthily will help to improve your immune system.

Learner example:

When you have lupus, your immune system produces anti-bodies against your own vital organs.

impact /'ɪm.pækt/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL OR U]

HITTING

the force or action of one object hitting another

Dictionary examples:

The impact of the crash reduced the car to a third of its original length.

The bullet explodes **on** impact.

impatience /ɪm'peɪ.ʃənts/

Word family:

Nouns: patience, *impatience*

Adjectives: impatient, patient

Adverbs: impatiently, patiently

NOUN [U]

when someone is impatient

Dictionary example:

His impatience was obvious.

Learner example:

She remained silent for a while, taking no notice of my growing impatience.

imperative /ɪm'per.ə.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE

FORMAL When an action or process is imperative, it is extremely important that it happens or is done.

Dictionary example:

It is imperative **(that)** I speak with him at once.

Learner example:

It is imperative, however, for people to alter their lifestyle and their attitudes towards the environment.

implementation / ,ɪm.plɪ.men'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *implementation*

Verbs: implement

NOUN [U]

when a plan or system is put into operation

Dictionary example:

The implementation of the new computer system went smoothly.

Learner example:

I think that congestion problems should be solved by the gradual implementation of taxes and charges, promoting use of public transport rather than individual cars or taxis.

implication / ,ɪm.plɪ'keɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *implication*

Verbs: *imply*

Adjectives: *implicit*

NOUN

SUGGESTION

[C or U] when you seem to suggest something without saying it directly

Dictionary example:

The implication was **that** the school had to do much better or it would be closed.

Learner example:

In spite of that, the implication that famous sportsmen are worth paying more [for] than other famous people, for example well-known scientists, is an over-simplification.

INVOLVEMENT

[U] when someone is involved in something bad

Dictionary example:

His career was ruined by his implication in the scandal.

Learner example:

I even thought that the maid could have taken it off my desk and used it as fuel for the boiler, but I checked with her and she denied any implication in the disappearance of the diary.

implicit /ɪmˈplɪs.ɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *implication*

Verbs: *imply*

Adjectives: *implicit*

ADJECTIVE

suggested but not stated directly

Dictionary examples:

an implicit threat

We interpreted his silence as implicit agreement.

Learner example:

There was an implicit social code, which influenced people's relationships.

imply /ɪmˈplaɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: *implication*

Verbs: *imply*

Adjectives: *implicit*

VERB [T]

NOT DIRECT

to suggest or show something, without saying it directly

Dictionary examples:

Are you implying (**that**) I'm fat?

I'm not implying anything about your cooking, but could we eat out tonight?

I detected an implied **criticism** of the way he was treated.

Learner example:

I am not implying that the other options will not be to our advantage but I think that this one is what we really need.

MUST BE TRUE

If one thing implies another, the first thing shows that the second is likely to exist or be true.

Dictionary example:

Socialism implies equality.

Learner example:

Such mergers do unfortunately imply a massive loss of jobs, not only in Europe but also all over the world.

as the/its name implies

used to show that the name of something tells you something about it

Dictionary example:

The Long Room, as its name implies, runs the entire length of the house.

Learner example:

Sour Sweet, as the name implies, is originally a Chinese restaurant.

import

NOUN /'ɪm.pɔ:t/

ACTIVITY

[U] when you import something into a country

Dictionary example:

a ban on the import of beef

Learner example:

One of them, which is the most important for a government, is the import of foreign money.

impossibility /ɪm.pɒs.ə'bɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: possibility, *impossibility*

Adjectives: impossible, possible

Adverbs: possibly

NOUN [C or U]

when something is impossible

Dictionary example:

What you're asking just can't be done – it's an impossibility.

Learner example:

Simple tasks like watching television or listening to music become an impossibility when every five minutes or so they get drowned in a sea of noise.

impossible /ɪm'pɒs.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: possibility, *impossibility*

Adjectives: impossible, possible

Adverbs: possibly

ADJECTIVE

DIFFICULT

very difficult to deal with

Dictionary examples:

You just can't reason with her, she's absolutely impossible.

We found ourselves in an impossible situation.

Learner example:

I couldn't help laughing at the impossible situation that had resulted from the combination of my personal musings by the side of this wishing-well, and the boy's very straightforward and impulsive character.

imprisonment /ɪmˈprɪz.ən.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: prison, prisoner, *imprisonment*

Verbs: *imprison*

NOUN [U]

when someone is kept in a prison

Dictionary example:

She was sentenced to five years' imprisonment.

Learner example:

My brother, John, is just 16 years old, but was sentenced to two years' imprisonment for dealing [in] drugs.

impulse /ˈɪm.pʌls/

Word family:

Nouns: *impulse*

Adjectives: *impulsive*

NOUN

FEELING

[c] a sudden feeling that you must do something, without thinking about the results

Dictionary example:

Her **first** impulse was to run away.

Learner example:

He is, therefore, a sort of intellectual and represents the force of reason as opposed to the violent impulses of the other boys.

on impulse

suddenly and without thinking first

Dictionary example:

I tend to act on impulse.

Learner example:

I'm seeing Milly as a capricious girl who, like most teenagers, enjoy[s] buying, although I think that she buys on impulse.

impulsive /ɪmˈpʌl.sɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *impulse*

Adjectives: *impulsive*

ADJECTIVE

Impulsive people do things suddenly, without planning or thinking carefully, but because they want to.

Dictionary example:

In an impulsive gesture, he threw his arms around her.

Learner example:

Anyway, the fact is that Hara struck me as a quite silly, impulsive and excessively spontaneous girl with no serious intellectual skills and spirit.

in /ɪn/

PREPOSITION

CAUSE

used to show when doing one thing is the cause of another thing happening

Dictionary examples:

In refusing to work abroad, she missed an excellent job opportunity.

The government banned tobacco advertising and, in **doing so**, contributed greatly to the nation's health.

Learner example:

According to Montaigne's point of view, children and even "older" people ought to travel as much as possible. In doing so, they would receive an education that no school could provide them with.

in the dark

not knowing about something because other people are not telling you

Dictionary example:

They **kept** us in the dark about their plans.

Learner example:

Peter had always kept her in the dark about the reason for their fight.

in anticipation (of)

expecting something to happen or in preparation for something happening

Dictionary example:

She's even decorated the spare room in anticipation of your visit.

Learner example:

This has sometimes resulted in the comic phenomenon of people travelling to a distant country, in anticipation of encountering strange and original lifestyles, only to come across situations not very different [from] the one they have left in their own countries.

in attendance FORMAL

present at an event

Dictionary example:

They have doctors in attendance at every match.

Learner example:

Professional coach[es] are in attendance and the members can have proper lessons.

be in awe of *sb*

to feel great respect for and sometimes fear of someone

Dictionary example:

As children we were rather in awe of our grandfather.

Learner example:

As I was the eldest of [the] siblings, they used to respect all my orders and [even] now, they are a bit in awe of me.

in the blink of an eye

extremely quickly

Dictionary example:

In the blink of an eye, he was gone.

Learner example:

And for all those who keep nagging about losing their favourite regular programmes during such an event, be patient: TV routine will be back into your living rooms in the blink of an eye.

in cold blood

in a cruel way, without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:

He shot three policemen in cold blood.

Learner example:

Returning to the story, when I arrived, I went directly to Hillton Avenue where I should have met 005, but when I arrived at the meeting point I found him lying on the floor with two shots in his back; he had been murdered in cold blood.

be in the same boat

to be in the same unpleasant situation as other people

Dictionary example:

She complains that she doesn't have enough money, but we're all in the same boat.

Learner example:

Unemployment and its consequences is still a major problem. Now we are in the same boat.

in the clear

not in a difficult situation or having problems any more

Dictionary example:

We have had money problems but we should be in the clear by next year.

Learner example:

"You're in the clear, you don't have to be afraid any more", it said.

in confidence

If you tell something to someone in confidence, you do not want them to tell anyone else.

Dictionary example:

I'm sorry, she told me that in confidence.

Learner example:

His real name isn't Piggy but he told Ralph in confidence that they called him that in school because of his appearance.

in conjunction with *sth/sb*

working, used, or happening with something or someone else

Dictionary example:

Our librarians use their knowledge in conjunction with the computer network.

Learner example:

Therefore if the banning of private cars takes place in conjunction with development in the public transport system in that city, this whole development will [have] more advantages despite some slight difficulties at the start.

in the name of *sth*

If bad things are done in the name of something, they are done in order to help that thing succeed.

Dictionary example:

So much blood has been spilt in the name of religion.

Learner example:

Recently, a Swedish priest compared homosexuality to cancer, and he did it in the name of religion.

in the vicinity (of *sth*) FORMAL

in the area near a place

Dictionary example:

A number of buildings in the vicinity of the fire were damaged.

Learner example:

This centre would provide new sports and leisure premises for our town and would certainly attract young people from other towns in the vicinity as well.

in a big way INFORMAL

used to say that someone or something does something to a large degree

Dictionary example:

They celebrate birthdays in a big way.

Learner example:

Tourism helps Greece's national economy – which is not at its best – in a big way.

in *sb's* words

used when you repeat what someone said

Dictionary example:

In the manager's words, the game was 'a total disaster'.

Learner example:

In the immortal words of the bard "... if music be the food of love..... play on!"

in all likelihood

almost certainly

Dictionary example:

The facilities are wasted on people who in all likelihood will not use them.

Learner example:

In all likelihood, you will have to work during the weekends, even in summer, so I firmly believe that loving your job is very important.

be in line with *sth*

to be similar to and suitable for something

Dictionary example:

They were offered a pay increase in line with inflation.

Learner example:

The other two courses, at 5%, are still in line with the national average.

in memory of *sb*

If you do something in memory of a dead person, you do it to show your respect or love for them.

Dictionary example:

They built a statue in memory of those who died in the fire.

Learner example:

You see, every year our family performs a certain gathering in memory of my brother who was killed in a plane crash in 1991 known as the C130 disaster.

in your mind's eye

in your imagination or memory

Dictionary example:

In my mind's eye, she remains a little girl of six although she's actually a grown woman.

Learner example:

He sees her in his mind's eye, running around barefoot, laughing and squealing, wading in the water and running back out, screaming, trying to get away from the breaking waves.

in miniature

If something is in miniature, it is a very small copy of something else.

Dictionary example:

a model of the ship in miniature

Learner example:

Thirdly a co-educational school is a society in miniature and it has many practical advantages.

be in the mood for *sth*/to do *sth*

to want to do or have something

Dictionary example:

I'm not really in the mood for shopping at the moment.

Learner example:

Should you be in the mood for a walk around the lake then go for it.

in effect

used to say what the real situation is

Dictionary example:

This means, in effect, that the plan has been scrapped.

Learner example:

However, if the government increases the amount of money they pay to the unemployed, that in effect means higher taxes for the citizens which will cause strikes and various other problems.

in essence

used to emphasize the most important idea or quality of something

Dictionary example:

In essence, its purpose is to contain information.

Learner example:

In essence, homelessness means that you don't have a home and because of this you are living on the streets.

in the face of *sth*

while having to deal with a difficult situation or problem

Dictionary example:

She refused to leave him, in the face of increasing pressure from friends and family.

Learner example:

No doubt, it was rather difficult to like Enid X. She was hardly likely to arouse sympathy in anybody even in the face of death.

in favour of *sb/sth*

If you refuse or get rid of someone or something in favour of someone or something else, you choose them instead.

Dictionary example:

They dropped him from the team in favour of a much younger player.

Learner example:

The city council should revise the airport project [... and] change the current location of the airport in favour of a more isolated area.

in a flash

INFORMAL immediately, or very quickly

Dictionary example:

I'll be back in a flash.

Learner example:

He took it and, in a flash, he came up to the surface.

in hand

being worked on or dealt with now

Dictionary example:

Despite the pressures we are determined to get on with the job in hand.

Learner example:

Miss Kenton keeps asking Stevens whether everything is in hand and whether her help is required.

in all honesty

used when you are saying what you really think or feel about something

Dictionary example:

In all honesty, I'd rather not go.

Learner example:

It is easy to say that government funding should be raised to make classes smaller and materials more relevant, but in all honesty, Danish schools are working very well indeed.

in my humble opinion

used to give your opinion about something, often when you are sure you are right

Dictionary example:

In my humble opinion, that's the wrong decision.

Learner example:

In my humble opinion, there's no such thing as a uniform celebrity, good, bad or otherwise.

in its infancy

Something that is in its infancy has only just begun to develop.

Dictionary example:

In the 1950s, space travel was in its infancy.

in the interest(s) of *sth*

in order to achieve a particular situation or quality

Dictionary example:

In the interest of safety, passengers are advised to wear their seat belts at all times.

Learner example:

First of all, do make sure that the front door is always locked. In the interests of everybody's security, it is essential to remember [this].

in isolation

alone, or separately from other people, places, or things

Dictionary example:

These poems cannot be considered in isolation.

Learner example:

In conclusion, it is my opinion that the problem of parking space cannot be solved in isolation.

in part FORMAL

partly

Dictionary example:

He is in part to blame for the accident.

Learner example:

Technology is in part to blame.

in perspective

when things are in perspective, you think about them in a sensible and realistic way, and understand how important or unimportant they really are

Dictionary examples:

You must **keep** things in perspective – the overall situation isn't really that bad.
When you see pictures of their suffering, it **puts** your own problems in perspective.

Learner example:

I think it will enable me to see things more in perspective.

in place

in the correct position

Dictionary example:

The chairs are all in place.

Learner example:

I looked neat and clean even after the wildest games in the school yard, with all the ribbons that tied my long hair in place.

in place

If a rule, system, etc. is in place, it has started to exist.

Dictionary example:

There are now laws in place to prevent this from happening.

Learner example:

Let's take [the] example of Mexico City, where such restrictions have been in place since early 2000.

in principle

If you agree with something in principle, you agree with the idea or plan although you do not know the details or you do not know if it will be possible.

Dictionary example:

They have approved the changes in principle.

Learner example:

In principle, one can agree with both positions pointed out in this statement.

in all probability

used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary example:

She will, in all probability, have left before we arrive.

Learner example:

Anybody who can fulfill the above conditions will in all probability be successful.

in the process

If something is being done, and something else happens in the process, the second thing happens as a result of doing the first thing.

Dictionary examples:

She stood up to say hello and spilled her drink in the process.

The tunnel was built, but many lives were lost in the process.

Learner example:

If an attempt is made to move them to another location they will probably die in the process.

be in the process of doing *sth*

to have started doing something

Dictionary example:

We're in the process of painting our apartment.

Learner example:

This feeling of affinity is especially important for young people and teenagers who are in the process of creating their own identity and I also believe that sportsmen and sportswomen make great role models.

in proportion to

If something changes in proportion to another thing, it changes to the same degree as that thing.

Dictionary example:

Your tax payment increases in proportion to your salary.

Learner example:

One aspect of the question is the fact that a sportsman's salary is supposedly not in proportion to the number of hours he work[s].

***sb/ sth* in question**

the person or thing that is being discussed

Dictionary example:

He claims that he was in the pub with his girlfriend on the night in question.

Learner example:

While this is not necessarily false, it should be borne in mind that the events in question are by no means boring or uninteresting.

in the red

If your bank account is in the red, you have spent more money than there was in it.

Dictionary example:

I expect I'm in the red again.

Learner example:

Her bank account was in the red.

in retrospect

thinking now about something in the past

Dictionary example:

In retrospect, I should probably have told her.

Learner example:

But now I could in retrospect conclude that it was too much: that tat[t]oo displaying a cannabis leaf should have been enough for me to at least wonder [whether] something was really wrong with my son.

in a rut

in a bad situation where you do the same things all the time, or where it is impossible to make progress

Dictionary example:

He seems to be **stuck** in a rut at the moment.

Learner example:

Financial security, all the, let me call them, background benefits are important, but if you do not love what you do, soon you will become bitter, stuck in a rut or worse – you will suffer from depression.

be in good taste

to be acceptable in a way that will not upset or anger people

Dictionary example:

His speech was in good taste.

Learner example:

I therefore t[h]ought that it would be in good taste to write about two of them.

be in bad/poor taste

to be unacceptable in a way that will upset or anger people

Dictionary example:

He told a joke about a plane crash which I thought was in rather poor taste.

in no uncertain terms

in a direct and often angry way

Dictionary example:

I told him to go away in no uncertain terms.

Learner example:

Intellectuals are used to saying in no uncertain terms that money represents the bad side of the sport.

be in tune with *sb/sth*

to understand what someone wants or needs or to understand a situation and act in a way that is suitable for it

Dictionary example:

The government is not in tune with the voters.

Learner example:

I am not exactly in tune with all the latest trends but I know which styles give me the most satisfaction.

in that

because of or for this reason

Dictionary example:

The course is good in that it provides a very practical training.

Learner example:

Nowadays it is widely argued that professional sports are damaging to people's health in that they involve gruelling training sessions as an integral part of the occupation.

ADVERB**be in for *sth*** INFORMAL

If someone is in for a surprise, treat, shock, etc., it will happen to them soon.

Dictionary example:

If he thinks looking after a baby is easy, he's in for a shock.

Learner example:

Holidays do revive the spirit and renew the soul, provided you have a positive attitude towards life and bear in mind that they are just a fragment of real[i]ty. Otherwise, you are in for a disappointment.

NOUN**the ins and outs of *sth***

the details of a particular subject

Dictionary example:

the ins and outs of the legal system

Learner example:

I knew all the ins and outs of every story but I couldn't stay one single day in bed without reading it.

incentive /ɪnˈsen.tɪv/

NOUN [C or U]

something that encourages you to act in a particular way

Dictionary examples:

People had little incentive to save.

The government should **provide** incentives **for** young people to stay in school.

Learner example:

Not surprisingly, they value financial rewards over other kinds of incentives.

inclination /ˌɪn.klɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *inclination*

Adjectives: *inclined*

NOUN [C or U]

a feeling that you want to do something

Dictionary example:

She **showed** little inclination to leave.

Learner example:

By inclination, she tended to take [an] interest in the li[ves] of other people.

inclined /ɪnˈklaɪnd/

Word family:

Nouns: *inclination*

Adjectives: *inclined*

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

inclined to do sth

often behaving in a particular way

Dictionary example:

Tom is inclined to be forgetful.

Learner example:

People are naturally inclined to try to earn more at every stage of their career.

wanting to do something

Dictionary example:

No one seemed inclined to help.

Learner example:

Moreover, it is imperative that public transport be improved, so that people will be less inclined to use their cars.

artistically/technically, etc. inclined

having natural artistic/technical, etc. ability

Dictionary example:

She's very curious, but not academically inclined.

Learner example:

My first suggestion is a pottery class that I think would be greatly appreciated by the more creatively inclined among the students.

inconceivable / ,ɪn.kən'si:.və.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: concept, *conception*

Verbs: *conceive*

Adjectives: *inconceivable*

ADJECTIVE

impossible to imagine

Dictionary example:

I find it inconceivable that she could be a killer.

Learner example:

First of all, it is inconceivable that a young child should be raised almost without his/her parents, surrounded by myriad toys, gadgets and games instead.

inconsiderate / ,ɪn.kən'sɪd.ər.ət/

Word family:

Nouns: consideration

Verbs: consider, *reconsider*

Adjectives: *considerate, inconsiderate*

ADJECTIVE

not caring about other people's situations or the way they feel

Dictionary example:

It was very inconsiderate **of** you to keep us all waiting.

Learner example:

Although their deed is impolite and inconsiderate, they should be forgiven.

incorporate /ɪn'kɔ:.pər.eɪt/

VERB [T]

to include something as part of another thing

Dictionary example:

He began to incorporate dance and mime **into** his plays.

Learner example:

These are just some of the ideas that I feel can be incorporated into your project.

incur /ɪnˈkʊːr/

VERB [T] (-rr-)

to lose money, owe money, or have to pay money because of something that has happened

Dictionary example:

The company incurred huge losses as a result of its investments.

Learner example:

One of the principal problems is that governments all around the world are incurring great costs in order to maintain a national health system.

incurable /ɪnˈkjʊə.rə.bəl/

Word family:

Verbs: cure

Adjectives: *incurable*

ADJECTIVE

impossible to cure

Dictionary example:

an incurable **disease**

Learner example:

Most of the incurable illnesses of the past are no longer a threat, which means that the people live longer and longer than they used to.

indeed /ɪnˈdiːd/

ADVERB

MORE

FORMAL used when you say more to support or develop what has already been said

Dictionary example:

For such creatures speed is not important, indeed it is counterproductive.

Learner example:

It would be very difficult to define a country's culture by choosing only one characteristic of that country; indeed, it is a great variety of things such as language, politics, religion, customs, etc. that shape the culture of every country.

indefinitely /ɪnˈdef.ɪ.nə.t.li/

Word family:

Nouns: definition

Verbs: define

Adjectives: definite, *definitive*

Adverbs: definitely, *indefinitely*

ADVERB

for a period of time for which no end has been fixed

Dictionary example:

His visit has been postponed indefinitely.

Learner example:

Each one of them tries so painfully to hide away the natural feelings emanating from within. But it is simply impossible to do so indefinitely.

indication /ˌɪn.dɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *indication, indicator*

Verbs: indicate

NOUN [C or U]

INTENTION

a sign showing what someone means or what they intend to do

Dictionary example:

Helen's face **gave** no indication **of** what she was thinking.

Learner example:

Rumour had it that Peter secretly brought roses early every morning to her doorstep, as an indication of his love for her.

indicator /ˈɪn.dɪ.keɪ.təː/

Word family:

Nouns: *indication, indicator*

Verbs: indicate

NOUN [C]

something that shows what a situation is like

Dictionary example:

Commodity prices can be a useful indicator of inflation.

Learner example:

The right-wing thinkers claim that unemployment is one of the indicators in [the] economy, displaying lack of balance between industrial output and citizens' demands.

indifference /ɪnˈdɪf.ə.nts/

Word family:

Nouns: difference, *indifference*

Verbs: differ, *differentiate*

Adjectives: different, *indifferent*

Adverbs: differently

NOUN [U]

when you do not care about something or have any particular opinions about it

Dictionary example:

an air of indifference

Learner example:

On the other hand, there were some voices expressing their indifference towards money.

indifferent /ɪnˈdɪf.ə.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: difference, *indifference*

Verbs: differ, *differentiate*

Adjectives: different, *indifferent*

Adverbs: differently

ADJECTIVE

not caring about or interested in someone or something

Dictionary example:

They are indifferent **to** the plight of the unemployed.

Learner example:

Being a resident of our area yourself, you may not be entirely indifferent to the plans of the local authorities concerning the construction of a new supermarket.

indirect /ˌɪn.dəɪˈrekt/

Word family:

Nouns: direction, directions, director

Verbs: direct

Adjectives: direct, *indirect*

Adverbs: directly, *indirectly*

ADJECTIVE

NOT OBVIOUS

done or caused in a way that is not obvious

Dictionary examples:

indirect **taxes/costs**

an indirect criticism

Learner example:

According to some experts there are just two solutions: delaying the age of retirement or increasing indirect taxes such as VAT.

indispensable / ,ɪn.dɪ'spen.sə.bl̩/

ADJECTIVE

completely necessary

Dictionary examples:

an indispensable **tool/guide**

She quickly became indispensable **to** him.

Learner example:

We should not be led to believe that [computers] are the indispensable ingredient to our well-being, [though] neither should we deny their wide-ranging potential.

indisputable / ,ɪn.dɪ'spju:.tə.bl̩/

Word family:

Nouns: *dispute*

Verbs: *dispute*

Adjectives: *indisputable*

ADJECTIVE

obviously and certainly true

Dictionary example:

an indisputable **fact**

Learner example:

It is an indisputable fact that young people do not have any anxieties as far as housework is concerned because every house is equipped with labour-saving devices.

individual / ,ɪn.dəˈvɪd.ju.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: individual, *individuality*

Adjectives: individual

Adverbs: *individually*

NOUN [C]

SPECIAL

a person with a particular characteristic

Dictionary examples:

a ruthless individual

These are all hard-working individuals.

Learner example:

I realise that his character has changed a little with the passing of time; I can understand that he is nervous and that has turned into a selfish individual who only cares about himself.

individuality / ,ɪn.dɪˌvɪdʒ.uˈæl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: individual, *individuality*

Adjectives: individual

Adverbs: *individually*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being different from others

Dictionary example:

The houses had no character and no individuality.

Learner example:

As an intellectual, he refuses to annihilate his individuality and degenerate into savagery.

indulge / ɪnˈdʌldʒ/

VERB

YOURSELF

[ɪ or ɪ] to let yourself do or have something that you enjoy but which may be bad for you

Dictionary examples:

They indulged in a bit of gossip.

Go on, indulge yourself! Have another chocolate.

Learner example:

Eating disorders of various kinds are certainly not unknown to our culture, yet we seem to be less concerned about what we shouldn't do than what we tend to indulge ourselves in.

SOMEONE ELSE

[ɾ] to let someone do or have anything they want

Dictionary example:

Their children are dreadfully indulged.

Learner example:

In an attempt to give them instant gratification, their parents do their utmost to fulfill their wishes and as a consequence of this, children become utterly indulged.

industrious /ɪnˈdʌstri.əs/

Word family:

Nouns: industry, *industrialization*

Adjectives: industrial, *industrialized*, *industrious*

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

Industrious people work hard.

Dictionary example:

He is good at his work and very industrious.

Learner example:

The society wouldn't be as advanced as it is unless we had well educated, efficient and industrious workers.

inequality /ˌɪn.ɪˈkwɒl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: equality, *inequality*

Adjectives: equal

Adverbs: equally

NOUN [C or U]

when some groups in a society have more advantages than others

Dictionary example:

inequality **between** the sexes

Learner example:

She was surrounded by poverty and inequality and grew more and more dissatisfied with the Government's policies, whether internal or foreign.

inexplicable / ,ɪn.ɪk'splɪk.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: explanation

Verbs: explain

Adjectives: *inexplicable*

ADJECTIVE

so strange or unusual that you cannot understand or explain it

Dictionary example:

To me his behaviour was quite inexplicable.

Learner example:

Although for inexplicable reasons she can be really stubborn sometimes, I admire her courage to admit her mistakes and apologize.

infancy / 'ɪn.fən.si/

Word family:

Nouns: *infancy, infant*

NOUN

[u] when you are a baby or a very young child

Dictionary example:

Their fourth child died **in** infancy.

Learner example:

The young musician filled my days of infancy with 'London Bridge is Falling Down.'

in its infancy

Something that is in its infancy has only just begun to develop.

Dictionary example:

In the 1950s, space travel was in its infancy.

infant / 'ɪn.fənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *infancy, infant*

NOUN [C] FORMAL

a baby or very young child

Dictionary example:

Mothers and infants were allowed to board the plane first.

Learner example:

The cells are extremely active while we are infants, but as we grow older, their efficiency weakens.

infect /ɪnˈfekt/

Word family:

Nouns: infection

Verbs: *infect*

Adjectives: *infectious*

VERB [T]

PLACE/SUBSTANCE

If a place, wound, or substance is infected, it contains bacteria or other things that can cause disease.

Dictionary examples:

The wound became infected.

infected water/meat

Learner example:

When the water got too badly infected, your mind could not ignore it any more and got sick.

infectious /ɪnˈfek.ʃəs/

Word family:

Nouns: infection

Verbs: *infect*

Adjectives: *infectious*

ADJECTIVE

DISEASE

An infectious disease can be passed from one person to another.

Dictionary example:

Hepatitis is an infectious disease.

Learner example:

For example, epidemic[s] of major infectious diseases like cholera or meningitis carry the risk of transferring the focus of infection to any part of the world.

LAUGH

Infectious laughter or feelings quickly spread from one person to another.

Dictionary example:

infectious **enthusiasm**

Learner example:

I have found that feelings and emotions are infectious and people tend to be happier with people who are fun-loving and take life less seriously.

infer /ɪnˈfɜːr/

VERB [T] FORMAL (-rr-)

to guess that something is true because of the information that you have

Dictionary example:

I inferred **from** the number of cups that he was expecting visitors.

Learner example:

From the above, it can be inferred that the major causes of land degradation var[y] according to regions.

inferior /ɪnˈfɪə.ri.ə/

Word family:

Nouns: *inferior, inferiority*

Adjectives: *inferior*

NOUN [C]

someone who is considered to be less important than other people

Dictionary example:

She considered me her inferior.

Learner example:

Broadly speaking, he appears to be an inferior, a non-human, in the opinion of the other boys.

inferiority /ɪnˌfɪə.riˈɒr.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *inferior, inferiority*

Adjectives: *inferior*

NOUN [U]

when someone feels they are not as good as other people or when something is not as good as another thing

Dictionary example:

With these talented sisters, I always had a feeling of inferiority.

Learner example:

Critics suggest that these policies have not benefited poor black Americans, that they have impeded the development of social problems and that they have inhibited black Americans and other discriminated groups through a deep sense of inferiority.

infinite /'ɪn.fɪn.ət/

Word family:

Adjectives: *finite, infinite*

Adverbs: *infinitely*

ADJECTIVE

extremely large or great

Dictionary examples:

an infinite **variety/number** of options

She took infinite care with the painting.

Learner example:

An overwhelming selection of goods, shops [and] even types of shopping has provided us with an infinite number of products to choose from.

infinitely /'ɪn.fɪn.ət.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *finite, infinite*

Adverbs: *infinitely*

ADVERB

very or very much

Dictionary example:

Travel is infinitely more comfortable now than it used to be.

Learner example:

It would be infinitely preferable for the people to park their cars in the multi-storey car park.

influx /'ɪn.flʌks/

NOUN [C]

the arrival of a lot of people or things at the same time

Dictionary example:

The 1990s saw an influx **of** foreign players into British football.

Learner example:

Countries are known mainly for their history, that is why there is an influx of tourists in places with historical interest.

inhabit /ɪnˈhæb.ɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: inhabitant

Verbs: *inhabit*

Adjectives: *uninhabited*

VERB [T] FORMAL

to live in a place

Dictionary example:

an area inhabited **by** artists and writers

Learner example:

The Cranleigh housing estate has [only] been built recently and is mainly inhabited by young families with teenage children who wanted to escape from the rush and the traffic of the city to the pleasant suburb[an] refuge that Cranleigh offers.

inherent /ɪnˈher.ənt/

ADJECTIVE

existing as a natural and basic part of something

Dictionary example:

The desire for freedom is inherent **in** all people.

Learner example:

However, it is important to bear in mind the inherent pressures that come with fortune and fame.

inherit /ɪnˈher.ɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *inheritance*

Verbs: *inherit*

VERB

FROM DEAD PERSON

[I or T] to receive money or possessions from someone after they have died

Dictionary examples:

Who will inherit the house when he dies?

All her children will inherit equally.

Learner example:

I wouldn't mind if it was just a scratch to any other [piece of] furniture but I couldn't contain myself when my mother burst into tears looking at a broken leg of an antique chair inherited from my grandfather.

QUALITY

[ɪ] to have the same physical or mental characteristics as one of your parents or grandparents

Dictionary example:

Miranda has inherited her father's red hair.

Learner example:

Her grandparents were from Sweden, and she had inherited blond hair and blue eyes from them.

inheritance /ɪnˈher.ɪ.tənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *inheritance*

Verbs: *inherit*

NOUN [C or U]

money or possessions that someone gives you when they die

Dictionary example:

Nick has sold off much of his inheritance.

Learner example:

When they first moved in they seemed to all of us like a "typical" family, not very wealthy but managing to live in the neighbourhood due to the inheritance they had received from Gina's mother.

inhibition /,ɪn.hɪˈbɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C or U]

a feeling of embarrassment or worry that prevents you from saying or doing what you want

Dictionary example:

The whole point about dancing is to **lose** all **your** inhibitions.

Learner example:

Secondly, parents are the closest and most easily accessible wealth of knowledge. Children lose their inhibitions and freely ask their curious questions.

inhuman /ɪnˈhjuː.mən/

Word family:

Adjectives: human, *inhuman*

ADJECTIVE

extremely cruel

Dictionary example:

the inhuman treatment of prisoners

Learner example:

Not very long ago, when some of us thought it wasn't possible anymore, the same terrible inhuman mistakes as in the past [were happening].

initiate /ɪˈnɪʃ.i.əɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: initial, *initiative*

Verbs: *initiate*

Adjectives: initial

Adverbs: initially

VERB [T]

to make something begin

Dictionary example:

The reforms were initiated by Gorbachev.

Learner example:

He initiated a restoration of the sports centre in the town where he lives and he donates money [to] charity regularly.

injection /ɪnˈdʒek.ʃən/

NOUN**DRUG**

when someone puts a drug into your body using a needle

Dictionary example:

an injection of insulin

Learner example:

This visit was only to be the beginning of it all, as numerous trips to the hospital, fertility clinics, pills and injections soon became a part of their lives together.

MONEY

when a large amount of money is provided for a plan, service, organization, etc.

Dictionary example:

The university has welcomed the \$5 million **cash** injection.

Learner example:

There are few areas such as the information technology, library resources and overseas visits, that need this financial injection.

injury /'ɪn.dʒər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: injury

Verbs: injure

Adjectives: injured

NOUN [C or U]

add insult to injury

to make someone's bad situation worse by doing something else to upset them

Dictionary example:

To add insult to injury, we had to pay for the damage!

Learner example:

To add insult to injury, such an approach often turns out to be counterproductive.

innate /ɪ'neɪt/

ADJECTIVE

An innate quality or ability is one that you were born with, not one you have learned.

Dictionary example:

He has an innate desire to win.

Learner example:

His innate ability to act as a motivator for other people has helped him obtain excellent leadership skills.

innocence /'ɪn.ə.sənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *innocence*

Adjectives: innocent

Adverbs: innocently

NOUN [U]

NOT EXPERIENCED

when someone does not have much experience of life and does not know about the bad things that happen

Dictionary examples:

the innocence of childhood

She has a childlike innocence which I find very appealing.

Learner example:

From the day we're born, our awareness of the world and its people increases. With it comes knowledge and capability but also the loss of innocence.

innocent /'ɪn.ə.sənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *innocence*

Adjectives: innocent

Adverbs: innocently

ADJECTIVE

NOT INTENDED TO HARM

not intended to harm or upset anyone

Dictionary examples:

It was an innocent **mistake**.

It was an innocent **comment/remark**, I didn't mean to hurt his feelings.

Learner example:

On the spur of the moment, I advised him to try it and that's what turned a[n] innocent episode into a nigh[t]mare.

innumerable /ɪ'nju:.mə.r.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: number

Verbs: *number, outnumber*

Adjectives: *innumerable, numerous*

ADJECTIVE

very many, or too many to count

Dictionary example:

innumerable problems

Learner example:

Due to the fact that sport is given a lot of importance in Switzerland, there are innumerable facilities available.

inquiry (UK ALSO **enquiry**) /ɪnˈkwaɪə.ri/

Word family:

Nouns: inquiry

Verbs: inquire

NOUN

PROCESS

[C] an official process to discover the facts about something bad that has happened

Dictionary examples:

a judicial inquiry

Citizens have demanded a full inquiry **into** the government's handling of the epidemic.

Learner example:

I am very much surprised that such [problems] had not been foreseen by the public inquiry.

ASKING QUESTIONS

[U] FORMAL the process of asking questions in order to get information

Dictionary example:

Inquiry **into** the matter is pointless – no one will tell you anything.

Learner example:

Upon inquiry, it became clear it was in Tim's possession, more precisely in his diary.

insane /ɪnˈseɪn/

Word family:

Adjectives: *insane*, *sane*

ADJECTIVE

ILL

seriously mentally ill

Dictionary example:

a hospital for the **criminally** insane

Learner example:

It seemed as if she had become insane but it was only a way of surviving an impossible situation.

insecure / ,ɪn.sɪ'kjʊə/

Word family:

Nouns: security, *insecurity*

Adjectives: secure, *insecure*

ADJECTIVE

NOT SAFE

not safe or protected

Dictionary example:

Many of our staff are worried because their jobs are insecure.

insecurity / ,ɪn.sɪ'kjʊə.rə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: security, *insecurity*

Adjectives: secure, *insecure*

NOUN [U]

the state of not being confident or not feeling safe

Dictionary example:

We have to live with the insecurity of not knowing if we'll still have a job next week.

Learner example:

Many of us have experienced moments of insecurity when everything seems so big and new that you wonder if you can deal with all the pressure or whether you will eventually manage to adapt to the situation at hand.

inseparable /ɪn'sep.ə.r.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: separation

Verbs: separate

Adjectives: separate, *inseparable*

Adverbs: separately

ADJECTIVE

THINGS

FORMAL Two things that are inseparable are so closely connected that you cannot consider them separately.

Dictionary example:

Rossetti's work was inseparable **from** his life.

Learner example:

The memory and the experience you have [of] the object create a special bond between you and the object, and the bond makes you inseparable from the object because you are inseparable from the memory.

FRIENDS

People who are inseparable are always together because they are such good friends.

Dictionary example:

The two girls got on very well and soon became inseparable.

Learner example:

We were inseparable pals playing th[at] favo[u]rite game of ours day and night.

inside

PREPOSITION /ɪnˈsaɪd/

TIME

in less than a particular length of time

Dictionary example:

The doctor's promised to be here inside an hour.

Learner example:

You can reach two stations on the tube-line seven inside 10 minutes; in addition there are two bus-stops even closer.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] /ˈɪn.saɪd/

inside information/knowledge, etc.

information that is only known by people who are part of an organization, group, etc.

Dictionary example:

I needed someone with inside knowledge to back up my story.

Learner example:

I'm pretty sure that getting in touch with the customs and lifestyle of another country will open a completely new horizon to the students and they'll be enchanted by the 'inside knowledge' they will be able to gain.

insofar as /ɪn.səʊ'fɑːr.əz/

CONJUNCTION (in so far as) FORMAL

to the degree that

Dictionary example:

The story is based insofar as possible on notes made by Scott himself.

Learner example:

Consequently the cited statement is definitely true but understates its point insofar as it neglects any time horizon.

insomnia /ɪn'sɒm.ni.ə/

NOUN [U]

when you find it difficult to sleep

Dictionary example:

Many people suffer from insomnia.

Learner example:

If we take the example of the politicians, we will find that those who are honest are the ones who suffer from insomnia (caused by threats and worries) while the most corrupt ones are safe asleep.

inspection /ɪn'spek.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: inspector, *inspection*

Verbs: *inspect*

NOUN [C or U]

EXAMINATION

when you look at something carefully

Dictionary example:

On closer inspection, the painting was discovered to be a fake.

inspiration / ,ɪn.spɪ'reɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: inspiration

Verbs: inspire

NOUN

be an inspiration to *sb*

to be so good that someone else admires you and is encouraged by your behaviour

Dictionary example:

The way she has dealt with her illness is an inspiration to us all.

Learner example:

She will always be an inspiration to me for her great strength, knowledge and courage.

GOOD IDEA

[c] a sudden good idea about what you should do

Dictionary example:

I've had an inspiration about Andy's birthday present.

instinct / 'ɪn.stɪŋkt/

NOUN [C or U]

the way someone naturally reacts or behaves, without having to think or learn about it

Dictionary example:

a mother's instinct to protect her children

Learner example:

It is at that point you realise that your desire of socialising and being accepted and respected by society is in fact stronger than that of following your own instincts.

institution / ,ɪn.tɪ'tju:.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

TRADITION

a custom that has existed for a long time

Dictionary example:

the institution of marriage

Learner example:

Nowadays, the institution of marriage seems to be coming back into fashion, and many youngsters who regard themselves as mature experience wedlock at an increasingly early age.

instruct /ɪn'strʌkt/

Word family:

Nouns: instruction, instructor

Verbs: *instruct*

VERB [T]**TEACH**

to teach someone about something

Dictionary example:

She is there to instruct people **in** the safe use of the gym equipment.

Learner example:

He instructed her in Chinese boxing, pretending that she was a male, and she spent five years of her childhood performing hard exercises, while Mui was playing with other girls.

instruction /ɪn'strʌk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: instruction, instructor

Verbs: *instruct*

NOUN**TEACHING/TRAINING**

[ʊ] the activity of teaching or training someone, or the information you are being taught

Dictionary example:

religious instruction

Learner example:

Notwithstanding, he shared not only his happiness, but also his money, contributing to the formation of an institution that has helped many children and adolescents from lower classes, by providing a wide range of sports activities coupled with educational instruction.

TELL

[c] something that someone tells you to do

Dictionary examples:

The police who broke into the house were only acting **on/under** instructions.

He gave me **strict** instructions to get there by eight.

Learner example:

I have given strict instructions to Mr. Jones that expenditures are to be at a minimum, and that the parameters defined in our budget must be stri[ct]ly adhered to.

instrument /'ɪnt.strə.mənt/

NOUN [C]

FOR ACHIEVING SOMETHING

someone or something that is used for achieving something

Dictionary example:

The Internet is a very powerful instrument of communication.

Learner example:

This mec[h]anical dog, harmless when not powered, is an instrument of repression and terror.

insult

NOUN [C] /'ɪn.sʌlt/

add insult to injury

to make someone's bad situation worse by doing something else to upset them

Dictionary example:

To add insult to injury, we had to pay for the damage!

Learner example:

To add insult to injury, such an approach often turns out to be counterproductive.

intact /ɪn'tækt/

ADJECTIVE

not damaged or destroyed

Dictionary example:

Many of the old buildings are **still** intact.

Learner example:

I am fortunate that my grandmother kept it intact in her attic until I discovered it two years ago.

integrity /ɪn'teg.rə.ti/

NOUN [U]

honesty and the ability to do or know what is morally right

Dictionary example:

a woman of great integrity

Learner example:

This growing shopping mania is also said to create an increasingly materialistic society, hence, our children grow up forgetting the basic values of life – simplicity, integrity, humility and plain hard work.

intellect /'ɪn.təl.ekt/

Word family:

Nouns: *intellect, intellectual*

Adjectives: intellectual

Adverbs: *intellectually*

NOUN [C or U]

the ability to learn and understand something, and to form ideas, judgments, and opinions about what you have learned

Dictionary example:

His energy and intellect are respected by many people.

Learner example:

When I am alone, or in "qualified" company, I may listen to music of a sort that appeals to my intellect as much as to my emotions.

intellectual /,ɪn.təl'ek.tju.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *intellect, intellectual*

Adjectives: intellectual

Adverbs: *intellectually*

ADJECTIVE

INTERESTED IN IDEAS

interested in learning and in thinking about complicated ideas

Dictionary example:

She's very intellectual.

Learner example:

He made a good impression on her from the beginning, dressed in a dark blue evening suit, with a patterned bow tie, glimmering leather shoes and flashing spectacles that made him look very intellectual.

NOUN

someone who enjoys studying and thinking about complicated ideas

Dictionary example:

She was a real intellectual.

Learner example:

As an intellectual and thinker (the glasses Piggy wears stand for these attributes), he is admired by Ralph, the chief.

intellectually /ˌɪn.təlˈɛk.tʃə.li/

Word family:

Nouns: *intellect, intellectual*

Adjectives: *intellectual*

Adverbs: *intellectually*

ADVERB

in a way that relates to your ability to think and to understand things

Dictionary example:

She's hoping to find a job which is more demanding intellectually.

Learner example:

Some people complain that they do not have enough time to develop intellectually when they are in their 20s or 30s because they have to take care of their small children.

intense /ɪnˈtens/

Word family:

Nouns: *intensity*

Verbs: *intensify*

Adjectives: *intense*

Adverbs: *intensely*

ADJECTIVE**SERIOUS**

Intense people are very serious, and usually have strong emotions or opinions.

Dictionary example:

He's always been very intense.

Learner example:

I admire people with heart and soul, with that real charisma which can only blossom in highly intelligent and spiritual people – this is what we call 'intense personality'.

intensely /ɪn'ten.sli/

Word family:

Nouns: *intensity*

Verbs: *intensify*

Adjectives: *intense*

Adverbs: *intensely*

ADVERB**VERY**

extremely

Dictionary example:

Her book is intensely personal.

Learner example:

Finally it was settled: they were both fertile; still able to have the child they had longed for so intensely.

SERIOUSLY

with strong, serious emotions

Dictionary example:

She stared at me intensely.

Learner example:

She caressed the frame with great tenderness and, after looking intensely at the picture, embraced it passionately.

intensify /ɪn'ten.sɪ.faɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: *intensity*

Verbs: *intensify*

Adjectives: *intense*

Adverbs: *intensely*

VERB [I or T]

to become greater, more serious, or more extreme, or to make something do this

Dictionary example:

The fighting has intensified in the last two weeks.

Learner example:

This feeling is intensified when the relationship between Jack and Ralph develops to antagonism.

intensity /ɪn'ten.sə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *intensity*

Verbs: *intensify*

Adjectives: *intense*

Adverbs: *intensely*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being felt strongly or having a very strong effect

Dictionary example:

the intensity of the blaze

Learner example:

As soon as a ray of light reaches the inside of the seashell, it sparkles with an intensity that nearly hurts your eye.

intent /ɪn'tent/

Word family:

Nouns: intention, *intent*

Verbs: intend

Adjectives: *intent*

NOUN FORMAL

PLAN

[U NO PLURAL] when you want and plan to do something

Dictionary example:

It had not been his intent to hurt anyone.

Learner example:

Perhaps I sound a bit critical but that [is] not my intent.

to all intents and purposes

in all the most important ways

Dictionary example:

To all intents and purposes, the project was a disaster.

Learner example:

To all intents and purposes, the qualities needed to achieve success are based on the same ideas.

ADJECTIVE

be intent on *sth*/doing *sth*

to be determined to do or achieve something

Dictionary example:

She seems intent on winning this year's tennis tournament.

Learner example:

Why are [the] government so intent on solving this problem, why is it so important?

interest / 'ɪn.trəst/

Word family:

Nouns: interest

Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting

Adverbs: *interestingly*

NOUN

in the interest(s) of *sth*

in order to achieve a particular situation or quality

Dictionary example:

In the interest of safety, passengers are advised to wear their seat belts at all times.

Learner example:

First of all, do make sure that the front door is always locked. In the interests of everybody's security, it is essential to remember [this].

ADVANTAGE

[c or u] something that gives someone or something an advantage

Dictionary example:

A union looks after the interests of its members.

Learner example:

I realize that you are trying to serve your customers the best way you can, but you might want to consider the interests of the people who live in this area.

a conflict of interest

a situation where someone cannot make fair decisions because they are influenced by something

Dictionary example:

She resigned from the committee because of a conflict of interest.

Learner example:

It could become a conflict of interest, but he never lets it.

interference /,ɪn.tə'fɪə.rənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *interference*

Verbs: interfere

NOUN [U]

ELECTRONIC SIGNAL

noise or other electronic signals that stop you from getting good pictures or sound on a television or radio

Dictionary example:

The storm caused a lot of interference.

Learner example:

Furthermore, my husband is quite angry because as the aircrafts fly so low, they touch the antenna causing an interference either on the television or on the radio.

interim /'ɪn.tə.rɪm/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

temporary and intended to be used or accepted until something permanent exists

Dictionary examples:

an interim solution

an interim **government**

interpretation /ɪn.tɜː.pri'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *interpretation, misinterpretation*

Verbs: interpret, *misinterpret*

NOUN

EXPLANATION

an explanation or opinion of what something means

Dictionary example:

traditional interpretations of the Latin text

Learner example:

Yet this raises the question of the actual effect travel has on our understanding and interpretation of the world outside our country, as well as on the idea we have of our country itself.

STORY/MUSIC

the way someone performs a particular play, piece of music, etc.

Dictionary example:

a beautiful interpretation of Swan Lake

Learner example:

Every time I think of this memorable day, I wish I could thank my host-family over and over again since then – little did I know that I would be accepted at Paris' Conservatory a few months later, thanks to my interpretation of Mozart's concerto!

interval /'ɪnt.ə.vəl/

NOUN [C]

TIME

a period of time between two actions, activities, or events

Dictionary example:

After an interval of three days, the peace talks resumed.

Learner example:

When we adopt this perspective, we witness history becoming en[mesh]ed with our present and future, as all cyclical events repeat themselves at regular intervals.

intervene /,ɪn.tə'veɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *intervention*

Verbs: *intervene*

VERB [I]

to become involved in a situation in order to try to stop a fight, argument, problem, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Government officials refused to intervene **in** the recent disputes.

Harris intervened to stop the attack.

Learner example:

While an old cynic like Bismarck might not have approved of intervening in the Balkans, even he should see the point of this.

intervention / ,ɪn.tə'ven.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *intervention*

Verbs: *intervene*

NOUN [C or U]

when someone intervenes, especially to influence what happens

Dictionary example:

Without **medical** intervention, the child would have died.

Learner example:

I write to seek your intervention in a matter that has seriously impacted on the reputation of your retail business.

intimate / 'ɪn.tɪm.ət/

ADJECTIVE

PRIVATE

private and personal

Dictionary examples:

intimate **details** of her family life

intimate conversations

Learner example:

Finally, we have to take into consideration that cultural and educational development opens the path for learning and becoming conscious of our intimate feelings and personality and helps us to become better pe[ople].

RELATIONSHIP

having a special relationship with someone who you like or love very much

Dictionary example:

an intimate friend

Learner example:

Finally, before 5 am the couple leaves the party (in desperate need of [rest]) and so do their intimate friends and family.

SMALL

If a place or event is intimate, it is small in a way that feels comfortable or private.

Dictionary example:

an intimate hotel

Learner example:

The dining room is small and intimate, allowing a relaxed and personal atmosphere, which is highlighted by the soft, Indian background music and the dimmed lights.

an intimate knowledge/understanding of *sth*

when you know all of the facts about something or about how it works

Dictionary example:

He has an intimate knowledge of the area.

Learner example:

The fact that Sinclair spend[s] most of his weekends hiking is easily understood through his intimate knowledge of wilderness lore, of which tidbits pop up now and then in the text.

into /'ɪn.tu:/

PREPOSITION**into the bargain**

as well as everything else

Dictionary example:

Caffeine has no good effects on health and is mildly addictive into the bargain.

Learner example:

The Open Air Museum is unique, with vast numbers of old houses; you can roam there for days and receive history lessons into the bargain.

intolerable /ɪn'tɒl.ə.r.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *intolerance, tolerance*

Verbs: tolerate

Adjectives: *intolerable, intolerant, tolerant*

ADJECTIVE

too bad or unpleasant to deal with or accept

Dictionary examples:

an intolerable situation

The constant fighting made life at home intolerable.

Learner example:

The situation has become absolutely intolerable.

intolerance /ɪn'tɒl.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *intolerance, tolerance*

Verbs: tolerate

Adjectives: *intolerable, intolerant, tolerant*

NOUN [U]

when someone is intolerant

Dictionary example:

religious intolerance

Learner example:

The process of mutual understanding that emerges from this contact can help solv[e] one of the greatest problems facing mankind, the ethnic, racial or religious intolerance that plagues different parts of the world.

intolerant /ɪn'tɒl.ər.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *intolerance, tolerance*

Verbs: tolerate

Adjectives: *intolerable, intolerant, tolerant*

ADJECTIVE

refusing to accept any opinions, beliefs, customs, etc., that are different from your own

Dictionary example:

She can be very intolerant **of** other people's opinions.

Learner example:

Right now, tolerance and understanding come very natural[ly] to me, in contrast with the narrow-minded, intolerant attitude I [had] to share when I had hardly ever gone beyond the limits of my home town.

intriguing /ɪn'tri:g.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

very interesting

Dictionary example:

an intriguing story

Learner example:

Only a minority of our citizens make regular use of the library, either by enjoying a quiet few minutes to scour the bookshel[ve]s for an intriguing story to keep them going through the next rainy weekend or by reading one of the numerous newspapers on display.

intrinsic /ɪn'trɪn.zɪk/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

An intrinsic quality or thing forms part of the basic character of something or someone.

Dictionary example:

Drama is an intrinsic **part** of the school's curriculum.

Learner example:

Working is an intrinsic part of human nature, without which life may be unthinkable for some of us.

introduce /,ɪn.trə'dju:s/

Word family:

Nouns: introduction

Verbs: introduce

VERB [T]**TO AN AUDIENCE**

to tell an audience who is going to speak to them or perform for them

Dictionary example:

I'd like to introduce Rachel Elliott who is our speaker this evening.

introvert /'ɪn.trəv.ɜ:t/

NOUN [C]

someone who is quiet and shy and prefers to be alone

Dictionary example:

He's quite an introvert.

Learner example:

As an introvert, he had some problems with airing his opinions but when it came to competing with others he was the best.

intrude /ɪnˈtruːd/

Word family:

Nouns: *intruder, intrusion*

Verbs: *intrude*

VERB [I]

to become involved in a situation which people want to be private

Dictionary examples:

I don't mean to intrude, but are you okay?

They should not have intruded **on** the family's grief.

He was fed up with the media intruding **into** his life.

Learner example:

The fact is that raising a child is a strictly personal matter and also a demanding task nowadays and no one can intrude on a family's privacy, to influence its decision.

intruder /ɪnˈtruː.dəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *intruder, intrusion*

Verbs: *intrude*

NOUN [C]

CRIME

someone who enters a place where they are not allowed to be, often to commit a crime

Dictionary example:

I heard intruders at the back of the house.

Learner example:

The Police Department did accept that the Jouzalez house was not robbed, but only showed signs of mess and disorder, as if the intruders were looking for something specific, for [a] certain document.

NOT WANTED

someone who goes to a place or becomes involved in a situation where others do not want them

Dictionary example:

I felt like an intruder at their family meal.

Learner example:

Hooper considered the newcomer to be an intruder, to be subtly persecuted.

intrusion /ɪn'truː.ʒən/

Word family:

Nouns: *intruder, intrusion*

Verbs: *intrude*

NOUN [C or U]

when someone becomes involved in a situation which people want to be private

Dictionary example:

She could not bear the intrusion **into** her private life.

Learner example:

Agatha lay underneath her covers dreading the moment when some intrusion might force her to leave the sanctuary of her four-poster bed.

intuition /ˌɪn.tjuːɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C or U]

the feeling that you know something without being able to explain why

Dictionary example:

Her approach to childcare is based on intuition.

Learner example:

But Roger had repeatedly told Lindsay that he was innocent, and her intuition told her that he wasn't lying.

invade /ɪn'veɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *invasion*

Verbs: *invade*

VERB

invade sb's privacy

to become involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to

Dictionary example:

They were fed up with journalists invading their privacy.

Learner example:

He would never invade our privacy or force us to talk about our problems.

BECOME INVOLVED

[ɪ] to become a part of someone's life without them asking for or wanting the involvement

Dictionary example:

Computers are invading our lives.

Learner example:

The biggest one, the computer, has invaded our life and changed the whole rhythm.

invariably /ɪn'veə.ri.ə.bli/

Word family:

Nouns: variation, variety, *variable*

Verbs: vary

Adjectives: varied, various, *variable*

Adverbs: *invariably*

ADVERB

always

Dictionary example:

The train is invariably packed.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, there is invariably an exception to the rule.

invasion /ɪn'veɪ.ʒən/

Word family:

Nouns: invasion

Verbs: invade

NOUN [C or U]

an invasion of privacy

becoming involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to

Dictionary example:

These phone calls to my home are an invasion of my privacy.

LARGE NUMBERS

when people enter a place in large numbers

Dictionary example:

Every year, there is an invasion of tourists.

Learner example:

The invasion of tourists seems to take away some of the place's privacy and it can even destroy its usually peaceful environment.

invitation /ˌɪn.vɪ'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: invitation

Verbs: invite

NOUN**CAUSE RESULT**

[NO PLURAL] something that is likely to cause a particular result, especially a bad one

Dictionary example:

It is an invitation **to** violence.

Learner example:

This was hard to resist for computer programmers wh[o] understood it as an invitation to try and fool the examiner with a cunning computer programme.

invite /ɪn'vaɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: invitation

Verbs: invite

VERB [T]**REACTION**

to do something that is likely to cause a particular reaction or result, especially a bad one

Dictionary example:

Unconventional ideas often invite **attack/criticism**.

ironic /aɪə'ɒn.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *irony*

Adjectives: *ironic*

Adverbs: *ironically*

ADJECTIVE

An ironic situation is strange because it is the opposite of what you would expect.

Dictionary example:

It's ironic that she was hurt by the very person she's trying to help.

Learner example:

As I used my stealth to move through the shadows, I thought it ironic that the rich man's expensive and probably imported carpets should assist me in keeping quiet.

ironically /aɪˈrɒn.ɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: *irony*

Adjectives: *ironic*

Adverbs: *ironically*

ADVERB

used to emphasize that a situation is strange because it is the opposite of what you expected

Dictionary example:

Ironically, the only good book on this subject has gone out of print.

Learner example:

Either way, food is a big industry and a vital contributor to our culture, but ironically, food is also the biggest problem in the world.

irony /ˈaɪə.rən.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *irony*

Adjectives: *ironic*

Adverbs: *ironically*

NOUN**SITUATION**

a situation that is strange because it is the opposite of what you expected

Dictionary example:

The irony is that now he's retired, he's busier than ever.

Learner example:

The irony of all [this] is the fact that she lives in the same house with Kingshaw and Hooper and she keeps being unable to notice what is really going on till the very end.

HUMOUR

a type of humour in which people say the opposite of what they really mean

Dictionary example:

There is a lot of irony in his writing.

Learner example:

His strength [i]e]s in drawing exact pictures of the human mind by using extraordinary metaphors and idioms and describing our society with his never-ending tone of sarcasm and irony.

irrational /ɪˈræʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: *irrational, rational*

ADJECTIVE

Irrational feelings and actions are based on your emotions and not on good reasons.

Dictionary examples:

irrational **behaviour**

an irrational **fear** of flying

Learner example:

It was an irrational fear, but try to explain this to a five-year-old girl who constantly dreamt about vampire dolls killing her while she was unable to move!

irresistible /ˌɪr.ɪˈzɪs.tə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *resistance*

Verbs: resist

Adjectives: *irresistible*

ADJECTIVE**ATTRACTIVE**

extremely attractive and impossible not to like or want

Dictionary example:

an irresistible smile

Learner example:

For instance, a perfume might make men irresistible to women, or vice versa.

STRONG

too powerful to control or ignore

Dictionary examples:

irresistible pressure

an irresistible desire to run away

Learner example:

From time to time we do feel an irresistible desire to get possession of something that is not a must. We are so tempted that we buy it.

irrespective / ,ɪr.ɪ'spek.tɪv/

Word family:

Adjectives: *respective*

Adverbs: *irrespective, respectively*

ADVERB

irrespective of *sth*

used to say that something does not affect a situation

Dictionary example:

Everyone should be treated equally, irrespective of skin colour.

Learner example:

He demonstrated that irrespective of the political circumstances, art will always go on, it cannot be subdued.

irreversible / ,ɪr.ɪ'vɜː.sə.bl/

Word family:

Nouns: *reversal, reverse*

Verbs: *reverse*

Adjectives: *irreversible, reversible*

ADJECTIVE

Something that is irreversible cannot be changed back to how it was before.

Dictionary example:

Smoking has caused irreversible **damage** to his lungs.

Learner example:

It is important to remember that everything done excessively can have irreversible consequences!

irritable / 'ɪr.ɪ.tə.bl/

Word family:

Nouns: *irritation*

Verbs: *irritate*

Adjectives: *irritated, irritating, irritable*

ADJECTIVE

becoming annoyed very easily

Dictionary example:

Jack's been irritable all day.

Learner example:

Lord Trimingham remains calm throughout the story whereas Ted Burgess se[e]ms quite irritable and impulsive.

irritation / ,ɪr.ɪ'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *irritation*

Verbs: *irritate*

Adjectives: irritated, irritating, *irritable*

NOUN [C or U]

the feeling of being annoyed, or something that makes you annoyed

Dictionary examples:

That kind of behaviour is sure to cause irritation.

Traffic noise is one of the irritations of living here.

Learner example:

Most of the time, he found himself restless and to overcome the boredom and his irritation, he would go to the village pub and listen to the musicians and drink with them.

isolated / 'aɪs.ə.leɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *isolation*

Adjectives: *isolated*

ADJECTIVE

an isolated case/event/example, etc.

a case/event/example, etc. that happens only once

Dictionary example:

This robbery was not an isolated incident.

Learner example:

This is just an isolated example among an endless list.

isolation / ,aɪ.səl'ei.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *isolation*

Adjectives: *isolated*

NOUN

in isolation

alone, or separately from other people, places, or things

Dictionary example:

These poems cannot be considered in isolation.

Learner example:

In conclusion, it is my opinion that the problem of parking space cannot be solved in isolation.

LONELY

[ʊ] a feeling of being lonely

Dictionary example:

I had this awful sense of isolation.

Learner example:

Unemployment can lead to isolation.

issue / 'ɪʃ.ʊ:/

NOUN [C]

at issue

most important in what is being discussed

Dictionary example:

The point at issue is what is best for the child.

Learner example:

I wouldn't like to fall into the trap of generalizing the matter at issue, but I believe there are two ways of travelling.

VERB

to officially say something or give someone something

Dictionary examples:

The office will be issuing permits on Tuesday and Thursday mornings.

The school issued a statement about its plans **to** the press./The school issued the press **with** a statement about its plans.

Learner example:

Finally, the doctors issued an ultimatum.

it /ɪt/

PRONOUN

EMPHASIZE

used to emphasize one part of a sentence

Dictionary example:

It's the children I'm concerned about, not me.

itch /ɪtʃ/

VERB

be itching to do *sth* INFORMAL

to want to do something very much

Dictionary example:

You could tell that they were itching to leave.

Learner example:

The difference between these two kinds of people lies exactly there: the package-tourist is itching to go back home [as soon as] he sets off whereas the traveller may never go back home.

J

jam /dʒæm/

VERB

FILL

[T OFTEN PASSIVE] to fill a place completely

Dictionary examples:

The streets were jammed **with** cars.

The whole area was jammed **with** fans waiting for the band to come on stage.

Learner example:

Our quiet roads will be jammed with cars coming from other towns, especially the Saturday morning.

job /dʒɒb/

NOUN

out of a job

without a job

Dictionary example:

How long have you been out of a job?

Learner example:

So, what is so terrible about being out of a job, you might ask yourself.

it's a good job

If it is a good job that something happened, it is lucky that it happened.

Dictionary example:

It's a good job **that** Jo was there to help you.

Learner example:

It's a good job that I didn't cry.

do the job

If something does the job, it is suitable for a particular purpose.

Dictionary example:

Here, this knife should do the job.

Learner example:

Allow them to bring home friends and therefore develop social skills. In my opinion, that should do the job.

make a bad/good, etc. job of *sth*

to do sth badly/well, etc.

Dictionary example:

Paul's made a good job of painting the hall.

Learner example:

It's time my mother stop[ped] worrying about me, after all, she's been preparing me all my life for this moment; it's finally time to see if she has made a good job of it.

join /dʒɔɪn/

Word family:

Verbs: join

Adjectives: joint

Adverbs: *jointly*

VERB**join forces**

When two people or groups join forces, they act or work together.

Dictionary example:

She joined forces **with** her sister-in-law to set up a restaurant.

Learner example:

The second proposal is that we join forces with Green Peace in picketing the refinery, this of course is up to the individual members.

joint /dʒɔɪnt/

Word family:

Verbs: join

Adjectives: joint

Adverbs: *jointly*

NOUN [C]**BODY PART**

a place in your body where two bones meet

Dictionary example:

the knee joint

Learner example:

Would you really like to have a job in which you would risk not being able to walk because of the damage to your joints?

journal / 'dʒɜː.nəl/

NOUN [C]

BOOK

a book in which you regularly write about what has happened to you

Dictionary example:

I kept a journal during that time.

Learner example:

He looked everywhere but he couldn't find his uncle's personal journal.

judge /dʒʌdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: judge, judgment

Verbs: judge

NOUN [C]

a bad/good, etc. judge of *sth*

someone who is usually wrong/usually right, etc. when they judge something

Dictionary example:

a good judge of character

Learner example:

She is a very good judge of character and the institute has reared some very promising scientists.

VERB

BAD OPINION

[I or T] to have a bad opinion of someone's behaviour, often because you think you are better than them

Dictionary example:

What gives you the right to judge people?

Learner example:

"I'm not judging you, dear", I whispered softly.

judgment (ALSO **judgement**) / 'dʒʌdʒ.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: judge, judgment

Verbs: judge

NOUN

ABILITY

[ʊ] the ability to make good decisions or to be right in your opinions

Dictionary example:

to have **good/bad** judgment

Learner example:

They should also develop analytical ability as well as good judgement.

juggle / 'dʒʌ.ɡəl/

VERB [T]

to try to do several things at once, when it is difficult to have enough time

Dictionary example:

Many women have to juggle work and family.

Learner example:

Juggling with time and living the rat-race, I focused my life on my profession.

juicy / 'dʒu:.si/

Word family:

Nouns: juice

Adjectives: juicy

ADJECTIVE

EXCITING

interesting because of shocking or personal information

Dictionary example:

juicy **gossip**

Learner example:

"That's it," she thought, "somebody must have taken it to their room last night, hoping for some juicy gossip!"

jump /dʒʌmp/

VERB

jump to conclusions

to guess the facts about a situation without having enough information

Dictionary example:

He saw them talking together and jumped to conclusions.

Learner example:

I think, before jumping to conclusions, we should first try to anal[ys]e the situation.

junior /'dʒuː.ni.əʳ/

NOUN

10/20, etc. years *sb's* junior

10/20, etc. years younger than someone

Dictionary example:

My wife is 8 years my junior.

Learner example:

I have a sister four years my junior and in my opinion we have no reason to complain.

jury /'dʒʊə.ri/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

the jury is (still) out

If the jury is (still) out on a subject, people do not yet know the answer or have a definite opinion about it.

Dictionary example:

The jury's still out **on** the safety of GM food.

Learner example:

I think that the jury is still out on the effects of television and other media.

justice / 'dʒʌs.tɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: justice, *injustice*

Adjectives: *just*

NOUN [U]

do *sb/sth* justice; do justice to *sb/sth*

to show the best or real qualities of something or someone

Dictionary example:

This postcard doesn't do justice to the wonderful scenery.

Learner example:

No words can do justice to the indignation that I feel.

justifiable / 'dʒʌs.tɪ.faɪ.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *justification*

Verbs: justify

Adjectives: *justifiable, justified, unjustified*

ADJECTIVE

having a good reason

Dictionary example:

justifiable anger

Learner example:

Thus, we can understand that this attitude to reading is, to some extent, justifiable.

justification / ,dʒʌs.tɪ.fɪ'keɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *justification*

Verbs: justify

Adjectives: *justifiable, justified, unjustified*

NOUN [C or U]

a reason for something

Dictionary example:

There's no justification for treating her so unfairly.

Learner example:

Unfortunately that day, I took the diary with me, although there was no justification for taking it because I was just going to visit my grandparents and I had no intention of staying there more than one day.

K

keep /ki:p/

Word family:

Nouns: keeper

Verbs: keep

VERB (kept, kept)

keep your eyes open (for *sb/sth*)

to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:

Keep your eyes open for anything unusual.

Learner example:

It has helped us identify and successfully combat many a nutritional hazard, keeping our eyes open to immoderate consumption of some substances and its effects.

keep body and soul together

to be able to pay for your food, clothing and somewhere to live

Dictionary example:

His wages are barely enough to keep body and soul together.

Learner example:

Not only does he keep body and soul together, but he is [o]n good terms with his wife.

keep your eyes peeled (for *sb/sth*)

to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:

Keep your eyes peeled, he should be here any minute.

Learner example:

Ever since, I try to keep my eyes peeled for anything similar.

keep a straight face

to manage to stop yourself from smiling or laughing

Dictionary example:

I can never play jokes on people because I can't keep a straight face.

keep your fingers crossed/ cross your fingers INFORMAL

to hope that things will happen in the way that you want them to

Dictionary examples:

Let's keep our fingers crossed that she gets the job.

We're crossing our fingers and hoping that the weather stays fine.

Learner example:

Wish me luck, Winnie," she sighed "keep your fingers crossed, please".

keep a cool head

to remain calm in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:

To be successful in business, you need to keep a cool head in negotiations.

Learner example:

Kevin managed to keep a cool head and took over the navigation.

keep your head above water

to have just enough money to live or to continue a business

Dictionary example:

With extra income from private sponsorship, the club is just about managing to keep its head above water.

Learner example:

I also started to realise how much she had on her plate, how very little help she had and how, at times, she had to struggle just like me to keep her head above water.

keep (sth) quiet

to not talk about something that is secret

Dictionary example:

It might be wise to keep this quiet for a while.

Learner example:

They tried to keep it quiet but, somehow, half the village knew about the news in a few days.

keep your temper

to succeed in staying calm and not becoming angry

Dictionary example:

I can't discuss this with you unless you promise to keep your temper.

Learner example:

He never offends people and he keeps his temper even if someone insults him.

keep sb on their toes

to make sure that someone gives all their attention to what they are doing and is ready for anything that might happen

Dictionary example:

We have random inspections to keep everyone on their toes.

kick /kɪk/

VERB [I or T]

kick yourself INFORMAL

to be very annoyed with yourself for doing something stupid or wrong

Dictionary example:

I could have kicked myself for saying that.

Learner example:

Nevertheless what kept me kicking myself was that this time my partner was in danger as well.

NOUN [C]

FEELING

INFORMAL a special feeling of excitement and energy

Dictionary example:

She **gets a kick out of** performing live.

Learner example:

I really get a kick out of anything which concerns magic.

kidney /'kɪd.ni/

NOUN [C]

one of the two organs in your body which remove waste from the blood and produce urine

Dictionary example:

kidney failure/disease

Learner example:

Her kidneys didn't work well enough to keep her healthy and someone had to be found who could give one of his kidneys to her.

kill /kɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: killer, killing

Verbs: kill

VERB [T]

END

to stop an activity or experience completely

Dictionary example:

His remark killed the conversation.

kind /kaɪnd/

Word family:

Nouns: kindness

Adjectives: kind, unkind

Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [C]

one of a kind

used to describe someone or something that is completely different from other people or things

Dictionary example:

My Dad was one of a kind – funny, kind and generous.

Learner example:

Pele is indeed one of a kind and can be considered a model for youngsters.

kindly /'kaɪnd.li/

Word family:

Nouns: kindness

Adjectives: kind, unkind

Adverbs: kindly

ADVERB

not take kindly to *sth*

to not like something that someone says or does

Dictionary example:

He doesn't take kindly to criticism.

Learner example:

His wife didn't take kindly to his lateness and immediately snarled at him as though [she was] a tigress snapping her claws in a cat-fight.

kingdom / 'kɪŋ.dəm/

NOUN [C]

the animal/plant kingdom

all animals or plants considered together

Dictionary example:

The monarch butterfly is one of the most beautiful creatures in the animal kingdom.

Learner example:

As well as being of paramount importance for the animal kingdom, Hawley Woods is the only green open space left in our area where we humans can walk, jog or simply lie on the grass.

knot /nɒt/

NOUN [C]

FASTENING

a place where one or more pieces of string, rope, etc. have been tied

Dictionary example:

Tie a knot in the rope.

Learner example:

The man was always wearing a shabby coat and a big red scarf which was tied in a very complicated knot.

tie the knot

INFORMAL to get married

Dictionary example:

We're planning to tie the knot in April.

Learner example:

She was going to tie the knot in July.

know /nəʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: knowledge, *unknown*

Verbs: know

Adjectives: known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

Adverbs: *knowingly*

VERB (knew, known)

GUESS CORRECTLY

[ɾ] to guess something correctly

Dictionary example:

I **should have** known he wouldn't come.

Learner example:

I should have known that he wouldn't understand.

know best

to be the most suitable person to have responsibility and make important decisions

Dictionary example:

When it comes to dealing with my own son, I think I know best.

Learner example:

How true is that expression "Father knows best". If my father [was alive] today he would probably be laughing his head off.

know better

to have enough experience not to do something stupid or something that will not achieve anything

Dictionary example:

I thought she'd listen to me – I should have known better.

Learner example:

Surely two grown-ups should have known better than to shout at each other at the top of their lungs.

the next thing I knew

used to talk about part of a story that happens in a sudden and surprising way

Dictionary example:

A car came speeding round the corner, and the next thing I knew I was lying on the ground.

Learner example:

And the next thing I knew was that I was playing cards with 3 men.

know your stuff INFORMAL

to know a lot about a subject, or to be very good at doing something

Dictionary example:

She's an excellent teacher – she really knows her stuff.

Learner example:

The thing was that she should have been able to tell them what to do; she never doubted her own abilities. She knew 'her stuff' all right.

knowingly / 'nəʊ.ɪŋ.li/

Word family:

Nouns: knowledge, *unknown*

Verbs: know

Adjectives: known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

Adverbs: *knowingly*

ADVERB

INTENTIONALLY

If you knowingly do something, you mean to do it although it is wrong.

Dictionary example:

I would never knowingly hurt her.

Learner example:

Separate sex schools unavoidably tend to instill values knowingly or unknowingly.

SHOWING KNOWLEDGE

showing that you know what another person is really thinking

Dictionary example:

He smiled knowingly.

Learner example:

On staring at the picture, he saw two women smiling enigmatically, rather knowingly.

knuckle / 'nʌk.l/

NOUN [C]

one of the parts of your finger where it bends

Dictionary example:

I grazed my knuckles on the concrete.

Learner example:

What he could see was those two skinny figures, holding hands so tight[ly] that their knuckles were white.

L

label / 'leɪ.bəl/

NOUN [C]

WORD

a word or phrase that is used to describe the qualities of someone or something, usually in a way that is not fair

Dictionary example:

He seems to be stuck with the label of 'troublemaker'.

Learner example:

He pointed out that the label of "traveller" could only be given to those people who would be willing to spend a long period living in another country, enough time to understand the functioning of society and its rules and to be accepted as an "informed" citizen, or at least not to be regarded as a foreigner.

VERB [T] (-ll- or US USUALLY -l-)

DESCRIBE

to describe the qualities of someone or something using a word or phrase, usually in a way that is not fair

Dictionary example:

They've been unfairly labelled as criminals.

Learner example:

As a matter of fact, Mediterranean [people] (contrary to North European countries), are labelled as hot-blooded people.

labour / 'leɪ.bəʳ/

NOUN

a labour of love

an activity that is hard work but which you do because you enjoy it

Dictionary example:

He prefers to paint the house himself – it's a **real** labour of love.

Learner example:

[Being a] musician is a labour of love.

BIRTH

[c or u] the stage of pregnancy when the woman has pain because the baby is coming out

Dictionary examples:

to be **in** labour

labour **pains**

Learner example:

22 years ago, Alison Smith gave birth to twins, a boy and a girl, in a very painful labour.

lack /læk/

VERB [T]

be lacking

If something that you need is lacking, you do not have enough of it.

Dictionary example:

Enthusiasm has been sadly lacking these past few months at work.

Learner example:

And, last not least, I would really like to show them the importance and beauty of our cultural heritage which was lacking in my upbringing.

lad /læd/

NOUN [C]

a boy or young man

Dictionary examples:

A group of young lads were standing outside the shop.

He's a nice lad.

The Prime Minister's a **local** lad.

Come on, lads, let's get this job finished!

Learner example:

A young lad from Bristol said that he does not really care what he does as long as it brings him "[an] awful lot of money".

laid-back /ˌleɪdˈbæk/

ADJECTIVE INFORMAL

very relaxed and not seeming worried about anything, or causing people to feel this way

Dictionary examples:

a laid-back style of teaching

He's very laid-back.

The place had a laid-back atmosphere.

Learner example:

It was very nice to be with laid-back people, not only because it led me to forget about unnecessary worries, but also it made me think about myself more thoroughly than before.

land /lænd/

Word family:

Nouns: land, landing

Verbs: land

NOUN

COUNTRY

[C] LITERARY a country

Dictionary examples:

a land of ice and snow

The group want to promote their ideas in schools **throughout** the land.

Learner example:

Australia is said to be "the land of contrasts" and so indeed it is.

VERB

ACHIEVE

[T] to get something, usually something good

Dictionary example:

He's just landed a new job at an agency in London.

Learner example:

To return to our first point, people do not usually land a job in their field of study or childhood dream.

landmark /'lænd.mɑ:k/

NOUN [C]

EVENT

an event which is famous or important in the history of something

Dictionary example:

His speech was a landmark **in** the history of civil rights.

Learner example:

This film will never be "Titanic" successful, or "Casablanca" successful, or "Matrix" successful, but it [will] always be a [...] landmark in the history of action and martial arts films, forever redefining its genre.

lane /leɪn/

NOUN [C]

the fast lane

the busy and exciting way of life that a successful person has

Dictionary example:

Fed up with life in the fast lane, Jack gave up his job and moved to the countryside.

Learner example:

Finally, should you ask why people are not happier than before, the answer is that nowadays they spend more hours on work than before, because modern life is mostly a life in the fast lane.

a stroll/trip/walk down memory lane

an occasion when you remember some of the good things you did in the past

Dictionary example:

We were just **taking** a walk down memory lane and recalling our youth.

Learner example:

I want to return there, without the kids, even without my husband, to have a long stroll down memory lane.

large /lɑ:dʒ/

Word family:

Adjectives: large

Adverbs: largely

ADJECTIVE

sb/ sth at large

people or things in general

Dictionary example:

This group is not representative of the population at large.

Learner example:

Television – sometimes also described as the 'idiot box' – has been accused of turning a whole generation into 'couch potatoes' and blamed for every malady affecting the society at large.

loom large

If something looms large, it becomes very important and often causes worry.

Dictionary example:

The issue of pay will loom large at this year's conference.

Learner example:

It was, she dreaded to admit, a sense of regret. She shook her head as if doing so shook the feeling away. On the contrary, however, it was looming large while she was stamping along the busy street.

last /lɑːst/

Word family:

Nouns: last

Adjectives: last

Adverbs: last, lastly

ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER

a last resort

something that you do because everything else has failed

Dictionary example:

Soldiers were given the authority to shoot, but only as a last resort.

Learner example:

But forcing the child to believe in the way we would like it to believe should be used only as a last resort, after discussion and persuading, not before.

NOUN; PRONOUN

the last of *sth*

the only part of something that remains

Dictionary examples:

We've just finished the last of the apples.

She was among the last of the truly great entertainers.

Learner example:

They felt the joy their predecessors must have felt after years of struggle, after risking their lives, after accepting in resignation to be the last of a lineage that had lasted for centuries.

the last *sb* heard/saw of *sb*

the last time someone heard anything about a person or the last time they saw them

Dictionary examples:

I had a letter from Bristol, and that was the last I heard of her.

I told them exactly what I thought, and that was the last I saw of them.

Learner example:

That was the last I heard of her for a long time.

late /leɪt/

Word family:

Adjectives: late, latest

Adverbs: lately, later

ADJECTIVE**DEAD**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] describes someone who has died, especially recently

Dictionary example:

She gave her late husband's clothes to charity.

Learner example:

It took me a while to find a person whom I regard as successful, the outcome is a friend of my late father.

at the latest

If you tell someone to do something by a particular time at the latest, you mean they must do it before that time.

Dictionary example:

She said to be there by 8 o'clock at the latest.

later /'leɪ.tə/

Word family:

Adjectives: late, latest

Adverbs: lately, later

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

TOWARDS THE END

happening towards the end of a period of time or the end of someone's life

Dictionary examples:

He needed round-the-clock care in the later stages of his illness.

During his later years, he lived in London.

Learner example:

Another solution could be for people to take out private pension schemes which w[ould] help them financially in the later stages of their lives.

RECENT

more modern or recent

Dictionary examples:

Later versions of the software are much better.

Later models included a 2.5 litre engine.

I prefer her earlier paintings to her later work.

Learner example:

I consider his childhood as especially worth mentioning due to the fact that it had a great impact on his later work.

laugh /lɑːf/

Word family:

Nouns: laugh, laughter

Verbs: laugh

VERB [I]

be no laughing matter

If a subject is no laughing matter, it is serious and not something that people should joke about.

Dictionary example:

This weather is no laughing matter.

Learner example:

Anna and Tom knew this was no laughing matter.

lavish /'læv.ɪʃ/

ADJECTIVE

showing that a lot of money has been spent

Dictionary example:

a lavish **meal/party**

Learner example:

Wilbur arrived later, too late for the compulsory martini but still on time for the lavish meal of 7 courses.

law /lɔ:/

Word family:

Nouns: law, lawyer

NOUN

ALWAYS TRUE

[c] something that is always true in science, mathematics, etc.

Dictionary examples:

the laws **of** nature/physics

the law of **averages/gravity**

Learner example:

Unfortunately, several problems have been caused by this "artificial attempt" against the laws of Nature.

take the law into your own hands

to do something illegal in order to punish someone because you know that the law will not punish that person

Dictionary example:

The police did nothing about the thefts, so they took the law into their own hands.

Learner example:

Therefore, locals are scared to death, leading to their taking the law into their own hands.

law and order

the obeying of laws in society

Dictionary example:

a **breakdown** in law and order

Learner example:

The breakdown in law and order, lack of basic amenities to support life, absence of a fair and enabling enviro[n]ment for citizens to thrive, to mention but a few, are some among many factors [that] constitute the cogent reason why most Nigerians choose to travel out of their own country.

lead /li:d/

Word family:

Nouns: lead, leader, *leadership*

Verbs: lead, *mislead*

Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

VERB (led, led)

BE THE BEST

[I or T] to be better than anyone else

Dictionary example:

I still believe that we lead the world in acting talent.

lead *sb* to do *sth*

to cause someone to do or think something

Dictionary examples:

What led you to think that?

The brochure led me to believe that the price included home delivery.

Learner example:

The girl's disap[p]earance leads him to think she was taken away.

be led by *sth*

to be caused or influenced by something

Dictionary example:

Her actions were led by greed.

Learner example:

The main reason that I believe so is that they do not seem to possess any tendency to fall in love blindly and let themselves be led by instinct.

lead *sb* to a conclusion

to cause you to think that something is probably true

Dictionary example:

So you thought I was leaving, did you? What led you to that conclusion?

Learner example:

These results lead us to the conclusion that only people with "minds tough enough" will survive.

NOUN

FILM/PLAY

the main person in a film or play

Dictionary example:

She **plays** the lead in both films.

Learner example:

A child who leaves school feeling that he has succeeded in leaving his mark by holding the school record for high jump or getting the lead in the school production is a happy, confident child who is able to face the next chapter in his life knowing he can and will do well.

leaf /li:f/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **leaves**)

turn over a new leaf

to start to behave in a better way

Dictionary example:

I'm not drinking any more – I've turned over a new leaf.

Learner example:

She promised to turn over a new leaf.

leak /li:k/

VERB

SECRETS

[ɾ] If someone leaks secret information, they intentionally tell people about it.

Dictionary example:

Details of the report had been leaked to the press.

Learner example:

"If these facts [were] leaked to the press, my career would be done for," he said.

NOUN [C]

SECRET

secret information that has intentionally been told to someone

Dictionary example:

There have been several leaks to the press.

lean /li:n/

VERB [I or T] (**leaned** or **leant**, **leaned** or **leant**)

lean on sb **PHRASAL VERB**

to try to make someone do what you want by threatening or persuading them

Dictionary example:

I suspect that he took the decision because he was leant on.

Learner example:

Piggy is the most intelligent boy of the group, but he doesn't have the streng[th] to apply his ideas to the situation they are living [in], that is why he leans on Ralph (the perfect leader-type, as he sees him).

leap /li:p/

VERB (**leapt**, **leaped**)

leap into/out of/up, etc.

to suddenly move somewhere

Dictionary examples:

He leapt out of his car and ran towards the house.

I leapt up to answer the phone.

Learner example:

At the split second the man rings the bell, there are over a 100 people suddenly leaping up from behind the desk.

NOUN [C]

CHANGE

a sudden improvement or increase

Dictionary examples:

There was a big leap in profits last year.

This represents a great leap **forward** in technology.

Learner example:

Ultimately, we could be taking a "giant leap" towards technological excellence.

by/in leaps and bounds

If progress or growth happens in leaps and bounds, it happens very quickly.

Dictionary example:

Her Spanish has come on in leaps and bounds this year.

Learner example:

To begin with, it is undeniable that technology, which is developing in leaps and bounds, has contributed to the wide range of goods that we enjoy nowadays.

least /li:st/

ADVERB

not least FORMAL

especially

Dictionary example:

The whole trip was fascinating, not least because of the people I met.

Learner example:

We are all human beings but we are all different, not least because of a different cultural background.

not in the least

not at all

Dictionary example:

I don't mind staying at home, not in the least.

Learner example:

Educating two children was not so easy a task, not in the least!

leave /li:v/

VERB (left, left)**PRODUCE SITUATION**

to produce a particular, often bad, situation

Dictionary examples:

Far from improving things, the new law has left many people worse off than before.

Storms have left areas of Britain without electricity.

The family were left homeless.

Learner example:

He was born on a ranch in Jalisco, the fourth of eight children, and when the youngest was only six months old, my grandfather died, leaving the family penniless.

DO LATER

[ɾ] to do something later that you could do immediately

Dictionary examples:

Don't leave your packing till the night before you go.

I'll leave these letters till Monday.

Don't leave it too late.

They left booking their holiday till/to the last minute.

Learner example:

I left it until the following day since I was too worn out to go on.

AFTER DEATH

to arrange for someone to receive something after you die

Dictionary example:

He left his nieces all his money./He left all his money **to** his nieces.

Learner example:

"I hate him", Jane thought, "and [I wonder] why on earth Uncle John left him all his money and the most beautiful estate in our country with this old manor house, in which all my ancestors were born."

leave someone to their own devices

to leave someone to do what they want to do

Dictionary example:

With both parents out at work, the kids were often left to their own devices.

Learner example:

The moment teenagers leave school, they are left to their own devices.

leave no stone unturned

to do everything that you can in order to achieve something or to find someone or something

Dictionary example:

Both sides have vowed to leave no stone unturned in the search for peace.

Learner example:

She has left no stone unturned so as to reach her [goal], always asserting her assets and views with conviction.

NOUN

[u] time allowed away from work for holiday or illness

Dictionary examples:

How much **annual/paid** leave do you get?

She's **(gone) on** leave.

I've asked if I can take a week's **unpaid** leave.

Learner example:

It was from him, her lover, and told her that he was on leave and would come to visit her.

lecture / 'lek.tʃəʔ/

Word family:

Nouns: lecture, lecturer

Verbs: *lecture*

VERB

[I] to give a formal talk to a group of people, often at a university

Dictionary examples:

She travelled widely throughout North America lecturing **on** women's rights.

For ten years, she lectured **in** law.

Learner example:

He was also lecturing at the local university and really knew what he was talking about in respect to the underwater world.

legacy / 'leg.ə.si/

NOUN [C]

MONEY/PROPERTY

money or property that you receive from someone after they die

Dictionary example:

An elderly cousin had **left** her a small legacy.

Learner example:

So, soon after I agreed to receive the great legacy from my great aunt with joy, I realised that a problem would occur accordingly.

SITUATION

a situation that was caused by something from an earlier time

Dictionary example:

The war has left a legacy **of** hatred.

Learner example:

Many of his novels deal with the social and political problems facing his country, including the difficulty of the post-colonial legacy.

legislation / ,ledʒ.ɪ'sleɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [U]

a law or a set of laws

Dictionary example:

The government has promised to introduce legislation **to** limit fuel emissions from cars.

Learner example:

And while governments have taken measures to reduce emission of fuels into the atmosphere and prevent toxic waste from being discharged into the oceans, the existing legislation is not rigorously enforced.

legitimate /ləˈdʒɪt.ɪ.mət/

ADJECTIVE**REASONABLE**

reasonable and acceptable

Dictionary example:

He claimed that the restaurant bill was a legitimate business expense.

Learner example:

Not even when he mentioned acts of violence as a legitimate way of ach[ie]ving one's goals did she react.

LEGAL

allowed by law

Dictionary example:

The army must give power back to the legitimate government.

Learner example:

After all, Ralph has the conch, which symbolizes legitimate power, and has been democratically elected.

lend /lend/ (**lent**, **lent**)

VERB**lend itself to *sth*** FORMAL

to be suitable for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:

The novel's complex, imaginative style does not lend itself to translation.

Learner example:

Last but not least, the fact that he managed to reconquer the realm of rock music for the German tongue lends itself to be[ing] displayed, together with similar efforts by bands like Aurhefu, who achieved a similar "resurrection" for the Welsh language.

length /lɛŋkθ/

Word family:

Nouns: length

Verbs: *lengthen*

Adjectives: *lengthy*

NOUN [C or U]

the length and breadth of *sth*

in every part of a place

Dictionary example:

They travelled the length and breadth of Scotland together.

Learner example:

It is the reason that we can easily see the foreigners wandering [the] length and breadth [of] the museum being unaware of the origin of items they look at.

at length

If you talk about something at length, you talk for a long time.

Dictionary example:

We **discussed** both topics at length.

Learner example:

Since we have already arranged for your family to come to stay in my home and discussed the arrangements at length and in detail, I will no longer bother you with terms of payment and other information that, judging by your letter, seems to be quite irrelevant.

(keep *sb*) at arm's length

to not allow someone to become too friendly with you

Dictionary example:

I always had the feeling she was keeping me at arm's length.

Learner example:

At first she keeps them at arm's length, but Mr Emerson is direct and advises Lucy to behave in a more natural way instead of doing what some old ladies say.

lenient /'li:.ni.ənt/

ADJECTIVE

A lenient punishment is not severe.

Dictionary example:

He asked the judge to pass a lenient sentence.

Learner example:

The Court had been too lenient towards his detested father.

lesson /'les.ən/

NOUN [C]

teach *sb* a lesson

to punish someone so that they will not behave badly again

Dictionary example:

The next time she's late, go without her. That should teach her a lesson.

Learner example:

He didn't want to hurt Diane just teach her a lesson.

let /let/

VERB (letting, let, let)

let go (of *sb/sth*)

to stop holding someone or something

Dictionary examples:

Hold onto the rope and don't let go!

I let go of the feather and it floated to the ground.

Learner example:

I kicked that man as hard as I could and it worked – he let go of my mouth to hold between his legs and then I screamed with a voice w[h]ich could only be compared [to] Tarzan's.

let go (of *sth*)

to stop thinking about or being angry about the past or something that happened in the past

Dictionary examples:

I have tried to let go of the past.

You've been storing up these feelings for years, and it's time to let go now.

Learner example:

It was obvious to me that he had had a hard time letting go of the past.

let's face it

something that you say when the truth is unpleasant but must be accepted

Dictionary example:

Let's face it, we're not getting any younger.

Learner example:

Let's face it, we live in an era dominated by machines.

let your guard down

to relax when you should be careful or ready to deal with something

Dictionary example:

He's worried that if he lets his guard down that his staff will start to become lazy.

Learner example:

That of course will go against anything Stevens has ever done and he never lets his guard down.

let your hair down INFORMAL

to relax and enjoy yourself

Dictionary example:

I'd love to see Clare let her hair down for once.

Learner example:

Holidays indeed, represent the perfect and fundamental escapism from everyday life: we are free to let our hair down and savour the pure taste of idleness.

let off steam

to get rid of your anger, excitement, etc. by being noisy or using a lot of energy

Dictionary example:

The children need to run around and let off steam.

Learner example:

I believe that listening to it on a daily basis will be an ideal way for us to relieve the day's pressure and let off steam.

lethal /'li:.θəl/

ADJECTIVE

able to cause death

Dictionary example:

a lethal **injection/weapon**

Learner example:

If we learn from the mistakes and there are no more wars, governments will donate money [to] social needs rather than assigning enormous sums on maintaining huge armies and inventing new types of lethal weapon[s].

liable /'laɪ.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *liability*

Adjectives: *liable*

ADJECTIVE

be liable to do *sth*

to be likely to do something

Dictionary example:

He's liable to make a fuss if you wake him.

Learner example:

I have taught them what is right and what is wrong, but also that a person is liable to make mistakes.

liberty /'lɪb.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *liberty*, *liberation*

NOUN [U]

be at liberty to do *sth* FORMAL

to be allowed to do something

Dictionary example:

I'm not at liberty to discuss the matter at present.

Learner example:

On [the] one hand the child is at liberty to do whatever it pleases to do but on the other hand it was never taught the responsibilities implicit[ly] tied to such actions.

lie¹ /laɪ/

VERB [I] (lying, lay, lain)

RESPONSIBILITY/BLAME

If responsibility, blame, a decision, a choice, etc. lies with someone, they have responsibility, must make the decision, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Responsibility for the disaster must ultimately lie **with** the government.

Where does the blame lie?

Learner example:

The greater responsibility lies with us to keep our villages and cities clean and, therefore, healthy.

life /laɪf/ (PLURAL **lives**)

NOUN

ACTIVE PERIOD

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the amount of time that a machine, system, etc. exists or can be used

Dictionary examples:

The newer batteries have a much longer life.

Careful use will prolong the life of your machine.

The legislation won't be passed during the life of the present parliament.

a matter of life and/or death

a serious situation where people could die

Dictionary example:

Getting water to these people is a matter of life and death.

Learner example:

I told him it was a matter of life and death.

lifelong /ˌlaɪfˈlɒŋ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

for all of your life

Dictionary example:

a lifelong friend/ambition/interest

Learner example:

Education is a lifelong process and you never stop learning.

lifespan /ˈlaɪf.spæn/

NOUN [C]

the amount of time that a person lives or a thing exists

Dictionary examples:

The average human lifespan has increased steadily in the last century.

Some electrical goods have a short lifespan.

Learner example:

The average lifespan for women is about 75 years and for men 69.

light /laɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: light, lighter, lighting

Verbs: light

Adjectives: light

Adverbs: lightly

NOUN

come to light

If information about something bad comes to light, it is discovered.

Dictionary example:

She knew that the fraud would eventually come to light.

Learner example:

Eventually, their "lia[is]on" comes to light and Leo blames himself for the disastrous outcome of the events throughout his life.

bring *sth* to light

If information about something bad is brought to light, it is discovered.

Dictionary example:

The trial brought to light numerous contradictions in his story.

Learner example:

The evening investigation which was carried out by [the] mysterious Inspector brought all these facts to light.

shed light on

to provide new information about something that makes it easier to understand

Dictionary example:

As an economist, he was able to shed some light on the situation.

Learner example:

In my opinion, a more complex evaluation of our attitude towards work will shed light on the process of work choice and it will give a greater amount of awareness to everyone.

ADJECTIVE

make light of *sth*

to talk or behave as if you do not think a problem is serious

Dictionary example:

I just laughed and tried to make light of it.

Learner example:

They project an optimistic image and make light of the troubles in life.

lightly /'laɪt.li/

Word family:

Nouns: light, lighter, lighting

Verbs: light

Adjectives: light

Adverbs: lightly

ADVERB

not do *sth* lightly

to think carefully about something before you do it, knowing that it is serious

Dictionary example:

It's not a decision that I take lightly.

Learner example:

I hope you give my suggestion further consideration and not treat it lightly.

like /laɪk/

Word family:

Verbs: dislike, like

PREPOSITION

like hell INFORMAL

very much

Dictionary example:

It's raining like hell out there.

Learner example:

Soon it will be dark, and still pouring down like hell.

something like

similar to or approximately

Dictionary example:

He paid something like \$2000 for his car.

Learner example:

He earns something like £100,000 a week or even more.

likelihood / 'laɪk.li.hʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: *likelihood*

Adjectives: likely, unlikely

NOUN [U]

the chance that something will happen

Dictionary examples:

There's little likelihood **of** a compromise.

There's not much likelihood **of** that happening.

Learner example:

There is little likelihood of having a good place to live in without the scientists' support.

in all likelihood

almost certainly

Dictionary example:

The facilities are wasted on people who in all likelihood will not use them.

Learner example:

In all likelihood, you will have to work during the weekends, even in summer, so I firmly believe that loving your job is very important.

likewise / 'laɪk.waɪz/

ADVERB FORMAL

in the same way

Dictionary examples:

Water these plants twice a week and likewise the ones in the bedroom.

Watch what she does and then **do** likewise.

Learner example:

And likewise, common sense tells us it doesn't matter that oranges from Spain contain 0.01% more vitamin C than those from Florida, as long as we eat them every once in a while.

limit / 'lɪm.ɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: limit, *limitation*

Verbs: limit

Adjectives: limited, unlimited

NOUN [C]

within limits

avoiding behaviour that is extreme or silly

Dictionary example:

You can wear what you want, within limits.

Learner example:

They should be given a choice of food, within limits.

off limits

If an area is off limits, you are not allowed to enter it.

Dictionary example:

Most of the palace is off limits to the public.

Learner example:

The only place that was off limits for us was on the other side of the mountain, because it was too dangerous.

the upper limit

the highest amount or level, or the longest time that something is allowed

Dictionary example:

£45,000 is the upper limit for salaries in this job.

Learner example:

I understand that it will be more expensive than the accommodation I currently have, and I am willing to stretch the upper limit of the rent I can afford to pay.

line /laɪn/

NOUN [C]

ROW

a row of people or things

Dictionary examples:

a line of trees

The prisoners formed a line against the wall.

Learner example:

Its facade was cut by a line of French windows and there was a large number of people in front of the front door.

BORDER

a long thin and sometimes imaginary mark that forms the edge, border or limit of something

Dictionary examples:

That ball was definitely in! It was nowhere near the line!

The police couldn't arrest him because he'd fled across the **state** line.

APPROACH TO SUBJECT

a way of dealing with or thinking about something or someone

Dictionary examples:

The government's **official** line has always been to refuse to negotiate with terrorists.

The courts should **take** a tougher line **with** sex offenders.

Several Labour MPs disagree with their party's line **on** taxation.

What sort of line do you think we should **take** in the pay negotiations?

The police are confident that this new line **of inquiry** will lead them to the murderer.

MILITARY

a row of positions used to defend against enemy attack, especially the ones closest to enemy positions

Dictionary example:

They were taken prisoner while on a reconnaissance mission behind enemy lines.

Learner example:

She was never afraid of going to the front line [in] battle.

(be) on the line

If someone's job, reputation, life, etc. is on the line, they may lose it.

Dictionary example:

If we don't win the contract, all our jobs are on the line.

Learner example:

The person who hopes to achieve success shouldn't be afraid of taking risks and sometimes putting his or her career on the line for the sake of gaining much bigger benefits.

the bottom line

the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:

The bottom line is that people's health is at risk if they smoke.

Learner example:

The bottom line is that the adults of today have to stop for a second and think about what they are doing.

along the lines of *sth*

based on and similar to something

Dictionary example:

He gave a talk along the lines of the one he gave in Oxford.

Learner example:

Imagine one is encouraged by friends and institutions for their 'different' artistic or other activities, even if their works are not along the lines of 'acceptable' norms and tradition.

be in line with *sth*

to be similar to and suitable for something

Dictionary example:

They were offered a pay increase in line with inflation.

Learner example:

The other two courses, at 5%, are still in line with the national average.

draw the line (at *sth*)

If someone says they know where to draw the line, they are talking about knowing at what point an activity or situation becomes unacceptable because it is wrong or too extreme

Dictionary example:

I swear a lot but even I draw the line at certain words.

Learner example:

A mistake is a mistake, people say. But in my opinion rape is not the same as shoplifting. So where do you draw the line?

***sb's* line of reasoning/thinking, etc.**

your reasons for believing that something is true or right

Dictionary example:

I couldn't really follow his line of reasoning.

Learner example:

Similarly, the ones that follow this line of thought argue for long-living because by this, many talented and creative people will have the opportunity to develop a further concept of their thoughts and ideas; artists will have time to finish their masterpieces and all the world will appreciate their production.

(be) out of line

If someone's actions or words are out of line, they are not suitable or acceptable.

Dictionary example:

Her remarks to the press were **way** out of line.

Learner example:

Today I see that my mother was right in this aspect since I acted extremely out of line sometimes and a soft hand certainly wouldn't help me in the future.

read between the lines

If you read between the lines, you understand what someone really means, or what is really happening in a situation.

Dictionary example:

Reading between the lines, it was obvious that something was wrong.

Learner example:

Having powerful [in]sight, [being] able to read between the lines of even an unwritten story and exhibiting an interdisciplinary background are, again, qualities that perfectly describe the friends that [there have been] in my life.

toe the line

to do what you are ordered or expected to do

Dictionary example:

Ministers who refused to toe the Party line were swiftly got rid of.

Learner example:

Her mother and her elder brother had always toed the line and so had she until she had reached adolescence.

VERB [T]

to form a row along the side of something

Dictionary example:

Trees and cafes lined the street.

Learner example:

Under the arch formed by the top branches of the trees which lined both sides of the street, she was so much absorbed in her thought that she did not hear the sound of approaching steps.

linen / 'lɪn.lɪn/

NOUN [U]**CLOTH**

an expensive cloth that is like rough cotton

Dictionary example:

a linen jacket

Learner example:

It has all the basic seams, and so far I have tried it with denim, cotton, linen, silk and even with leather, and it does the job perfectly.

SHEETS ETC.

pieces of cloth that you use to cover tables and beds

Dictionary example:

bed linen

Learner example:

You will find spare sets of linen in the children's bedroom as well as two spare quilts.

linger /'lɪŋ.gəʔ/

VERB [I]

to stay somewhere for a long time

Dictionary example:

The smell from the fire still lingered hours later.

Learner example:

Many recollections of that evening have perished, like how I worked up the nerve to ask her, but one thing that lingers in my mind is that song we danced to.

listen /'lɪs.ən/

VERB [I]

listen in PHRASAL VERB

to secretly listen to someone else's conversation

Dictionary example:

Do you think he's been listening in **on** our conversations?

Learner example:

As John kept coming back late from work and giving the same kind of excuse, Maria decided to bug his phone at work as well as his workplace and then began to listen in on him.

literal /'lɪt.ər.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: *literal*

Adverbs: literally

ADJECTIVE

The literal meaning of a word or phrase is its real or original meaning.

Dictionary example:

the literal **meaning/sense**

Learner example:

This unconditional love does not include any rod in both [the] literal and figurative sense[s] of the word.

literate /'lɪt.ər.ət/

Word family:

Nouns: literature

Adjectives: literary, *illiterate*, *literate*

ADJECTIVE

able to read and write

Dictionary example:

He was barely literate.

Learner example:

To sum up, in no way is education a waste of time. What we do need is [to] improve it and make people believe that being educated and literate is a great asset.

little /'lɪt.l̩/

ADVERB

little more/better

not much more or better

Dictionary examples:

We earned little more **than** pocket money.

She's little better than a thief.

Learner example:

It was little better than a slum, completely unfurnished, except f[or] a desk with a diary on it.

live

Word family:

Nouns: living

Verbs: live

Adjectives: lively, living

VERB /lɪv/

STAY ALIVE

[ɪ] to keep yourself alive

Dictionary examples:

For several years she lived **by** begging.

He only agreed to marry her so he could live **off** her (money).

Learner example:

Later on, though, as she gets to know Douglas and his friends a little bit better, she discovers that she simply cannot identify with this group of individuals, who look down upon India's native population while parasitically living off of it.

loathe /ləʊð/

Word family:

Nouns: *loathing*

Verbs: *loathe*

VERB [T]

to hate someone or something

Dictionary example:

I absolutely loathe swimming.

Learner example:

Even those obscure and never-pay-attention subjects that we totally loathe might give us food for thought regardless of what we will end up studying.

loathing /'ləʊ.ðɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *loathing*

Verbs: *loathe*

NOUN [U]

a feeling of hating someone or something

Dictionary example:

All I feel for him is loathing.

Learner example:

Both characters are torn between their feelings of awe and loathing for India, although Olivia's relationship with this country is one of submission and devotion.

lobby /'lɒb.i/

VERB [I or T]

to try to persuade the government or an official group to do something

Dictionary examples:

Small businesses have lobbied hard **for/against** changes in the tax laws.

Local residents lobbied **to** have the factory shut down.

They have been lobbying Congress **to** change the legislation concerning guns.

Learner example:

They have become so powerful through their vast sales and profits that they can effectively lobby for their points of view.

local /'ləʊ.kəl/

NOUN

someone who lives in the area you are talking about

Dictionary example:

The locals are very upset about the new law.

Learner example:

However, it is inadvisable to confront the locals with prejudices or exaggerated expect[ta]tions they cannot live up to.

loft /lɒft/

NOUN [C]

the space under the roof of a house or other building

Dictionary example:

Our loft is full of junk.

Learner example:

Everything was thoroughly searched, from the cellar to the loft.

logically /'lədʒ.ɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: *logic*

Adjectives: *logical*

Adverbs: *logically*

ADVERB

in a way that is logical

Dictionary example:

Her ideas were clear and logically presented.

Learner example:

Her intuition failed her, [and] neither could she find the answer logically.

long /lɒŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *longing*

Verbs: *long*

ADVERB

long before

a long period of time before something

Dictionary example:

I was a vegetarian long before I met Sally.

Learner example:

The cups belonged to my family long before I was born and the fact they are [a] part of my family tradition makes them valuable in my eyes.

VERB [I]

long for *sth*; long to do *sth*

to want something very much

Dictionary example:

She longed to see him again.

Learner example:

Of course I longed for my home and missed my relatives and friends, but I was so excited [by] everything the exchange could offer that I cannot recall any really sad day during my stay in Germany.

longevity /lɒn'dʒev.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *longevity*

Adjectives: long

Adverbs: long

NOUN [U] FORMAL

having a long life

Dictionary example:

To what do you attribute your longevity?

Learner example:

The problem does not end there, as the unemployed present a strain [on] the social welfare systems, which are already overtaxed due to sinking birth numbers and rising longevity.

longing / 'lɒŋ.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *longing*

Verbs: *long*

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

a feeling of wanting something or someone very much

Dictionary examples:

a longing **for** his homeland

He gazed at her, his eyes full of longing.

Learner example:

These elements, together with the longing for independence, can help you reach your goal.

long-lasting / ,lɒŋ'la:.stɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

continuing for a long period of time

Dictionary example:

Theirs was a long-lasting friendship.

Learner example:

People with these qualities are most able to provide me with what I like: fun, attention, good conversations and long-lasting relationships.

long-running / ,lɒŋ'rʌn.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

having continued for a long time

Dictionary examples:

a long-running musical

their long-running dispute

look /lʊk/

Word family:

Nouns: look

Verbs: look, overlook

VERB

be looking to do *sth*

to plan to do something

Dictionary example:

I'm looking to start my own business.

NOUN

***sb's* looks**

a person's appearance, especially how attractive they are

Dictionary example:

I was attracted to him because of his looks.

Learner example:

At last, she arrived in time for the ball held that night, and everybody was charmed by her looks and manners.

loom /lu:m/

VERB [I]

APPEAR

to appear as a large, sometimes frightening shape

Dictionary example:

Dark storm clouds loomed on the horizon.

Learner example:

Situated in the heart of Salford's concrete slum, the old soap factory loomed before him.

WORRY

If an unpleasant event looms, it is likely to happen soon.

Dictionary example:

The threat of closure looms **over** the workforce.

Learner example:

Unless steps are taken soon, the future will continue to loom less assured.

loom large

If something looms large, it becomes very important and often causes worry.

Dictionary example:

The issue of pay will loom large at this year's conference.

Learner example:

It was, she dreaded to admit, a sense of regret. She shook her head as if doing so shook the feeling away. On the contrary, however, it was looming large while she was stamping along the busy street.

loose /lu:s/

Word family:

Verbs: *loosen*

Adjectives: loose

ADJECTIVE**NOT EXACT**

not tightly controlled or not exact

Dictionary examples:

It's a fairly loose adaptation of the novel.

It's only a loose translation of the poem.

loosen /'lu:.sən/

Word family:

Verbs: *loosen*

Adjectives: loose

VERB [I or T]

to become loose or make something loose

Dictionary example:

He loosened his tie.

Learner example:

Do we not want our children to be as happy as possible? By loosening their ropes, we enable them to choose the way most suitable for themselves.

lose /lu:z/ (**lost, lost**)

Word family:

Nouns: loss

Verbs: lose

Adjectives: lost

VERB

lose your cool

to suddenly become very angry

Dictionary example:

She lost her cool and started shouting.

lose count

to forget how many of something there is

Dictionary example:

I've **lost** count **of** the number of times she's arrived late.

Learner example:

I lost count [of] how often I heard this sentence when I used to work for a drug company.

lose face

to do something so that people stop respecting you

Dictionary example:

The party has lost face with the public by abandoning their original policy on education.

Learner example:

However, many popular people like Pierce Brosnan managed to keep their lives out of the press and yet be present to meet public demand without losing face.

lose heart

to stop believing that you can succeed

Dictionary example:

Don't lose heart, there'll be plenty more chances for promotion.

Learner example:

In that way, we learn to deal with our problems and not to lose heart.

lose sight of *sth*

to forget about an important idea or fact because you are thinking too much about other, less important things

Dictionary example:

We mustn't lose sight of the original aims of this project.

Learner example:

Little do we realize that in the process we lose sight of the fundamentals, which in this case is the protection of our environment.

lose sleep over something

to worry about something

Dictionary example:

I know she's angry with me, but I'm not losing any sleep over it.

Learner example:

[There] was just one house, a magnificent mansion behind a high fence, that bothered me a bit. No-one from there came to meet me. But in the hassle of the first few weeks I was simply too busy to lose any sleep over it.

loss /lɒs/

Word family:

Nouns: loss

Verbs: lose

Adjectives: lost

NOUN**DISADVANTAGE**

[NO PLURAL] a disadvantage caused by someone leaving an organization

Dictionary example:

It would be a great loss **to** the department if you left.

Learner example:

It will be a great loss for Germany when he retires.

at a loss

not knowing what to do

Dictionary example:

I'm at a loss to explain his disappearance.

Learner example:

And now I am completely at a loss what to write next.

at a loss for words

not knowing what to say

Dictionary example:

The question was unexpected and she was temporarily at a loss for words.

Learner example:

If it was James I would be at a loss for words, I didn't know what to tell him.

lost /lɒst/

Word family:

Nouns: loss

Verbs: lose

Adjectives: lost

ADJECTIVE

be lost for words

to be so surprised, angry or moved by something that you do not know what to say

Dictionary example:

This prize is such an honour and so unexpected – I am lost for words.

Learner example:

I was so enraged that I was lost for words for quite a long time.

love /lʌv/

Word family:

Nouns: love, lover

Verbs: love

Adjectives: lovely

NOUN

a labour of love

an activity that is hard work but which you do because you enjoy it

Dictionary example:

He prefers to paint the house himself – it's a **real** labour of love.

Learner example:

[Being a] musician is a labour of love.

luck /lʌk/

Word family:

Nouns: luck

Adjectives: lucky, unlucky

Adverbs: luckily

NOUN [U]

a stroke of luck

something good that happens to you by chance

Dictionary example:

He had exactly the part that I needed so that was a stroke of luck.

Learner example:

After a one-hour interview she was asked whether she could be starting work the very next day. A real stroke of luck.

lucrative /'lu:.krə.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE

If something is lucrative, it makes a lot of money.

Dictionary example:

a lucrative **contract/job/offer**

Learner example:

It is no secret that many youngsters want a lucrative job, which would allow them [to] mak[e] money hand over fist.

lump /lʌmp/

NOUN [C]

PIECE

a piece of a solid substance with no particular shape

Dictionary examples:

a lump of coal

You don't want lumps in the sauce.

Learner example:

He bent down to pick it up and saw it was a lump of concrete.

bring a lump to your throat

to make you feel such strong emotion that you want to cry

Dictionary example:

It was a very moving speech, and it brought a lump to my throat.

Learner example:

This devastating image brought a lump to John's throat.

lure /lʊəː/

VERB [T]

to persuade someone to go somewhere or do something by offering them something exciting

Dictionary examples:

It seems that he was lured **into** a trap.

They had been lured **to** the big city by the promise of high wages.

Learner example:

Some of the children are lured to the big cities, in expectation of work.

NOUN [U]

the power to attract people

Dictionary example:

the lure of **fame/power/money**

Learner example:

Some have offered the lure of losing weight within a very few days, by the means of miraculously easy techniques.

M

mainstream /'meɪn.stri:m/

ADJECTIVE

considered normal, and having or using ideas, beliefs, etc. which are accepted by most people

Dictionary example:

This is the director's first mainstream Hollywood film.

Learner example:

The media source and its credibility play a major role in determining the objectivity and realistic portrayal although there ha[ve] been cases where even mainstream publications have participated in manipulative alterations.

maintain /meɪn'teɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: maintenance

Verbs: maintain

VERB [T]

SAY SOMETHING IS TRUE

to say that you are certain something is true

Dictionary examples:

Throughout his prison sentence Dunn has always maintained his **innocence**.

He maintains **that** he has never seen the woman before.

Learner example:

Moreover, sceptics maintain that the lack of facilities and jobs leads to the countryside being "abandoned".

make /meɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: maker

Verbs: make

VERB [T] (made, made)

make do (with)

to accept something that is less good than you would like

Dictionary example:

If we can't get a bigger room we'll have to make do with this.

Learner example:

Very calmly, he said "I am not going to put up with this. You might say that I am being too emotional, overreacting, whatever. But I will not come back until my piano has been returned. And let me make very clear that I will not make do with another instrument."

make light of *sth*

to talk or behave as if you do not think a problem is serious

Dictionary example:

I just laughed and tried to make light of it.

Learner example:

They project an optimistic image and make light of the troubles in life.

make allowances for *sb/sth*

to remember that someone has a disadvantage which is not their fault when you are judging their behaviour or work

Dictionary example:

They made allowances for the fact that he was ill.

Learner example:

I would say Mr Stevens is a victim of his sense of duty, which makes him think of marriage as a traitor's act, but I don't know to what extent we should make allowances for his strong convictions.

make your blood run cold

If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:

I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:

This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.

make your blood boil

to make you extremely angry

Dictionary example:

The way they have treated those people makes my blood boil.

Learner example:

Paul said something repulsive, with a cold light in his eyes, and it made her blood boil.

make *sb's* day

to make someone very happy

Dictionary example:

Go on, ask him to dance – it'll make his day!

Learner example:

Thank you for returning a lost diary; you have made my day!

make a bad/good, etc. job of *sth*

to do sth badly/well, etc.

Dictionary example:

Paul's made a good job of painting the hall.

Learner example:

It's time my mother stop[ped] worrying about me, after all, she's been preparing me all my life for this moment; it's finally time to see if she has made a good job of it.

make a name for yourself

to become famous or respected by a lot of people

Dictionary example:

He's been trying to make a name for himself in the music business.

Learner example:

Secondly, only [a] few sportsmen and sportswomen manage to make a name for themselves and get to the top.

make a nonsense of *sth*

to spoil something or make it seem stupid

Dictionary example:

Cuts to the text made a nonsense of the play.

Learner example:

It really makes a nonsense of our claim to be civilized when one thinks of all the poor, helpless people that live under deplorable condition[s].

make waves

to cause problems by asking difficult questions or criticizing

Dictionary example:

He has earned a reputation for making waves during political campaigns.

Learner example:

If we don't want to regret anything, it is time we started to make waves by s[c]rutinizing our history.

make your way

to be successful and make progress in your work

Dictionary example:

He managed to make his way in the film industry.

Learner example:

For each one of the famous sportsmen we re[cog]nise on television or in the newspapers, there are thousands of hopeful youngsters trying to make their way to the top.

make way for *sth*

to be replaced by someone or something

Dictionary example:

They knocked down the old houses to make way for a new hotel.

Learner example:

In the UK most high-streets already look very much the same and the local shops had to make way for big conglomerates.

make a go of *sth*

to try to make something succeed, usually by working hard

Dictionary example:

They're determined to make a go of their business.

make your presence felt

to have a strong effect on other people

Dictionary example:

The new police chief has really made his presence felt.

Learner example:

Before long a local bicycle gang was formed which would ride all over the village, through fields and gardens, making our presence felt.

make *sth* public

to allow everyone to know about something

Dictionary example:

The government does not plan to make its findings public.

Learner example:

According to the scientific method of research, one should only make a discovery or conclusion public after deep testing and, even after th[at], this fact sh[ould] never be taken as the most complete and definitive truth about any given subject.

make a run for it INFORMAL

to suddenly run fast in order to escape from somewhere

Dictionary example:

When he saw the open door, he made a run for it.

Learner example:

Anna and Tom decided to make a run for it.

make sense of *sth*

to understand something that is difficult to understand

Dictionary example:

I'm trying to make sense of this document.

Learner example:

In fact, it's during his journey that Stevens begins to make sense of his life, of all the years he spent as a butler, as the 'perfect butler' who had to be loyal, silent and discreet.

make a splash INFORMAL

to get a lot of public attention

Dictionary example:

The film made quite a splash in the US.

Learner example:

Moreover, it is no use splashing your money about [on] expensive gifts because this behaviour shows that you are not happy but your purpose is to make a splash.

make a start

to begin doing something

Dictionary example:

We need to make a start **on** (preparing) the brochure next week.

malicious /məˈlɪʃ.əs/

ADJECTIVE

intended to harm or upset someone

Dictionary example:

malicious gossip

Learner example:

If malicious teasing is tolerated, the whole school will be affected in a negative way and nobody will feel safe and self-confident.

march /mɑːtʃ/

VERB [I]

march off/up/down, etc.

to walk somewhere fast, often because you are angry

Dictionary example:

She marched into my office demanding to know why I hadn't written my report.

Learner example:

She marched into the shop, got rid of the old lady and pestered the poor man until he agreed to give her the painting for £2982.

margin /'mɑː.dʒɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *margin*

Adjectives: *marginal*

NOUN [C]

DIFFERENCE

the difference between two amounts of time, money, etc., usually between people in a competition

Dictionary examples:

The Senate approved the use of military force **by a margin of** 52 votes to 47.

They won by a **narrow/wide** margin.

Learner example:

We chose the second one, and, incredible as it may seem, we managed to win by a rather comfortable margin.

OUTER PART

an empty space down the side of a page of writing

Dictionary example:

If I have any comments to make, I'll write them **in the** margin.

Learner example:

How could I describe the way she gently unfolded me, her care when drawing a margin on my left page, and how sorry she felt when her pen would ever scratch me?

margin of error

the amount by which a calculation can be wrong but still produce a good result

Dictionary example:

a margin of error of 5 percent

Learner example:

It might be true that what is considered to be healthy or unhealthy changes over time, however, [as] science progresses the margin of error becomes smaller, and experts are then able to have a more accurate and precise say on all matters, including health.

PROFIT

the amount of profit that is made by a business after costs have been taken off

Dictionary example:

Higher fuel prices have reduced our margins.

Learner example:

The first toys, he sold with a small profit margin.

marginal / 'mɑ: .dʒɪn. əl /

Word family:

Nouns: *margin*

Adjectives: *marginal*

ADJECTIVE

small and not important

Dictionary example:

a marginal **effect/improvement**

Learner example:

[Over-grazing had] the biggest impact in America, while deforestation caused only [a] marginal effect.

mark / mɑ: k /

NOUN [C]

a mark of *sth*

a sign or proof that something exists

Dictionary examples:

a mark of genius

There was a minute's silence everywhere as a mark of **respect**.

Learner example:

To succe[ed] in a task that one has envision[ed] is a mark of success.

leave/make your mark

to do something that makes you successful or makes people notice you

Dictionary example:

He really made his mark on the company.

Learner example:

It teaches [you] that you don't have to be an Arnold Schwarzenegger to fight for your friends and really make your mark.

VERB

REPRESENT

[T] to represent or show a characteristic of a person or thing or feeling

Dictionary examples:

The band's songs have always been marked by controversial lyrics.

The signing of the treaty marked a major milestone on the road to European union.

Learner example:

These books, most of which are very scientific, marked the beginning of a new era of enlight[en]ment and technology.

market / 'mɑː.kɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: market, marketing

NOUN [C]

BUSINESS

the buying and selling of something

Dictionary example:

the insurance/personal computer market

Learner example:

Usually the enumeration of problems includes facts such as the difficulties that are caused in countries which run state-administered pension schemes, distortions in the age structure of developed countries, problems [with] the housing market, and so on.

a gap in the market

an opportunity for a product or service that does not already exist

Dictionary example:

There's a gap in the market for a good fish shop.

Learner example:

I had nearly finished my study and had an idea to start a small software company, filling a gap in the market that was overlooked by the larger I.T. companies.

massacre / 'mæs.ə.kəʔ/

NOUN [C]

the killing of a lot of people

Dictionary example:

He ordered the massacre of over 2,000 women and children.

Learner example:

It was mostly used for military purposes, thus provoking huge disasters and massacres.

master / 'mɑ: .stəʔ /

NOUN [C]

SKILLED PERSON

someone who does something very well

Dictionary example:

He was a master **of** disguise.

Learner example:

Haydede had always been a master of the art of disguise and had a black belt in Tae Kwon Do; so the mission seemed quite easy.

masterpiece / 'mɑ: .stə.pi:s /

NOUN [C]

a painting, book, or film that is generally considered to be of excellent quality

Dictionary example:

'Mona Lisa' is widely regarded as Leonardo da Vinci's masterpiece.

Learner example:

My choice was Chinua Achebe's masterpiece "Things fall apart".

match / mætʃ /

NOUN

SUITABLE

[NO PLURAL] something which is similar to or combines well with something else

Dictionary example:

The curtains look great – they're a perfect match **for** the sofa.

Learner example:

Marine science would be a perfect match for people keen on natural sciences.

be no match for *sb/sth*

to not be as good as someone or something else

Dictionary example:

Gibson ran well but was no match for the young Italian.

Learner example:

This exhibition was specially striking because almost all the prints were from the very first series [of] vintage prints, in addition [to] being rare [and] also highly valued by collectors, even though their prices are no match for the Picasso.

strike a match

to light a match in order to produce fire

Dictionary example:

I struck a match and lit the candle.

Learner example:

Their instant reaction was to park the car, put their raincoats on, get out and strike a few useless matches: they were their last light resour[c]e apart from the lightning in the sky and the weak [head]lights.

materialism /mə'tɪə.ri.əl.ɪ.zəm/

Word family:

Nouns: material, *materialism*, *materialist*

Adjectives: *materialist*, *materialistic*

NOUN [U]

the belief that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life

Dictionary example:

She was saddened by the materialism of our society.

Learner example:

This phenomenon, called materialism, characterizes our society.

materialist /mə'tɪə.ri.ə.lɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: material, *materialism*, *materialist*

Adjectives: *materialist*, *materialistic*

NOUN [C]

a person who thinks that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life

Dictionary example:

We are bringing up our children to be materialists.

Learner example:

Firstly, I would say that I am not a materialist but some things have a great value [in] my eyes and pictures are one of those things.

ADJECTIVE

believing that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life

Dictionary example:

We live in a materialist society.

Learner example:

To be able to understand their labour we must separate ourselves from the materialist world we are living in.

materialistic /məˌtɪə.ri.əˈlɪs.tɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: material, *materialism*, *materialist*

Adjectives: *materialist*, *materialistic*

ADJECTIVE

believing that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life

Dictionary example:

a materialistic society

Learner example:

When parents put instead of their presence, presents, aren't we replacing love with materialism, where the children in turn become materialistic rather than loving?

matter /ˈmæt.ə/

NOUN

be no laughing matter

If a subject is no laughing matter, it is serious and not something that people should joke about.

Dictionary example:

This weather is no laughing matter.

Learner example:

Anna and Tom knew this was no laughing matter.

a matter of confidence/luck/waiting, etc.

If something is a matter of confidence/luck/waiting, etc., that is what you need for it to happen.

Dictionary example:

Learning languages is just a matter of hard work.

Learner example:

His success wasn't a matter of luck, it was a matter of knowing [his] aims in life and being very persist[e]nt, too.

TYPE OF THING

[u] a particular type of substance or thing

Dictionary examples:

vegetable matter

printed matter

Learner example:

As compared to audio-visual aids, books have the advantage of causing less strain to the eyes and mind as printed matter is easier to read than reading from a screen.

a matter of life and/or death

a serious situation where people could die

Dictionary example:

Getting water to these people is a matter of life and death.

Learner example:

I told him it was a matter of life and death.

a matter of days/weeks/feet etc.

used in expressions describing how small an amount or period of time is

Dictionary example:

The aircraft missed each other by a matter of feet.

Learner example:

I decided to relax – knowing a little bit about boats myself I was sure there was a radio [on board] so it would be only a matter of hours before someone would come to rescue us, wouldn't it?

maximize / 'mæk.sɪm.aɪz/

Word family:

Nouns: maximum

Verbs: *maximize*

Adjectives: maximum

VERB [T] (ALSO UK **maximise)**

to increase something as much as you can

Dictionary example:

to maximize profits

Learner example:

I can assure you that I would make every possible effort to maximize the outcome of this project.

mean /mi:n/

Word family:

Nouns: meaning

Verbs: mean

Adjectives: meaningful

VERB [T] (meant, meant)

be meant to do *sth*

If you are meant to do something, that is what you should do in order to behave correctly.

Dictionary examples:

You're meant to shake the bottle first.

He's not meant to drive any more.

Learner example:

She knew he was meant to be home playing his guitar.

be meant to do *sth*

If something is meant to do something, that is its purpose.

Dictionary example:

The belt is meant to hold you in.

Learner example:

Although labels are meant to help the customer identify what the particular product contains, more often than not too many Latin expressions can be found on the label.

mean well

to intend to behave in a kind way

Dictionary example:

I know my parents mean well, but I wish they wouldn't interfere.

Learner example:

Although these fans might mean well, in many cases they do not appear to realise that their 'heroes' perhaps would like to be left alone.

ADJECTIVE

AVERAGE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] In maths, a mean number is an average number.

Dictionary example:

Their mean age at death was 84.6.

Learner example:

Better living conditions and significant advances in medicine have greatly contributed to an increase in the mean age of death and a decrease in deaths at birth.

be no mean feat

used when you want to emphasize that an act or achievement is very difficult

Dictionary example:

Learning to ski at 60 is no mean feat!

Learner example:

There was an interesting discussion about whether it was harder or easier for them to enter the world of cinema, given their famous names. Both said that it was no mean feat because people were more demanding as [to] their abilities.

means /mi:nz/

NOUN [PLURAL]**by all means**

something that you say when you are agreeing to let someone do something

Dictionary example:

I have a copy of the report on my desk. By all means have a look at it.

Learner example:

The kitchen utensils stay next to the sink. You can make use of them by all means.

a means to an end

something that you do because it will help you to achieve something else

Dictionary example:

I didn't particularly like the job – it was just a means to an end.

Learner example:

Major international sports competitions can either be understood as a means to an end or an end in their own right.

MONEY

money

Dictionary example:

We don't have the means to buy the house.

Learner example:

She lived alone in a flat with a rent that she couldn't have afforded if she had not had private means.

measure / 'meɜ . əʔ /

Word family:

Nouns: measurement

Verbs: measure

VERB

JUDGE

[ɾ] to judge the quality, effect, importance, or value of something

Dictionary examples:

We will soon be able to measure the results of these policy changes.

They measured the performance of three different engines.

Learner example:

The paramet[er]s for measuring success would be vastly different depending on which walk of life is being described, so in the following, the definition of success has been narrowed down to a specific domain: the international computer industry.

NOUN

a measure of *sth*

a way of judging something

Dictionary example:

Ticket sales are not necessarily a measure of the show's popularity.

Learner example:

So, these two experiences from my childhood taught me a lot of real truth about life and since that time they have been serving me as a measure of my affection or attachment, sorrow or disappointment.

AMOUNT

[C or U] FORMAL amount

Dictionary examples:

Bulletproof vests give some measure **of** protection.

His success was **in some** measure due to his being in the right place at the right time.

measurement / 'meɜ . ə . mənt /

Word family:

Nouns: measurement

Verbs: measure

NOUN

PROCESS

[u] the process of measuring something, or a way of measuring something

Dictionary examples:

SI units are the standard **units of** measurement used all over the world.

The test is based on the measurement of blood levels.

Learner example:

The measurement of a child by academic achievement at school is in my opinion very important as the future of a society or even more of a country depends on the high [shared] knowledge of the people.

mechanical /məˈkæn.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: mechanic, *mechanism*

Adjectives: mechanical

ADJECTIVE

BEHAVIOUR

If you do something in a mechanical way, you do it without emotion or without thinking about it.

Dictionary example:

a mechanical performance

Learner example:

We end up doing our things in such a mechanical way that the actual spirit of doing dies in us.

medically /ˈmed.ɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: medicine, *medication*

Adjectives: medical

Adverbs: *medically*

ADVERB

in a way that is connected to medicine or to someone's health

Dictionary example:

The doctor declared her medically **fit**.

Learner example:

This does seem wise, as there is no 'medically proven' diet or nutrition program[me] that might help everyone to achieve [a] state of health that they would be completely happy about.

medication / ,med.ɪ'keɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: medicine, *medication*

Adjectives: medical

Adverbs: *medically*

NOUN [C or U]

medicine that is used to treat an illness

Dictionary example:

He's **on** medication to control his depression.

Learner example:

He had to put up with unbelievably painful treatments and was forced to take medication which prevented him from continuing his research.

mediocre / ,mi:.di'əʊ.kəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: *mediocrity*

Adjectives: *mediocre*

ADJECTIVE

not good in quality

Dictionary example:

The acting was mediocre.

Learner example:

In Hungary, the sports facilities provided are quite mediocre.

mediocrity / ,mi:.di'ɒk.rə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *mediocrity*

Adjectives: *mediocre*

NOUN [U]

the state of being mediocre

Dictionary example:

I was shocked by the mediocrity of these students.

Learner example:

She is a model of mediocrity and shallowness, and in this sense, she epitomise[s] what authorities expect people to be: just ghosts.

medium /'mi:.di.əm/

NOUN

a way of communicating or expressing something

Dictionary examples:

the medium of television/radio

the print medium

The Internet has become yet another medium **for** marketing.

Learner example:

As with any other medium of communication or entertainment, nothing is totally good or bad provided it is done in moderation.

meet /mi:t/

Word family:

Nouns: meeting

Verbs: meet

VERB (met, met)

ACHIEVE

[ɾ] to be able to achieve something

Dictionary examples:

He met every **goal** he set for himself.

I've got a **deadline** to meet.

Do you think we will be able to meet our **target**?

Learner example:

All the while under-resourcing of the school system has progressed in a way that social education has largely fallen by the wayside and schools are struggling to meet government targets that are aimed at instilling more "important" knowledge into our children like maths and chemistry.

melody /'mel.ə.di/

NOUN [C]

a song or tune

Dictionary example:

He played a beautiful melody.

Learner example:

From his harp, violin, flute, trumpet and many more instruments sprang such a wonderful, enchanting melody that the whole city flourished, thrilled and cheered under its influence.

memorial /mə'mɔː.ri.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: memory, *memorial*

Adjectives: memorable

NOUN [C]

an object, often made of stone, that is built to help people remember an important person or event

Dictionary examples:

a **war** memorial

The statue was erected as a memorial **to** those who died in the war.

Learner example:

Every year almost all [the] inhabitants of our suburb gather at the memorial and celebrate this anniversary.

memory /'mem.ər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: memory, *memorial*

Adjectives: memorable

NOUN

MIND

[C or U] the part of your mind that stores what you remember

Dictionary example:

He recited the poem **from** memory.

in memory of *sb*

If you do something in memory of a dead person, you do it to show your respect or love for them.

Dictionary example:

They built a statue in memory of those who died in the fire.

Learner example:

You see, every year our family performs a certain gathering in memory of my brother who was killed in a plane crash in 1991 known as the C130 disaster.

a stroll/trip/walk down memory lane

an occasion when you remember some of the good things you did in the past

Dictionary example:

We were just **taking** a walk down memory lane and recalling our youth.

Learner example:

I want to return there, without the kids, even without my husband, to have a long stroll down memory lane.

merciful / 'mɜː .sɪ .fʊl /

Word family:

Nouns: *mercy*

Adjectives: *merciful, merciless*

ADJECTIVE

describes someone who shows kindness and forgiveness to people who are in their power

Dictionary example:

a merciful ruler

Learner example:

He would have seven children, all of them would be merciful and good rulers of rich countries.

merciless / 'mɜː .sɪ .ləs /

Word family:

Nouns: *mercy*

Adjectives: *merciful, merciless*

ADJECTIVE

cruel, or showing no kindness

Dictionary examples:

a merciless attack

She was merciless in her criticism of his work.

Learner example:

Sheila, being at least aware how deeply her merciless behaviour changed Eve's life, was the only person in the family who [was] taught [a] lesson.

mercy / 'mɜː .si /

Word family:

Nouns: *mercy*

Adjectives: *merciful, merciless*

NOUN

KINDNESS

[u] kindness that makes you forgive someone, usually someone that you have authority over

Dictionary examples:

The judge **showed no** mercy.

The prisoners **begged/pleaded for** mercy.

Learner example:

The doctor showed no mercy and neither would Douglas.

be at the mercy of *sb/sth*

to not be able to protect yourself from something or someone that you cannot control

Dictionary example:

Farmers are often at the mercy of the weather.

Learner example:

I couldn't believe I'd been careless enough to let them be at the mercy of Joanna's careless, boisterous friends, and I felt very lonely now, looking for them.

mere /mɪəˈr/

Word family:

Adjectives: mere

Adverbs: merely

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

the merest

used to emphasize that something is small, often when it has an important effect

Dictionary example:

She's upset by the merest **hint** of criticism.

merely /'mɪə.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: mere

Adverbs: merely

ADVERB

NOT LARGE

used to emphasize that something is not large, important, or effective when compared to something else

Dictionary example:

The medicine doesn't make you better, it merely stops the pain.

Learner example:

The modern way of travelling conducted by agencies [...] does not broaden the mind generally. It merely relieves the mind from the oppressions of a regular schedule at work and at home by producing a different environment.

merge /mɜːdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: *merger*

Verbs: *merge*

VERB [I or T]

If two or more things merge, they combine or join, and if you merge two or more things, you combine or join them.

Dictionary examples:

The two companies merged.

They're planning to merge the banks.

The city's smaller libraries will be merged **into** a large, central one.

Learner example:

What will happen if the biggest companies go on merging and reducing the number of their employees?

merger /'mɜː.dʒə/

Word family:

Nouns: *merger*

Verbs: *merge*

NOUN [C or U]

when two or more companies or organizations join together

Dictionary example:

The two companies announced their merger yesterday.

Learner example:

For example, in Korea where conglomerates as well as small companies [have] announce[d] their bankrupt[cy] or are in the state of liquidation or merger, millions of people are on the verge of being laid off and unemployed.

merit /'mer.ɪt/

VERB [T] FORMAL

to be important enough to receive attention or punishment

Dictionary example:

Her crimes were serious enough to merit a prison sentence.

Learner example:

One thing which merits serious consideration is the consequences of this invasion in famous private li[ves].

metaphor /'met.ə.fɔːr/

NOUN [C or U]

a way of describing something by comparing it with something else which has some of the same qualities

Dictionary example:

She used a computer metaphor to explain how the human brain works.

Learner example:

I shall use a metaphor to help me express my idea.

meticulous /mə'tɪk.jə.ləs/

ADJECTIVE

very careful, and giving great attention to detail

Dictionary example:

This book is the result of meticulous research.

Learner example:

The historian members of the commit[tee] were very keen to preserve the facts as they were – and [were] therefore very meticulous – whereas the officers were rather reluctant to exhibit certain documents.

midnight /'mɪd.naɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: midnight, night

NOUN [U]

burn the midnight oil

to work late into the night

Dictionary example:

I had to burn the midnight oil to get the essay finished.

Learner example:

My examinations were nearing and I was always burning the midnight oil.

mighty /'maɪ.ti/

ADJECTIVE

very powerful or successful

Dictionary example:

In their next game they're playing the mighty Redskins.

Learner example:

Teotihuacan was the place that saw the rise and fall of the mighty "Nahvatlaca Tribe".

millennium /mɪ'len.i.əm/

NOUN [C] (millennia)

a period of 1000 years, often calculated from the date when Christ is thought to have been born

Dictionary example:

We had a party to celebrate the new millennium.

Learner example:

On the cusp of a new millennium, the importance of holidays in this modernized, stressful world [is] undeniable.

NOUN [C]

blow your mind INFORMAL

If something blows your mind, you are very excited or surprised by it.

Dictionary example:

There was one scene in the film that really blew my mind.

Learner example:

'MOMO', written by Michael Ende, is a book that blew my mind as a child and as an adult, I have read it many times, but the last time has been a while now.

have *sth* on your mind

to think or worry about something

Dictionary example:

Jim has a lot on his mind at the moment.

spring to mind

If an idea springs to mind, it is the first thing you think of.

Dictionary example:

Learner example:

A musical event that clearly springs to mind is a Rolling Stones concert in Parken, Copenhagen, which I attended in June 1998.

in your mind's eye

in your imagination or memory

Dictionary example:

In my mind's eye, she remains a little girl of six although she's actually a grown woman.

Learner example:

He sees her in his mind's eye, running around barefoot, laughing and squealing, wading in the water and running back out, screaming, trying to get away from the breaking waves.

speak your mind

to say exactly what you think without worrying if it will upset anyone

Dictionary example:

She has very strong opinions and she's not afraid to speak her mind.

Learner example:

His father is even more eccentric, speaks his mind and has no manners at all.

cast your mind back

to try to remember

Dictionary example:

If you cast your mind back, you might recall that I never promised to go.

Learner example:

Thus, when I pick one of these stones, I cast my mind back to the specific place where I found it, the person I was, the particular moment.

frame of mind

the way someone feels at a particular time

Dictionary example:

She was in a much more positive frame of mind today.

Learner example:

Naturally, these are more difficult factors to cope with for older people, but it just happens to anyone if you're not in the right frame of mind.

peace of mind

a feeling that you do not need to worry about anything

Dictionary example:

We lock our doors and windows at night for peace of mind.

Learner example:

After all, successfully earning your living guarantees peace of mind.

presence of mind

the ability to deal with a difficult situation quickly and effectively

Dictionary example:

She had the presence of mind to press the alarm.

Learner example:

Frank tried to hide a bag behind his back with great presence of mind.

slip your mind

If something slips your mind, you forget about it.

Dictionary example:

I meant to tell her Nigel had phoned, but it completely slipped my mind.

Learner example:

There was something but it slipped my mind before I reached it.

VERB**mind you**

something you say before saying the opposite of what you have just said

Dictionary example:

We had a lovely holiday in France. Mind you, the weather was appalling.

Learner example:

Mind you, that can well be a reflection of someone's personality as it could be argued that it demonstrates insecurity!

mind your own business

used to tell someone in a rude way that you do not want them to ask about something private

Dictionary example:

I wish you'd just mind your own business.

Learner example:

Despite knowing that he was only doing what he thought was best for me, I couldn't stand him, and I often told him to mind his own business.

mingle / 'mɪŋ . gəl /

VERB

MIX

[ɪ or ɪ] to mix, or be mixed

Dictionary example:

The smell of fresh coffee mingled **with** cigarette smoke.

Learner example:

The chill current of appro[a]ching winter mingled with a lingering warmth of summer so that the air became fresh and alive.

miniature / 'mɪn . ət . ʃəʳ /

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

extremely small

Dictionary example:

a miniature camera

Learner example:

Behind him [was] piled the most awkward assortment of stuff I had ever seen: a miniature Eiffel Tower, a monocycle, a letter-box, three netted cages, an accord[i]on, and a bunch of other things wh[ose] name I couldn't even guess.

NOUN

in miniature

If something is in miniature, it is a very small copy of something else.

Dictionary example:

a model of the ship in miniature

Learner example:

Thirdly a co-educational school is a society in miniature and it has many practical advantages.

minute / 'mɪn.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

the minute (that)

as soon as

Dictionary example:

I'll tell you the minute we hear any news.

Learner example:

Even when we are small babies, from the minute that we are able to understand what is happening around us, the first thing that we do is try to learn and touch everything that is close to us and get familiar with it.

ADJECTIVE /maɪ'nju:t/

SMALL

extremely small

Dictionary example:

a minute **amount/quantity**

Learner example:

I see no sense in having a supermarket, an ugly and gigantic block, next to a village where the inhabitants only require a minute amount of food, since we are all self-sustaining because of our farms.

EXACT

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] done in great detail

Dictionary example:

He explained everything **in minute detail**.

Learner example:

He is also a person who can pay meticulous attention to minute details.

miserable / 'mɪz.ə.r.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: misery

Adjectives: miserable

ADJECTIVE

NOT ENOUGH

INFORMAL A miserable amount is too small to be acceptable.

Dictionary example:

She offered me a miserable £50 for my old computer.

Learner example:

We find ourselves running up and down stairs, making hundreds [of] phone calls [...] and then having a miserable 15 minutes lunch break to grab some food and re[store] our energy levels.

mishap / 'mɪs.hæp/

NOUN [C or U]

an accident or unlucky event which usually is not serious

Dictionary examples:

They suffered a series of mishaps during the trip.

The accident was just a tragic mishap.

Learner example:

Personally speaking, I have always received courteous attention from my parents and this has helped me overcome all mishaps that may occur.

misinterpret / ,mɪs.in'tɜ:.prɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *interpretation, misinterpretation*

Verbs: *interpret, misinterpret*

VERB [T]

to understand something in the wrong way

Dictionary example:

He claims his speech was deliberately misinterpreted by journalists.

Learner example:

A direct consequence of this is that adults misinterpret their intentions and object to youth's lack of respect.

misinterpretation / ,mɪs.in'tɜ:.prɪ'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *interpretation, misinterpretation*

Verbs: *interpret, misinterpret*

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

when something is understood in the wrong way

Dictionary example:

What he said was a complete misinterpretation of my views.

Learner example:

In conclusion, all the advantages that TV brings must not make us believe that it is only a positive object. Its power can lead us to bad mistakes, or misinterpretation.

misplace /mɪsˈpleɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: place, replacement, *displacement*

Verbs: place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

VERB [T]

to lose something temporarily by forgetting where you have put it

Dictionary example:

I seem to have misplaced my keys.

Learner example:

It is only when these possessions are lost or stolen or simply misplaced that they are greatly missed.

miss /mɪs/

Word family:

Verbs: miss

Adjectives: missing

VERB

miss the boat

to be too late to get what you want

Dictionary example:

I'm afraid you've missed the boat. All the concert tickets have been sold.

Learner example:

What if she never had another chance? What if she missed the boat? Overcome by the anxiety and the lack of sleep, the first thing she did in the morning was to pick up two of her best poems [and] put them in an envelope.

missile /'mɪs.aɪl/

NOUN [C]

! an explosive weapon which can travel long distances through the air

Dictionary examples:

nuclear missiles

a missile **attack**

Learner example:

In the meantime dissident elements of the terrorist organization had tried to make contact with the United States intelligence organizations to warn them of possible bomb or missile attacks on their Kenyan and Tanzanian missions.

mission /'mɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C]

JOB

an important job, usually travelling somewhere

Dictionary examples:

Our mission was to isolate the enemy by destroying all the bridges across the river.

I'll be going **on a** fact-finding mission to Paris next week.

Learner example:

Apparently somebody had tried to sabotage the mission and given them both different code words.

misunderstand /mɪs,ʌn.də'stænd/

Word family:

Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding

Verbs: misunderstand, understand

Adjectives: understandable, understanding

Adverbs: *understandably*

VERB [T]

be misunderstood

If someone is misunderstood, other people do not understand that they have good qualities.

Dictionary example:

He was a genius, but misunderstood by society at the time.

Learner example:

He was misunderstood by the adult world, he only wanted to be away from everybody, he wanted to be all by himself.

moan /məʊn/

VERB [I]

COMPLAIN

to complain or speak in a way that shows you are unhappy

Dictionary example:

She's always moaning **about** something.

Learner example:

She had been moaning all week about her job and her difficulties with this and that, but she couldn't remember having asked even once how Simon was getting on.

SOUND

to make a low sound, especially because you are in pain

Dictionary example:

He lay on the floor moaning.

Learner example:

He moaned and groaned but he did not have any obvious signs of injuries.

model /'mɒd.əl/

NOUN [C]

EXAMPLE

someone or something that is an example for others to copy

Dictionary examples:

Their educational system was a model **for** other countries.

She was a model student.

Learner example:

She is a 'model' citizen of the Fahrenheit 451 society: she doesn't ask questions, she doesn't think by herself, either.

moderate

Word family:

Nouns: *moderation*

Verbs: *moderate*

Adjectives: *moderate*

Adverbs: *moderately*

VERB [T] / 'mɒd.ə.r.eɪt/

LESS EXTREME

to make something less extreme

Dictionary example:

He's trying to moderate his drinking.

moderately / 'mɒd.ə.r.ət.li/

Word family:

Nouns: *moderation*

Verbs: *moderate*

Adjectives: *moderate*

Adverbs: *moderately*

ADVERB

to a degree that is average but not very great

Dictionary examples:

There's very little moderately priced housing in this area.

The company remains moderately profitable, but it is not making as much money as it should.

Learner example:

Very often a moderately well-off person would take his chance and try to change his life, hopefully for [the] better.

modestly / 'mɒd.ɪ.st.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *modest*

Adverbs: *modestly*

ADVERB

NOT PROUDLY

in a modest way

Dictionary example:

She smiled modestly.

Learner example:

He had always been the star of their partnership, with her supporting him, reassuring him, serving him silently and modestly but in penetrating their shared curriculum he also felt his gratitude [re-emerging] towards this once loved person who had been his heart, his inspiration, the basis on which he built his life.

moment /'məʊ.mənt/

NOUN

the moment (that)

as soon as

Dictionary example:

I'll call you the moment I hear anything.

Learner example:

I think th[ese] differences become relevant from the moment that they decide they are go[i]ng to make a fire.

on the spur of the moment

If you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly, without planning it.

Dictionary example:

On the spur of the moment we decided to go to London for the day.

Learner example:

In reality, many people buy things on the spur of the moment only to discover later that they, in fact, do not [meet] their expect[at]ions.

momentum /mə'men.təm/

NOUN [U]

when something continues to move, increase, or develop

Dictionary examples:

The players seemed to **lose** momentum halfway through the game.
to **gain/gather** momentum

Learner example:

Mr Emerson strongly believes in social equality, and his views can be regarded as the reflection of the democratic movements gaining momentum at the beginning of our century.

monetary /'mʌn.ɪ.tri/

Word family:

Nouns: money

Adjectives: *monetary*

ADJECTIVE

relating to money

Dictionary examples:

monetary policy

The monetary unit of the UK is the pound.

European monetary union

Learner example:

Indeed such a country, [by] accepting tourists, [can] exchange its probably weak currency with potentially hard currencies of strong monetary value, and help its economy.

monopoly /mə'nɒp.əli/

NOUN

[C or U] when a company or organization is the only one in an area of business or activity and has complete control of it

Dictionary example:

They **have a monopoly on** the postal service.

Learner example:

In fact, it is quite obvious that the reason why a second supermarket is planned in our area is related to the current monopoly of the first supermarket.

monster /'mɒn.t.stəʳ/

NOUN [C]

PERSON

a cruel and frightening person

Dictionary example:

You'd have to be a monster to hit a child like that.

Learner example:

In her opinion he was a monster without any human feelings.

mood /muːd/

NOUN [C or U]

be in the mood for *sth*/to do *sth*
to want to do or have something

Dictionary example:

I'm not really in the mood for shopping at the moment.

Learner example:

Should you be in the mood for a walk around the lake then go for it.

moral /'mɒr.əl/

Word family:

Adjectives: immoral, moral

Adverbs: morally

NOUN

morals
standards for good behaviour

Dictionary example:

He has no morals.

Learner example:

Without limits, without morals, a child cannot build his own personality.

morale /mə'reɪl/

NOUN [U]

the amount of confidence or hope for the future that people feel

Dictionary example:

The pay increase should help to **improve staff** morale.

Learner example:

Recent events have caused the morale of the troops to disintegrate completely.

mortality /mɔː'tæl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *mortality*

Adjectives: *immortal*

NOUN [U]

the number of deaths at a particular time or in a particular place

Dictionary examples:

infant mortality

the mortality rate

Learner example:

In addition, these countries often have a high birth-rate in combination with a high mortality rate.

motion /'məʊ.ʃən/

NOUN

MOVEMENT

[U] when or how something moves

Dictionary example:

The motion of the boat made him feel sick.

Learner example:

The motion of the air caused by the jet engines makes all the windows tremble and some of them break.

SUGGESTION

[C] a suggestion that you make in a formal meeting or court of law

Dictionary examples:

Someone **proposed** a motion **to** increase the membership fee to £500 a year.

The motion was **accepted/rejected**.

Learner example:

Nevertheless Mark and Paul maintained their ground and submit[t]ed motion after motion to the parl[ia]ment in order to be allowed to continue their work and use their techni[que] commercially.

go through the motions

to do something because you are expected to do it and not because you want to

Dictionary example:

These days when we go out, I feel as though he's just going through the motions.

Learner example:

She went through the motions of every-day-life without enthusiasm.

VERB

mount a campaign/challenge/protest, etc.

to arrange a series of organized activities that will achieve a particular result

Dictionary example:

Students mounted a huge protest against fee increases.

Learner example:

In Orson Welles' story, aliens mount an offensive to take over the world, whereas in Wyndham's book, the world is quietly and slowly conquered by plants.

INCREASE

[ɪ] to increase in amount or level

Dictionary example:

Tension in the room was mounting.

Learner example:

One day, I was sitting in a dentist's waiting [room], and as tension mounted and the old "dentist fear" was eating away at me, I availed myself [of] the opportunity to browse through a couple of magazines lying on the table.

mount *sth* on/to, etc.

to fix an object onto something

Dictionary example:

They've mounted a camera on the wall by the door.

Learner example:

He or any other guest will be happy to explain any of the items mounted on the wall and to reminisce about old times.

RIDE

[ɹ] to get on a horse or bicycle

Dictionary example:

I helped him mount the horse.

Learner example:

After only a short walk, he had to help two of them to mount the mules.

mountain /'maʊn.tɪn/

NOUN [C]

PILE

INFORMAL a large pile of something

Dictionary example:

There's a mountain **of** papers on my desk.

Learner example:

But I had to get up to deal with a mountain of documents on my desk.

move /mu:v/

Word family:

Nouns: movement

Verbs: move, remove

Adjectives: moving

VERB

get moving INFORMAL

to hurry

Dictionary example:

We're leaving in five minutes, so get moving!

Learner example:

"Oh, look at the time, we must get moving!"

NOUN [C]

CHANGE OF POSITION

the act of moving

Dictionary example:

She held the gun to his head and said, "One move and you're dead!"

Learner example:

Some minutes later the dj played a song I loved to dance [to] at the time, called "Satisfaction" by Benny Bennusi, so I indulged in some rather wild dance moves.

get a move on INFORMAL

to hurry

Dictionary example:

Come on, get a move on!

Learner example:

'All the lights will be switched off in 28 minut[e]s, so I have to get a move on' I said to myself, as I started to write on a new piece of paper.

much /mʌtʃ/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN (more, most)

not be up to much
to be of bad quality

Dictionary example:

Her latest novel isn't up to much.

Learner example:

But above all, she had this extraordinary dining table, w[h]ich didn't look up to much when you first walked in the room, but as you lifted the three layers of tablecloths protecting a huge piece of glass, you discovered an amazing display of objects from Alabama.

muddle /'mʌd.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *muddle*

Adjectives: *muddled*

NOUN [C or U]

a situation of confusion or bad organization

Dictionary examples:

There was a big muddle over who was buying the tickets.

I'm in such a muddle with these bills.

Dad got into a muddle over the plans for Christmas.

Learner example:

She couldn't make out how to get out of the muddle she [wa]s in.

VERB

get *sb/sth* muddled up

to think that a person or thing is someone or something else

Dictionary example:

I often get Jonathan and his brother muddled up.

muddled / 'mʌd.əld/

Word family:

Nouns: *muddle*

Adjectives: *muddled*

ADJECTIVE

confusing and disorganized

Dictionary examples:

muddled thinking

The book's message is hopelessly muddled.

Learner example:

Lucy is all muddled and confused.

murmur / 'mɜː .məʊ/

VERB [I or T]

to speak quietly so that you can only be heard by someone near you

Dictionary examples:

"Go to sleep now," she murmured.

He murmured a few words of sympathy.

Learner example:

"They're so unprofessional," he murmured to himself.

NOUN [C]

the sound of something being said quietly

Dictionary example:

I could hear the low murmur **of voices** from behind the door.

Learner example:

All Sandra could do was to nod every now and again to his murmurs.

muscle / 'mʌs.əl/

NOUN [C or U]

pull a muscle

to injure a muscle by stretching it too much

Dictionary example:

I've pulled a muscle in my leg.

musically /'mju:.zɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: music, musical, musician

Adjectives: musical

Adverbs: *musically*

ADVERB

in a way that relates to music

Dictionary examples:

It's a school for musically gifted children.

Musically speaking, this band has a lot of talent.

Learner example:

Not that I was musically gifted or wanted to become a pianist, it was just the fact that I loved music that led my step there.

N

naked /'neɪ.kɪd/

ADJECTIVE

the naked eye

If something can be seen by the naked eye, it is big enough to be seen without special equipment.

Dictionary example:

These bugs are so tiny you cannot see them with the naked eye.

name /neɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: name

Verbs: name

Adverbs: *namely*

NOUN

in the name of *sth*

If bad things are done in the name of something, they are done in order to help that thing succeed.

Dictionary example:

So much blood has been spilt in the name of religion.

Learner example:

Recently, a Swedish priest compared homosexuality to cancer, and he did it in the name of religion.

make a name for yourself

to become famous or respected by a lot of people

Dictionary example:

He's been trying to make a name for himself in the music business.

Learner example:

Secondly, only [a] few sportsmen and sportswomen manage to make a name for themselves and get to the top.

call *sb* names

to use impolite or unpleasant words to describe someone

Dictionary example:

He said the other children were calling him names.

Learner example:

He had never called me names or told me off.

as the/its name implies

used to show that the name of something tells you something about it

Dictionary example:

The Long Room, as its name implies, runs the entire length of the house.

Learner example:

Sour Sweet, as the name implies, is originally a Chinese restaurant.

VERB [T]

you name it

something that you say which means anything you say or choose

Dictionary example:

I've never seen such a wide selection. You name it, they've got it.

Learner example:

Courses vary from languages, management, computer- related fields to fitness, yoga, karate classes [and] all [the] different hobbies you might be interested in such as painting on silk or on wood, pottery, carving and the like. You name it, they have it at ECM.

narrative /'nær.ə.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *narrative, narrator*

NOUN [C] FORMAL

a story or description of a series of events

Dictionary example:

It's a moving narrative of wartime adventure.

Learner example:

It is a happy ending, however, only because the narrative stops at this point.

narrator /nə'reɪ.təʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *narrative, narrator*

NOUN [C]

the person who tells the story in a book, film, play, etc.

Dictionary example:

The narrator is a fisherman.

Learner example:

Leo Colston is the narrator and chief character through whose eyes we dive into the story.

narrow / 'nær.əʊ/

Word family:

Verbs: *narrow*

Adjectives: narrow

Adverbs: narrowly

ADJECTIVE

LIMITED

limited to a small area of interest, activity or thought

Dictionary examples:

He has narrow interests.

It was regarded as a very narrow interpretation of the law.

Learner example:

People leave home with a narrow outlook and it doesn't seem to broaden.

a narrow escape

If you have a narrow escape, you only just avoid danger.

Dictionary example:

He had a narrow escape when a falling tree crushed his car.

Learner example:

Ralph will have a narrow escape: he is saved by the arrival of a ship which has at last come to rescue them all.

VERB

BECOME LESS

to become less or to make something become less

Dictionary example:

to narrow the gap between rich and poor

Learner example:

I tend to believe that every country should join together, as only by discussing and sorting out some measures will [we] be able to narrow the gap that nowadays exists among countries all over the world.

native /'neɪ.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

ANIMALS AND PLANTS

Native animals or plants live or grow naturally in a place, and have not been brought from somewhere else.

Dictionary example:

a large bird native to Europe

naturally /'nætʃ.ə.r.əl.i/

Word family:

Nouns: nature

Adjectives: natural, unnatural

Adverbs: naturally

ADVERB

FROM BIRTH

having been born with a characteristic

Dictionary example:

naturally aggressive/funny/slim

Learner example:

Clarisse McClellan is a spontane[o]us and naturally curious teenager who even enjoys simple things.

naval /'neɪ.vəl/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

relating to the navy

Dictionary example:

a naval base/officer

Learner example:

It is irrefutable that naval areas are in most cases abandoned by their governments.

near /nɪəː/

PREPOSITION

CONDITION

almost in a particular state or condition

Dictionary examples:

The runners looked near exhaustion.

I was near **(to)** tears at one point during the film.

This is the nearest I've ever got to winning anything.

He came near to punching him.

Learner example:

It is strictly related to the fact that the old possess a vast amount of experience and are nearer to death.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

CHARACTERISTIC

similar in characteristics or quality

Dictionary examples:

My pocket knife is **the** nearest **to** a weapon that I have.

I couldn't get any cream cheese so I bought the nearest equivalent that I could find.

neck /nek/

NOUN [C]

PART OF CLOTHING

the part of a piece of clothing that goes around your neck

Dictionary example:

a polo-neck/V-neck jumper

Learner example:

When she was walking down the street feeling elated by the success of the business meeting, a gorgeous thirtyish man wearing [a] beige polo neck swiftly appro[a]ched and turned towards her and smiled, revealing strong white teeth.

neck and neck

If two people who are competing are neck and neck, they are very close and either of them could win.

Dictionary example:

The two runners were neck and neck coming into the last lap.

Learner example:

It was [a] really neck and neck match that took my breath away every second.

need /ni:d/

Word family:

Nouns: need

Verbs: need

Adjectives: *needless*

VERB [T]

There needs to be *sth*

used to say that something is necessary

Dictionary example:

There needs to be more funding for education in this country.

Learner example:

Secondly, there needs to be a proper choice of subjects taught, because what we should get in the end is a versatile person, not just some maths or literature freak who is not interested in anything else.

needle /'ni:.dl/

NOUN [C]

MEDICAL

the thin, sharp, metal part of a piece of medical equipment used to take blood out of the body or to put a liquid or medicine in

Dictionary example:

He fainted at the sight of the needle.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, for all the side effects they may have, for all the unpleas[a]ntness of having a needle stuck in your arm or a spoonful of foul-tasting liquid stuck in your mouth, antibiotics and vaccines remain the greatest discovery in the history of the world.

thread a needle

to push thread through the hole in a needle

Dictionary example:

Could you thread this needle for me, please?

needless /'ni:d.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: need

Verbs: need

Adjectives: *needless*

ADJECTIVE

not necessary

Dictionary examples:

a needless **expense**

needless worrying

Learner example:

They not only go out and buy totally needless things but they even forget to save up for emergencies or the proverbial "rainy days".

neglect /nɪ'glekt/

Word family:

Nouns: *negligence*

Verbs: *neglect*

Adjectives: *negligent*

VERB [T]

neglect to do *sth*

to not do something, often intentionally

Dictionary example:

He neglected to mention the fact that we could lose money on the deal.

Learner example:

Our colleagues at the museum apparently neglected to notify us.

negligence /'neg.lɪ.dʒənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *negligence*

Verbs: *neglect*

Adjectives: *negligent*

NOUN [U]

when you are not careful enough in something you do, especially in a job where your actions affect other people

Dictionary example:

Her parents plan to sue the surgeon for medical negligence.

Learner example:

Despite this situation of state negligence, bad laws and scarce funding, sports have managed to survive the harsh years of transition and most importantly people have not lost their interest in sports.

negligent /'neg.lɪ.dʒənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *negligence*

Verbs: *neglect*

Adjectives: *negligent*

ADJECTIVE

not giving enough care or attention to a job or activity, especially where your actions affect someone else

Dictionary example:

The report found him negligent in his duties.

Learner example:

According to the research, a lot of people find it more difficult to go back to work after [the] holidays and tend to be more lax and negligent at work for the first few days.

negligible /'neg.lɪ.dʒə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

small and not important

Dictionary example:

a negligible **effect/result**

Learner example:

The damage that the developing world is causing to the environment is almost negligible compared to the damage caused by the industrialised world.

nerve /nɜ:v/

Word family:

Nouns: nerves, *nerve*, *nervousness*

Adjectives: nervous

Adverbs: nervously

NOUN

PART OF THE BODY

[c] one of the threads in your body which carry messages between your brain and other parts of the body

Dictionary examples:

the optic nerve

nerve **cells/endings**

Learner example:

At the end, give him 3 pills, one for the high blood pressure, [an]other for the heart and the last one for nerve problems.

RUDENESS

[NO PLURAL] the rudeness necessary to do something you know will upset someone

Dictionary examples:

You've **got a** nerve, coming here!

I can't believe she **had the** nerve to talk to me after what happened.

Learner example:

When I advi[s]ed him not to drive so fast because I didn't wanted to get myself killed, he had the nerve to say "Don't get your knickers in a twist, mam."

BEING BRAVE

[NO PLURAL] the quality of being brave

Dictionary examples:

I **haven't got the** nerve to tell him I'm leaving.

He **lost his** nerve and couldn't go through with it.

Learner example:

She just never had the nerve to leave everything behind.

hit/strike/touch a (raw) nerve

to upset someone by talking about a particular subject

Dictionary example:

By the look on her face, he really hit a nerve with that last remark.

Learner example:

Some of your articles strike a very sensitive nerve in my opinion.

nest /nest/

NOUN [C]

BIRDS

a home built by birds for their eggs and by some other creatures to live in

Dictionary example:

a **birds'/wasps'** nest

Learner example:

The very rare 'Cove Owl' has chosen one of the empty tree trunks by the pond to build his nest.

a nest egg

a sum of money that has been saved or kept for a specific purpose

Dictionary example:

She used her nest egg to buy a really good piano.

Learner example:

She was the only heir of a rich family and her husband, who died ten years ago, le[f]t her a sizeable nest egg.

VERB [I]

to live in a nest or build a nest

Dictionary example:

There are birds nesting under the roof.

Learner example:

If you stroll along the path on a Sunday morning, you can see robins nesting in the old honeysuckle bush.

new /nju:/

Word family:

Nouns: news

Adjectives: new

Adverbs: newly

ADJECTIVE

turn over a new leaf

to start to behave in a better way

Dictionary example:

I'm not drinking any more – I've turned over a new leaf.

Learner example:

She promised to turn over a new leaf.

break new ground

to do something that is different to anything that has been done before

Dictionary example:

Their research is really breaking new ground.

Learner example:

Paul decided to break new ground in music no matter how long it took.

news /nju:z/

Word family:

Nouns: news

Adjectives: new

Adverbs: newly

NOUN [U]

be news to *sb* INFORMAL

to be a surprise to someone

Dictionary example:

He's leaving? Well that's certainly news to me.

break the news to *sb*

to tell someone about something unpleasant that has happened

Dictionary example:

Who's going to break the news to his wife?

Learner example:

She broke the news to his wife Helen.

next /nekst/

ADJECTIVE

the next thing I knew

used to talk about part of a story that happens in a sudden and surprising way

Dictionary example:

A car came speeding round the corner, and the next thing I knew I was lying on the ground.

Learner example:

And the next thing I knew was that I was playing cards with 3 men.

nine /naɪn/

NUMBER

be on cloud nine INFORMAL

to be extremely happy and excited

Dictionary example:

After I heard I'd got the job, I was on cloud nine!

Learner example:

But now, after the promise in which both said "yes", she was on cloud nine.

no /nəʊ/

DETERMINER

be no mean feat

used when you want to emphasize that an act or achievement is very difficult

Dictionary example:

Learning to ski at 60 is no mean feat!

Learner example:

There was an interesting discussion about whether it was harder or easier for them to enter the world of cinema, given their famous names. Both said that it was no mean feat because people were more demanding as [to] their abilities.

none /nʌn/

PRONOUN

none too clean/clever/pleased, etc.

not at all clean/clever/pleased, etc.

Dictionary example:

His clothes were none too clean.

Learner example:

So, without further ado I accepted, although I was none too sure of what was going to happen there.

none the happier/poorer/wiser, etc.

not any happier/poorer/wiser, etc. than before

Dictionary example:

She must have explained the theory three times, but I'm still none the wiser.

nonsense /'nɒn.sənts/

Word family:

Nouns: nonsense, sense, *sensibility*

Verbs: *sense*

Adjectives: sensible, *senseless*

Adverbs: *sensibly*

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

make a nonsense of *sth*

to spoil something or make it seem stupid

Dictionary example:

Cuts to the text made a nonsense of the play.

Learner example:

It really makes a nonsense of our claim to be civilized when one thinks of all the poor, helpless people that live under deplorable condition[s].

normality /nɔ:'mæl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *norm*, *normality*

Adjectives: normal, *abnormal*

Adverbs: normally

NOUN [U]

a situation in which everything is happening normally

Dictionary example:

a **return to** normality

Learner example:

Looking forward to an escape from normality and the narrowness of Switzerland, I had travelled to Australia, where my expectations had been smashed as my travel group had not consisted of five other young backpackers, but a group of thirty tourists, all squeezed into a coach.

nose /nəʊz/

Word family:

Nouns: nose

Adjectives: *nosy*

NOUN [C]

poke/stick your nose into *sth* INFORMAL

to show too much interest in a situation that does not involve you

Dictionary example:

You shouldn't go sticking your nose into other people's business!

Learner example:

John started poking his nose into her life.

turn your nose up at *sth* INFORMAL

to not accept something because you do not think it is good enough for you

Dictionary example:

He turned his nose up at my offer of soup, saying he wanted a proper meal.

Learner example:

Moreover, she will not turn her nose up at anybody who might be considered less worthy than her.

under your nose

If something bad happens under your nose, it happens close to you but you do not notice it.

Dictionary example:

They were stealing money from under my nose.

Learner example:

You will be surprised that there was something right under your nose that you could not live without.

nostalgia /nɒs 'tæl.dʒə/

Word family:

Nouns: *nostalgia*

Adjectives: *nostalgic*

NOUN [U]

a feeling of happiness mixed with sadness when you think about things that happened in the past

Dictionary example:

his nostalgia **for** his college days

Learner example:

Finally the feeling of nostalgia remains and a certain pride that Eastern Germany was not entirely imprisoned but had its own "Spreewald" pickles.

nostalgic /nɒs'tæl.dʒɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *nostalgia*

Adjectives: *nostalgic*

ADJECTIVE

feeling both happy and sad when you think about things that happened in the past

Dictionary example:

Talking about those holidays has made me feel quite nostalgic.

Learner example:

While listening to what people interviewed were saying, I couldn't help feeling a bit sad in a nostalgic way.

nostril /'nɒs.trɪl/

NOUN [C]

one of the two holes at the end of your nose

Dictionary example:

Breathe in through one nostril.

Learner example:

When he finally reached the house and managed to open the door, a musty stench assaulted his nostrils.

nosy /'nəʊ.zi/ (nosey)

Word family:

Nouns: nose

Adjectives: *nosy*

ADJECTIVE

always trying to find out private things about other people

Dictionary examples:

nosy neighbours

Don't be so nosy!

Learner example:

He is a wonderful neighbour who, without being nosy, has given us a sense of security, that somebody is there if we ever need anything without the feeling of being watched or spied upon.

not /nɒt/

ADVERB

not least FORMAL

especially

Dictionary example:

The whole trip was fascinating, not least because of the people I met.

Learner example:

We are all human beings but we are all different, not least because of a different cultural background.

not in the least

not at all

Dictionary example:

I don't mind staying at home, not in the least.

Learner example:

Educating two children was not so easy a task, not in the least!

note /nəʊt/

Word family:

Nouns: note

Verbs: note

Adjectives: *notable*

Adverbs: *notably*

NOUN

MUSIC

[c] a single musical sound or the symbol that represents it

Dictionary example:

I'll just **play** the notes on the piano.

Learner example:

It was as if an external force was stopping him from playing the notes.

sb/ sth of note FORMAL

someone or something famous or important

Dictionary example:

A medieval church is the only monument of note in the town.

nothing / 'nʌθ.ɪŋ/

PRONOUN

be nothing if not *sth*

used to emphasize a quality

Dictionary example:

The senator was nothing if not honest.

Learner example:

Well, I might be a bit bias[ed] but really, he is nothing if not extr[a]ordinary.

to say nothing of *sth*

used to emphasize other problems you have not talked about

Dictionary example:

Most wild otters have disappeared from populated areas, to say nothing of wilderness areas.

Learner example:

Indeed would not it be an oversimplification to make one's judgement of the country's national character on the grounds of the amount and the quality of food people eat, to say nothing of the fact that this judgement is usually highly subjective?

nothing ventured, nothing gained

used to say that it is worth trying something, even if you may not succeed

Dictionary example:

It will be quite expensive ... still, nothing ventured nothing gained!

Learner example:

It was a demanding task to prepare it but nothing ventured nothing gained.

notice / 'nəʊ.tɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: notice

Verbs: notice

Adjectives: *noticeable, unnoticed*

NOUN

hand/give in your notice

to tell your employer that you are going to stop working for them

Dictionary example:

I'm planning to hand in my notice tomorrow.

novelty / 'nɒv.əl.ti/

NOUN

QUALITY

[ʊ] the quality of being new or unusual

Dictionary example:

The fashion industry relies on novelty, and photographers are always looking for new faces.

Learner example:

Olivia's story takes place in a romantic atmosphere, which may allow the reader to look upon the colonial period as a dream; it sounds like a legend, a fairy tale, which fulfills an important purpose of novels: the appeal of novelty.

NEW THING

[c] an object, event, or experience that is new or unusual

Dictionary example:

Tourists are still a novelty on this remote island.

Learner example:

Our city needed a novelty like this and fortunately the dream came true!

nowhere / 'nəʊ.weə̃/

ADVERB

get you nowhere

If something gets you nowhere, it does not help you to succeed.

Dictionary example:

Bad manners will get you nowhere.

Learner example:

As this is a loophole in [the] law system, it's creating a conflict between house-owners and squatters and getting them nowhere.

number / 'nʌm.bə̃/

Word family:

Nouns: number

Verbs: *number, outnumber*

Adjectives: *innumerable, numerous*

VERB [T]

BE AN AMOUNT

If people or things number a particular amount, there are that many of them.

Dictionary example:

Our company's sales force numbered over 5,000.

Learner example:

They marched against Barovia with armies that numbered hundreds of thousands.

nurse /nɜːs/

VERB [T]

to care for a person or animal that is ill

Dictionary example:

We nursed the injured sparrow back to health.

Learner example:

Second, there are more and more old people who need to be looked after or nursed.

O

obligatory /ə'blig.ə.tər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: obligation

Verbs: oblige

Adjectives: *obligatory*

ADJECTIVE

EXPECTED

used to describe something that everyone does or has or something that is expected

Dictionary example:

a salesman with the obligatory mobile phone

Learner example:

Everybody should try a Danish lunch with the obligatory bread with her[r]ing and lots of beer.

obscene /əb'si:n/

ADJECTIVE

SEX

! relating to sex in a way that is unpleasant or shocking

Dictionary examples:

an obscene **gesture**

obscene **language**

Learner example:

It was a woman with [a] deep, sexual voice, talking about my boyfriend with obscene innuendos about our relationship.

TOO LARGE

! An obscene amount of something is shocking or morally wrong because it is too large.

Dictionary example:

obscene **profits**

Learner example:

Needless to say, the price was 'obscene', but I did not care.

observant /əb'zɜ: .vənt/

Word family:

Nouns: observation, *observer*

Verbs: observe

Adjectives: *observant*

ADJECTIVE

good or quick at noticing things

Dictionary example:

He's very observant.

Learner example:

What's more, Len is the most patient and observant listener I have ever come across.

observe /əb'zɜ:v/

Word family:

Nouns: observation, *observer*

Verbs: observe

Adjectives: *observant*

VERB [T]

OBEY

to obey a law, rule, or religious custom

Dictionary example:

to observe the law

observer /əb'zɜ:vəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: observation, *observer*

Verbs: observe

Adjectives: *observant*

NOUN [C]

a person who watches what happens but has no active part in it

Dictionary examples:

Political observers are expecting the election result to be close.
UN observers are monitoring the ceasefire.

Learner example:

Not even UN observers from other African countries understood this.

obsessive /əb'ses.ɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: obsession

Adjectives: obsessed, *obsessive*

ADJECTIVE

thinking too much about something, or doing something too much

Dictionary examples:

obsessive **behaviour**

He's obsessive about his health.

Learner example:

Nevertheless attention must be paid to the fact that being influenced by other people's personality can lead to obsessive behaviour.

occasion /ə'keɪ.ʒən/

Word family:

Nouns: occasion

Adjectives: *occasional*

Adverbs: occasionally

NOUN [C]**on occasion(s)**

sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:

I only drink alcohol on occasion.

Learner example:

As I am writing this I am begin[n]ing to conclude that there are very few disadvantages of banning private cars, only that for individuals it is far easier and [more] conven[i]ent to use a private car and not rely on our public transport, which can be on occasions very unreliable.

occupation /ˌɒk.jəˈpeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN FORMAL

CONTROL

[u] when an army moves into a place and takes control of it

Dictionary example:

a **military** occupation

Learner example:

During the German occupation in Greece she was alone in Athens with her two children, because her husband had died in Albania, fighting against the Italians.

ocean /ˈəʊ.ʃən/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

a drop in the ocean

a very small amount compared to the amount needed

Dictionary example:

My letter of protest was just a drop in the ocean.

Learner example:

Naturally it is a drop in the ocean, but we can hope that the others will imitate our behaviour.

odd /ɒd/

Word family:

Adjectives: odd

Adverbs: *oddly*

ADJECTIVE

the odd

used to talk about something that happens or exists sometimes but not often

Dictionary examples:

She does the odd teaching job but nothing permanent.

You get the odd person who's rude to you but they're generally quite helpful.

Learner example:

Apart from the odd visit to other towns and villages, we used to spend the best part of our holiday on the beach.

oddly /'ɒd.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: odd

Adverbs: *oddly*

ADVERB

in a strange or surprising way

Dictionary examples:

Didn't you think she was **behaving** rather oddly at the party yesterday?

Oddly **enough**, she didn't mention anything about the fact that she was getting married.

Learner example:

Oddly enough, she never seems to be really angry and perhaps it is the reason why I like confiding in her.

odds /ɒdz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

against all (the) odds

If you do or achieve something against all the odds, you succeed although you were not likely to.

Dictionary example:

We won the game against all odds.

Learner example:

The stormy waters and heavy winds were a great challenge, and almost deemed it impossible for me to succeed, but against all odds I managed to defeat my fears.

odds and ends

INFORMAL a group of small objects of different types which are not valuable or important

Dictionary example:

I use this box to keep odds and ends in.

be at odds with *sb/sth*

to not agree with someone or something

Dictionary example:

His remark was at odds with our report.

Learner example:

Young people are inexperienced as far as the world is concerned and thus they are frequently at odds with their family.

odour / 'əʊ . dəʊ /

NOUN [C]

a smell, often one that is unpleasant

Dictionary example:

body odour

Learner example:

It was stale and had a decidedly offensive odour.

of / ɒv /

PREPOSITION

of your own accord

If you do something of your own accord, you choose to do it and no one else forces you.

Dictionary example:

She left of her own accord.

Learner example:

She would go alone, but it was something that was chosen of her own accord.

off / ɒf /

PREPOSITION

off limits

If an area is off limits, you are not allowed to enter it.

Dictionary example:

Most of the palace is off limits **to** the public.

Learner example:

The only place that was off limits for us was on the other side of the mountain, because it was too dangerous.

off the beaten track

in a place where few people go

Dictionary example:

I prefer to take my holiday somewhere off the beaten track.

Learner example:

Furthermore, in areas off the beaten track, there [are] not even police sometimes.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

STOPPED

stopped or given up

Dictionary examples:

The wedding's off – she's decided she's too young to settle down.

It's all off between Philippa and Mike.

The boat trip is off because of the weather.

Learner example:

On that day, she had written him a big long letter and told him that it was all off, for she didn't love him any longer.

offer / 'ɒf.ə/

NOUN [C]

PAYMENT

an amount of money that you say you will pay for something

Dictionary example:

The highest offer anyone has **made** so far is £150.

official / ə'fɪʃ.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: officer, *official*

Adjectives: official

Adverbs: *officially*

ADJECTIVE

JOB/DUTIES

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to the duties of someone in authority

Dictionary example:

an official visit

Learner example:

The two episodes in the book 'The colour of blood' that I've decided to write about are Cardinal Benn and Prime Minister meeting at the official residence, and the fatal mass in honour [of] the blessed martyrs.

KNOWN

known by the public

Dictionary examples:

Their engagement is now official.

Inflation has fallen below 2%, and that's official.

Learner example:

It was now official, she was the most beautiful girl of the school.

NOT TRUE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An official explanation or statement is one that is given, but which may not be true.

Dictionary example:

The official **reason** for the delay is bad weather.

Learner example:

Well, this was the official reason to explain his stay, [but] the truth – which I had learned later – was that Martin was a broken man.

NOUN [C]

a person who has a position of responsibility in an organization

Dictionary examples:

a UN official

a **government/trade-union** official

Learner example:

Neither Olivia nor her husband, Douglas, are Indian, but Douglas is a British official in India.

off-putting / ˌɒfˈpʊt.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

slightly unpleasant or worrying so that you do not want to get involved in any way

Dictionary example:

He's slightly aggressive, which a lot of people find a bit off-putting when they first meet him.

Learner example:

Therefore, it's quite off-putting to stay in Hong Kong for higher education.

offset / ,ɒf 'set/

VERB [T] (offsetting, offset)

If one thing offsets another thing, it has the opposite effect and so creates a more balanced situation.

Dictionary example:

The costs have been offset by savings in other areas.

Learner example:

During the interview, she tried to offset the bad impression she was sure she had made.

offspring / 'ɒf.sprɪŋ/

NOUN [C] FORMAL (PLURAL offspring)

the child of a person or animal

Dictionary example:

to produce offspring

Learner example:

Now, seven years into a relationship with a woman that eventually became my wife and mother of my offspring, I sit back and recall with selfish and secret pleasure the sheer number of different wom[e]n I have been out with between these two absolute landmarks in my love life.

often / 'ɒf.ən/

ADVERB

every so often

sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:

He went into town every so often to buy supplies.

Learner example:

Elizabeth and others visited her every so often until [one] day she left them.

oil /ɔɪl/

NOUN

burn the midnight oil
to work late into the night

Dictionary example:

I had to burn the midnight oil to get the essay finished.

Learner example:

My examinations were nearing and I was always burning the midnight oil.

omission /əv'ɪʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: *omission*

Verbs: *omit*

NOUN [C or U]

when something has not been included that should have been

Dictionary examples:

Measures to control child employment are a **glaring** omission from this legislation.

There are some serious errors and omissions in the book.

Learner example:

Finally, I think it would be an omission if I didn't mention the children that live in poverty and die from starvation and diseases every day.

on /ɒn/

PREPOSITION

be on the verge of *sth*/doing *sth*
to be going to happen or do something very soon

Dictionary example:

The company is on the verge of financial disaster.

Learner example:

I was on the verge of depression, when I decided to take the control of my own life.

have/carry *sth* on you
to have something with you

Dictionary example:

Do you have your driving licence on you?

on no account; not on any account

not for any reason or in any situation

Dictionary example:

On no account must these records be changed.

Learner example:

Mary did not want Martin to leave on any account, let alone move to a foreign country.

be on the brink of *sth*

to be in a situation where something bad is going to happen very soon

Dictionary example:

The two countries are on the brink of war.

Learner example:

By the end of the 21st century, Earth was on the brink of destruction. The atmosphere was polluted, the seas were poisoned, the animals were just a distant memory.

be on the cards

to be likely to happen

Dictionary example:

Do you think marriage is on the cards?

be on cloud nine INFORMAL

to be extremely happy and excited

Dictionary example:

After I heard I'd got the job, I was on cloud nine!

Learner example:

But now, after the promise in which both said "yes", she was on cloud nine.

on the dot

at that exact time

Dictionary example:

We have to leave at 7.30 on the dot.

Learner example:

He gave him an address and told him to be there at six on the dot.

on occasion(s)

sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:

I only drink alcohol on occasion.

Learner example:

As I am writing this I am begin[n]ing to conclude that there are very few disadvantages of banning private cars, only that for individuals it is far easier and [more] conven[i]ent to use a private car and not rely on our public transport, which can be on occasions very unreliable.

be on the verge of *sth*/doing *sth*

to be going to happen or to do something very soon

Dictionary example:

a company on the verge of financial disaster

Learner example:

I was on the verge of depression, when I decided to take control of my own life.

be on the same wavelength

If two people are on the same wavelength, they have the same way of thinking and it is easy for them to understand each other.

Dictionary example:

We chatted occasionally, but I never really felt we were on the same wavelength.

Learner example:

We were on the same wavelength and we therefore started our own research.

(be) on the line

If someone's job, reputation, life, etc. is on the line, they may lose it.

Dictionary example:

If we don't win the contract, all our jobs are on the line.

Learner example:

The person who hopes to achieve success shouldn't be afraid of taking risks and sometimes putting his or her career on the line for the sake of gaining much bigger benefits.

be on edge

to be nervous or worried

Dictionary example:

Sorry for shouting – I'm a bit on edge today.

Learner example:

I was consequently on edge all the time and was not able to have fun as much as the others did.

on the face of it

used when you are describing how a situation seems on the surface

Dictionary example:

On the face of it, it seems like a bargain, but I bet there are hidden costs.

Learner example:

On the face of it, both sides have valid arguments, and it's a difficult balancing act to manage.

be on (good) form

If someone is in form or on form, they are feeling or performing well, and if they are off form they are not feeling or performing well.

Dictionary example:

Harry was on **good** form last night.

be on (your) guard

to be ready to deal with something difficult that might happen

Dictionary example:

Companies were warned to be on their guard **for** suspicious packages.

Learner example:

However, we should be on guard, so as not to let the things escape our control.

on hand *or* to hand

near to someone or something, and ready to help or be used when necessary

Dictionary example:

Extra supplies will be on hand, should they be needed.

Learner example:

From their point of view, they can always have you on hand whenever they need help, which is the most important part in their formative years.

on impulse

suddenly and without thinking first

Dictionary example:

I tend to act on impulse.

Learner example:

I'm seeing Milly as a capricious girl who, like most teenagers, enjoy[s] buying, although I think that she buys on impulse.

on the part of *sb*; on *sb's* part

done or experienced by someone

Dictionary examples:

This is a major sacrifice on the part of the unions.

The accident was caused by carelessness on the instructor's part.

Learner example:

It seems that international sports competitions have always tended to attract a great amount of interest on the part of the media and have consistently been popular with sports fans the world over.

on principle

If you refuse to do something on principle, you refuse to do it because you think it is morally wrong.

Dictionary example:

She doesn't wear fur on principle.

Learner example:

They granted themselves a little celebration: it was time to keep the promise made four years before; so they bought some bottles of wine and got drunk (the[y] who, on principle, never drank alcohol).

on the side

in addition to your main job

Dictionary example:

She does a bit of bar work on the side.

Learner example:

At work, they gave her the worst jobs to do. She knew she didn't have much choice but she still tried to find something else on the side.

on the spot

immediately

Dictionary example:

I accepted the job on the spot.

Learner example:

And when it was Meredith's turn to tell her about her impending wedding, she felt she was going to have a heart attack on the spot.

on the spur of the moment

If you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly, without planning it.

Dictionary example:

On the spur of the moment we decided to go to London for the day.

Learner example:

In reality, many people buy things on the spur of the moment only to discover later that they, in fact, do not [meet] their expect[at]ions.

on the threshold of *sth*

at the start of a new and important time or development

Dictionary example:

We're on the threshold of a new era in European relations.

Learner example:

On the threshold of the third millen[n]ium, there is no stopping progress.

ADVERB**PERFORMING**

performing

Dictionary examples:

Hurry up with the make-up – I'm on in ten minutes.

The audience cheered as the band came on.

Learner example:

My faith in youth started to fade but then a boy named Josh came on.

once /wʌnts/

ADVERB**once and for all**

completely and finally

Dictionary example:

Let's get to the bottom of this matter once and for all!

Learner example:

Now I was sure that my wife had left me once and for all.

one /wʌn/

PRONOUN**(all) in one**

combined into a single thing

Dictionary example:

It's a vacation and art course all in one.

Learner example:

The internet is like combining a television, a telephone and an airplane all in one.

DETERMINER**one of a kind**

used to describe someone or something that is completely different from other people or things

Dictionary example:

My Dad was one of a kind – funny, kind and generous.

Learner example:

Pele is indeed one of a kind and can be considered a model for youngsters.

ongoing / 'ɒŋ, ɡəʊ.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

still happening

Dictionary examples:

an ongoing **investigation/process/project**

No agreement has yet been reached and the negotiations are still ongoing.

Learner example:

To sum up, we are extremely positive about the club's future and its ongoing success.

only / 'əʊn.li/

ADVERB

be only human

to not be perfect

Dictionary example:

Of course Tom makes mistakes – he's only human.

Learner example:

In theory, it is easy to say "We should learn from the mistakes of the past" but is it easy to do so in practice? Many people would say "No" to this question, as we are only human.

only so much/many

used to say that there are limits to something

Dictionary example:

There's only so much help you can give someone.

Learner example:

The effects of a longer life span have many side ef[f]ects such as an increase in the world's population and, since there is only so much food, m[any] more people are st[ar]ving to death.

CONJUNCTION

used to introduce a statement which explains why something you have just said cannot happen or is not completely true

Dictionary examples:

I'd invite Frances to the party, only I don't want her husband to come.

I'd phone him myself, only I've got to go out.

This fabric is similar to wool, only cheaper.

Learner example:

He was always there for me when I needed him, only I needed him less and less.

onwards / 'ɒn.wədz/

ADVERB (ALSO **onward**)

from the 1870s/March/6.30 pm, etc. onwards
beginning at a time and continuing after it

Dictionary example:

From June onwards, they began to meet regularly.

Learner example:

A growth to about 10% is expected around 2030 and an immense growth from 2030 onwards (from 10% to 27%).

open / 'əʊ.pən/

Word family:

Nouns: opening, *openness*

Verbs: open

Adjectives: open, *opening*

Adverbs: *openly*

ADJECTIVE

HONEST

An open person is honest and does not hide their feelings.

Dictionary examples:

He's quite open about his weaknesses.

I wish you'd be more open **with** me, and tell me what you're feeling.

She has an honest, open face.

Learner example:

I was grateful to my flatmate who told me I should be open about myself.

NOT SECRET

not secret

Dictionary examples:

There has been open hostility between them ever since they had that argument last summer.

The prime minister has promised an open **debate** on the issue.

Learner example:

The council has refused to have an open discussion with the residents.

open to abuse/criticism, etc.

likely to be abused/criticized, etc.

Dictionary example:

The system is wide open to abuse.

Learner example:

The development is also open to abuse as counterfeit products could be produced in certain markets.

keep your eyes open (for *sb/sth*)

to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:

Keep your eyes open for anything unusual.

Learner example:

It has helped us identify and successfully combat many a nutritional hazard, keeping our eyes open to immoderate consumption of some substances and its effects.

VERB

open your heart

to tell someone your secret thoughts and feelings

Dictionary example:

That night, she opened her heart **to** me and I think that's when I fell in love with her.

Learner example:

It is during this excessively dramatic conversation that George opening up his heart, tells her about his interpretation of her unhappiness with Cecil.

opening / 'əʊ.pən.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: opening, *openness*

Verbs: open

Adjectives: open, *opening*

Adverbs: *openly*

NOUN

HOLE

[c] a hole or space that something or someone can pass through

Dictionary example:

The children crawled through an opening **in** the fence.

Learner example:

The water in the reservoir is allowed to flow [through] an opening in the dam.

openness /'əʊ.pən.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: opening, *openness*

Verbs: open

Adjectives: open, *opening*

Adverbs: *openly*

NOUN [U]

when someone is honest about their thoughts and feelings

Dictionary example:

I appreciated his openness.

Learner example:

Firstly, I have found honesty and openness significantly important.

opinion /ə'pɪn.jən/

NOUN

in my humble opinion

used to give your opinion about something, often when you are sure you are right

Dictionary example:

In my humble opinion, that's the wrong decision.

Learner example:

In my humble opinion, there's no such thing as a uniform celebrity, good, bad or otherwise.

opposed /ə'pəʊzd/

Word family:

Nouns: opposite, *opposition*

Verbs: oppose

Adjectives: opposite, *opposed*

Adverbs: opposite

ADJECTIVE

as opposed to

used to say that two things are very different

Dictionary example:

I'm talking about English football, as opposed to European football.

Learner example:

Love is accepting people as they are, being tolerant and giving freedom, as opposed to possessive love, which is what is often – if not always – understood by love.

optimism /'ɒp.tɪ.mɪ.zəm/

Word family:

Nouns: *optimism, optimist*

Adjectives: optimistic

NOUN [U]

when you believe good things will happen

Dictionary examples:

There was a note of optimism in his voice as he spoke about the company's future.

Judging from your examination results, I think you have cause for **cautious** optimism about getting a university place.

Learner example:

We had never been abroad on our own and our hearts were full with a mixture of optimism, curiosity and absurd fears.

or /ɔː/

CONJUNCTION**or else**

used to compare two different things or situations

Dictionary example:

He talks to her all the time, or else he completely ignores her.

Learner example:

Naturally Olivia's leaving affects Douglas, though not as strongly as one could have expected or else he simply does not show it.

ordeal /ɔː'driəl/

NOUN [C]

a very unpleasant experience

Dictionary examples:

The hostages' ordeal came to an end when soldiers stormed the building.

They feared he would not **survive** the ordeal.

She **went through** the ordeal of being interviewed by a panel of ten people.

Learner example:

The first ordeal is the transfer to the airport, [i]n which tears from the children on the back seats along with the many question[s] about what probably might be missing are fixed points in the programme.

order / 'ɔ : .dəʔ/

Word family:

Nouns: order, *disorder*

NOUN**CORRECT BEHAVIOUR**

[u] a situation in which people obey laws and there is no trouble

Dictionary examples:

The teacher found it hard to **keep** her class **in** order.

As the demonstration began to turn violent, the police were called in to **restore** order.

After some heated discussion, the chair **called** the meeting **to** order.

Learner example:

Some young people began to be aggressive, putting everything in a mess; some policemen trying to restore order even got wounded.

economic/political/social order

the way that the economy, politics, or society is organized

Dictionary example:

a threat to the established social order

Learner example:

The failure of the social order Ralph tries to establish and the success of beautifully painted hunters led by Jack, hunting pigs up in the mountains, slowly makes the number of Ralph's supporters diminish.

law and order

the obeying of laws in society

Dictionary example:

a **breakdown** in law and order

Learner example:

The breakdown in law and order, lack of basic amenities to support life, absence of a fair and enabling enviro[n]ment for citizens to thrive, to mention but a few, are some among many factors [that] constitute the cogent reason why most Nigerians choose to travel out of their own country.

ordinary /'ɔ:.dɪ.nə.ri/

ADJECTIVE

out of the ordinary

unusual or different

Dictionary examples:

Their relationship was a little out of the ordinary.

The investigation revealed nothing out of the ordinary.

Learner example:

This event is something out of the ordinary for local life and it gives our town prestige and originality.

organ /'ɔ:.ɡən/

NOUN [C]

MUSIC

a large musical instrument that has keys like a piano and produces different notes when air is blown through pipes of different lengths

Dictionary example:

a church organ

Learner example:

I played the piano for three hours every day, took organ lessons and at the age of 10 started to write programs on my home computer.

orientation /,p.ri.en'teɪ.ʃən/

NOUN

BELIEFS

[c or u] the type of beliefs that a person has

Dictionary example:

He's very secretive about his political orientation.

Learner example:

Travelling can be enlightening for people who travel to [a] country which is poorer or [a] country with [a] different political orientation.

TRAINING

[u] training or preparation for a new job or activity

Dictionary example:

an orientation session

Learner example:

I may require some training or orientation should you be using specialized cleaning tools or equipment.

originate /əˈrɪdʒ.əːneɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: origin, original

Verbs: *originate*

Adjectives: original

Adverbs: originally

VERB [I]

originate from/in/with, etc.

to come from a particular place, person or cause, or to begin during a particular period

Dictionary example:

Citrus fruits originated in China and Southeast Asia.

Learner example:

They originated in Polynesia but had come to N[ew] Z[ealand] about one thousand years ago.

ornament /ˈɔː.nə.mənt/

NOUN [C]

an attractive object that is used as a decoration in a home or garden

Dictionary example:

There were glass ornaments on the shelf.

Learner example:

Expensive products such as necklaces and decorative ornaments are highly represented, much to the joy of the more wealthy people in the town.

orphan / 'ɔː . fən /

NOUN [C]

a child whose parents have died

Dictionary example:

They adopted an orphan.

Learner example:

"Vanyka" is [a] story about a nine-year-old orphan sent to Moscow to work as a servant in a rich [person's] house.

orthodox / 'ɔː . θə . dɒks /

ADJECTIVE

RELIGION

keeping the traditional beliefs and customs of Judaism or some types of Christianity

Dictionary examples:

an orthodox Jewish family

the Russian/Greek Orthodox Church

Learner example:

Her ancestors were orthodox Jews and Rabbis.

IDEA

If ideas or methods are orthodox, most people think they are correct, usually because they have existed for a long time.

Dictionary example:

orthodox **medicine**

Learner example:

Despite both being healthy people something appeared to be wrong after following all the orthodox methods to conceive a child.

other / ' ʌð . ə /

DETERMINER

every other day/week, etc.

happening one day/week, etc. but not the next

Dictionary example:

Alice goes to the gym every other day.

Learner example:

The rubbish is collected every other day, which is quite often.

out /aʊt/

ADVERB**FAR AWAY**

a long distance away from land, a town or your own country

Dictionary examples:

The fishing boats were out at sea for three days.

They live out in the countryside, miles from anywhere.

He lived out in Zambia for seven years.

Learner example:

Today I live out in the country.

down and out

having no money, no luck and no opportunities

Dictionary example:

Nobody loves you when you're down and out.

Learner example:

The neglect of social security as a vital point in state policies leaves homeless people down and out, with little chance for improving their bleak prospects.

the ins and outs of *sth*

the details of a particular subject

Dictionary example:

the ins and outs of the legal system

Learner example:

I knew all the ins and outs of every story but I couldn't stay one single day in bed without reading it.

outbreak /'aʊt.breɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: break, *outbreak*

Verbs: break

Adjectives: breakable, broken

NOUN [C]

when something unpleasant and difficult to control starts, such as a war or disease

Dictionary examples:

an outbreak of **flu/food poisoning/rioting/war**

Last weekend saw further thundery outbreaks.

Learner example:

Being a GP during the time of another outbreak of the flu, meant long hours of hard work.

outgoing / ,aʊt 'gəʊ .ɪŋ /

ADJECTIVE

LEAVING A PLACE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] going to another place, or leaving a job

Dictionary examples:

outgoing **mail/calls/flights**

the outgoing chairman

Learner example:

We therefore propose you scrap your plans for Terminal 5 and instead try to reduce the number of incoming and outgoing flights, by diverting some planes to Luton or Stansted or Gatwick Airport.

outgoings / 'aʊt ,gəʊ .ɪŋz /

NOUN [PLURAL]

money that you have to spend on rent, food, etc.

Dictionary example:

After my regular outgoings, I have about £100 a week left.

Learner example:

When you have paid for all your outgoings, you could start to think about entertainment.

outlet / 'aʊt .let /

NOUN [C]

SHOP

In business, an outlet is a shop that sells one type of product or the products of one company.

Dictionary example:

He works in a sports outlet outside town.

Learner example:

In addition, the atmosphere is cheered up by the presence of the most well-known fast-food outlets of our country, where the client can find some rest and food at a good [price].

EXPRESS

a way for someone to express an emotion, idea, or ability

Dictionary example:

She needs a job that will provide an outlet **for** her creative talent.

Learner example:

I am a very busy person but I try to find time to go to concerts, which, I think, are an excellent outlet for our feelings.

outline /'aʊt.laɪn/

NOUN [C]

SHAPE

the shape made by the outside edge of something

Dictionary example:

She drew the outline **of** the boat and then coloured it in.

Learner example:

The roof tiles were of a beautiful shade of pink, each of them carved in an outline of a heart.

outlook /'aʊt.lʊk/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

THINKING

the way a person thinks about something

Dictionary example:

Despite her illness, she has a very positive outlook **on** life.

Learner example:

He was a kind and friendly man, with an optimistic outlook on life.

PREPOSITION

out of your depth

not having the knowledge, experience, or skills to deal with a particular subject or situation

Dictionary example:

When they start talking about philosophy, I'm completely out of my depth.

Learner example:

It was my first day of school. What I can remember is that I really felt out of my depth: my parents were so happy that I couldn't succeed in telling them that I was terribly frightened and that [the only] thing that I wanted was my doll.

out of a job

without a job

Dictionary example:

How long have you been out of a job?

Learner example:

So, what is so terrible about being out of a job, you might ask yourself.

out of the ordinary

unusual or different

Dictionary examples:

Their relationship was a little out of the ordinary.

The investigation revealed nothing out of the ordinary.

Learner example:

This event is something out of the ordinary for local life and it gives our town prestige and originality.

be out of this world INFORMAL

to be of extremely good quality

Dictionary example:

Their chocolate cake is just out of this world!

Learner example:

The dessert trays are out of this world.

(be) out of line

If someone's actions or words are out of line, they are not suitable or acceptable.

Dictionary example:

Her remarks to the press were **way** out of line.

Learner example:

Today I see that my mother was right in this aspect since I acted extremely out of line sometimes and a soft hand certainly wouldn't help me in the future.

get out of hand

to become difficult to control

Dictionary example:

It was the end of term and the children were getting a little out of hand.

Learner example:

A few solutions can prevent this problem from getting out of hand.

out of place

not in the correct position

Dictionary example:

Why are my files all out of place?

Learner example:

It was awful getting back from school and se[e]ing all my things out of place.

out of place

not right or suitable for a particular situation

Dictionary example:

Everyone else was wearing jeans and I felt completely out of place in my office clothes.

Learner example:

This does not mean everybody is wearing tuxedos and dresses but you might be out of place just wearing shorts and a shirt.

out of proportion

If something is out of proportion, it is much bigger or smaller than it should be, when compared to other things.

Dictionary example:

The punishment is completely out of proportion to the crime.

Learner example:

If you were doing it to make a profit, I could understand, but for a library it is just out of proportion [and] I even believe more people could be attracted [if] the prices decrease.

be out of the question

If something is out of the question, it is not possible or not allowed.

Dictionary example:

Providing more money is out of the question.

Learner example:

Walking home was out of the question since that would have taken even longer.

out of season

If you go somewhere out of season, you go during a period of the year when few people are there.

Dictionary example:

I prefer to travel out of season.

Learner example:

Some towns [that] are completely dependent on tourism "die" out of season, while others are destroyed because of the excessive emigration of [their] people.

out of shape

not healthy or physically strong

Dictionary example:

Since I stopped cycling, I'm very out of shape.

Learner example:

I no longer run and it has been more than a year since the last time I raced, [so] I am out of shape.

be/get out of touch

to know little about what has recently happened

Dictionary example:

I've been abroad for the last two years, so I'm very out of touch.

Learner example:

In much worse cases, some individuals may even be trapped in the virtual world and get out of touch with the real one.

output / 'aʊt.pʊt/

NOUN [U]

an amount of something produced by a person, machine, factory, country, etc.

Dictionary example:

Last year British manufacturing output fell by 14%.

Learner example:

The right-wing thinkers claim that unemployment is one of the indicators in [the] economy, displaying [a] lack of balance between industrial output and citizens' demands.

outrage / 'aʊt.reɪdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: *outrage*

Verbs: *outrage*

Adjectives: outrageous

NOUN

FEELING

[u] a strong feeling of anger or shock

Dictionary example:

Many politicians and members of the public **expressed** outrage at the verdict.

THING CAUSING SHOCK

[c] something that causes great anger or shock

Dictionary examples:

The terrible living conditions of migrant workers, he said, were an outrage.

It's an outrage **that** so much public money should have been wasted in this way.

Learner example:

It shows one child's reaction to the outrage, to the fear and it as been held out as an example of the unthinkable and cruel effects that a racist mentality may have.

outrage / 'aʊt.set/

NOUN

at/from the outset

at or from the beginning of something

Dictionary examples:

I made my views clear at the outset.

We knew from the outset that we were unlikely to win.

Learner example:

From the outset I hadn't liked that hotel.

over / 'əʊ.vəʳ/

PREPOSITION

CONTROL

in control of or teaching someone or something

Dictionary examples:

A good teacher has an easy authority over a class.

She's a sales manager but she has a regional sales director over her.

The victory over the French at Waterloo was Wellington's greatest triumph.

Learner example:

Fortunately, my parents do not wield authority over me and my siblings like dictators.

ABOUT

connected with or about

Dictionary example:

It's stupid arguing over something so trivial.

Learner example:

The teams themselves suffered from these money problems: recently strikes broke out in basketball teams in the U.S when players began to argue over money.

over the top

too extreme and not suitable

Dictionary example:

I thought her performance was way over the top.

Learner example:

In addition to that, many so-called "stars" have that certain over the top attitude, which would not be welcome in normal life.

ADVERB

get *sth* over (and done) with

to do something difficult or unpleasant as soon as you can so that you do not have to worry about it any more

Dictionary example:

I got all my apologies over and done with at the beginning of the meeting.

Learner example:

Not to mention that he knew that he had to get his degree over and done with before he started making serious decisions.

overboard / 'əʊ.və.bɔ:d/

ADVERB

over the side of a boat and into the water

Dictionary example:

to **fall** overboard

Learner example:

My diary is lost – it fell overboard on my way home.

go overboard INFORMAL

to do something too much, or to be too excited about something

Dictionary example:

I think people go overboard with presents at Christmas.

Learner example:

While no one should restrict their eating habits to the point eating is no longer a pleasure, but rather a chore, it is important not to go overboard, completely disregarding the advice of nutrition experts.

overcome / ,əʊ.və'kʌm/ (**overcame, overcome**)

VERB [T]

be overcome by excitement/fear/sadness, etc.

to suddenly have too much of a feeling

Dictionary example:

She was overcome by emotion.

Learner example:

When she got in her house she was overcome by a sense of wrath and started screaming and crying.

overflow / ,əʊ.və'fləʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: *flow*

Verbs: *flow, overflow*

VERB

CONTENTS

[I or T] If a container overflows, the things inside it start to come out because it is too full, and if the contents of a container overflow, they come out because it is too full.

Dictionary examples:

The bath overflowed, and there's water all over the floor!

The bin was overflowing **with** rubbish.

The river overflowed its banks after the heavy rainfall.

Learner example:

As a result of relentless rain the river had broken its banks and overflowed violently.

TOO MANY PEOPLE

If a place is overflowing, there are too many people in it.

Dictionary example:

The square was overflowing with people trying to see the queen.

Learner example:

The prisons are overflowing, society is losing out in many ways.

overflow with confidence/happiness/love, etc.

to have a lot of a quality or emotion

Dictionary example:

Her father was overflowing with pride as he watched her collect her award.

Learner example:

She felt overflowing with indignation as if he had been rude to her.

overhear / ,əʊ.və'hiəʃ/

VERB [T] (overheard)

to hear what someone is saying when they are not talking to you

Dictionary example:

I overheard him telling her he was leaving.

Learner example:

I once overheard a remark from a person who had just been in Italy.

overlap / ,əʊ.və'læp/

VERB [I or T] (overlapping, overlapped)

If two subjects or activities overlap, they are the same in some way.

Dictionary example:

Although our job titles are different, our responsibilities overlap quite a lot.

Learner example:

Of course, these two motivations can be overlapping and ideally they do overlap.

overload

Word family:

Nouns: load, *overload*

Verbs: load, *unload*

VERB [T] / ,əʊ.və'ləʊd/

to give someone too much to do

Dictionary examples:

All the staff are completely overloaded.

I feel that they overload their children with activities.

Learner example:

I was also overloaded with work and had many doubts about joining the group at all.

NOUN [C or U] /'əʊ.və,ləʊd/

when someone has more of something than they can deal with

Dictionary example:

We are suffering from data overload here.

Learner example:

Will we get to the point of "information overload"?

overlook /,əʊ.və'lʊk/

Word family:

Nouns: look

Verbs: look, overlook

VERB [T]

NOT NOTICE

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to not notice or consider something

Dictionary example:

Two important facts have been overlooked in this case.

Learner example:

Of course, man's basic needs cannot be overlooked and a certain amount of wealth can be put to very good use, wisely to provide for oneself and one's family and home.

overnight /,əʊ.və'naɪt/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

SUDDENLY

very quickly or suddenly

Dictionary example:

Change does not happen overnight.

Learner example:

I am aware of the fact that it is not at all an easy path nor is [it] something that can happen overnight.

VERB [+ TWO OBJECTS]

owe your existence/success, etc. to *sb/sth*

to have something or achieve something because of someone or something else

Dictionary example:

The museum owes much of its success to the present generation of young British artists.

Learner example:

Many restaurants, bars and gift shops owe their existence to the fact that visitors to our country enjoy the view of the river and its surroundings.

Word family:

Nouns: owner, *ownership*

Verbs: own

ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

get your own back (on *sb*)

to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something unpleasant to you

Dictionary example:

I got my own back by putting a frog in her bed.

Learner example:

There, Kingshaw has the opportunity to get his own back by pushing Hooper down the wall, but he doesn't dare because he is not as cruel as Hooper.

hold your own

to be as successful as other people or things

Dictionary example:

Alison could always hold her own in political debates.

Learner example:

An average IT company in the UK is only 30% female so it is vital to be comfortable in the company of so many men, and to be able to hold your own against them in meetings and discussions.

VERB [T]

own up PHRASAL VERB

to admit that you have done something wrong or embarrassing

Dictionary example:

No one has owned up to breaking that window.

Learner example:

I have never owned up to them that I wanted their love.

P

pace /peɪs/

VERB

pace yourself

to be careful not to do something too quickly so that you do not get too tired to finish it

Dictionary example:

You must learn to pace yourself if you want to win.

Learner example:

When people are so old, they begin to pace themselves with some difficulties.

pace about/up and down, etc

[ɪ] to walk around because you are worried or excited about something

Dictionary example:

He kept pacing up and down, glancing at his watch.

Learner example:

He was pacing up and down the entrance hall when finally he caught a glimpse of a person disappearing round a corner.

pack /pæk/

Word family:

Nouns: pack, package

Verbs: pack, unpack

Adjectives: packed

NOUN [C]

ANIMALS

a group of animals that live together, especially those of the dog family

Dictionary example:

a pack of wolves

Learner example:

We were like a pack of wolves, only puppies at the time though.

pact /pækt/

NOUN [C]

an agreement between two people or groups

Dictionary example:

We **have** a pact never to talk about each other.

Learner example:

It became clear we had made a pact of silence.

pain /peɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: pain

Adjectives: painful

NOUN

a sharp pain

a sudden, short, strong pain

Dictionary example:

I felt a sharp pain in my leg.

Learner example:

All that Tom remembered afterwards was the loud noise of the braking tyres, a sharp pain in his legs and then darkness.

palm /pɑ:m/

NOUN [C]

HAND

the inside surface of your hand

Dictionary example:

I cut the palm of my hand on the rock.

Learner example:

When the concert was over, everybody in the audience was on their feet clapping (until their palms were sweaty) and asking for [an] encore.

panel / 'pæn.əl/

NOUN [C]

PIECE

a flat, rectangular piece of wood, metal, etc. that forms the surface of a door, wall, etc.

Dictionary example:

The walls were made from wooden panels.

Learner example:

The glass roof provides excellent lighting, and the wood panels on the walls certainly contribute to the cosy atmosphere.

paper / 'peɪ.pəʔ/

NOUN

WRITING

[C] a piece of writing about a particular subject

Dictionary example:

She's just published a paper on bilingualism.

Learner example:

Being a psyc[h]ologist, I am currently writing a paper about work patterns, and I was therefore particularly interested in the comments made by the students.

paradigm / 'pær.ə.daɪm/

NOUN [C] FORMAL

a typical example or model of something

Dictionary example:

Career women are establishing a new paradigm of work and family life.

Learner example:

Science is supposed to be a rational, factual matter, but especially in this field when you express a view or do research into topics which go against the ruling paradigm, it's difficult.

paradox / 'pær.ə.dɒks/

Word family:

Nouns: *paradox*

Adjectives: *paradoxical*

NOUN [C]

a situation that seems very strange or impossible because of two opposite qualities or facts

Dictionary example:

It's a curious paradox that drinking a lot of water can make you feel thirsty.

Learner example:

They usually have less money and more time to spend their money in. This is a paradox.

paradoxical / ,pær.ə'dɒk.sɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *paradox*

Adjectives: *paradoxical*

ADJECTIVE

seeming very strange or impossible because of two opposite qualities or facts

Dictionary example:

a paradoxical **position/situation**

Learner example:

Women are entering the labour market and, paradoxical though it may seem, they still are, in many cases, in charge of the house.

parallel / 'pær.ə.lel/

ADJECTIVE

similar and happening at the same time

Dictionary example:

Parallel experiments are being conducted in both countries.

Learner example:

The diary was a dimensional portal to a parallel world he called Wonderland.

NOUN [C]

a similarity

Dictionary examples:

There are a number of parallels **between** our two situations.
 People are **drawing** parallels between the two cases.

Learner example:

It magnificently establishes a parallel between the tragic demise of an outstanding Ibo man named Okonkwo and the cultural as well as religious downfall of his entire clan and generally the disintegration of African tribal life.

paramount /'pær.ə.maʊnt/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

more important than anything else

Dictionary examples:

Safety, of course, is paramount.
 Communication is **of** paramount **importance**.

Learner example:

The attitude[s] towards creating their own styles differ – some perceive it simply as a matter of taste, for others this visual reflection of personality is of paramount importance.

parcel /'pɑ:.səl/

NOUN [C]**part and parcel**

If something is part and parcel of an experience, it is a necessary part of that experience and cannot be avoided.

Dictionary example:

Stress is part and parcel of the job.

Learner example:

This is true to a certain extent as food is often part and parcel of traditional rituals.

part /pɑ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: part

Adjectives: partial

Adverbs: partly, *partially*

NOUN

on the part of *sb*; on *sb's* part

done or experienced by someone

Dictionary examples:

This is a major sacrifice on the part of the unions.

The accident was caused by carelessness on the instructor's part.

Learner example:

It seems that international sports competitions have always tended to attract a great amount of interest on the part of the media and have consistently been popular with sports fans the world over.

in part FORMAL

partly

Dictionary example:

He is in part to blame for the accident.

Learner example:

Technology is in part to blame.

the best/better part of *sth*

most of a period of time

Dictionary example:

It took the better part of the afternoon to put those shelves up.

Learner example:

Major sporting competitions have been around for the better part of 2500 years, ever since the original Olympic Games were held in ancient Greece.

part and parcel

If something is part and parcel of an experience, it is a necessary part of that experience and cannot be avoided.

Dictionary example:

Stress is part and parcel of the job.

Learner example:

This is true to a certain extent as food is often part and parcel of traditional rituals.

VERB

SEPARATE

If two sides of something part, they become separated, and if you part them, you make them separate.

Dictionary example:

Slowly her lips parted and she smiled.

Learner example:

There we were, three rather dishevelled young men with a stench that parted a path for us like Moses did the Red Sea.

LEAVE

FORMAL If two people part, or if one person parts from another, they leave each other.

Dictionary example:

That summer, after six years of marriage, we parted.

Learner example:

It was on my seventeenth birthday that he gave me a little blue and shimmering box, but said I couldn't open it until the day we parted.

particle /'pɑ:.tɪk.l/

NOUN [C]

a very small piece of something

Dictionary example:

particles of dust

Learner example:

They got their hands on some anthrax bacteria, grew them in petri dishes and with all her knowledge in biology managed to make anthrax spores. Her friends ground the clumps of spores into fine particles.

pass /pɑ:s/

VERB**GO AWAY**

[I] If a feeling passes, it goes away.

Dictionary example:

I know he's angry now but it'll pass.

Learner example:

My soul and my mind are frozen. I know that will pass.

BE MORE THAN

[T] to be more than a particular level

Dictionary example:

Donations have passed the one million mark.

SPORTS

[I or T] in sports, to throw or kick a ball to someone else

Dictionary example:

Edwards passes **to** Brinkworth.

Learner example:

Worth passed the ball to Earvin "Magic" Johnson, and with two players disturbing him, he sh[o]t a three-pointer that went in nicely.

NOUN [C]

SPORTS

in sports, when you throw or kick a ball to someone else

Dictionary example:

That was a great pass!

passage / 'pæs . ɪ dʒ /

NOUN

PROGRESS

[U NO PLURAL] the movement or progress from one stage or place to another

Dictionary example:

It's a difficult passage from boyhood to manhood.

Learner example:

Work has always been a fundamental question in the life of man since the iron-age, it marks the passage from youth to adulthood and for most of us it can be a turning point.

passport / 'pɑ : s . pɔ : t /

NOUN [C]

a passport to *sth*

something that allows you to achieve something else

Dictionary example:

Education is a passport to a better life.

pastime /'pɑ:s.taɪm/

NOUN [C]

an activity that you enjoy doing when you are not working

Dictionary example:

Shopping is one of her **favourite** pastimes.

Learner example:

Going to concerts and visiting record shops have always been my favourite pastime.

pat /pæt/

VERB [T] (patting, patted)

to touch a person or animal with a flat hand in a gentle, friendly way

Dictionary example:

She stopped to pat the dog.

Learner example:

All my mother's friends would come to our house, pat me on the head and say smiling: "Isn't she precious?!"

patch /pætʃ/

NOUN [C]

AREA

a small area that is different from the area around it

Dictionary examples:

a **bald** patch

There are **icy** patches on the road.

Learner example:

All my senses were sharpened, I could clearly see the tired smile of the bass-guitarist and wet patches on his T-shirt.

MATERIAL

a piece of material that you use to cover a hole in your clothes or in other material

Dictionary example:

He had leather patches sewn on the elbows of his jacket.

Learner example:

And my mother cherishes her family [heirloom] handed down for generations – it's a quilt with s[e]wn patches on it, representing what each of the women's strongest passion was. My mother s[e]wed on her patch presenting her childhood fascination of The Beatles.

LAND

a small area of land used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:

a cabbage/vegetable patch

Learner example:

My father had a big allotment with different vegetables like turnips, beet, etc., etc. [At] my house there was also a vegetable patch.

a bad/rough, etc. patch

a difficult time

Dictionary example:

I think their marriage is going through a bad patch.

Learner example:

We all went through a rough patch when my mother turned out to have cancer.

VERB [T]

to repair a hole in a piece of clothing or other material by sewing a piece of material over it

Dictionary example:

to patch your trousers

Learner example:

There were also clothes to be men[d]ed and patched, socks to be darned.

path /pɑːθ/

NOUN [C]**DIRECTION**

the direction that a person or vehicle moves in

Dictionary example:

a **flight** path

Learner example:

As you obviously cannot change the flight path towards or away from the airfield then we have to take alternative action.

cross sb's path

to meet someone, especially by accident

Dictionary example:

Mike has moved away and I doubt he'll ever cross my path again.

Learner example:

We are all socialised by our peers, family and other people who cross our path at one time or another.

pathetic /pəˈθet.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE**BAD**

INFORMAL showing no skill, effort, or bravery

Dictionary examples:

He made a rather pathetic **attempt** to apologize.

You're too frightened to speak to her? Come on, that's pathetic!

It was a pathetic performance and the team lost badly.

Learner example:

Sometimes it seems to me that the whole world ha[s] a book of platitudes, which everybody uses in order to communicate. I find it rather pathetic.

SAD

sad and weak

Dictionary examples:

Four times the pathetic little creature fell to the ground.

The refugees were a pathetic **sight** – starving, frightened and cold.

Learner example:

On Saturday morning, I see them sleeping rough under the bridges, a pathetic sight.

pay /peɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: pay, payment

Verbs: pay, repay

Adjectives: *payable, underpaid, unpaid*

VERB (paid, paid)**pay sb a compliment**

to tell someone that you admire something about them

Dictionary example:

He paid her several compliments about her painting.

Learner example:

His companions always pay him compliments on his [piano] playing.

SUFFER

[ɪ] to suffer because of something bad you have done

Dictionary example:

He's certainly paying **for** his mistakes.

Learner example:

He hurried back to the castle and was so disgusted with her that he had her locked forever in a cell, to pay for what she had done.

pay the price

to accept the unpleasant results of what you have done

Dictionary example:

If you abuse your body now, you'll pay the price when you're older.

Learner example:

When all is said and done, do contemporary sports events pose an advantage to athletes pursuing their physical excellence? I would dare to say no, unless he, or increasingly she, is prepared to pay the price in becoming a ready-made product for public consumption.

pay tribute to *sb/sth*

to thank someone or say that you admire someone or something, especially in public

Dictionary example:

He paid tribute to his former teacher.

Learner example:

Although it may not seem [so], this is just a way of paying tribute to Mahatma Gand[h]i, since he always encouraged people to return to their traditions and c[ustom]s.

peace /pi:s/

Word family:

Nouns: peace

Adjectives: peaceful

Adverbs: peacefully

NOUN [u]

peace of mind

a feeling that you do not need to worry about anything

Dictionary example:

We lock our doors and windows at night for peace of mind.

Learner example:

After all, successfully earning your living guarantees peace of mind.

peculiar /pɪˈkjuː.li.ə/

ADJECTIVE

peculiar to *sb/sth*

belonging to or relating to a particular person or thing

Dictionary example:

Her accent is peculiar to the region.

Learner example:

The warm atmosphere obliterated every trace of shyness peculiar to the somewhat inhibited Swedes.

peel /piːl/

VERB

COVERING

[ɪ or ʊ] If a layer or covering peels, it slowly comes off, and if you peel a layer or covering, you remove it slowly and carefully.

Dictionary examples:

The posters were peeling away from the damp walls.

Peel **off** the backing strip and press the label down firmly.

Learner example:

The building that housed the school was run down, with paint peeling off the walls and all the furniture like chairs and tables falling apart.

keep your eyes peeled (for *sb/sth*)

to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:

Keep your eyes peeled, he should be here any minute.

Learner example:

Ever since, I try to keep my eyes peeled for anything similar.

peep /pi:p/

VERB [I]

peep at/through/out, etc.

to look at something for a short time, often when you do not want other people to see you

Dictionary example:

She peeped at them through the fence.

Learner example:

Once I peeped through the keyhole and I could see him crying in pain over my mother's photograph.

peer /piəː/

VERB

peer at/into/through, etc.

to look carefully or with difficulty

Dictionary example:

She peered at me over her glasses.

Learner example:

Slightly opening the door, she peered inside: a small [shaft] of moonlight passing through the [curtain] lit the small room: there was nobody inside, and the phone on the old desk was silent.

peer pressure /'piə,preʃ.ə/

NOUN [U]

the influence of people who are of a similar age or in a similar situation to you

Dictionary example:

When it comes to fashion, peer pressure can be intense.

Learner example:

To sum up, although young people face many problems and restrictions, such as peer pressure, excessive homework and their parents' prohibitions, they overcome all the barriers and enjoy their life exploiting to the full all the advantages of their age and character.

perceive /pə'si:v/

Word family:

Nouns: *perception*

Verbs: *perceive*

Adjectives: *perceptive*

VERB [T] FORMAL

NOTICE

to notice something that is not easy to notice

Dictionary example:

We perceived a faint light in the distance.

Learner example:

I could perceive a dim light through the shutters but immediat[e]ly afterwards it disappeared.

perception /pə'sep.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *perception*

Verbs: *perceive*

Adjectives: *perceptive*

NOUN [C or U]

what you think or believe about someone or something

Dictionary examples:

The **public** perception of him as a hero is surprising.

These photographs will affect people's perceptions of war.

Learner example:

Today's royalty is a lot less respected and the media influence of modern times has shaped and transformed much of our perception.

perceptive /pə'sep.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *perception*

Verbs: *perceive*

Adjectives: *perceptive*

ADJECTIVE

quick to notice or understand things

Dictionary example:

a perceptive writer

Learner example:

Both incidents show how perceptive Lucy is.

perfect**Word family:**

Adjectives: perfect, *imperfect*

Adverbs: perfectly

ADJECTIVE /'pɜːfɪkt/

TO EMPHASIZE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize a noun

Dictionary example:

His suggestion makes perfect sense.

Learner example:

When the visit is a grandmother with whom you have nothing to talk about I don't think there is much you can do about it. But if you wake up in the morning and the first thing you see in front of you is the face of a perfect stranger with wrinkles all over the place staring at you with motherly eyes... wh[at] would be your first reaction? Yell, of course!

VERB /pə'fekt/

to make something as good as it can be

Dictionary example:

I've spent hours perfecting my speech.

Learner example:

Instead, it matters how far they get with perfecting their skills.

perseverance /ˌpɜːsɪ'veɪə.rənts/**NOUN [U]**

continued effort and determination

Dictionary example:

Hard work and perseverance do pay off in the end.

Learner example:

Would we be still living as our ancestors used to live if people like Einstein, Volta, Newton and Galileo [had not] had the perseverance and intelligence that allowed them to discover things such as the theory of relativity?

persist /pə'sɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: *persistence*

Verbs: *persist*

Adjectives: *persistent*

VERB [I]

CONTINUE TO EXIST

If an unpleasant feeling or situation persists, it continues to exist.

Dictionary example:

If symptoms persist, consult a doctor.

Learner example:

In my opinion her achievement is based on the fact that she did manage to alter the image of a handicapped person which persisted in many minds.

CONTINUE TO DO

to continue to do something although it is annoying other people

Dictionary example:

He persists in calling me Jane, even though I've corrected him twice.

Learner example:

Most surprising perhaps is the fact that although many people are aware of the shortage of drinkable water, [they] persist in either leaving the tap run[ning] or just consume water when it is unnecessary, something that in my opinion is inexcusable.

persistence /pə'sɪs.tənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *persistence*

Verbs: *persist*

Adjectives: *persistent*

NOUN [U]

when someone or something persists

Dictionary example:

He has been campaigning on road safety for years – you have to admire his persistence.

Learner example:

A reward for months of effort and persistence had at last arrived.

persistent /pəˈsɪs.tənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *persistence*

Verbs: *persist*

Adjectives: *persistent*

ADJECTIVE

continuing to do something in a determined way

Dictionary example:

He can be very persistent when he wants something.

Learner example:

I learned how to make the most out of failure, how to be persistent in my efforts and strive for excellence.

perspective /pəˈspek.tɪv/

NOUN

in perspective

when things are in perspective, you think about them in a sensible and realistic way, and understand how important or unimportant they really are

Dictionary examples:

You must **keep** things in perspective – the overall situation isn't really that bad.

When you see pictures of their suffering, it **puts** your own problems in perspective.

Learner example:

I think it will enable me to see things more in perspective.

persuasion /pəˈswɛɪ.ʒən/

Word family:

Nouns: *persuasion*

Verbs: *persuade*

Adjectives: *persuasive*

NOUN

[u] when you persuade someone

Dictionary example:

I'm sure she'll agree, she just needs a little **gentle** persuasion.

Learner example:

After a lot of persuasion I decided to take part in the Public Speaking.

petty /'pet.i/

ADJECTIVE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] unimportant or not serious

Dictionary examples:

petty details

petty **crime**

Learner example:

Most unemployed people often turn to petty crimes and sometimes big crimes such as robbery, prostitution and drug-trafficking.

phenomenal /fɪ'nom.i.nəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *phenomenon*

Adjectives: *phenomenal*

ADJECTIVE

extremely successful or showing great qualities or abilities

Dictionary example:

The film has been a phenomenal success.

Learner example:

When they opened in 1990, they had a huge car park which h[el]d up to 9,000 cars but due to its phenomenal success they had to build more multi-storey car parks to cope with the tidal wave of vehicles.

philosophical /,fɪl.ə'sɒf.i.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: philosopher, philosophy

Adjectives: *philosophical*

ADJECTIVE

PHILOSOPHY

relating to the study or writing of philosophy

Dictionary example:

a philosophical **problem/question**

Learner example:

Ralph started taking advice from Piggy and asking him philosophical questions.

CALM

accepting unpleasant situations in a calm and wise way

Dictionary example:

She seems fairly philosophical **about** failing her exam.

Learner example:

One of the traits that attrac[t]s me most in the Balinese is their philosophical attitude towards life and their strong belief in Hindu gods and spirits.

physical /'fɪz.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Adjectives: physical

Adverbs: physically

ADJECTIVE

THINGS

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to real things that you can see and touch

Dictionary examples:

a physical object

There was no physical evidence linking Jones to Shaw's murder.

Learner example:

In other words, books as physical objects represent memories of specific times of my life and occasionally I enjoy recalling them by reading (again) some passages of already read books.

pick /pɪk/

VERB [T]

pick up the pieces

to try to get back to an ordinary way of life after a difficult experience

Dictionary example:

After Ruth's death, Joe found it hard to pick up the pieces and carry on.

Learner example:

Now that I'm settled in my own country, picking up the pieces and trying to start a new life, I've decided that having a diary is not a bad idea after all.

picture /'pɪk.tʃəʔ/

Word family:

Nouns: picture

Adjectives: picturesque

NOUN

get the picture INFORMAL

used to say that someone understands a situation

Dictionary example:

Oh right, I get the picture.

Learner example:

If you use a photograph though, you can be sure that everyone will get the picture (pun intended) and prob[ab]ly remember the person you're talking about next time they see him.

piece /pi:s/

NOUN [C]

go/fall to pieces

If someone goes to pieces, they become so upset that they cannot control their feelings or think clearly.

Dictionary example:

He went to pieces when his mother died.

Learner example:

He was amazed [at] his ability to solve the problems as he came to them and not go to pieces, like Hooper did.

pick up the pieces

to try to get back to an ordinary way of life after a difficult experience

Dictionary example:

After Ruth's death, Joe found it hard to pick up the pieces and carry on.

Learner example:

Now that I'm settled in my own country, picking up the pieces and trying to start a new life, I've decided that having a diary is not a bad idea after all.

bits and pieces

small things or jobs which are not connected or not very important

Dictionary example:

We've packed most of it up now, there are just a few bits and pieces left.

Learner example:

So, it's memories that make us keep odd bits and pieces.

pinpoint /'pɪn.pɔɪnt/

VERB [T]

to say exactly what or where something is

Dictionary example:

It is difficult to pinpoint the exact time of death.

Learner example:

It is difficult to pinpoint the exact factors that lead to success and even more difficult to arrange them in any order of priority.

pioneer /ˌpaɪ.əˈniəʊr/

NOUN [C]

someone who is one of the first people to do something

Dictionary example:

one of the pioneers of modern science

Learner example:

Not only was he a bold pioneer by writing lyrics for rock songs in German as early as the late 1960s when the German music scene was still dominated by Anglo-American influences, but he was also concerned with German domestic and foreign politics.

pit /pɪt/

NOUN [C]

a large hole which has been dug in the ground

Dictionary example:

They dug a big pit to bury their rubbish.

Learner example:

I could demonstrate to people how to create compost pits and use kitchen waste to generate compost for their gardens.

pitch /pɪtʃ/

NOUN

pitch dark/black

extremely dark

Dictionary example:

a moonless pitch-black night

Learner example:

It was pitch dark when we started to walk and soon we lost all sen[s]e of direction because of all the small paths that criss-cross the island.

pitiful /'pɪt.i.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: pity

Verbs: *pity*

Adjectives: *pitiful*

ADJECTIVE

DISAPPROVING describes something that you consider is bad or not satisfactory or not enough

Dictionary examples:

a pitiful excuse

pitiful wages

The amount of time and money being spent on researching this disease is pitiful.

Learner example:

Due to the social structure of late 20th century Western States, with the so-called nucle[ar] family being the usual family unit, more and more old people are driven to senior citizen's homes where they lead a pitiful life in isolation neglected by their children and society in general.

pity /'pɪt.i/

Word family:

Nouns: pity

Verbs: *pity*

Adjectives: *pitiful*

VERB [T]

to feel sorry for someone

Dictionary example:

She doesn't want people to pity her.

Learner example:

I pitied him for having such an empty life.

place /pleɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: place, replacement, *displacement*

Verbs: place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

NOUN

in place

in the correct position

Dictionary example:

The chairs are all in place.

Learner example:

I looked neat and clean even after the wildest games in the school yard, with all the ribbons that tied my long hair in place.

in place

If a rule, system, etc. is in place, it has started to exist.

Dictionary example:

There are now laws in place to prevent this from happening.

Learner example:

Let's take [the] example of Mexico City, where such restrictions have been in place since early 2000.

put sb in their place

to let someone know that they are not as important as they think they are

Dictionary example:

He was rather arrogant, but the other kids soon put him in his place.

out of place

not in the correct position

Dictionary example:

Why are my files all out of place?

Learner example:

It was awful getting back from school and se[e]ing all my things out of place.

out of place

not right or suitable for a particular situation

Dictionary example:

Everyone else was wearing jeans and I felt completely out of place in my office clothes.

Learner example:

This does not mean everybody is wearing tuxedos and dresses but you might be out of place just wearing shorts and a shirt.

fall into place

When events or details that you did not understand before fall into place, they become easy to understand.

Dictionary example:

When Jo told me she had a twin sister, everything fell into place.

VERB [T]**place emphasis/importance, etc. on *sth***

to give something emphasis/importance, etc.

Dictionary example:

They place a lot of importance on qualifications.

Learner example:

They want to fit [in]to their peer group – having idols and placing importance upon clothes is not new for this age.

plague /pleɪg/

NOUN [C]

a serious disease that spreads quickly and kills a lot of people

Dictionary example:

They died in the plague.

Learner example:

Unfortunately, due to the [basic] conditions of hygiene, health care and even the constant wars and the consequent slaughtering, no one expected to get too old, especially in the Middle Ages, when the plague was running wild and free and teenage miscarriages, resulting in the progenitor's death, were common.

VERB [T] (plaguing, plagued)

to make someone suffer for a long time

Dictionary example:

He's been plagued by bad luck ever since he bought that house.

Learner example:

On six days of the week, low-flying aircraft follow their course only metres above our heads, leaving behind a trail of citizens plagued by the constant incredibly loud noise.

plain /pleɪn/

ADJECTIVE

OBVIOUS

obvious and clear

Dictionary example:

It's quite plain that she doesn't want to talk to me about it.

Learner example:

The former can be seen in her (somewhat violent, I daresay) reaction to the dismissal of the two Jewish girls on Lord Darlington's order: she made it plain that she would leave if they should leave.

PERSON

A plain person is not attractive to look at.

Dictionary example:

His wife is quite plain.

Learner example:

Lisa had a delicate frame and looked rather plain.

plant /plɑːnt/

VERB [T]

IDEA/DOUBTS

to make someone start thinking something

Dictionary example:

I was confident till you planted **doubts** in my mind.

Learner example:

While a society is trying to plant the idea of 'living together', at the same time, the short-term resolution for this problem should be considered.

platform /'plæt.fɔːm/

NOUN [C]

FOR OPINIONS

a way of telling the public about your opinions

Dictionary example:

Basically, he uses the newspaper as a platform **for** airing his political views.

Learner example:

The artists in the music and entertainment industry especially have such a powerful platform [for] expression, but seldom do we see them use it to bring about unity, peace and brotherhood in the world; instead their music and message is about self-indulgence and gratifying their own personal needs.

plausible /'plɔː.zə.bl/

ADJECTIVE

If something that someone says or writes is plausible, it could be true.

Dictionary example:

a plausible **excuse/explanation**

Learner example:

All these points are strong and their theory is certainly plausible, but if we take a look at the subject from a different perspective, things may not be so clear anymore.

play /pleɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: play, player

Verbs: play

VERB**play *sth* by ear**

to play a piece of music by remembering the notes

Dictionary example:

She plays all the songs by ear.

Learner example:

As the years went by, she found it hard to cope with her slow headway in classical piano and her endlessly unfinished songs played by ear.

play it by ear

to decide how to deal with a situation as it develops

Dictionary example:

I'm not sure what to tell Dad – I'll just have to play it by ear.

Learner example:

On the way to Cambridge, I had made up my mind to play it by ear.

play with fire

to be involved in an activity that could be dangerous

Dictionary example:

We're playing with fire if we continue with genetic modification of our food.

Learner example:

Stop playing with fire or World War 3 might come in [the] shape of a nuclear war.

play games

to not deal with a situation seriously or honestly

Dictionary example:

Someone's life is in danger here – we're not playing games.

Learner example:

I couldn't possibly get all that money together, and the kidnappers were not playing games.

NOUN

fair play

behaviour that is fair, honest, and does not take advantage of people

Dictionary example:

The public needs to feel a sense of fair play from the government.

Learner example:

He still believes in justice or just the rule of fair play.

plea /pli:/

NOUN [C]

a strong request

Dictionary example:

an emotional plea for forgiveness

Learner example:

"I promise, I'll never ever do it again" she nodded her head to emphasise the seriousness of her plea.

plead /pli:d/

VERB (pleaded, ALSO US pled)

LEGAL

to say in a court of law if you are guilty or not guilty of the crime you have been accused of

Dictionary example:

He pleaded not guilty **to** five felony charges.

Learner example:

I have no idea if she was imprisoned, but certainly she pleaded not guilty and I'm sure she wasn't.

ASK

to ask for something in a strong and emotional way

Dictionary examples:

He pleaded **with** her to come back.

She pleaded **for** mercy.

Learner example:

He had pleaded with his superior that he wasn't familiar enough with that part of the country, all in vain.

EXCUSE

to say something as an excuse

Dictionary example:

You'll just have to plead **ignorance**.

Learner example:

It is no fun being left alone to tackle a hitch when everybody else pleads ignorance to the given subject.

please /pli:z/

Word family:

Nouns: pleasure

Verbs: please

Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, *pleasurable*

Adverbs: pleasantly

VERB [I or T]

anything/as/what/whatever, etc. you please

used to say that someone can have or do anything they want

Dictionary examples:

Feel free to talk about anything you please.

He can come and go as he pleases.

Learner example:

Another is to [have] 20 years to do whatever you please!

plethora /'pleθ.ə.r.ə/

NOUN

a plethora of *sth* FORMAL

a large number of something

Dictionary example:

There is a confusing plethora of pension plans.

Learner example:

There is a plethora of diets proposed by nutritionists and even if the ingredients happen to be widely diversified, every single one recom[m]ends fruit and vegetables as the most vital strengtheners of [the] human immune system.

plight /plaɪt/

NOUN [NO PLURAL] FORMAL

an unpleasant or difficult situation

Dictionary example:

the plight of the sick and the poor

Learner example:

My brother's plight has always been a concern of mine.

plot /plɒt/

NOUN [C]**LAND**

a piece of land, often for growing food or for building on

Dictionary example:

a building plot

Learner example:

Is there nothing we can do to prevent this little plot of nature we have left from being destroyed?

plump /plʌmp/

ADJECTIVE

quite fat

Dictionary example:

a plump child

Learner example:

After two hours a plump nurse came in and took him to the doctor's office.

plunge /plʌndʒ/

VERB

plunge down/into, etc.

to fall or move down very quickly and with force

Dictionary example:

The car came off the road and plunged down the hillside.

Learner example:

The moment you plunge into the pool you no longer belong to yourself, you cut the smooth surface of the water, moving faster and faster, until you reach the end, exhausted but content with yourself.

NOUN

take the plunge

to do something important or difficult, especially after thinking about it for a long time

Dictionary example:

We're finally going to take the plunge and buy a house.

Learner example:

Being unable to stand this m[y]stery, I decided to take the plunge and follow him.

pocket /'pɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

MONEY

the amount of money that you have for spending

Dictionary example:

I shouldn't have to pay for travel **out of my own** pocket.

Learner example:

The prices are not too heavy on the pocket and the service is brisk, efficient and friendly.

poetic /pəʊ'et.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: poem, poet, poetry

Adjectives: *poetic*

ADJECTIVE

relating to poetry

Dictionary example:

poetic language

Learner example:

It was not vulgar or ordinary; far from that, it was literary, it was poetic: it was pure art.

point /pɔɪnt/

Word family:

Nouns: point

Verbs: point

Adjectives: *pointless*

NOUN

QUALITY

[c] a quality or ability which someone has

Dictionary example:

I know she's bossy but she has lots of **good** points.

Learner example:

"I wonder why Mr Co put up with her?" Ku mumbled. "But I suppose she had her good points."

DIRECTION

[c] one of the marks on a compass

Dictionary example:

the points of the compass

Learner example:

In the summer time, people come from all the points of [the] compass to have a vacation here.

beside the point

not important or not connected with what you are talking about

Dictionary example:

The fact that he doesn't want to come is beside the point – he should have been invited.

to the point

If something someone says or writes is to the point, it expresses the most important things without extra details.

Dictionary example:

His report was short and to the point.

a sore point

a subject which causes disagreement or makes people angry when it is discussed

Dictionary example:

Money is **a bit of** a sore point with him at the moment.

Learner example:

The family gathering was a bit of a sore point.

pole /pəʊl/

NOUN [C]

a long, thin stick made of wood or metal, often used to hold something up

Dictionary example:

tent poles

Learner example:

It showed two young women in t-shirts and shorts leaning against a big pole stating '90 miles to Cuba'.

be poles apart

to be complete opposites

Dictionary example:

They are poles apart in their attitudes to religion.

Learner example:

Soho at night seemed to be the nicest place on Earth, poles apart from my home town.

ponder /'pɒn.dəʳ/

VERB [I or T] LITERARY

to think carefully about something

Dictionary example:

He pondered what might have happened if he hadn't gone home.

Learner example:

However, I am still pondering and I am still not quite sure of what it means and so I asked myself, would climbing a mountain be a challenge for me?

pop /pɒp/

VERB (-pp-)**SOUND**

[ɪ or ʊ] to make a short sound like a small explosion, or to make something do this by breaking it

Dictionary examples:

The music played and champagne corks popped.

He popped the balloon.

Learner example:

Never had she experienced anything like it before, and all her intensity came back in one big bang, just as if she had been a bottle of champagne that someone had been shaking all these years, and now it had finally popped and the joy of living was pouring out of it.

popular /'pɒp.jʊ.ləː/

Word family:

Nouns: popularity

Adjectives: popular, unpopular

ADJECTIVE**MANY PEOPLE**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] A popular belief, opinion, etc. is one that many people have.

Dictionary example:

The allegations are false, contrary to popular **belief**.

Learner example:

Contrary to popular belief, Italian cuisine is not restricted to spaghetti and pizza.

portray /pɔ: 'treɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: portrait, *portrayal*

Verbs: *portray*

VERB [T]

If a book or film portrays someone or something, it describes or shows them.

Dictionary examples:

Both novels portray the lives of professional athletes.

In the film he's portrayed **as** a hero.

Learner example:

As soon as Piggy appears in the novel he is portrayed as an outsider.

portrayal /pɔ: 'treɪ.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: portrait, *portrayal*

Verbs: *portray*

NOUN [C or U]

the way that someone or something is portrayed

Dictionary example:

He won several awards for his portrayal of the great artist.

Learner example:

While this film may be criticised on grounds that it is a Swiss director looking at his own country, Minger's view proves to give an overly critical portrayal of Switzerland, showing that hindsight is indeed possible, even in such a small country.

pose /pəʊz/

VERB

pose a/the question FORMAL

to ask a question

Dictionary example:

It was left to Grazia to pose the question of how the project was to be funded.

Learner example:

For instance, you can pose a question concerning music to your listeners and the person who is going to call first to answer – correctly of course – will gain a small sum of money.

posh /pɒʃ/

ADJECTIVE

HIGH CLASS

(of people and their voices) from a high social class

Dictionary example:

A woman with a very posh accent telephoned for him earlier.

Learner example:

Despite the fact of being a posh old lady, she is the kind of person that can make you commit a crime, so bad is her temper.

positive /'pɒz.ə.tɪv/

Word family:

Adjectives: positive

Adverbs: positively

ADJECTIVE

MEDICAL TEST

If a medical test is positive, it shows that the person being tested has a disease or condition.

Dictionary example:

She did a pregnancy test and it was positive.

Learner example:

After some medical tests proved positive, she agreed with me.

possession /pə'zeʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: possession

Verbs: *possess*

Adjectives: possessive

NOUN

HAVE

[U] FORMAL when you have or own something

Dictionary examples:

I have **in my** possession a photograph which may be of interest to you.

He was caught **in possession of** explosives.

Learner example:

After many hours of deliberation, the decision was taken to search every hut and if anyone was found in possession of the diary then they would be killed for having committed an act of theft.

possessive /pə'zɛs.ɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: possession

Verbs: *possess*

Adjectives: possessive

ADJECTIVE**FEELINGS**

wanting someone to love and spend time with you and no one else

Dictionary example:

She stopped seeing him because he was becoming too possessive.

Learner example:

It had never crossed her mind that Matt could ever be possessive, but after long discussions trying to persuade Matt, Alice won.

post /pəʊst/

Word family:

Nouns: post

Verbs: post

Adjectives: *postal*

VERB [T]

be posted to France/London/Singapore, etc.

to be sent to France/London/Singapore, etc. to work, usually for the government or army

Dictionary example:

He was posted to Germany for two years.

Learner example:

At the age of eleven, my father was posted to Montreal and, naturally, I had to go along.

pour /pɔːr/

VERB

pour into/out/from, etc.

to enter or leave a place in large numbers

Dictionary example:

The crowd poured out into the street.

Learner example:

Those are the tourists, wh[o] pour out of the jumbo jet, wh[o] get gathered by a charming guide and wh[o] are driven to the next airconditioned luxury hotel.

practical /'præk.tɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Adjectives: practical

Adverbs: practically

ADJECTIVE

GOOD AT PLANNING

Someone who is practical is good at planning things, making sensible decisions and dealing with problems.

Dictionary example:

She has a lot of interesting ideas but she's not very practical.

Learner example:

But Macon is a practical man, so he tries to find the advantages [of] living on his own.

practice /'præk.tɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: practice

Verbs: practise

NOUN

ACTIVITY

[c or u] what people do or how they do it

Dictionary examples:

the **illegal** practice of copying CDs

What can European companies learn from Japanese **business** practices?

It is **common** practice to bury waste in landfills.

What is **standard** practice in a situation like this?

Learner example:

Chancellors as well as men in the king's court were known to be corrupt and dishonest, who made bribery a common practice.

practitioner /præk'tɪf.ən.əʃ/

NOUN [C] FORMAL

someone who works in a profession such as medicine or law

Dictionary example:

a medical practitioner

Learner example:

Another measure is to encourage people to do some forms of exercise and this is where health care practitioners come in.

pragmatic /præg'mæt.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

doing things in a practical and realistic way and not using only ideas

Dictionary example:

a pragmatic **approach** to a problem

Learner example:

Anal[y]sing such opinions, it is not hard to conclude that the younger generation, which is traditionally regarded as romantic and idealistic, has become rather pragmatic and down-to-earth and got used to associat[ing] success in life with affluenc[e].

precede /pri:'si:d/

Word family:

Nouns: *precedent*

Verbs: *precede*

Adjectives: *unprecedented*

VERB [T] FORMAL

to happen or exist before something else

Dictionary example:

The formal ceremony was preceded **by** a parade.

Learner example:

Second, guest appearances should be preceded by the reading and discussion of those writers' works, otherwise students may profit and benefit little from meeting and talking to them [at] such events.

precedent /'pres.ɪ.dənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *precedent*

Verbs: *precede*

Adjectives: *unprecedented*

NOUN [C or U]

an action or decision that is used as an example when someone wants to do a similar thing in the future

Dictionary example:

This decision has **set** an important legal precedent for other countries.

Learner example:

Although it definitely sounds rather optimistic, this precedent might be used to improve one aspect of life in the future: safety and peace.

predecessor /'pri:.di,səs.ə/

NOUN [C]

the person who was in a job or position before

Dictionary example:

He seems a lot better than his predecessor.

Learner example:

In the light of the above-mentioned arguments it remains [all] the more [odd] why my predecessor has chosen decisions concerning friendship and leisure activities as examples of his thesis.

predominant /prɪ'dɒm.ɪ.nənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *dominance, domination*

Verbs: *dominate*

Adjectives: *dominant, predominant*

Adverbs: *predominantly*

ADJECTIVE

more important or noticeable than others

Dictionary example:

He has played a predominant **role** in these talks.

Learner example:

As far as I know, the predominant wish of students leaving school is to enjoy life.

predominantly /prɪˈdɒm.ɪ.nənt.li/

Word family:

Nouns: *dominance, domination*

Verbs: *dominate*

Adjectives: *dominant, predominant*

Adverbs: *predominantly*

ADVERB

mostly or mainly

Dictionary example:

a predominantly Asian community

Learner example:

Nevertheless the Japanese scientist refutes the latter argument on basis of his famous theory, according to which the predominantly masculine pleasure of driving is caused by a 'hidden dictator's syndrome'.

premium /ˈpriː.mi.əm/

NOUN

be at a premium

If something useful is at a premium, there is not enough of it.

Dictionary example:

Time is at a premium just before the start of exams.

Learner example:

Honesty and accuracy are very good virtues to strive [for], but having friendship [and a] fair and caring relationship to your friend or partner have to be rated at a premium as well.

PAYMENT

an amount of money you pay for insurance

Dictionary example:

How much is the monthly premium?

Learner example:

They also had to pay a premium to the government and [on] turn[ing] sixty-five, their pension would be paid from this fund.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

A premium product is of a higher quality or value than others.

Dictionary example:

premium beer

Learner example:

You can get Fondue or Raclette made of premium Swiss cheese, going with fresh salads with whatever dressing you want.

prescribe /priˈskraɪb/

Word family:

Nouns: prescription

Verbs: *prescribe*

VERB [T]

to say what medical treatment someone needs

Dictionary example:

Painkillers are the most common drugs prescribed by doctors in Britain.

Learner example:

I visited my doctor a few weeks ago in order to ask him if I could get tranquillizers as a remedy, but he refused to prescribe them as they wouldn't fight the real reason for my problems.

presence /ˈprez.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: presence, present

Verbs: present

Adjectives: present

Adverbs: *presently*

NOUN**QUALITY**

[u] a quality that makes people notice and admire you

Dictionary example:

She's only small, but she has real presence.

Learner example:

He derived great benefit from her soothing presence, but otherwise was too duty-bound to notice their relationship went haywire.

make your presence felt

to have a strong effect on other people

Dictionary example:

The new police chief has really made his presence felt.

Learner example:

Before long a local bicycle gang was formed which would ride all over the village, through fields and gardens, making our presence felt.

POLICE/SOLDIERS

[NO PLURAL] a group of police or soldiers who are watching or controlling a situation

Dictionary example:

a strong **police** presence

Learner example:

People residing in [the] countryside find themselves living in fear, claiming that the lack of police presence and protection has resulted in great insecurity.

FEELING

[USUALLY NO PLURAL] a feeling that someone is still in a place although they are not there or are dead

Dictionary example:

His daughter's presence seemed to fill the empty bedroom.

Learner example:

There was something there that disturbed him, he felt a strange presence but couldn't describe what it was.

presence of mind

the ability to deal with a difficult situation quickly and effectively

Dictionary example:

She had the presence of mind to press the alarm.

Learner example:

Frank tried to hide a bag behind his back with great presence of mind.

present

Word family:

Nouns: presence, present

Verbs: present

Adjectives: present

Adverbs: *presently*

VERB [T] /prɪˈzent/

INFORMATION

to give people information in a formal way

Dictionary example:

He presented the report **to** his colleagues.

Learner example:

By presenting their findings to the public, they try to teach us how to behave in order to prevent this period of history from repeating itself.

OPPORTUNITY

If an opportunity presents itself, it becomes possible.

Dictionary example:

I'd be happy to go to New York, if the **opportunity** presented **itself**.

Learner example:

I would say that was a fairly good education since they knew how to reward us when the opportunity presented itself.

presentation /ˌprez.ən'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: present, presentation, presenter

Verbs: present

NOUN

APPEARANCE

[u] the way something is arranged or shown to people

Dictionary example:

Presentation is important if you want people to buy your products.

Learner example:

While the surroundings are very elegant, this is one restaurant where the food and its presentation is of paramount importance.

press /pres/

VERB

PERSUADE

[ɾ] to try hard to persuade someone to do something

Dictionary examples:

The committee pressed him to reveal more information.

We pressed him **for** an answer but he refused.

Learner example:

A year later, the press, publishers and film-makers and directors pressed me to make a film on Stella.

press charges

to complain officially about someone in a court of law

Dictionary example:

The family decided not to press charges **against** him.

Learner example:

He decided on the spot that if Paul was to return all the money he wouldn't press charges so he called his parents and asked them to find out where he was.

PHRASAL VERB

press on PHRASAL VERB

to continue to do something or go somewhere in a determined way

Dictionary example:

It was pouring with rain but we pressed on towards the village.

Learner example:

However, she had decided to press on and pursue her obligations to a more motivating goal: she wanted to report the untold, the unsaid.

pressure /'preʃ.əʃ/

NOUN

FORCE

[ʊ] the force you produce when you press something

Dictionary examples:

He put too much pressure on the door handle and it snapped.

You can stop bleeding by **applying** pressure close to the injured area.

presumption /prɪˈzʌmp.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *presumption*

Verbs: *presume*

Adverbs: *presumably*

NOUN

[c] when you believe that something is true without any proof

Dictionary example:

I object to the presumption that young people are only interested in pop music.

Learner example:

All positive effects of the [higher] average age of people have the presumption that their health allows them to live like younger ones.

prevail /prɪˈveɪl/

VERB [I] FORMAL

to get control or influence

Dictionary example:

We can only hope that **common sense** will prevail.

Learner example:

This saying reflects an attitude that prevailed in the European countries of the 19th century when the people were no longer confined to only a basic education and the authority of the church.

preventive /prɪˈven.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *prevention*

Verbs: *prevent*

Adjectives: *preventive*

ADJECTIVE (ALSO **preventative**)

Preventive action is intended to stop something before it happens.

Dictionary examples:

preventive **measures**

preventive **medicine**

Learner example:

There are many causes to these problems and certain preventive measures should be enforced to solve them.

prey /preɪ/

NOUN [U]

an animal that is hunted and killed by another animal

Dictionary example:

The camera follows the owl swooping down on its prey.

Learner example:

Like a tiger who looks [at] the prey he has just hunted, Martha looked at the dead body of the boy.

fall prey to *sth*

to be hurt or deceived by something or someone bad

Dictionary example:

He fell prey to a gang of criminals pretending to be council officials.

Learner example:

As young people do not have experience in living independently in society and are not fully aware of social problems such as drugs and violence, they may easily fall prey to adults who would like to exploit them.

price /praɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: price

Verbs: *price*

Adjectives: priceless

NOUN

at any price

If you want something at any price, you will do anything to get it.

Dictionary example:

She wanted the job at any price.

Learner example:

They wanted to be parents at any price.

pay the price

to accept the unpleasant results of what you have done

Dictionary example:

If you abuse your body now, you'll pay the price when you're older.

Learner example:

When all is said and done, do contemporary sports events pose an advantage to athletes pursuing their physical excellence? I would dare to say no, unless he, or increasingly she, is prepared to pay the price in becoming a ready-made product for public consumption.

pride /praɪd/

NOUN [U]

swallow your pride

to decide to do something although it will shame or embarrass you

Dictionary example:

He swallowed his pride and asked if he could have his old job back.

Learner example:

She has had to put up with all the psychological harm that her husband has put her through and at the same time, she has had to keep on struggling for her children, never givin[g] in; holding back her tears, swallowing her pride just for the benefit of her daughters.

prime /praɪm/

ADJECTIVE [BEFORE NOUN]

MAIN

main or most important

Dictionary examples:

the prime suspect in a murder investigation

a prime source of evidence

The president is a prime **target** for the assassin's bullet.

Learner example:

It is of prime importance to find out about culture and history.

a/the prime example

a very good example of something

Dictionary example:

This is a prime example of what happens when communication is poor.

Learner example:

In this context in the analyses of Piggy's character, it strikes me as a first spontaneous impression that he personifies the typical proper schoolboy who will later on undoubtedly grow up to be the prime example of a good and responsible citizen.

principle /'prɪnt.sɪ.pl/

NOUN

on principle

If you refuse to do something on principle, you refuse to do it because you think it is morally wrong.

Dictionary example:

She doesn't wear fur on principle.

Learner example:

They granted themselves a little celebration: it was time to keep the promise made four years before; so they bought some bottles of wine and got drunk (the[y] who, on principle, never drank alcohol).

in principle

If you agree with something in principle, you agree with the idea or plan although you do not know the details or you do not know if it will be possible.

Dictionary example:

They have approved the changes in principle.

Learner example:

In principle, one can agree with both positions pointed out in this statement.

MORAL RULE

[c or u] a rule or belief which influences your behaviour and which is based on what you think is right

Dictionary example:

He must be punished – it's a **matter of** principle.

Learner example:

He cheated every time he had the slightest opportunity to, even when it wasn't necessary at all. It was a matter of principle to him.

print /prɪnt/

Word family:

Nouns: printer, *print*

Verbs: print

NOUN

LETTERS

[u] words, letters, or numbers that are produced on paper by a machine

Dictionary example:

The print's so small in this book that I can hardly read it.

in/out of print

If a book is in print, it is possible to buy a new copy of it, and if it is out of print, it is not now possible.

Dictionary example:

The novel was first published in 1880 and has been in print ever since.

Learner example:

There are books that you would never find again because they are out of print.

prisoner /'prɪz.ən.əʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: prison, prisoner, *imprisonment*

Verbs: *imprison*

NOUN [C]

hold/keep/take *sb* prisoner

to catch someone and guard them so that they cannot escape

Dictionary example:

He was taken prisoner by a group of armed soldiers.

Learner example:

The ant princess was held prisoner by the evil beetle and the fly prince was on his way to sa[v]e her.

privacy /'prɪv.ə.si/

Word family:

Nouns: privacy

Verbs: *privatize*

Adjectives: private

Adverbs: privately

NOUN [U]

invade *sb's* privacy

to become involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to

Dictionary example:

They were fed up with journalists invading their privacy.

Learner example:

He would never invade our privacy or force us to talk about our problems.

an invasion of privacy

becoming involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to

Dictionary example:

These phone calls to my home are an invasion of my privacy.

privileged /'prɪv.əl.ɪdʒd/

Word family:

Nouns: *privilege*

Adjectives: *privileged*

ADJECTIVE

OPPORTUNITY

having an opportunity to do something special or enjoyable

Dictionary example:

I was privileged to see her sing in Milan.

probability /ˌprɒb.ə'bɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *probability*

Adjectives: *probable*

Adverbs: *probably*

NOUN

in all probability

used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary example:

She will, in all probability, have left before we arrive.

Learner example:

Anybody who can fulfill the above conditions will in all probability be successful.

proceed /prəʊ'si:d/

Word family:

Nouns: *proceedings*

Verbs: *proceed*

VERB [I] FORMAL

proceed to do *sth*

to do something after you have done something else

Dictionary example:

She sat down and proceeded to tell me about her skiing trip.

Learner example:

Ku wagged her finger in approval and proceeded to explain her plan.

proceedings /prəʊ'si:.dɪŋz/

Word family:

Nouns: *proceedings*

Verbs: *proceed*

NOUN [PLURAL]

LEGAL

legal action against someone

Dictionary example:

The bank is threatening to start **legal** proceedings against him.

Learner example:

I happened to know that Diana Robinson, a 13-year-old girl, had started legal proceedings against Mr Thomson and Mr Ketzo, another teacher.

WRITTEN RECORD

a written record of what is said or done in a meeting

Dictionary example:

I read the proceedings of the previous meeting.

Learner example:

Moreover, I would like to [do] some research [on] Spain's transition to democracy from dictatorship by accessing primary materials such as parliamentary proceedings, newspapers and other main sources available.

process /'prəʊ.ses/

Word family:

Nouns: procedure, process

Verbs: process

NOUN [C]

in the process

If something is being done, and something else happens in the process, the second thing happens as a result of doing the first thing.

Dictionary examples:

She stood up to say hello and spilled her drink in the process.

The tunnel was built, but many lives were lost in the process.

Learner example:

If an attempt is made to move them to another location they will probably die in the process.

be in the process of doing *sth*

to have started doing something

Dictionary example:

We're in the process of painting our apartment.

Learner example:

This feeling of affinity is especially important for young people and teenagers who are in the process of creating their own identity and I also believe that sportsmen and sportswomen make great role models.

procession /prəˈseʃən/

NOUN [C]

a line of people or vehicles that moves forward slowly as part of a ceremony or public event

Dictionary example:

a funeral procession

Learner example:

As Tom was leading the procession, he saw at once the black, forbidding scene.

produce

Word family:

Nouns: producer, product, production, *productivity*, *reproduction*

Verbs: produce, *reproduce*

Adjectives: productive, *unproductive*

NOUN /ˈprɒ.djuːs/

food that is grown or made in large quantities to be sold

Dictionary example:

dairy produce

Learner example:

On Saturdays, I usually walk up to Mr Fall's farm at the far end of the village in order to buy some fresh produce like butter, eggs and milk.

profound /prə'faʊnd/

Word family:

Adjectives: *profound*

Adverbs: *profoundly*

ADJECTIVE

a profound effect/impact/influence, etc.

If an effect, impact, influence, etc. is profound, it is extreme.

Dictionary example:

The war had a profound impact on people's lives.

Learner example:

This stimulation is essential in our quest for spiritual and emotional well-being and exerts a profound effect on our psyche.

VERY GREAT

very great or serious

Dictionary example:

The internal market is bringing about profound changes in the health system.

Learner example:

Generally speaking, a history of economic and political dependency leads the country to a narrow wealth distribution and profound social differences.

FEELING

If a feeling is profound, you feel it very strongly.

Dictionary example:

a profound **sense of** sadness

Learner example:

Apparently the prologue to an adventure book, prai[s]ing the pragmatism and profound sense of democracy of the British culture, the novel will reveal the most savage aspects of human nature through the analysis of the boys' behaviour.

UNDERSTANDING

If an idea or piece of work is profound, it shows intelligence or a great ability to understand.

Dictionary examples:

a profound question

His theories were simple, but profound.

Learner example:

His professional knowledge is profound and respec[cted] by students and other lecturers alike.

profoundly /prə'faʊnd.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *profound*

Adverbs: *profoundly*

ADVERB

in a profound way

Dictionary examples:

I think this approach is profoundly misguided.

Her recent songs have been profoundly influenced by current events.

Learner example:

In my opinion the reason why Olivia left Douglas was not so much that she didn't love him as the fact that she was profoundly bored by the life she conducted in India.

progress

Word family:

Nouns: progress, *progression*

Verbs: progress

Adjectives: progressive

VERB [I] /prə'gres/

CONTINUE

to continue gradually

Dictionary example:

I began to feel more relaxed as the evening progressed.

Learner example:

As the evening progressed we got to see some of the local dances as well as [a] play performed by a band of gypsies.

prominent /'prɒm.ɪ.nənt/

ADJECTIVE

EASY TO SEE

very easy to see or notice

Dictionary example:

New books are displayed in a prominent position at the front of the shop.

Learner example:

A large map of Cyprus holds a prominent place in his store.

prompt /prɒmpt/

Word family:

Adjectives: prompt

Adverbs: promptly

VERB [T]

prompt *sb* to do *sth*

to make someone decide to say or do something

Dictionary examples:

What prompted you to say that?

I don't know what prompted him to leave.

Learner example:

What really touched my heart and prompted me to write this letter was the recently published series of articles about favourite possessions.

prone /prəʊn/

ADJECTIVE

be prone to *sth*/doing *sth*

to often do something or suffer from something, especially something bad

Dictionary example:

I'm prone to headaches.

Learner example:

They are prone to making lots of mistakes which they later learn from.

accident-/injury-, etc. prone

often having accidents/injuries, etc.

Dictionary example:

My son is very accident-prone.

Learner example:

Why not take advantage of their mistakes if it will mean that our lives will become less accident-prone?

propaganda /ˌprɒp.əˈgændə/

NOUN [U]

information or ideas, which are often false, that an organization prints or broadcasts to make people agree with what it is saying

Dictionary example:

political propaganda

Learner example:

It is clear that photographs, just as TV, can show the truth while at the same time concealing it. [...] It is a sign of the degree of democracy in a society, whether they act as reliable witnesses or as tools of propaganda.

proportion /prəˈpɔːʃən/

NOUN**out of proportion**

If something is out of proportion, it is much bigger or smaller than it should be, when compared to other things.

Dictionary example:

The punishment is completely out of proportion to the crime.

Learner example:

If you were doing it to make a profit, I could understand, but for a library it is just out of proportion [and] I even believe more people could be attracted [if] the prices decrease.

in proportion to

If something changes in proportion to another thing, it changes to the same degree as that thing.

Dictionary example:

Your tax payment increases in proportion to your salary.

Learner example:

One aspect of the question is the fact that a sportsman's salary is supposedly not in proportion to the number of hours he work[s].

prosecute / 'prɒs.ɪ.kju:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *prosecution, prosecutor*

Verbs: *prosecute*

VERB

[ɪ or ɪ] to officially accuse someone of committing a crime in a court of law, or (of a lawyer) to try to prove that a person accused of committing a crime is guilty of that crime

Dictionary examples:

Shoplifters will be prosecuted.

He was prosecuted **for** fraud.

The victim has said that she will not prosecute.

Learner example:

Moreover, if our only worry is making money, we could be tempted to get involved in black [market] business, [but] that way we would run the risk of being prosecuted and brought to justice.

prosecution / ,prɒs.ɪ'kju:ʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: *prosecution, prosecutor*

Verbs: *prosecute*

NOUN

the prosecution

[GROUP] the lawyers who are prosecuting someone in a court of law

Dictionary example:

The prosecution will begin presenting evidence today.

Learner example:

As [the] counsel for the prosecution insisted on [a] severe punishment, John was sent to serve his sentence in one of the worst jails in the country.

[c or u] when someone is prosecuted

Dictionary example:

The incident resulted in a number of prosecutions.

Learner example:

Most experts in the field agree that travelling may help to overcome nationalistic tendencies, which are present in many countries, far better than such short-term measures as prosecution by law.

prosecutor / 'prɒs.ɪ.kju:.təʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *prosecution, prosecutor*

Verbs: *prosecute*

NOUN [C]

a lawyer who prosecutes people

Dictionary example:

Prosecutors allege that she knew about the plan.

Learner example:

However, it was after her graduation that her life began to change: she sat for a Public Examination in order to become a prosecutor.

prospect / 'prɒs.pekt/

Word family:

Nouns: *prospect*

Adjectives: *prospective*

NOUN

IDEA

[NO PLURAL] the idea of something that will happen in the future

Dictionary examples:

We **face the prospect of** having to start all over again.

I'm very excited **at the** prospect of seeing her again.

Learner example:

They were bewildered at the prospect of beginning a new life there.

prosper / 'prɒs.pəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *prosperity*

Verbs: *prosper*

Adjectives: *prosperous*

VERB [I]

If a person or business prospers, they do well, especially financially.

Dictionary example:

The government needs to create conditions where trade can prosper.

Learner example:

The standards have to be readjusted to give the old and experienced members of society a new role in which they can prosper and still contribute to the benefit of all.

protagonist /prəʊ'tæg.ən.ɪst/

NOUN [C] FORMAL

the main character in a play, film, or story

Dictionary example:

The protagonist is a singer named 'Jed'.

Learner example:

The male protagonist, Anatolij Wonoseltsen, a divorcee with two children, abandoned by his wife, is hoping to get a promotion to be able to provide for the family.

prove /pru:v/

Word family:

Nouns: proof

Verbs: prove

VERB [T]

prove yourself

to show that you are good at something

Dictionary example:

I wish he'd stop trying to prove himself all the time.

Learner example:

Two weeks ago his coach had told him: "Morisson, you're going to play No.9 on Saturday against United, and it's going to be your last chance to prove yourself."

proverb /'prɒv.ɜ:b/

NOUN [C]

a famous phrase or sentence which gives you advice

Dictionary example:

an ancient Chinese proverb

Learner example:

A well-known proverb says: "You should eat to live and not live to eat".

provide /prəˈvaɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *provider, provision*

Verbs: provide

VERB [T]

provide for sth PHRASAL VERB

MAKE PLANS

to make plans in order to deal with a possible event in the future

Dictionary example:

We must provide for depreciation when calculating the costs.

Learner example:

It is difficult to tell what or who should provide for retired workers in the future.

province /ˈprɒv.ɪns/

Word family:

Nouns: *province*

Adjectives: *provincial*

NOUN

one of the large areas which some countries are divided into because of the type of government they have

Dictionary example:

the Canadian province of Alberta

Learner example:

Actually, it was never my intention to cross North America from coast to coast, but to travel around some cities in the provinces of Ontario and Quebec.

provincial /prəˈvɪn.ʃəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *province*

Adjectives: *provincial*

ADJECTIVE

relating to or typical of the provinces

Dictionary examples:

a provincial town

provincial attitudes

Learner example:

Tolerance and affection were there to[o], but living in a provincial part of France, I remember quite a number of old-fashion[ed] thoughts that I disliked strongly.

provocation /ˌprɒv.əˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *provocation*

Verbs: *provoke*

NOUN [C or U]

when someone makes you angry

Dictionary example:

He'll start a fight **at the slightest** provocation.

Learner example:

He carried out his professional duties with dignity and under the most severe provocation.

provoke /prəˈvʊk/

Word family:

Nouns: *provocation*

Verbs: *provoke*

VERB [T]

to cause a strong and usually angry reaction

Dictionary examples:

to provoke an **argument**

Her statement has provoked a public **outcry**.

Learner example:

On their coming back, they show these pictures to their neighbours to provoke the feelings of jealousy mixed with admiration.

proximity /prɒkˈsɪm.ə.ti/

NOUN [U] FORMAL

when something is near to something else

Dictionary example:

What's good about this hotel is its proximity **to** the airport.

Learner example:

In conclusion it can be said that the Schelde is a very interesting river which gives its surrounding citizens quite a few positive and negative reasons for living in its proximity.

psychiatrist /saɪˈkaɪ.ə.trɪst/

NOUN [C]

a doctor who is trained in psychiatry

Dictionary example:

He was referred to a psychiatrist.

Learner example:

He is a psychiatrist, she is doing her degree in geology.

public /ˈpʌb.lɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: publicity

Adjectives: public

Adverbs: *publicly*

ADJECTIVE

a public announcement/appearance/statement, etc.

an announcement/appearance/statement, etc. that can be seen or heard or known by everyone

Dictionary example:

The Prime Minister is due to make a public statement later today.

Learner example:

Therefore, Gonzalo never attempted to make a public statement to defend himself and underestimated the harm it could cause to his public image.

make *sth* public

to allow everyone to know about something

Dictionary example:

The government does not plan to make its findings public.

Learner example:

According to the scientific method of research, one should only make a discovery or conclusion public after deep testing and, even after th[at], this fact sh[ould] never be taken as the most complete and definitive truth about any given subject.

VERB

pull a muscle

to injure a muscle by stretching it too much

Dictionary example:

I've pulled a muscle in my leg.

pull your weight

to work as hard as other people in a group

Dictionary example:

The rest of the team complained that Sarah wasn't pulling her weight.

Learner example:

For instance, before your kin get all nice and comfortable, you could ask them to pull their weight around the house by doing a few jobs.

pull strings

to secretly use the influence that you have over important people to get something or to help someone

Dictionary example:

I may be able to pull a few strings, if you need the money urgently.

Learner example:

This isn't secret: I thought some of these ideas might be of interest and perhaps an article about them [i]n your newspaper would pull the necessary strings at the City Hall to produce some very much needed changes.

NOUN [C]

have/keep your finger on the pulse

to be/stay familiar with the most recent changes or improvements

Dictionary example:

The situation changes daily, so you've got to keep your finger on the pulse.

Learner example:

It wouldn't be clever to hire people who are completely ignora[nt] about music and they must constantly keep their finger on the pulse of [the] music industry.

purpose /'pʊ:.pəs/

NOUN

serve a/the purpose

to have a use

Dictionary example:

These small village shops serve a very useful purpose.

Learner example:

They introduced meetings at Miss Kenton's parlour which were held every evening and served [the] purpose of discussing house running.

INTENTION

[u] the feeling of knowing what you want to do

Dictionary example:

He seems to have lost all **sense of** purpose.

Learner example:

Emotional stability, a sense of purpose and direction in life, true and deep relationships with the people around us, all these issues are equally, if not more, important than economic security.

to all intents and purposes

in all the most important ways

Dictionary example:

To all intents and purposes, the project was a disaster.

Learner example:

To all intents and purposes, the qualities needed to achieve success are based on the same ideas.

pursuit /pə'sju:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *pursuit*

Verbs: *pursue*

NOUN [u]

when you try to achieve a plan, activity, or situation, usually over a long period of time

Dictionary examples:

the pursuit of pleasure

He left his native country **in** pursuit **of** freedom.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, despite these claims, the primary motivation for any self-respecting athlete is the pursuit of excellence, attaining cutting-edge skills in their sport.

push /pʊʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: push

Verbs: push

Adjectives: *pushy*

NOUN**if/when push comes to shove** INFORMAL

If you say that something can be done if push comes to shove, you mean that it can be done if the situation becomes so bad that you have to do it.

Dictionary example:

If push comes to shove, we'll just have to sell the car.

Learner example:

There are several option[s] you can choose from when push comes to shove.

pushy /'pʊʃ.i/

Word family:

Nouns: push

Verbs: push

Adjectives: *pushy*

ADJECTIVE

behaving in an unpleasant way by trying too much to get something or to make someone do something

Dictionary example:

a pushy salesman

Learner example:

It's bad enough that pushy parents try to turn their children into sports or music stars for the only reason to fulfil their own, never-achieved ambitions.

VERB [T] (putting, put, put)

SAY

to say something using particular words

Dictionary example:

I need to tell him I don't like it but I don't know **how to put it**.

Learner example:

Although I agree that there are awful program[me]s on, I think a total ban would be, how shall I put it, exag[g]erate[d].

put *sb* to death

to kill someone as a punishment

Dictionary example:

She was put to death for her beliefs.

Learner example:

He has become dangerous for Jack and must thus be eliminated, put to death.

put your finger on *sth*

to understand exactly why a situation is the way it is

Dictionary example:

Something was wrong, but I couldn't put my finger on it.

Learner example:

Something sinister about the picture, he felt, but he couldn't put his finger on what made him [think this].

put *sb/sth* first

to consider someone or something to be the most important thing

Dictionary example:

Most couples put their children first when sorting out their problems.

Learner example:

On the other hand, we forget about our personality and the worth that we have as individuals; we put our wishes first, [rather] than what we really need in life.

put your foot down

to tell someone in a strong way that they must do something or must stop doing something

Dictionary example:

I decided to put my foot down with my staff and insist that they do not send personal emails in work time.

Learner example:

Finally, I would like to appeal to other readers of the 'Cyprus Weekly', who might even be living near my area, to put your foot down and apply any pressure you can on people who can do something about the situation.

put your foot in it

to say something silly or embarrassing, without intending to

Dictionary example:

I really put my foot in it with your mum – I didn't know she was a teacher herself.

Learner example:

I had really put my foot in it by telling Richard that it would be better for him not to come to the party.

put your feet up

to relax, especially by sitting with your feet supported above the ground

Dictionary example:

Put your feet up for half an hour before the kids get home.

Learner example:

You have done your work and now you can put your feet up.

put sb in their place

to let someone know that they are not as important as they think they are

Dictionary example:

He was rather arrogant, but the other kids soon put him in his place.

put sth to one side

to not use or deal with something now, but keep it for a later time

Dictionary example:

She put the papers to one side, intending to read them later.

put sb on the spot

to ask someone a question which is difficult or embarrassing to answer at that time

Dictionary example:

Sorry to put you on the spot, but I really need an answer.

puzzle / 'pʌz.əl /

Word family:

Nouns: puzzle

Verbs: *puzzle*

Adjectives: puzzled

NOUN [C]

SITUATION

a situation which is very difficult to understand

Dictionary example:

Scientists have been trying to **solve** this puzzle for years.

Learner example:

As I watched the slow, emerging awareness of humanity, by a chthonic spirit (that of Death itself), coming to terms with the vast contradictions and the harsh, but also bliss-endowed human nature, the soft piano melody internalizing both a child's curiosity before the unknown, as well as an adult's awakening to what his life amounts to, I was thrilled, but also deeply saddened, for I felt that from worthy, meaning-filled fragments of the puzzle that life is, my own piecing together was incomplete: I could not prevent a small sob, which was, almost simultaneously, echoed.

Q

quaint /kweɪnt/

ADJECTIVE

attractive or unusual in an old-fashioned way

Dictionary example:

a quaint little village

Learner example:

The quaint cafes would be replaced by McDonald's and the charm of the place would be lost.

qualification /ˌkwɒl.ɪ.fəˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: qualification

Verbs: qualify, *disqualify*

Adjectives: qualified, *unqualified*

NOUN

SKILLS

[C OFTEN PLURAL] a skill, quality, etc. that you need in order to be able to do something, especially a job

Dictionary example:

The main qualification **for** this job is the ability to get on with people.

Learner example:

An international profile is one of the most emphasized qualifications.

quantity /ˈkwɒn.tə.ti/

NOUN [C or U]

an unknown quantity

someone or something that you do not know and so you cannot be certain about

Dictionary example:

The road conditions in that area are a bit of an unknown quantity.

Learner example:

As mentioned above, [the] laser [beam] was an unknown quantity even to its inventor and those who contributed to its enhancement.

quarter / 'kwɔː .təʳ/

NOUN

PART OF TOWN

[C] a part of a town, often where people from a particular country or religion live

Dictionary example:

the Jewish quarter

Learner example:

It will surely add to the development of the Podgoize quarter but also will sustain the development of all the little shops in this area.

quest /kwɛst/

NOUN [C] FORMAL LITERARY

an attempt to get something or do something difficult

Dictionary examples:

the quest for truth

He has begun his quest to become the Conservative Party's first Asian MP.

Learner example:

This stimulation is essential in our quest for spiritual and emotional well-being and exerts a profound effect on our psyche.

question / 'kwɛs .tʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: question

Verbs: question

Adjectives: *questionable*

NOUN

***sb/sth* in question**

the person or thing that is being discussed

Dictionary example:

He claims that he was in the pub with his girlfriend on the night in question.

Learner example:

While this is not necessarily false, it should be borne in mind that the events in question are by no means boring or uninteresting.

be out of the question

If something is out of the question, it is not possible or not allowed.

Dictionary example:

Providing more money is out of the question.

Learner example:

Walking home was out of the question since that would have taken even longer.

pose a/the question FORMAL

to ask a question

Dictionary example:

It was left to Grazia to pose the question of how the project was to be funded.

Learner example:

For instance, you can pose a question concerning music to your listeners and the person who is going to call first to answer – correctly of course – will gain a small sum of money.

questionable / 'kwes.tʃən.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: question

Verbs: question

Adjectives: *questionable*

ADJECTIVE

NOT CERTAIN

possibly not true or correct

Dictionary example:

It is highly questionable **whether** this drug has any benefits at all.

Learner example:

However, it is questionable whether this is possible.

NOT HONEST

not honest or not legal

Dictionary example:

He's being investigated for questionable business practices.

Learner example:

I am a policeman, in fact, [or rather] I used to be one until I was ejected [from] the department because of questionable procedures to enforce the law.

quiet /kwaɪət/

Word family:

Nouns: quiet

Adjectives: quiet

Adverbs: quietly

ADJECTIVE

keep (sth) quiet

to not talk about something that is secret

Dictionary example:

It might be wise to keep this quiet for a while.

Learner example:

They tried to keep it quiet but, somehow, half the village knew about the news in a few days.

quotation /kwəʊ'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *quotation, quote*

Verbs: *quote*

NOUN [C]

PHRASE

a sentence or phrase that is taken out of a book, poem, or play

Dictionary example:

a quotation **from** Shakespeare

Learner example:

Women also played an important role in his life, so it might also be a good idea to show pictures of his "muses" framed by quotations from his novels.

COST

the amount that a piece of work will probably cost

Dictionary example:

Make sure you **get** a quotation for all the work before they start.

Learner example:

I have attached a current quotation from the retailer who supplies that dining table.

Word family:

Nouns: *quotation, quote*

Verbs: *quote*

VERB [I or T]

COST

to say how much a piece of work will cost before you do it

Dictionary example:

He quoted for replacing the whole roof.

Learner example:

I have spoken to the service department at IKEA and they have quoted me £400 to fix the whole thing back to its original shape.

NOUN [C]

REPEAT

the repeat of words that someone else has said or written

Dictionary example:

Use plenty of quotes from her poems in your essay.

Learner example:

My beloved diary [included] hundreds of quotes and drawings, illustrating my most intimate thoughts.

COST

a document or statement saying how much a piece of work will cost

Dictionary example:

I got three quotes for the work.

Learner example:

I have already obtained a quote to have [the] damage repaired.

R

racist /'reɪs.ɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: race, racism, *racist*

Adjectives: racial, *racist*

Adverbs: *racially*

NOUN [C]

! DISAPPROVING someone who believes that other races of people are not as good as their own

Dictionary example:

Their boss was a racist.

Learner example:

That's something we should keep in mind, the next time you meet a racist.

ADJECTIVE

! DISAPPROVING believing that other races are not as good as your own and therefore treating them unfairly

Dictionary example:

a racist attack

Learner example:

It's even getting worse because of immigration and serious incidents like racist attacks in Germany against Turks or Asian people.

racket /'ræk.ɪt/

NOUN

NOISE

[NO PLURAL] INFORMAL a loud noise

Dictionary example:

The neighbours were **making** such a racket that we couldn't sleep.

Learner example:

However, my blissful thoughts were suddenly and rudely interrupted by the racket going on next door.

radical / 'ræd.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *radical*

Adjectives: *radical*

Adverbs: *radically*

ADJECTIVE

BELIEFS

believing that there should be big social and political changes

Dictionary examples:

a radical group/movement

a radical **proposal**

Learner example:

What [...] also seem[s] to prevent Lucy from admitting her true feelings towards George is the inhibit[ed] and pretentious society within [which] the characters live, [which] will not accept a marriage between a middle-class 'lady' and a man from the lower classes, who moreover seems to have what they consider to be radical political views.

NOUN [C]

someone who supports the idea that there should be big social and political changes

Dictionary example:

There are several radicals in the government.

Learner example:

While in College, Josephine got involved with a group of radicals who became in a way her second family.

rage /reɪdʒ/

VERB [I]

SPEAK

to speak or behave in a very angry way

Dictionary example:

He raged **at** us for forgetting to order a replacement.

Learner example:

Sobbing and raging she stomped into the bedroom, briskly opened the drawer and flung the framed picture showing them both at sunset [on] the coast of Fiji into it.

CONTINUE

to continue with great force or violence

Dictionary example:

The battle raged well into the night.

Learner example:

It narrates the story of a group of children evacuated on an island somewhere in the Pacific Ocean while a war is raging elsewhere in Europe.

raid /reɪd/

NOUN [C]

SOLDIERS

a sudden attack on a place by soldiers

Dictionary examples:

an **air** raid

a **dawn** raid

Learner example:

Back in England, he provided valuable information to the SAS to make the air raids more effective.

POLICE

a sudden visit to a place by police in order to find someone or something

Dictionary example:

a **police** raid to recover illegal weapons

VERB [T]

SOLDIERS

If soldiers raid a place, they suddenly attack it.

Dictionary example:

Armed soldiers raided the village.

Learner example:

She had started doing this 15 years ago, when mounted warriors, clad in black armour, had raided the farm she, along with her parents and three older brothers, had lived on.

POLICE

If the police raid a place, they suddenly visit it in order to find someone or something.

Dictionary example:

Police raided nine properties in search of the documents.

rail /reɪl/

NOUN

FOR SUPPORTING

[c] a bar around or along something which you can hold to stop you from falling

Dictionary example:

a hand rail

Learner example:

However it could be much more comfortable if there were hand rails in the bathroom and a lower bed.

raise /reɪz/

VERB [T]

raise hopes/fears/doubts, etc.

to cause emotions or thoughts

Dictionary example:

Her answers raised doubts in my mind.

Learner example:

I was particularly interested in a part of this article which raised doubts about how useful the knowledge people gain from school [is].

raise the alarm

to warn someone of a dangerous situation

Dictionary examples:

Her parents raised the alarm when she failed to return home.

A local doctor was the first to raise the alarm about this latest virus.

Learner example:

For them, raising the alarm because of five percent unemployment is an example of so-called 'loony-left thinking'.

rally /'ræl.i/

NOUN [C]

MEETING

a large public meeting in support of something

Dictionary example:

an **election/campaign rally**

Learner example:

I am prepared to take part in a rally against this decision and join other concerned readers of your newspaper on the steps of the Town Hall to show full support for retaining the local hospital to serve our community.

RACE

a car or motorcycle race

Dictionary example:

a rally driver

Learner example:

Indeed, it didn't look at all like the vehicles that we see on TV during the Paris–Dakkar rally.

range /reɪndʒ/

NOUN

DISTANCE

[ʊ] the distance from which things can be seen, heard, or reached

Dictionary examples:

The soldiers came **within** firing range.

He was shot **at close** range.

Learner example:

The radio doesn't work, as you know, and even if it had worked we would be out of range of the nearest radio station.

rash /ræʃ/

NOUN

[c] a group of small, red spots on the skin

Dictionary examples:

an **itchy** rash

Certain foods give him a rash.

Learner example:

Indeed, everything had worked out very well since I had woken up, not only for the little things such as having your breakfast without spilling your tea on your new suit but also for more serious matters [like] getting up with a dreadful face or a rash of spots!

ADJECTIVE

done suddenly and without thinking carefully

Dictionary example:

a rash **decision/promise**

Learner example:

They had reconciled only some days ago and had made a rash decision to go on holiday with us.

rate /reɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: rate, *rating*

NOUN [C]

at this rate

used before saying what will happen if a situation continues in the same way

Dictionary example:

At this rate we're not going to be there till midnight.

at any rate

used before saying one fact that is certain in a situation that you are generally not certain about

Dictionary example:

Well, at any rate we need her to be there.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, at any rate, we would like to see a society with [a] full and strong workforce working towards stronger economic power.

rating /'reɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: rate, *rating*

NOUN

the ratings

a list of television and radio programmes showing how popular they are

Dictionary example:

His show did well in the ratings.

Learner example:

Sports would not appear on TV if it was not for a majority of the population wanting to watch it, in fact some sports programmes have the highest ratings of all TV shows.

ray /reɪ/

NOUN [C]

a ray of comfort/hope, etc.

a small amount of a feeling that makes you feel happier or more hopeful

Dictionary example:

There's still a ray of hope that the missing child will be found alive.

Learner example:

For some readers my story may feel boring and meaningless but for [others] it [might] be a ray of hope that best friends can be found where we least expect them.

reach /ri:tʃ/

NOUN [U]

beyond (*sb's*) reach

not possible for someone to have

Dictionary example:

With all this money we can buy things previously beyond our reach.

Learner example:

She was always yearning for things beyond her reach.

within (*sb's*) reach

possible for someone to achieve

Dictionary example:

Winning the championship suddenly seemed within their reach.

Learner example:

We have decided to take action to prevent further damage being inflicted, and are convinced the task is fully within our reach.

react /ri'ækt/

Word family:

Nouns: reaction

Verbs: react

VERB [ɪ]

react against sth PHRASAL VERB

to act in a way that is the opposite of something you have seen, experienced, been told to do, etc. because you did not like it or approve of it

Dictionary example:

He reacted against everything he had been taught.

Learner example:

Sadly the number of times that you see someone living on the street is so high that it makes you become sort of thick-skinned; we are just reacting against something that upsets us, and we create a barrier in order to protect ourselves.

read /ri:d/

Word family:

Nouns: reader, reading, *read*, *readership*

Verbs: read

VERB (read, read)

SIGNS

[ɾ] to look at signs and be able to understand them

Dictionary example:

Can you read **music**?

Learner example:

He learnt how to read music and how to read at the same time, when he was four.

read between the lines

If you read between the lines, you understand what someone really means, or what is really happening in a situation.

Dictionary example:

Reading between the lines, it was obvious that something was wrong.

Learner example:

Having powerful [in]sight, [being] able to read between the lines of even an unwritten story and exhibiting an interdisciplinary background are, again, qualities that perfectly describe the friends that [there have been] in my life.

NOUN

a good/easy, etc. read

something that is enjoyable, easy, etc. to read

Dictionary example:

His history of Stalingrad isn't exactly an easy read.

Learner example:

In spite of these few criti[c]isms, I found your article to be an interesting read, which reflects most accurat[e]ly on the way most young people see the world.

[NO PLURAL] the act of reading something

Dictionary example:

It's not brilliant but it's worth a read.

Learner example:

This can be achieved by providing areas with sofas, bean-bags or comfortable armchairs which invite you to sit down and have a good read.

readiness / 'red.ɪ.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *readiness*

Adjectives: ready

Adverbs: readily

NOUN [U]

PREPARED

when someone is prepared for something

Dictionary example:

It was time to repair their shelters **in** readiness **for** the winter.

reading / 'ri:.dɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: reader, reading, *read*, *readership*

Verbs: read

NOUN

EVENT

[c] an event at which someone reads something to an audience

Dictionary example:

a **poetry** reading

Learner example:

There is also [a] need [for] human interaction such as reading clubs, poetry readings or children's activities.

readjust / ,ri: .ə 'dʒʌst/

Word family:

Nouns: adjustment

Verbs: adjust, *readjust*

VERB

CHANGE BEHAVIOUR

[I] to change in order to deal with a new situation, such as a new job or home

Dictionary example:

The children will have to readjust **to** a new school.

Learner example:

For the last couple of days she had gradually readjusted to her normal mode of life, no longer suddenly finding herself attuned to Morgan's odd modality of perceptions and unable to interface properly with her surroundings.

realistically / ,rɪə 'lɪs.tɪk.li/

Word family:

Nouns: reality

Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

Adverbs: really, *realistically*

ADVERB

ACCEPTING FACTS

in a way that shows that you accept the true facts of a situation

Dictionary example:

Realistically, we cannot expect to have finished by the weekend.

Learner example:

Realistically, separate schools will probably be with us for a long time to come, but it will remain the least used form of the two.

realization / ,rɪ.ə.laɪ 'zeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *realization*

Verbs: realize

NOUN (ALSO UK **realisation**)

ACHIEVING

[u] when you achieve something that you wanted

Dictionary example:

the realization of an **ambition**

Learner example:

I am certain that the realization of such a project would not only be of benefit to me, but also contribute to an enhanced cultural understanding of both the host country and Switzerland.

realm /reɪlm/

NOUN [C]

FORMAL an area of knowledge, interest, experience or activity

Dictionary examples:

successes **in** the realm **of** foreign policy

Unfortunately, this area is not **within** my realm **of** experience.

Learner example:

Reading literature, in particular, as a pastime is the path which leads you to the magic realm of other worlds shaped by a magnificent combination of words, phrases and sentences composing anew and in a totally different way what you experience in your everyday life.

reap /riːp/

VERB

reap the benefits/profits/rewards

to get something good by working hard for it

Dictionary example:

Sometimes, this approach can reap tremendous rewards.

Learner example:

Again this is going to cost the library but it will be able to reap the benefits in the end.

reason /ˈriː.zən/

Word family:

Nouns: reason, *reasoning*

Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable

Adverbs: reasonably, *unreasonably*

NOUN

within reason

If something is within reason, it is acceptable and possible.

Dictionary example:

We can wear what we like to the office, within reason.

Learner example:

Although this view may seem too harsh and hard-hearted, I believe it is within reason.

it stands to reason

If it stands to reason that something happens or is true, it is what you would expect.

Dictionary example:

It stands to reason that a child who is constantly criticized will have little self-confidence.

Learner example:

So it stands to reason that there is no place for Piggy in Jack's world.

reasoning / 'ri: .zən.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: reason, *reasoning*

Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable

Adverbs: reasonably, *unreasonably*

NOUN [U]

the process of thinking about something in order to make a decision

Dictionary example:

I don't understand the reasoning **behind** this decision.

Learner example:

According to this line of reasoning, its supporters believe that although sports people sacrifice a lot [of] their time, the huge amounts of money that they earn are illogical in comparison with the job they are doing.

reassurance / ,ri: .ə'ʃʊə.rənts/

Word family:

Nouns: assurance, *reassurance*, *self-assurance*

Verbs: assure, *reassure*

Adjectives: *reassuring*, *self-assured*

NOUN [C or U]

something that you say to make someone stop worrying

Dictionary example:

Despite my reassurances that she was welcome, she wouldn't come.

Learner example:

I very much like being around people and need the reassurance of being well liked.

receptive /rɪˈsep.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist

Verbs: receive

Adjectives: *receptive*

ADJECTIVE

willing to think about and accept new ideas

Dictionary example:

She's generally very receptive **to** ideas and suggestions.

Learner example:

As we are very receptive to new ideas, this interaction [will] help us improve our city and take a step forward in making it a nicer place to live or visit.

recharge /ˌrɪːˈtʃɑːdʒ/

VERB [T]**recharge your batteries**

to have a period of rest and relaxation so that you feel energetic again

Dictionary example:

She took a trip to the south of France to recharge her batteries.

Learner example:

It is [a] very effective way in which we could rejuvenate ourselves and recharge our batteries in order to face the difficulties [o]f the daily routine.

recipe /ˈres.ə.pi/

NOUN [C]**be a recipe for disaster/success/trouble, etc.**

to be very likely to become a disaster, a success, etc.

Dictionary example:

Living with your in-laws is a recipe for disaster.

Learner example:

Lack of love, rais[ing] children in a hostile environment, being oblivious to their emotional and psychological needs... all are a recipe for disaster, which is the exact case in the book as far as the tragic end is concerned.

reckless /'rek.ləs/

ADJECTIVE

doing something dangerous and not caring about what might happen

Dictionary example:

reckless driving

Learner example:

And, not to mention all the litter they leave behind, they also damage valuable r[o]ck formations or cliff faces through reckless climbing attempts.

reckon /'rek.ən/

VERB [I or T]**reckon on sth/doing sth** PHRASAL VERB

to think that something is going to happen and make it part of your plans

Dictionary example:

We didn't reckon on it being so hot.

Learner example:

Ralph, on the contrary, finds it difficult to counter-attack Jack's [at]tempts to take [over] his leadership: he often reckons on Piggy's help to solve some difficult situations.

reckon with sth PHRASAL VERB

to consider the importance of something when you are making plans

Dictionary example:

We didn't reckon with the poor state of the roads.

Learner example:

No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

a force to be reckoned with

a very powerful person or organization

Dictionary example:

His Dad is a force to be reckoned with.

Learner example:

No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

recognition /ˌrek.əgˈnɪʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: *recognition*

Verbs: recognize

NOUN

ACCEPT

[U NO PLURAL] when you accept that something is true or real

Dictionary example:

There is a growing recognition of the scale of the problem.

Learner example:

We easily become seduced by the false image of a perfect world of ads that makes us a part of it as long as we purchase more things with no sense of recognition between a real and a false need.

HONOUR

[U] when someone gets praise, respect or thanks for something good they have done

Dictionary example:

Ellen **gained** recognition for her outstanding work.

Learner example:

What they are after, is recognition in their work but not so much for the work itself, but [for] what comes after recognition, which is a rise in the salary!

KNOW

[U] when you know something or someone because you have seen or experienced them before

Dictionary example:

I waved at her, but she showed no sign of recognition.

Learner example:

Everything had changed out of all recognition and bore no resemblance to the house he had entered a few minutes ago.

recollect / ,rek.ə'l'ekt/

Word family:

Nouns: *recollection*

Verbs: *recollect*

VERB [T]

to remember something

Dictionary example:

I didn't recollect having seen him.

Learner example:

I am able to recollect only one single family gathering I did not especially take to.

recollection / ,rek.ə'lek.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *recollection*

Verbs: *recollect*

NOUN [C or U]

when you remember something

Dictionary example:

He **had** no recollection of the incident.

Learner example:

I have [a] very vague recollection of my childhood but, of course, there are some things that [have] stayed in my memory.

reconcile / 'rek.ən.saɪl/

VERB [T]

MAKE AGREE

to make two different ideas, beliefs, or situations agree or able to exist together

Dictionary examples:

It is sometimes difficult to reconcile science and religion.

How can you reconcile your love of animals **with** your habit of eating them?

Learner example:

When this is the case, the families caring for them are faced with an uphill struggle, as it is difficult to reconcile the need for earning a living with the care of their relatives.

reconstruct / ,ri: .kən'strʌkt/

Word family:

Nouns: construction, *reconstruction*

Verbs: construct, *reconstruct*

Adjectives: *constructive*

VERB [T]

PAST EVENT

to create a description of a past event using all the information that you have

Dictionary example:

The police tried to reconstruct the crime using evidence found at the scene.

Learner example:

Through some letters written by Olivia to her sister Marcia, who lived in Paris in 1923, Anne reconstructs the different episodes, letting the reader imagine all the different scenes.

reconstruction / ,ri: .kən'strʌk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: construction, *reconstruction*

Verbs: construct, *reconstruct*

Adjectives: *constructive*

NOUN [C or U]

PAST EVENT

when you create a description of a past event using all the information that you have

Dictionary example:

A reconstruction of the crime was shown on TV.

record

Word family:

Nouns: record, recording

Verbs: record

NOUN / 'rek.ɔ:d/

BEHAVIOUR

[C] A person's or company's record is their behaviour or achievements.

Dictionary examples:

She has an outstanding academic record.

Of all airlines they have the best **safety** record.

a **good/bad** record

Learner example:

Although my academic record is excellent, I feel that I lack practical experience and the opportunity to put my acquired knowledge to [the] test.

recovery /rɪˈkʌv.ər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: recovery

Verbs: recover

NOUN**GET BACK**

[u] when you get back something that was lost or stolen

Dictionary example:

the recovery of stolen jewels

Learner example:

The diary had been lost for a long time but was now found in the attic of the house several years after the woman's death. It was dedicated to John. When John finished reading Lucy's secret diary he let willing tears flow. [...] The recovery of the lost diary had broken his heart.

recreational /ˌrek.rɪˈeɪ.ʃən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: recreation

Adjectives: *recreational*

ADJECTIVE

used for recreation

Dictionary example:

recreational **activities/facilities**

Learner example:

There are few schools in the countryside and only basic recreational facilities, whereas the cities possess many schools, fully st[a]ffed, universities and many opportunities for recreation of every kind.

recruit /rɪˈkruːt/

Word family:

Nouns: *recruit, recruitment*

Verbs: *recruit*

NOUN [C]

someone who has recently joined an organization

Dictionary example:

a **new** recruit

Learner example:

The CD-Rom will enable a self-training for new recruits with help of Compact Disks with useful info.

recur /rɪˈkɜːr/

VERB [I] (*recurring, recurred*)

to happen again or many times

Dictionary example:

The same ideas recur throughout her books.

Learner example:

This feeling of feeling trapped recurs often throughout the novel as a way to emphasize the feeling of isolation.

red /red/

ADJECTIVE (*redder, reddest*)

red tape

official rules that do not seem necessary and make things happen very slowly

Dictionary example:

We need to cut through all this red tape.

Learner example:

It is the student's responsibility to deal with the red tape and, as you might imagine, it is not an easy task.

NOUN [C or U]

see red

to become very angry

Dictionary example:

When he insulted my friends, I just saw red.

Learner example:

I see red each time I realize that my son is looking forward to arriving home so as to flop down in front of his telly instead of reading a good book.

in the red

If your bank account is in the red, you have spent more money than there was in it.

Dictionary example:

I expect I'm in the red again.

Learner example:

Her bank account was in the red.

redistribute /ˌrɪː.dɪ'strɪb.ju:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *distribution*

Verbs: distribute, *redistribute*

VERB [T]

to share money, land, power, etc. between people in a different way from before

Dictionary example:

to redistribute **wealth**

Learner example:

The challenge our governments face now is how to redistribute wealth and how to provide the opportunity for all to exercise their right to work.

reduce /rɪ'dju:s/

Word family:

Nouns: reduction

Verbs: reduce

VERB [T]

reduce sb to sth/doing sth PHRASAL VERB

to make someone unhappy or cause them to be in a bad situation

Dictionary examples:

She was **reduced to tears** by his comments.

I lost my job and was reduced to borrowing money from friends.

Learner example:

She was also very hard with stubborn witnesses, reducing them to tears, or pumping them dry of information where necessary.

reduce sth to sth PHRASAL VERB

to destroy something, especially something that has been built

Dictionary example:

The earthquake reduced the city to rubble.

redundant /rɪˈdʌn.dənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *redundancy*

Adjectives: redundant

ADJECTIVE**NOT NEEDED**

not needed or used any more because there are other similar or more modern things

Dictionary example:

redundant weapons

Learner example:

Mass production, chasing profit wherever it is possible, makes oldish traditions redundant.

refer /rɪˈfɜːr/

Word family:

Nouns: referee, reference

Verbs: refer

VERB (-rr-)**refer to sth PHRASAL VERB**

to read something in order to get information

Dictionary example:

Please refer to your owner's manual for more information.

refer sb/sth to sb/sth PHRASAL VERB

to send someone or something to a different place or person for information or help

Dictionary examples:

My doctor referred me to a specialist.

All customer complaints are referred to the main office.

Learner example:

We would beg you to take immediate action about this, otherwise we will have to refer this to the "Noise Abatement Society".

referendum /ˌref.əˈrɛn.dəm/

NOUN [C]

an occasion when all the people in a country can vote in order to show their opinion about a political question

Dictionary example:

The government has promised a referendum on voting reform.

Learner example:

Everybody was speaking about the referendum.

refine /rɪˈfaɪn/

Word family:

Verbs: *refine*

Adjectives: *refined*

VERB [T]

to improve an idea, method, system, etc. by making small changes

Dictionary example:

The engineers spent months refining the software.

Learner example:

Zuccherò Fornaciari was discovered ten years ago in a national show and during this period of time has sharp[en]ed and refined his music.

refined /rɪˈfaɪnd/

Word family:

Verbs: *refine*

Adjectives: *refined*

ADJECTIVE

POLITE

very polite and showing knowledge of social rules

Dictionary example:

She's very refined.

Learner example:

Not only is Lord Trimingham a noble and refined representative of Edwardian aristocracy, but also he is kind towards Leo.

IMPROVED

improved by many small changes

Dictionary examples:

a refined method

highly refined theories

Learner example:

Ever more refined technological devices like robots for example have led to the bizarre situation that you can walk through a production hall while work is in progress without seeing any human workers at all.

reflection /rɪˈflek.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: reflection

Verbs: reflect

NOUN

THOUGHT

[U] FORMAL when you think in a serious and careful way

Dictionary examples:

He paused for reflection before answering my question.

On reflection, I think I was wrong.

Learner example:

Only now, on reflection, do I realize what care, love and thoughtfulness my parents lavished on me.

reform /rɪ'fɔ:m/

NOUN [C or U]

when changes are made to improve a system, organization, or law, or a change that is made

Dictionary examples:

economic/political reform

Students have called for reforms in the admission process.

Learner example:

To sum up, it is obvious that a reform in the educational system is necessary and that the beliefs of what is or is not useful to learn must be reconsidered.

VERB

[ɾ] to change a system, organization, or law in order to improve it

Dictionary example:

efforts to reform the education system

Learner example:

Dag Hammarskjöld made the work of the U N more efficient by reforming its structure.

refrain /rɪ'freɪn/

VERB [I] FORMAL

to stop yourself from doing something

Dictionary example:

Please refrain **from** talking during the performance.

Learner example:

I believe that people who have civil and graceful manners and who refrain from being too assertive end up being more successful and powerful than those who try to exert authority at any given moment.

refuge /'ref.ju:dʒ/

NOUN

[ʊ] protection from danger or unpleasant conditions

Dictionary example:

We **took** refuge **from** the storm in an old barn.

Learner example:

From the very moment when people from GDR started to take refuge in the BRD's embassy in Prague, my friend and I grew more and more excited.

regardless /rɪ'gɑ:d.ləs/

Word family:

Verbs: regard

Adverbs: *regardless*

ADVERB

without being stopped or influenced by something

Dictionary example:

Mr Redwood claimed he would **carry on** with his campaign regardless.

regime /reɪ'ʒi:m/

NOUN [C]

a system of government or other control, especially one that people do not approve of

Dictionary example:

the former Communist regime

Learner example:

To my mind this film is highly recommendable to Germans who want to learn more about their history and to everybody who wants to learn about the consequences of a totalitarian political regime.

register /'redʒ.ɪ.stəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: registration, *register*

Verbs: register

VERB

SHOW A FEELING

[ɾ] to show an opinion or feeling

Dictionary example:

People gathered to register their opposition to the plans.

Learner example:

Dear Sir, I would like to register my dissati[s]faction and displeasure over my recent holiday organized by you.

reign /reɪn/

VERB [I]

KING/QUEEN

to be the king or queen of a country

Dictionary example:

Queen Victoria reigned for 64 years.

Learner example:

I would be most of my free time playing with them, making them feel I am their friend not the king who has to reign over his land and posses[s]ions.

MAIN FEELING/QUALITY

FORMAL to be the main feeling or quality in a situation

Dictionary example:

Chaos reigned as angry protesters hammered on the doors.

Learner example:

Terror reigned during our singing courses.

reinforce /ˌriːˌɪnˈfɔːs/

VERB [T]

OBJECT

to make something stronger

Dictionary examples:

a security door reinforced **by/with** steel bars
reinforced concrete

Learner example:

If it is not possible, could not we get some money to be able to protect ourselves better against this unbearable noise, by reinforcing our windows.

rejection /rɪˈdʒek.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *rejection*

Verbs: reject

NOUN

NOT ACCEPT

[c or u] when you refuse to accept or agree with something

Dictionary example:

Their rejection of the peace plan is very disappointing for the government.

Learner example:

As a consequence, unemployment can lead to rejection of social and economic order and cause strikes, demonstrations and other forms of social dissatisfaction.

JOB/COLLEGE

[c] a letter that says you have not been successful in getting a job, a place at college, etc

Dictionary example:

I've sent off ten applications but I've only had rejections so far.

PERSON

[u] when someone does not get the love, attention or success they were expecting

Dictionary example:

a feeling of rejection

Learner example:

One would say she was a true Rapunzel, and oh, how he wanted to climb up to her; but fear of rejection made him completely motionless.

relate /rɪˈleɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: relation, relationship, relative

Verbs: *relate*

Adjectives: related, *relative*, *unrelated*

Adverbs: *relatively*

VERB

CONNECT

[ɪ or ɪ] to be connected, or to find or show the connection between two or more things

Dictionary example:

How do the two proposals relate?

Learner example:

They relate in no way to what an actor contributes to a project.

TELL

[T] FORMAL to tell a story or describe a series of events

Dictionary example:

He related the story of their journey.

Learner example:

It relates the story of Clément Mathieu, who is a supply teacher.

relative /'rel.ə.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: relation, relationship, relative

Verbs: *relate*

Adjectives: related, *relative*, *unrelated*

Adverbs: *relatively*

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

relative to *sth*

when compared to something else

Dictionary example:

The economy has been declining relative to other countries.

Learner example:

This seems true at first sight but when one takes into account the different sizes of population, it becomes clear that every country is more or less equally successful relative to its population.

relentless /rɪ'lent.ləs/

Word family:

Adjectives: *relentless*

Adverbs: *relentlessly*

ADJECTIVE

never stopping or getting any less extreme

Dictionary example:

relentless criticism

Learner example:

We have come to the end of a millenium of accelerating and relentless destruction of the environment.

relentlessly /rɪˈlent.ləs.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *relentless*

Adverbs: *relentlessly*

ADVERB

in a way that never stops or never gets less extreme

Dictionary example:

They pestered her relentlessly to take them to the seaside.

Learner example:

After the killing of the two sensible members of the group, namely Piggy and Simon, Ralph is relentlessly pursued by Jack.

reliance /rɪˈlaɪ.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *reliability, reliance, self-reliance*

Verbs: *rely*

Adjectives: *reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant*

NOUN**reliance on *sb/sth***

when someone or something depends on someone or something else

Dictionary example:

our increasing reliance on computers

Learner example:

The fact that this heavy reliance on technology is often overlooked is a growing source of concern among experts.

reliant /rɪˈlaɪ.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *reliability, reliance, self-reliance*

Verbs: *rely*

Adjectives: *reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant*

ADJECTIVE

be reliant on *sb/sth*

to depend on someone or something

Dictionary example:

I don't want to be reliant on anybody.

Learner example:

To conclude one can say that the person should be able to operate on his own and be reliant on himself.

relief /rɪˈliːf/

Word family:

Nouns: relief

Verbs: *relieve*

Adjectives: relieved

NOUN

LESS PAIN

[u] when something stops hurting you

Dictionary example:

I'd been trying to sleep to find relief **from** the pain.

HELP

[u] money, food, or clothes that are given to people because they need help

Dictionary example:

an international relief **operation**

Learner example:

In our opinion it is not necessary to practise low-flying because you should take into account that we all live in peace time and the money would [be] better spen[t] on health or relief agencies.

relieve /rɪˈliːv/

Word family:

Nouns: relief

Verbs: *relieve*

Adjectives: relieved

VERB [T]

FROM PAIN

to make pain or a bad feeling less severe

Dictionary example:

Breathing exercises can help to relieve stress.

Learner example:

Now science gets the blame for being able to do so much, but not enough to relieve the psych[ologic]al pain.

relish /'rel.ɪʃ/

VERB [T]

to enjoy something

Dictionary example:

I don't relish **the thought** of a twelve-hour flight.

Learner example:

But as we gradually grow up and turn into adults, the dependence lessens and we relish our freedom.

NOUN

ENJOYMENT

[U] enjoyment

Dictionary example:

He had baked a cake which the children now ate **with** relish.

Learner example:

My expert knowledge of the latter subject was completely ignored, which left me with the former, the most dreaded of all subjects. This was discussed with relish and the operations were described in such vivid detail that I had to excuse myself and leave the room, because I started to feel faint.

SAUCE

[C] a sauce that you put on food to give it more taste

Dictionary example:

I ate the burger with some relish.

Learner example:

There are trays of cut lettuce, leaf lettuce, cut tomato, diced tomato, all kinds of relishes, cheese with bacon spread, barbecue, or whatever you like.

remorse /rɪ'mɔ:s/

NOUN [U]

the feeling that you are sorry for something bad that you have done

Dictionary example:

He has **shown** no remorse **for** his actions.

Learner example:

At first she thought someone wanted her to feel remorse for not being with her husband when he needed her.

remote /rɪ'məʊt/

ADJECTIVE

TIME

far in time

Dictionary example:

in the remote past

Learner example:

Understanding leads to tolerance, which is absolutely necessary in order to save old customs, tradition[s] or even primitive tribes whose ideas might seem very remote to us.

SLIGHT

slight

Dictionary example:

There is a remote **possibility** that it could be cancer.

Learner example:

While it seemed only a remote possibility, she regarded it as a game she would like, and had the right to, play.

remove /rɪ'mu:v/

Word family:

Nouns: movement

Verbs: move, remove

Adjectives: moving

VERB [T]

JOB

FORMAL to make someone stop doing their job

Dictionary example:

He had been removed **from** his job on medical grounds.

be far removed from *sth*

to be very different from something

Dictionary example:

The princess's world was far removed from **reality**.

Learner example:

It is the same problem with planned excursions to street markets in Asia, souks in Arabia or even tribes that are far removed from industrialized life in Papua New Guinea or the rainforest of Brazil.

render / 'ren.dəʳ/

VERB [T] FORMAL

CAUSE TO BE

to cause something or someone to be in a particular state or condition

Dictionary examples:

The trees rendered the road as dark as a tunnel.

She was rendered speechless upon hearing the news.

Learner example:

Inadequate medical care coupled with inevitable worsening of constitution, which is a usual concomitant of an elderly age, renders the old exposed to illnesses and injuries which may wreak havoc with their lives.

renewable / rɪ'nju:.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *renewal*

Verbs: *renew*

Adjectives: *renewable*

ADJECTIVE

OFFICIAL AGREEMENT

A renewable official agreement is one that you can arrange to continue when the time limit is reached.

Dictionary example:

a 6-month renewable **contract**

Learner example:

This seemed like a good enough alternative, but last week I was overwhelmed by the proposal from the company I worked for in London, of going back and working for another 6-month renewable contract, on a shift basis.

renewal /rɪˈnjuː.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *renewal*

Verbs: *renew*

Adjectives: *renewable*

NOUN [C or U]

REPAIR/IMPROVE

the process of repairing and improving something

Dictionary example:

They have spent millions on the renewal of the rail system.

Learner example:

Like the farmer who carefully tends his plot of fertile land, we should make constructive use of our free time, so that we can reap the benefits of spiritual renewal and rejuvenation, and to fully enjoy the fruits of our labour.

renowned /rɪˈnaʊnd/

ADJECTIVE

famous

Dictionary example:

The Lake District is renowned **for** its beauty.

Learner example:

Maria Sandoral is a talented young artist who, at the age of 23, has far more background than a lot of artists. [...] She is renowned for her restless attitude, and for her deep interest in the field.

repair /rɪˈpeə/

VERB [T]

IMPROVE

to improve a bad situation

Dictionary example:

It will take a long time to repair relations between the two countries.

Learner example:

The German government was not able to repair the damage caused by the crisis.

NOUN [C or U]

be in good/bad repair

to be in good/bad condition

Dictionary example:

Most of the building is in very bad repair.

Learner example:

Cinemas and restaurants are necessary for all and we should also bear in mind that the existing sports facilities need renovation because they aren't in good repair.

repeated /rɪ'pi:tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *repetition*

Verbs: repeat

Adjectives: *repeated, repetitive*

Adverbs: *repeatedly*

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

done or happening more than once

Dictionary example:

He has refused repeated requests to be interviewed.

Learner example:

There were so many people and so many repeated questions and so much noise at home.

repetition /ˌrep.ɪ'tɪʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: *repetition*

Verbs: repeat

Adjectives: *repeated, repetitive*

Adverbs: *repeatedly*

NOUN [C or U]

when something is repeated

Dictionary example:

We don't want a repetition of last year's disaster.

Learner example:

This could in fact lead to a repetition of the mistakes of the past, when the paralyzed United Nations were, due to the small number and influence of neutral countries, a mere bystander to the risky arms-race fought out between the two nuclear superpowers.

replace /rɪˈpleɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: place, replacement, *displacement*

Verbs: place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

VERB [T]

PUT BACK

FORMAL to put something back in the place where it usually is

Dictionary example:

She picked up the books and carefully replaced them on the shelf.

Learner example:

Jane jumped up and carefully replaced the photo on the desk.

reportedly /rɪˈpɔːtɪd.li/

Word family:

Nouns: reporter

Verbs: report

Adverbs: *reportedly*

ADVERB

If something has reportedly happened or is reportedly a fact, people say it has happened or is true.

Dictionary example:

Two students were reportedly killed and several wounded.

Learner example:

Some types of birds have reportedly become extinct in the area.

represent /ˌrep.rɪˈzent/

Word family:

Nouns: representative, *representation*

Verbs: represent

VERB [T]

SPEAK/ACT FOR

to officially speak or do something for someone else because they have asked you to

Dictionary examples:

The union represents over 200 employees.

They chose a famous lawyer to represent them.

Learner example:

We hereby inform you that we have subsequently commen[c]ed proceedings aimed at hiring a la[wy]er to represent our party in court, should such a step be necessary.

SHOW

to show someone or something in a particular way, especially when this is done to influence other people's opinions

Dictionary example:

In the article, they were represented **as** evil exploiters of children.

Learner example:

Piggy, one of the main characters of the book *Lord of the Flies*, by William Golding, is represented as the typical fat boy with glasses.

representation / ,rep.rɪ.zen'teɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: representative, *representation*

Verbs: represent

NOUN**SHOWING**

the way someone or something is shown

Dictionary example:

an accurate representation of country life

Learner example:

Mildred is an establishment pet, the representation of the current society they are living in.

SPEAKING FOR

speaking or doing something officially for another person

Dictionary example:

Can he afford **legal** representation?

Learner example:

An old politician whose name I do not recall once said "Taxation without representation is t[y]ranny" – nowadays this concept might be extended to corruption itself.

reproach /rɪˈpreʊtʃ/

NOUN [C or U]

criticism of someone, especially for not being successful or not doing what is expected

Dictionary examples:

There was a hint of reproach in his voice.

The article gave the impression that the teachers were **above/beyond** reproach.

Learner example:

Before they turned off the light, he saw disappointment and reproach in their eyes.

VERB [T]

to criticize someone for not being successful or not doing what is expected

Dictionary example:

You've no reason to reproach yourself.

Learner example:

I know I shouldn't reproach myself for not giving her money.

reproduce /ˌriːprəˈdjuːs/

Word family:

Nouns: producer, product, production, *productivity*, *reproduction*

Verbs: produce, *reproduce*

Adjectives: productive, *unproductive*

VERB

PRODUCE YOUNG

If people, animals, or plants reproduce, they produce babies or young animals or plants.

Dictionary example:

These organisms reproduce by dividing.

Learner example:

Primitive man had a few aims in life like to be born, to reproduce and die, and among them there were two other important priorities, to hunt and to eat.

reproduction /ˌriː.prəˈdʌk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: producer, product, production, *productivity*, *reproduction*

Verbs: produce, *reproduce*

Adjectives: productive, *unproductive*

NOUN

YOUNG

the process of producing babies or young animals and plants

Dictionary example:

We are learning about reproduction in biology.

Learner example:

What will happen if we live longer but we don't slow down the reproduction of our species?

rescue /ˈres.kjuː/

NOUN [C or U]

come to the/sb's rescue

to help someone who is in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:

I forgot my purse but Anna came to the rescue and lent me some money.

resemblance /rɪˈzem.blənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *resemblance*

Verbs: *resemble*

NOUN [C or U]

a similarity between two people or things, especially in their appearance

Dictionary example:

There's a striking resemblance **between** Diane and her mother.

Learner example:

I must admit that Dick has a strong resemblance to Neolithic Man, but everyone loves him because he is so cheerful and talkative.

bear a/little/no, etc. resemblance to sth/sb

to be similar/not similar/somewhat similar, etc., to something or someone

Dictionary examples:

He bears a resemblance to someone I used to know.

The city bears little resemblance to how it was 100 years ago.

Learner example:

The concert bore no resemblance to any other I have been to, firstly due to the location, and secondly thanks to the spontaneity, yet impressive precision of the performance – the two factors which created the unique atmosphere of the event.

resent /rɪˈzɛnt/

Word family:

Nouns: *resentment*

Verbs: *resent*

VERB [T]

to feel angry and upset about a situation or about something that someone has done

Dictionary examples:

I resent having to work late.

He resents the **fact** that she gets more money than he does.

Learner example:

More specifically, my cousin's husband and his family, neither of whom I knew very well, deeply resented this decision.

resentment /rɪˈzɛnt.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *resentment*

Verbs: *resent*

NOUN [U]

a feeling of anger about a situation that you think is unfair

Dictionary example:

If you treat your staff differently, it just causes resentment.

Learner example:

I was pleased by the variety of opinions presented; some of the writers expressed a blind faith that we can still learn from our previous mistakes, while others approached the subject with a surprising resentment of our past.

reservation /ˌrez.ə'veɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: reservation

Verbs: reserve

NOUN

DOUBT

[c or u] a doubt or a feeling that you do not agree with something completely

Dictionary example:

I still **have** reservations about her ability to do the job.

Learner example:

When all my friends wanted to do something "naughty", [like] ringing bells at people's home[s] and running away, I had reservations.

reserve /rɪ'zɜ:v/

Word family:

Nouns: reservation

Verbs: reserve

NOUN

SUPPLY

[c] a supply of something that you keep until it is needed

Dictionary example:

emergency cash reserves

Learner example:

The dependence on oil is a menace because oil reserves will disappear and because at this time we have no other invention to replace it.

reserved /rɪ'zɜ:vd/

ADJECTIVE

describes people who keep their feelings or thoughts private rather than showing them

Dictionary example:

Marcus is more reserved than his brother.

Learner example:

Mrs. James was a reserved and solitary person and she lived according to the way she wished to live.

residence /'rez.ɪ.dənts/ FORMAL

Word family:

Nouns: resident, *residence*

Adjectives: residential, *resident*

NOUN [C]**BUILDING**

a building where someone lives

Dictionary example:

the Governor's **official** residence

Learner example:

The two episodes in the book 'The colour of blood' that I've decided to write about are Cardinal Benn and Prime Minister meeting at the official residence, and the fatal mass in honour to the blessed martyrs.

residential /,rez.ɪ'den.tʃəl/

Word family:

Nouns: resident, *residence*

Adjectives: residential, *resident*

ADJECTIVE**COURSE/JOB**

A residential course or job is one where you live at the same place as you study or work.

Dictionary example:

It's a residential **course** so I'll be away for a week.

resign /rɪ'zaɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *resignation*

Verbs: resign

VERB [I or T]

resign yourself to sth PHRASAL VERB

to make yourself accept something that you do not like because you cannot easily change it

Dictionary example:

He resigned himself to living alone.

Learner example:

Personally I wouldn't like to be at the age when you can't afford anything except bread and butter and you have to resign yourself to this miserable existence without any hope for [a] brighter future.

resignation /ˌrez.ɪɡˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *resignation*

Verbs: resign

NOUN

LEAVE JOB

[C or U] when someone tells their employer that they are leaving their job

Dictionary examples:

a **letter of** resignation

I **handed in** my resignation yesterday.

Learner example:

She had been so proud of herself no more than five minutes ago walking out of the editor's office after handing him her letter of resignation.

ACCEPT

[U] when you accept something that you do not like because you cannot easily change it

Dictionary example:

She accepted her illness with calm resignation.

Learner example:

He sighed with resignation and got up.

resilience /rɪˈzɪl.i.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *resilience*

Adjectives: *resilient*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being resilient

Dictionary example:

She had the resilience to try again.

Learner example:

Their resilience had been pushed to the extreme and, but for their sheer longing for a child, they might have given up.

resilient /rɪˈzɪl.i.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *resilience*

Adjectives: *resilient*

ADJECTIVE

strong enough to get better quickly after damage, disappointment, illness, shock, etc.

Dictionary example:

Growth figures show that the economy is still fairly resilient.

Learner example:

He could not stand the thought of staying away from Bill, he was not that resilient.

resistance /rɪˈzɪs.tənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *resistance*

Verbs: resist

Adjectives: *irresistible*

NOUN

DISAGREE

[U] when people disagree with a change, idea, etc. and refuse to accept it

Dictionary example:

resistance to political change

Learner example:

The only resistance comes from Jack, an aggressive and impetuous boy who places facts higher than speech[e]s.

FIGHT

[u] when someone fights against someone who is attacking them or competing against them

Dictionary example:

She didn't **put up** much resistance.

Learner example:

Their knowledge helped Hitler to prolong his resistance against the overwhelming superiority of the Allies.

ORGANIZATION

[NO PLURAL] an organization that secretly fights against an enemy that has taken control of its country

Dictionary example:

She was active in the resistance.

Learner example:

Despite the fact that [the] Germans were many and much more powerful, they faced many difficulties from the Greek resistance.

ILLNESS

[u] the ability of your body to not be affected by illnesses

Dictionary example:

Cold weather may lower the body's resistance **to** infection.

Learner example:

His physical resistance is exceptional, he is young, in perfect condition, healthy.

resolution / ,rez.ə'l'u: .ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *resolution, resolve*

Verbs: *resolve*

NOUN

DECISION

[c] an official decision that is made after a group or organization have voted

Dictionary examples:

Congress **passed** a resolution in support of the plan.

Our branch has submitted a resolution on housing to the conference.

Learner example:

India declared that the UN resolution about the ban on nuclear weapons [wa]s unfair.

PROMISE

[c] a promise to yourself to do something

Dictionary example:

My **New Year's** resolution is to do more exercise.

Learner example:

As a New Year's resolution I decided to save some money in a jar for my husband.

SOLUTION

[c or u] the solution to a problem

Dictionary example:

a successful resolution **to** the crisis

Learner example:

It might help us to find alternative conflict resolutions.

resolve /rɪ'zɒlv/

Word family:

Nouns: *resolution, resolve*

Verbs: *resolve*

NOUN [U] FORMAL

when you are very determined to do something

Dictionary example:

The training was tough, but his resolve never wavered.

Learner example:

Daniella's attention was focused on the scene and she was truly enjoying what was going on. This sight toughened Marco's resolve.

resort /rɪ'zɔ:t/

NOUN [C]

a last resort

something that you do because everything else has failed

Dictionary example:

Soldiers were given the authority to shoot, but only as a last resort.

Learner example:

But forcing the child to believe in the way we would like it to believe should be used only as a last resort, after discussion and persuading, not before.

PHRASAL VERB

resort to sth/ doing sth PHRASAL VERB

to do something bad in order to achieve what you want, often because it is the only thing you can do to achieve it

Dictionary example:

I had to resort to threats to get my money back.

Learner example:

This is caused by a person's basic need for food: If someone can't get enough to eat he might have to resort to stealing.

resourceful /rɪˈzɔːs.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: resource

Adjectives: *resourceful*

ADJECTIVE

good at finding ways to solve problems

Dictionary example:

When we didn't have much money, we had to be more resourceful.

Learner example:

The tormentor was inventive, clever, resourceful and learned fast how to make the most ordinary objects (a moth, a crow) into a source of overwhelming fear for his victim.

respectable /rɪˈspek.tə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: respect, *disrespect*

Verbs: respect

Adjectives: respectable, respected, *disrespectful*, *respectful*

Adverbs: *respectfully*

ADJECTIVE

ENOUGH

large enough or good enough

Dictionary examples:

She earns a respectable salary.

The final score was a respectable 2:1.

Learner example:

So we had to wait until he could confidently say to his parents, 'Look, I am an adult now, and I'm working for a large company with a respectable job, and I am going to get married if I want to.'

respectfully /rɪˈspekt.fəl.i/

Word family:

Nouns: respect, *disrespect*

Verbs: respect

Adjectives: respectable, respected, *disrespectful*, *respectful*

Adverbs: *respectfully*

ADVERB

in a respectful way

Dictionary example:

He always spoke to them very respectfully.

Learner example:

I respectfully request you, as a store manager, to personally look into this situation, assist in investigating the problem with the faulty equipment as [a] matter of urgency by sending round a qualified engineer and, if found unfixable, arrange for a new unit to be supplied.

rest /rest/

Word family:

Nouns: rest

Verbs: rest

Adjectives: *restless*

VERB**rest (sth) on/against, etc.**

If something rests somewhere, or if you rest it somewhere, it is supported by something else.

Dictionary example:

She rested her elbows on the table.

Learner example:

This masterpiece, painted in shocking colours on an enormous canvas, shows an Indian, completely out of proportion, sitting on the ground and resting his head on his arms.

restless /'rest.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: rest

Verbs: rest

Adjectives: *restless*

ADJECTIVE

NOT SATISFIED

not satisfied with what you are doing now and wanting something new

Dictionary example:

After a while in the same relationship I start to get restless.

Learner example:

She yearned for something different from her day-to-day life and grew increasingly restless.

restraint /rɪ'streɪnt/

Word family:

Nouns: *restraint*

Verbs: *restrain*

NOUN [U]

calm and controlled behaviour

Dictionary example:

He showed admirable restraint and refused to be provoked.

Learner example:

In his [opinion], a really professional butler should pos[s]ess 'dignity', which means that he should not expose his feelings and should always be capable of emotional restraint even if he is being provoked by something very surprising, alarming or vexing.

restriction /rɪ'strɪk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *restriction*

Verbs: *restrict*

Adjectives: *restricted, restrictive*

NOUN [C or U]

RULE

a rule or law that limits or controls what people can do

Dictionary examples:

speed/parking restrictions

There are restrictions **on** how many goods you can bring into the country.

The president urged other countries to **lift** the trade restrictions.

Learner example:

Our world is becoming smaller and smaller: boundaries are erased from the maps, countries cooperate more intensively, and trade restrictions are falling away.

restrictive /rɪ'strɪk.tɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *restriction*

Verbs: *restrict*

Adjectives: *restricted, restrictive*

ADJECTIVE

limiting activities too much

Dictionary example:

restrictive practices

Learner example:

On the other hand, being too restrictive may result in making the children passive, [causing them to] take everything for granted and leav[ing] them completely unprepared for the harsh reality of life.

restructure /ˌrɪ:'strʌk.tʃəʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: *structure*

Verbs: *restructure*

Adjectives: *structural, structured*

VERB [I or T]

to organize a system or organization in a new way

Dictionary example:

They are restructuring the business.

Learner example:

Nowadays, the globalisation and merging trends are creating industrial giants that regularly have to restructure in order to minimise their production costs.

retailer /'ri:.teɪ.ləʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: *retail, retailer*

NOUN [C]

someone who sells products to the public

Dictionary example:

Retailers say the tax rise will hurt business.

Learner example:

They claim that retailers and advertisers brainwash us into buying more than necessary.

retain /rɪ'teɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *retention*

Verbs: *retain*

VERB [T]

to continue to keep something

Dictionary example:

The council will retain **control** of the school.

Learner example:

But, one might claim, this could also be good, as people retain their local customs, lifestyle, etc. and do not have the anxiety or stress of living in cities.

retention /rɪ'ten.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *retention*

Verbs: *retain*

NOUN [U]

when something continues to be kept

Dictionary example:

They argued against the retention of these laws.

Learner example:

Additional audio and video inputs allows easier assimilation and retention of this information.

retrace /rɪˈtreɪs/

VERB

retrace your steps

to go back somewhere the same way that you came

Dictionary example:

I was lost so I retraced my steps.

Learner example:

Mentally retracing his steps of the morning, he remembered rushing out of his place at the last minute.

retreat /rɪˈtri:t/

VERB [I]

When soldiers retreat, they move away from the enemy, especially to avoid fighting.

Dictionary example:

The army was forced to retreat.

retreat to/into, etc.

to go away to a place or situation which is safer or quieter

Dictionary example:

She retreated into the bathroom for some peace and quiet.

Learner example:

Many unemployed retreat into family life and give up social contact.

NOUN [C]

MOVE

a move away, especially to a place or situation which is safer or quieter

Dictionary example:

He saw the dog coming towards him and **beat a** hasty retreat.

Learner example:

So the best he could do was to beat a quick retreat and make for the nearest airport.

PLACE

a quiet place where you can go to rest or be alone

Dictionary example:

a mountain retreat

Learner example:

The park is a retreat, a hiding place where as[y]lum can be found, a place in which peace and h[a]rmony are interlinked.

retrieve /rɪ'tri:v/

VERB [T]

to get something after first finding it

Dictionary examples:

I've just retrieved the ball **from** the bottom of the pond.

computer tools for retrieving **information**

Learner example:

No university should let students loose on society and the labour market who do not know how to save, find and retrieve files on a computer, send an attachment via email, install an operating system, install a printer or perform any of those simple tasks that take up your day at work – if your place of work has a desk in it.

retrospect /'ret.rəʊ.spekt/

NOUN**in retrospect**

thinking now about something in the past

Dictionary example:

In retrospect, I should probably have told her.

Learner example:

But now I could in retrospect conclude that it was too much: that tat[t]oo displaying a cannabis leaf should have been enough for me to at least wonder [whether] something was really wrong with my son.

reunion /,ri:'ju:.ni.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: union, *reunion*

NOUN [C]

an occasion when people who have not met each other for a long time meet again

Dictionary example:

a **family/school** reunion

Learner example:

So important was this family event that holidays were postponed, to be there in time for the family reunion.

reveal /rɪˈvi:l/

Word family:

Nouns: *revelation*

Verbs: reveal

VERB [T]**SEE**

to allow something to be seen that, until then, had been hidden

Dictionary example:

His shirt came up at the back, revealing an expanse of white skin.

Learner example:

The ghost disappeared and, with suspicion, she got up and started to move towards the ring, which was still there on the wall, and eventually touched it: the stone block moved back and revealed an old diary.

revelation /ˌrev.əlˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *revelation*

Verbs: reveal

NOUN

[c] a piece of information that is discovered although it was intended to be kept secret

Dictionary example:

He resigned following revelations **about** his private life.

Learner example:

No, the mayor didn't know, but said he was looking forward to any more revelations about their heroic community member.

be a revelation

to be an extremely pleasant surprise

Dictionary example:

Anna's musical talent was a revelation.

Learner example:

Every word you said was a revelation to me.

reversal /rɪˈvɜːsəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *reversal, reverse*

Verbs: *reverse*

Adjectives: *irreversible, reversible*

NOUN [C]

when something changes to its opposite

Dictionary example:

In a reversal of traditional roles, Paul stayed at home to look after the baby and Clare went out to work.

Learner example:

However, un[fortunate]ly for Kingshaw, this reversal of the roles is just temporary for, once again in the house, Hooper is elected as King and Kingshaw has to submit to the role of victim once more.

reverse /rɪˈvɜːs/

Word family:

Nouns: *reversal, reverse*

Verbs: *reverse*

Adjectives: *irreversible, reversible*

NOUN [U]

VEHICLE

the method of controlling a vehicle that makes it go backwards

Dictionary example:

Put the car **into** reverse.

Learner example:

I had a last good look around and then I returned to the car and put it into reverse.

the reverse

the opposite of what has been suggested

Dictionary example:

"So, is he happier?" "**Quite** the reverse – I've never seen him look so miserable."

Learner example:

However, it is common fallacy among youngsters that being a freelancer leaves a lot of time for rest. Quite the reverse, they are inclined to put even more pressure on themselves, as there are no fixed hours.

reversible /rɪˈvɜː.sə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *reversal, reverse*

Verbs: *reverse*

Adjectives: *irreversible, reversible*

ADJECTIVE

CAN BE CHANGED

If something is reversible, it can be changed back to what it was before.

Dictionary example:

Most of the damage done to the cells is reversible.

Learner example:

The friendship that I thought was [for] life stopped somewhere and somehow in [an] unexpected way, which didn't allow us to make the situation reversible.

CLOTHES

Reversible clothes can be worn so that the inside is the outside.

Dictionary example:

a reversible jacket

revert /rɪˈvɜːt/

VERB

revert to sth/doing sth PHRASAL VERB

to go back to how something was before

Dictionary example:

For a while I ate low-fat food but then I reverted to my old eating habits.

Learner example:

Piggy is one of the few boys who are conscious that they are reverting to savagery.

review /rɪˈvjuː/

NOUN

PROCESS

[c or u] the process of considering something again in order to make changes to it

Dictionary examples:

a review **of** teachers' pay

Salary levels are **under** review at the moment.

revival /rɪˈvaɪ.vəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *revival*

Verbs: *revive*

NOUN

when something becomes more active or popular again

Dictionary examples:

a revival **in** folk music

Yoga is **enjoying** a revival.

Learner example:

In recent years the fear of society has led to a revival of conservative ideas that want to shift responsibility for this kind of education back to the family unit.

revive /rɪˈvaɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *revival*

Verbs: *revive*

VERB

to make something from the past exist again

Dictionary examples:

to revive memories

A lot of traditional skills are currently being revived.

Learner example:

Why not revive the "good old" reading sessions we had in many town libraries in the 70s and 80s?

revolt /rɪˈvəʊlt/

Word family:

Nouns: *revolution*

Verbs: *revolt*

Adjectives: *revolutionary*

VERB

AGAINST

[I] to try to change a government, often using violence, or to refuse to accept someone's authority

Dictionary example:

Many were killed when nationalists revolted **against** the new government.

Learner example:

What often happens, if money is the substitute for love, is that children revolt against their parents.

be revolted by *sth*

to think that something is extremely unpleasant

Dictionary example:

They were revolted by conditions on the farm.

Learner example:

They are revolted by Olivia's decision which also shows the condescending opinion they have of the Nawab.

rhyme /raɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: rhythm, *rhyme*

Verbs: *rhyme*

VERB [I]

If a word rhymes with another word, the end part of the words sound the same.

Dictionary example:

'Moon' rhymes **with** 'June'.

NOUN

POEM

[C] a short poem that has words that rhyme at the end of each line

Dictionary example:

The card contained a short rhyme.

Learner example:

It gives a child immense pleasure when her parent reads out a rhyme or a story to her.

STYLE

[U] a style of writing or speaking that uses words which rhyme

Dictionary example:

The story was written entirely **in** rhyme.

Learner example:

The poem had no rhyme and it had a free verse form.

ribbon /'rɪb.ən/

NOUN [C]

a long, narrow piece of cloth that is used for tying things or used for decoration

Dictionary example:

Her hair was tied with a velvet ribbon.

Learner example:

Just a week before, the wedding family and close friends come together to decorate the tent with special hand-folded ribbons.

riches /'rɪtʃ.ɪz/

Word family:

Nouns: *riches, richness*

Verbs: *enrich*

Adjectives: rich

NOUN [PLURAL] LITERARY

a lot of money or valuable objects

Dictionary example:

To her, £500 seemed like untold riches.

Learner example:

First, her career can be regarded as the typical rise from "rags to riches".

ride /raɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: ride, rider

Verbs: ride

NOUN [C]

a rough/bumpy ride

a time when you experience a lot of problems

Dictionary example:

They gave her a rough ride at the interview.

Learner example:

It seems like it is going to be a "bumpy" ride.

right /raɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: right

Adjectives: right

Adverbs: right, rightly

ADVERB**ALL**

all the way

Dictionary example:

Did you read it right through to the end?

Learner example:

As time passes by, Ralph learns about Piggy's value as he is the only one that stays with him right to the end.

NOUN**the Right/right**

political groups which support capitalism

Dictionary example:

The right campaigned against the president.

in its/his/their, etc. own right

in a way that does not rely on anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:

I think this is a dialect, rather than a language in its own right.

These experiments are very important in their own right.

Learner example:

Major international sports competitions can either be understood as a means to an end or an end in their own right.

right-wing /ˌraɪtˈwɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

supporting the ideas of parties on the political right

Dictionary examples:

She's extremely right-wing.
a right-wing newspaper

Learner example:

Some of them even turn to right-wing extremism.

rigid /'rɪdʒ.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE

not able to change or be changed easily

Dictionary example:

I found the rules a little too rigid.

Learner example:

They were all trying to do their best in the rigid framework of the existing system (one of them even succeeded in making the difference).

ring /rɪŋ/

VERB [I or T]**ring a bell**

If a word, especially a name, rings a bell, you think you have heard it before.

Dictionary example:

Shane Watson? That name rings a bell.

Learner example:

Its name is Laser – I suppose it rings a bell?

ring hollow

If something someone says rings hollow, it does not sound true or sincere.

Dictionary example:

He said he was pleased, but his words rang hollow.

Learner example:

Everything rang hollow to her, so she decided to follow him in order to understand what had happened and her fiancé became so friendly and understanding.

riot /raɪət/

NOUN [C]

a riot of *sth* LITERARY

extremely colourful and bright

Dictionary example:

Jim's rose garden is a riot of colour.

Learner example:

I like the narrow streets, the smell of overripe fruit in the middle of the summer, the gardens, which are a riot of colours in spring, small thatched cottages, which you can never [see] anywhere else in Russia.

run riot

to behave in a noisy, violent, or wild way without being controlled

Dictionary example:

They allow their kids to run riot.

VERB [I]

to take part in a riot

Dictionary example:

People were rioting in the streets.

Learner example:

If there [are] a lot of frustrated individuals in an area, they may band together and begin rioting.

rip /rɪp/ (-pp-)

VERB [I or T]

rip sb off PHRASAL VERB

INFORMAL to cheat someone by making them pay too much money for something

Dictionary example:

We were ripped off by the first taxi driver.

Learner example:

Although I prefer wedding ceremonies the traditional way, I do feel that it's also a big market where brides-to-be get ripped off by the ridiculous prices of wedding gowns, venues and photographers.

ripe /raɪp/

ADJECTIVE

ripe for *sth*

developed enough to be ready for something

Dictionary examples:

The country is ripe for change.

The time is ripe for investing in new technology.

Learner example:

We can say that the time was ripe for his success.

rise /raɪz/

VERB [I] (rose, risen)

rise to/through, etc.

to become important, successful, or rich

Dictionary example:

He quickly rose to stardom.

Learner example:

He then joined the company he is now the managing director of; during 15 years, he stead[i]ly rose through the ranks to the top.

NOUN [C]

***sb's* rise to fame/power, etc.**

when someone becomes very famous or powerful

Dictionary example:

The movie charts his rise to power.

Learner example:

He is one of these artists whom I respect immensely as his rise to celebrity was a long and painstaking journey, mainly because he was always faithful to the kind of music he wanted to play and to the ideals he wanted to convey through his lyrics, and also because he shows great modesty.

give rise to *sth*

to cause something

Dictionary examples:

International support has given rise to a new optimism within the company.

The bacteria live in the human body but do not give rise to any symptoms.

Learner example:

More often than not, however, such events will also give rise to all sorts of contradictions.

risk /rɪsk/

Word family:

Nouns: risk

Verbs: risk

Adjectives: risky

NOUN

run the risk of *sth*

to do something although something bad might happen because of it

Dictionary example:

I think I'll run the risk of hurting her feelings, and tell her the truth.

Learner example:

They constantly run the risk of losing their physical abilities.

at your own risk

If you do something at your own risk, you are completely responsible for anything bad that might happen because of it.

Dictionary example:

Customers may leave vehicles here at their own risk.

Learner example:

However, when a young man decides to go on a dangerous expedition, he should do so at his own risk and should not rely on help from anyone.

ritual /'rɪtʃ.u.əl/

NOUN [C]

an activity or a set of actions that are always done in the same way or at the same time, sometimes as part of a religion

Dictionary example:

Coffee and the paper are part of my morning ritual.

Learner example:

I want to be able to travel to another country (for example Jamaica), learn a new culture (like the Rastafarian culture) and their rites and rituals.

rival /'raɪ.vəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *rival, rivalry*

Verbs: *rival*

VERB [T] (-ll-)

to be good enough to compete with someone or something else

Dictionary example:

Australian wine can now rival the best from France.

Learner example:

His intimidating presence was rival[led] only by that of his ferocious-looking dog.

rivalry /'raɪ.vəl.ri/

Word family:

Nouns: *rival, rivalry*

Verbs: *rival*

NOUN [C or U]

when two people or things are rivals

Dictionary example:

There is intense rivalry between the two teams.

Learner example:

These major differences create a great rivalry between the two boys.

roar /rɔːr/

VERB

MAKE NOISE

to make a loud, deep sound

Dictionary examples:

We could hear a **lion** roaring on the other side of the zoo.

She roared **with laughter**.

Learner example:

There are also unforgettable immediate responses that will make people roar with laughter.

SHOUT

to say something in a very loud voice

Dictionary example:

"Stop that!" he roared.

Learner example:

"Stop clicking that picture box and help me with the cows," her father would roar and if it was not the cows, it was the pigs, and if it was not the pigs, it was the hens.

NOUN [C]

a loud, deep sound

Dictionary examples:

a lion's roar

the roar of a jet engine

Learner example:

However, I will try to portray an accurate picture of what living under the constant roar of aircraft engines is about.

rob /rɒb/

Word family:

Nouns: robbery

Verbs: rob

VERB [T] (-bb-)

rob *sb* of *sth*

to take something important away from someone

Dictionary example:

The war had robbed them of their innocence.

Learner example:

The white man came and deprived the Africans of all their culture. They tried to make them worship a new, unfamiliar god [and] simply tried to rob them of their own identity.

rock /rɒk/

Word family:

Nouns: rock

Adjectives: *rocky*

VERB

[I or T] to move backwards and forwards or from side to side, or to make someone or something do this

Dictionary examples:

She rocked **back and forth** on her chair.

He gently rocked the **baby** to sleep.

Learner example:

The violent storm was rocking the ship back and forth.

rock the boat

to do or say something that changes a situation in a way that causes problems

Dictionary example:

They seemed very happy and I didn't want to rock the boat.

Learner example:

But let's not rock the boat. Our preposterous cravings and wishes might become our [down]fall.

rocket / 'rɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

WEAPON

a tube-shaped weapon that carries a bomb

Dictionary example:

Rockets were fired across the border.

Learner example:

Furthermore, nuclear rockets and missiles should be prohibited.

rocky / 'rɒk.i/

Word family:

Nouns: rock

Adjectives: *rocky*

ADJECTIVE

RELATIONSHIP

a rocky relationship has problems and may not last

Dictionary example:

I heard that their marriage is a bit rocky.

Learner example:

Their marriage started to get a bit rocky due to the mother's devotion to find[ing] Mary.

roll /rəʊl/

VERB

roll your eyes

DISAPPROVING to move your eyes so that they are looking up, usually to show surprise or disapproval

Dictionary example:

When I asked her when she thought the building work would be finished, she just rolled her eyes.

Learner example:

This attitude is obvious when, for instance, shop assistan[ts] show no patience for the slower reaction of elderl[y] [people]; when nobody offers a seat to an older person in [an] overcrowded tube; when we roll our eyes about older people's desire for quiet, etc.

set/start the ball rolling

to begin an activity that involves a group of people

Dictionary example:

I've started the ball rolling by setting up a series of meetings.

romantic /rəʊ'mæn.tɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: romance

Adjectives: romantic

ADJECTIVE

IDEAS

thinking that things are better than they really are, and that things are possible which are not

Dictionary example:

a romantic view of the world

roof /ru:f/

NOUN [C]

a roof over your head

somewhere to live

Dictionary example:

He took me in when I didn't have a roof over my head.

Learner example:

As for the new homes for local people it seems to be that it will be of particular importance to homeless people, who will feel that they have a roof over their head without having to pay anything.

go through the roof

If the level of something, especially a price, goes through the roof, it increases very quickly.

Dictionary example:

The price of corn has gone through the roof recently.

Learner example:

Try extreme sports and feel your adrenaline levels going through the roof!

hit the roof INFORMAL

to become very angry and start shouting

Dictionary example:

If I'm late again he'll hit the roof.

Learner example:

Be careful, if you make too much noise he'll hit the roof.

rope /rəʊp/

NOUN [C or U]

learn/know the ropes

to learn/know how to do a job or activity

Dictionary example:

I spent a month in the accounts department, learning the ropes.

Learner example:

Knowing the ropes, he did as usual, but one thing was left out.

rosy /'rəʊ.zi/

ADJECTIVE

PINK

Rosy faces are a healthy pink colour.

Dictionary example:

rosy cheeks

Learner example:

Not a lot taller than a lot of us, with beautiful bl[ue] eyes and rosy cheeks, she used to called us "Muffins".

POSITIVE

very positive and happy

Dictionary example:

The future looks rosy.

Learner example:

In addition, I can see something in his eyes that says his life is not as rosy as it seems.

rot /rɒt/

VERB [I or T] (rotting, rotted)

If vegetable or animal substances rot, they decay, and if something rots them, it makes them decay.

Dictionary examples:

Sugar rots your teeth.

the smell of rotting fish

Learner example:

He told me of how he had c[o]me to see it every day, and seen how all the meat had rotted away and stuff.

roughly /'rʌf.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: rough

Adverbs: roughly

ADVERB**FORCEFULLY**

forcefully or violently

Dictionary example:

He pushed us roughly out of the door.

Learner example:

My mother treated me roughly and unkindly by thrashing or smacking me a[t] any time possible.

WITHOUT CARE

without taking a lot of care to make something perfect

Dictionary example:

Roughly chop the tomatoes and add to the onions.

Learner example:

She glanced at the mirror, roughly [brushed] her hair with her fingers and went outside for her car.

round /raʊnd/

NOUN [C]

round of applause

when people clap

Dictionary example:

The crowd gave him a huge round of applause.

Learner example:

It was unbelievable, there was a round of applause and some people couldn't help crying.

DRINKS

drinks that you buy for a group of people

Dictionary example:

It's your turn to buy the next round.

Learner example:

Rob (her husband) was so happy and in such a splendid mood that he decided to pay [for] a round of beer.

EVENTS

a group of events that is part of a series

Dictionary examples:

a round of interviews

a new round of talks between the two countries

Learner example:

My life was an endless round of parties, and social events.

route /ru:t/

NOUN [C]

METHOD

a method of achieving something

Dictionary example:

A university education is seen by many as the best route to a good job.

Learner example:

This means that only by presenting them with [a] great variety of opportunities can we be certain that our children will be shaped correctly. Thus, [...] it seems to be the only legitimate and most advantageous route to follow.

routine /ru:'ti:n/

ADJECTIVE**BORING**

done regularly and very boring

Dictionary examples:

a routine **check/task**

His job is very routine.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, when a job becomes routine (and it usually always does), people seem to reminisce [about] their student years with a sense of disappointment.

rub /rʌb/

VERB [T] (-bb-)**rub it in** INFORMAL

to upset someone by talking to them about something which you know they want to forget

Dictionary example:

I know your exam results were better than mine – there's no need to rub it in.

Learner example:

Indeed, I wouldn't [want] to rub it in but you have reached seventy or eighty. I don't think you can fend for yourself.

ruin /'ru:..ɪn/

NOUN**LOSING EVERYTHING**

[u] when someone loses everything such as all their money or their job

Dictionary example:

The collapse of the bank has left many people **in** financial ruin.

Learner example:

He started his first business some time ago which led to financial ruin.

rule /ru:l/

Word family:

Nouns: rule, ruler, *ruling*

Verbs: rule

NOUN

bend/stretch the rules

to allow someone to do something which is not usually allowed

Dictionary example:

We don't usually let students take books home, but I'll bend the rules on this occasion.

LEADER

[u] when someone is in control of a country

Dictionary examples:

military rule

There have been reports of immense human suffering **under his** rule.

Learner example:

A XXth century modernist, not only should he be paid honour for his artistry but also for his never cea[s]ing battle against Franco's rule.

VERB

rule out sb/sth or rule sb/sth out PHRASAL VERB

to decide or state that something is impossible or will not happen, or that something or someone is not suitable

Dictionary examples:

The police haven't yet ruled out murder.

The police have not ruled him out **as** a suspect.

Learner example:

Owning a house no longer seems to be a practical future plan and has to be ruled out, which meant that people lost their ultimate goal for working.

ruling /'ru:lɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: rule, ruler, *ruling*

Verbs: rule

NOUN [C]

an official legal decision, usually made by a judge

Dictionary example:

This ruling has delighted road safety campaigners.

Learner example:

As you certainly will remember, the ruling of the High Court obliges you to keep the level of noise below a certain level depending on the distance of the airport.

run /rʌn/

Word family:

Nouns: run, runner, running

Verbs: run

VERB (running, ran, run)

run *sth* along/over/through, etc. *sth*

to move something along, over, or through something else

Dictionary example:

She ran her fingers through her hair.

Learner example:

The manly figure that had tried to stop her now kneeled before her body running his finger through her soft blond hair.

be running at *sth*

to be at a particular level

Dictionary example:

Inflation is now running at 5.8%.

Learner example:

According to the official dat[a], unemployment is running at so high a level that it is even possible that the unemploy[ed] will rebel against the government.

make your blood run cold

If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:

I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:

This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.

run wild

If someone, especially a child, runs wild, they behave as they want to and no one controls them.

Dictionary example:

Their nine-year-old son is left to run wild.

Learner example:

My parents decided to move to a small village when I was just a kid. Shortly after we settled [in], my parents decided that I was running wild and that it was time for me to receive some sort of education.

run wild

If someone's imagination runs wild, they are not able to control their thoughts.

Dictionary example:

It was getting dark and my imagination was starting to run wild.

Learner example:

Her imagination started to run wild and she set about think[ing] about the dark corridors, the secret passages and the obscure dungeons that the castle might hide.

run riot

to behave in a noisy, violent, or wild way without being controlled

Dictionary example:

They allow their kids to run riot.

run the risk of *sth*

to do something although something bad might happen because of it

Dictionary example:

I think I'll run the risk of hurting her feelings, and tell her the truth.

Learner example:

They constantly run the risk of losing their physical abilities.

NOUN [C]**make a run for it** INFORMAL

to suddenly run fast in order to escape from somewhere

Dictionary example:

When he saw the open door, he made a run for it.

Learner example:

Anna and Tom decided to make a run for it.

a run of *sth*

when something happens several times without something different happening during that period

Dictionary examples:

a run of 10 games without a win

a run of **good/bad** luck

Learner example:

Strange though it may seem, he achieved success in every possible field not owing to a run of good luck, but thanks to his outstanding qualities.

running / 'rʌn.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: run, runner, running

Verbs: run

NOUN [U]

CONTROL

the activity of controlling or looking after something

Dictionary examples:

He has recently handed over the **day-to-day** running of the museum to his daughter.

running **costs**

Learner example:

Electricity is an essential requir[e]ment now in the day-to-day running of businesses and life in general compared to the early nineteenth century.

ADVERB

second/third, etc. day/week, etc. running

If something happens for the second/third, etc. day/week, etc. running, it happens on that number of regular occasions without changing.

Dictionary example:

He's won the Championship **for the** fifth year running.

Learner example:

Fourteen days running of laziness and sleep without tight-scheduled meetings or rush-hour traffic jams lurking.

rush /rʌʃ/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

ACTIVITY

a lot of things happening or a lot of people trying to do something

Dictionary example:

There was **amad** rush to get tickets for the concert.

Learner example:

She is that sort of a person who prefers to have more time on her hands so as to avoid the last-minute rush.

MOVEMENT

when something suddenly moves somewhere quickly

Dictionary examples:

a rush of air

She felt a sudden rush of blood to her face.

Learner example:

To conclude, I believe that sports activities, apart from providing us with a sense of freedom and a rush of adrenaline, make us accomplished human beings.

rut /rʌt/

NOUN

in a rut

in a bad situation where you do the same things all the time, or where it is impossible to make progress

Dictionary example:

He seems to be **stuck** in a rut at the moment.

Learner example:

Financial security, all the, let me call them, background benefits are important, but if you do not love what you do, soon you will become bitter, stuck in a rut or worse – you will suffer from depression.

ruthless /'ru:θ ləs/

ADJECTIVE

not caring if you hurt or upset other people when you try to get what you want

Dictionary examples:

ruthless ambition

a ruthless dictator

Learner example:

As a result, the competition has become ruthless and severe.

S

sacred / 'seɪ.krɪd/

ADJECTIVE

IMPORTANT

too important to be changed or destroyed

Dictionary example:

I don't work at weekends – my private time is sacred.

Learner example:

The old sweatshop has no appeal, and even many well-paid extra hours are rejected in order to preserve one's most sacred thing: free time.

sadden / 'sæd.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: sadness

Verbs: *sadden*

Adjectives: sad

Adverbs: sadly

VERB [T] FORMAL

to make someone feel sad or disappointed

Dictionary example:

We were saddened by his death.

Learner example:

They have a right to be consulted about their future: nothing saddens me more than a father sending his son (who dreams about becoming a painter) to the School of Law because that is 'the best for him' or 'that's what I always wanted to do' or, the worst of all, 'you will study such-and-such because I say so!'

saddle / 'sæd.l/

NOUN [C]

a leather seat that you put on a horse so that you can ride it

Dictionary example:

Can you help me fasten the saddle?

Learner example:

I didn't like to use a saddle, I just put a sheep skin on the back of my horse and jumped on it.

VERB (ALSO saddle up)

[ɾ] to put a saddle on a horse

Dictionary example:

We saddled our horses and rode off.

Learner example:

I had to climb to my father's shoulders to see the horses, and then realized that they hadn't been saddled.

safe /seɪf/

Word family:

Nouns: safety

Adjectives: safe, *unsafe*

Adverbs: safely

ADJECTIVE

safe and sound

completely safe and without injury or damage

Dictionary example:

After three days lost in the mountains, all the climbers arrived home safe and sound.

Learner example:

So, by the time you read this letter I'll probably be safe and sound in Liverpool.

a safe bet

something that you are certain will happen

Dictionary example:

Wheeler is a safe bet for a place on the team.

Learner example:

Automatically, we think that black is a safe bet for any occasion.

sail /seɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: sailing, sailor

Verbs: sail

NOUN

MATERIAL

[c] a large piece of material that is fixed to a pole on a boat to catch the wind and make the boat move

Dictionary example:

Our boat has a yellow sail.

Learner example:

Surrounded by swooping birds and the distant moos of the cows, the billowing sails would send us off with the wind.

set sail

to start a journey by boat or ship

Dictionary example:

We set sail for home the next day.

Learner example:

What made things turn from grey to black was that soon after my return I was invited to set sail to the Spanish islands.

same /seɪm/

ADJECTIVE

be in the same boat

to be in the same unpleasant situation as other people

Dictionary example:

She complains that she doesn't have enough money, but we're all in the same boat.

Learner example:

Unemployment and its consequences is still a major problem. Now we are in the same boat.

sample /'sɑ:m.pəl/

NOUN [C]

EXAMINE

a small amount of a substance that a doctor or scientist collects in order to examine it

Dictionary example:

a blood/urine sample

Learner example:

He had taken blood samples, listened to her lungs and heart but nothing seemed to be wrong with her a[par]t from the fact that she couldn't move her legs.

VERB [T]**EXPERIENCE**

to experience a place or an activity, often for the first time

Dictionary example:

an opportunity to sample the local night life

Learner example:

Having said that, the recent recession in Japan ha[s] caused a drop in prices and I consider this is the best time to set up a new program to send students to Japan to allow them [to] sample the culture and brush up their language ability.

sanction / 'sæŋk.ʃən/

NOUN

[C] a punishment for not obeying a rule or a law

Dictionary example:

economic/trade sanctions against a country

Learner example:

The war effort and the US sanctions have led the economy to distress too.

sane /seɪn/

Word family:

Adjectives: *insane, sane*

ADJECTIVE

not suffering from mental illness

Dictionary example:

Psychiatrists pronounced her sane.

Learner example:

On these occasions I would yell at him for no reason at all and my family started wondering whether I was completely sane.

sarcastic /sɑ: 'kæs.tɪk/

ADJECTIVE

using sarcasm

Dictionary examples:

a sarcastic **comment/remark**

Are you being sarcastic?

Learner example:

I want to learn how to be more assertive, find emotional independence, fulfil my dreams, be more tolerant, less sarcastic and, most importantly be given the precious gift of patience.

satisfaction /,sæt.ɪs 'fæk.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction

Verbs: satisfy

Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

Adverbs: *satisfactorily*

NOUN [U]

to **sb's satisfaction**

as well as someone wants

Dictionary example:

He won't get paid until he completes the job to my satisfaction.

Learner example:

Should this matter not be solved to my satisfaction, I will have no choice but to place it in the hands of my solicitor.

say /seɪ/

VERB [T] (said, said)

I dare say

(ALSO **I daresay**) used when you think that something is probably true or will probably happen

Dictionary example:

I dare say she'll change her mind.

Learner example:

Invent machines that are beneficial, not harmful, and I dare say life will only get better.

to say nothing of *sth*

used to emphasize other problems you have not talked about

Dictionary example:

Most wild otters have disappeared from populated areas, to say nothing of wilderness areas.

Learner example:

Indeed would not it be an oversimplification to make one's judgement of the country's national character on the grounds of the amount and the quality of food people eat, to say nothing of the fact that this judgement is usually highly subjective?

saying / 'seɪ.ɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

a famous phrase that people use to give advice about life

Dictionary example:

Have you heard the saying "Don't count your chickens before they're hatched"?

Learner example:

But as the saying goes "Time flies when you are having fun".

scan / skæn/

VERB [T] (scanning, scanned)

LOOK

to look around an area quickly to try to find a person or thing

Dictionary example:

She scanned the crowd **for** a familiar face.

Learner example:

She looked at Lisa: her restless eyes were scanning the room while her thin fingers were tapping on the table.

NOUN [C]

a medical examination in which an image of the inside of the body is made using a special machine

Dictionary example:

a brain scan

Learner example:

John went with Sophie for a scan, John was hoping for a boy and Sophie for a girl.

scar /skɑːr/

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

to cause a scar

Dictionary example:

He was scarred for life by the accident.

scarcely /'skeəs.li/

Word family:

Nouns: *scarcity*

Adjectives: *scarce*

Adverbs: *scarcely*

ADVERB

only just

Dictionary example:

They had scarcely finished eating when the doorbell rang.

Learner example:

Scarcely had the ferry reached the shore than the heavy storm abated.

scarcity /'skeə.sə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *scarcity*

Adjectives: *scarce*

Adverbs: *scarcely*

NOUN [C or U]

when there is not enough of something

Dictionary example:

a scarcity of food/affordable housing

Learner example:

With [a] scarcity of supplies and long training hours, wealthy children will then learn not to take things for granted.

scare /skeəʔ/

Word family:

Verbs: *scare*

Adjectives: scared, scary

VERB [T]

scare the hell/life/living daylights, etc. out of *sb* INFORMAL
to make someone feel very frightened

Dictionary example:

You scared the life out of me, creeping up on me like that!

Learner example:

Such gory details scared the living daylights out of each parent in town and, soon after the second dead girl was found, [one] Mary Joe Chavez, supposedly another high-school genius, a [state of] emergency was proclaimed and a thorough investigation followed, proving to be in vain, despite all the effort put into it.

scattered /'skæt.əd/

ADJECTIVE

covering a wide area

Dictionary examples:

His toys were scattered all over the floor.

There will be scattered **showers** today.

Learner example:

Nowadays, families are scattered in all the parts of world, for example, my husband's family is in Australia; so our wedding provided me a chance to spend time with his family and learn about their family traditions,

scenario /sɪ'nɑː.ri.əʊ/ (PLURAL **scenarios**)

NOUN [C]

a description of a situation, or of a situation that may develop in the future

Dictionary examples:

There are several possible scenarios.

a **horrific/nightmare** scenario such as a Third World War

Learner example:

This is a common scenario in developed countries, but third world countries have to deal with another type of homeless pe[rson].

scene /si:n/

Word family:

Nouns: scene, scenery

Adjectives: *scenic*

NOUN

ARGUMENT

[c] when people have a loud argument or show strong emotions in a public place

Dictionary example:

She **made a scene** when I told her she couldn't come with us.

Learner example:

She didn't cry, she didn't scream, she didn't make a scene.

behind the scenes

If something happens behind the scenes, it happens secretly.

Dictionary example:

A lot of hard work has been going on behind the scenes.

Learner example:

Ms. Bolam knew a lot of things going on behind the scenes, [which were] not [known to] the patients.

sceptical /'skep.tɪk.əl/

ADJECTIVE

doubting that something is true or useful

Dictionary examples:

Scientists remain sceptical **about** astrology.

She was sceptical **of** the new arrangement.

Learner example:

Such cases make us rather sceptical about authors of various theories concerning nutrition.

schooling /'sku:lɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: school, *schooling*

NOUN [U]

education at school

Dictionary example:

Jack didn't receive much formal schooling.

Learner example:

Throughout my schooling I felt that school was a chore, a necessary evil, if you will.

scope /skəʊp/

NOUN [U]

OPPORTUNITY

the opportunity to do something

Dictionary example:

There is plenty of scope **for** improvement.

Learner example:

Some people argue that living longer gives them plenty of scope to do things they have always wanted to do but could not find the time for.

scramble /'skræm.bl/

VERB

scramble down/out/up, etc.

to move or climb quickly but with difficulty, often using your hands

Dictionary example:

We scrambled up the hill.

Learner example:

Piggy and [an]other few boys scramble up to the Castle Rock because Piggy wants to have his glasses back.

scrap /skræp/

NOUN

SMALL PIECE

[C] a small piece or amount of something

Dictionary examples:

He wrote his phone number on a scrap **of** paper.

I've read every scrap **of information** I can find on the subject.

They couldn't find a scrap **of evidence** against him so he was released without charge.

Learner example:

A group of well-educated boys becomes a savage tri[b]le, killing human beings without a scrap of remorse.

OLD

[u] old cars and machines that are not now needed but have parts which can be used to make other things

Dictionary examples:

scrap **metal**

The car was so badly damaged we could only sell it as scrap.

Learner example:

The last place I would visit was an isolated [building], where some lean mongrel dogs were gnawing on rusty bones, while sniffing round the piles of scrap iron the left side of the building was thick with.

VERB [T] (scrapping, scrapped)

INFORMAL to not continue with a plan or idea

Dictionary example:

That project has now been scrapped.

Learner example:

We therefore propose you scrap your plans for Terminal 5 and instead try to reduce the number of incoming and outgoing flights, by diverting some planes to Luton or Stansted or Gatwick Airport.

scratch /skrætʃ/

NOUN [C]

not be/come up to scratch INFORMAL

to not be good enough

Dictionary examples:

She told me my work wasn't up to scratch.

The department has put a procedure in place for staff who don't come up to scratch.

Learner example:

The size of the rooms and their state as well were not really up to scratch.

script /skɪpt/

NOUN

LETTERS

[c or u] a set of letters used for writing a particular language

Dictionary example:

Arabic/Roman script

scroll /skrɒl/

VERB

scroll up/down/through, etc.

to move text or an image on a computer screen so that you can look at the part that you want

Dictionary example:

Scroll down to the bottom of the document.

scruffy /'skrʌf.i/

ADJECTIVE

dirty and untidy

Dictionary examples:

scruffy jeans

I don't like to look scruffy.

Learner example:

For example, if it is particularly trendy for kids to wear scruffy bomber jackets and faded jeans there is no point in compelling them to dress our conventional way.

scrutiny /'skru:.tɪn.i/

NOUN [U]

when you examine something carefully

Dictionary example:

Every aspect of her life **came under** public scrutiny.

Learner example:

Everything is placed under careful scrutiny.

seal /si:l/

VERB

CLOSE ENTRANCE

(ALSO **seal up**) to close an entrance or container so that air or liquid cannot enter or leave it

Dictionary example:

She quickly sealed up the bottle.

Learner example:

In Egypt, [the] Pyramids are being sealed, because the perspiration of the tourists was ruining the paintings on the walls.

CLOSE LETTER

to close a letter or parcel by sticking the edges together

Dictionary example:

to seal an envelope

Learner example:

Jenny, my girlfriend, told me that she sealed the envelope with trembling fingers and then posted it.

season /'si:.zən/

Word family:

Nouns: season

Adjectives: seasonal

NOUN [C]

out of season

If you go somewhere out of season, you go during a period of the year when few people are there.

Dictionary example:

I prefer to travel out of season.

Learner example:

Some towns [that] are completely dependent on tourism "die" out of season, while others are destroyed because of the excessive emigration of [their] people.

seat /si:t/

NOUN [C]

POLITICS

a position in a parliament or other group that makes official decisions

Dictionary examples:

a seat in parliament

a congressional seat

Learner example:

This is the story of a man who spent his life paying kickbacks to achieve power and eventually a seat in the parliament.

VERB

seat 4/12/200, etc.

If a building, room, or vehicle seats a particular number of people, that many people can sit in it.

Dictionary example:

The new concert hall seats 1500 people.

Learner example:

According to the owners, the Swan seats 100 guests and it is always advisable to make reservations.

secluded /sɪ'klu:ˌdɪd/

ADJECTIVE

If a place is secluded, it is quiet and not near people.

Dictionary example:

a secluded beach/garden

Learner example:

It is a place of rare beauty: secluded beaches, transparent and shimmering water are only a little part of the fas[c]inating mystery of this gorgeous sea resort.

second /'sek.ənd/

Word family:

Adjectives: secondary

Adverbs: secondly

NOUN [C]

PRODUCT

something that is sold cheaply because it is damaged or not in perfect condition

Dictionary example:

Some of those towels are seconds.

secure /sɪˈkjʊəː/

Word family:

Nouns: security, *insecurity*

Adjectives: secure, *insecure*

ADJECTIVE

NOT FAIL

not likely to fail

Dictionary example:

a secure investment

Learner example:

I consider tourism a secure investment and [one] that is beneficial.

security /sɪˈkjʊə.rə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: security, *insecurity*

Adjectives: secure, *insecure*

NOUN [U]

CONFIDENCE

confidence about yourself and the situation that you are in

Dictionary example:

the security of a long-term relationship

Learner example:

One is the security of having your mom around all the time.

sedentary /ˈsed.ən.tər.i/

ADJECTIVE

spending a lot of time sitting down or not being active

Dictionary example:

a sedentary **job/lifestyle**

Learner example:

Improving the sports facilities means encouraging the residents to include physical exercise in their daily routine. Considering the sedentary lifestyle most people have adopted this would be of great importance.

seduce /sɪ'dʒu:s/

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

SEX

! to persuade someone to have sex with you, especially someone young

Dictionary example:

She was seduced by her boss.

Learner example:

One of the reasons why Olivia leaves her husband is that she has been seduced by an Indian prince.

PERSUADE

to persuade someone to do something they would not normally do

Dictionary example:

I wouldn't have bought it but I was seduced by the low prices.

Learner example:

Sometimes I was seduced into buying very "useful" things by some cunning and attractive commercials on the television.

see /si:/ (seeing, saw, seen)

VERB

see that

If you ask someone to see that something happens, you want them to make sure it happens.

Dictionary example:

Could you see that everyone gets a copy of this letter?

BELIEVE

[ɾ] to believe that something will happen

Dictionary example:

I can't see us finishing on time.

Learner example:

She could see herself doing everyday job[s], studying with the kids, cooking dinner, putting them to [bed] but she didn't feel there; her thoughts were where they always were trying to find hope to endure the agony.

see sense

to realize you are wrong or have been behaving stupidly

Dictionary example:

We talked to her for an hour, but we couldn't **make** her see sense.

Learner example:

Ralph tries to make Jack see sense by showing him the conch which had been the symbol of leadership and also, friendship.

see eye to eye (with *sb*)

If two people see eye to eye, they agree with each other.

Dictionary example:

Our teachers don't always see eye to eye with the headmaster.

Learner example:

Although I agree with some of the statements given by the young people, I do not see eye to eye with all of their viewpoints.

see red

to become very angry

Dictionary example:

When he insulted my friends, I just saw red.

Learner example:

I see red each time I realize that my son is looking forward to arriving home so as to flop down in front of his telly instead of reading a good book.

seed /si:d/

NOUN

(the) seeds of *sth*

the beginning of something

Dictionary example:

the seeds of **hope/change**

Learner example:

Should we use them unwisely, then we may well be sowing the seeds of our own (cultural) destruction.

Learner example:

CLC replaced to avoid UK wrding and vocab (charity workers, keen) CJC

seek /si:k/ FORMAL (sought, sought)

VERB [T]

TRY TO DO

to try to do something

Dictionary examples:

They are seeking **to** change the rules.

to seek re-election

Learner example:

Jack never accepted Ralph as a chief and throughout the book he seeks to assume power.

seize /si:z/

VERB [T]

PLACE

to take control of a place suddenly by using military force

Dictionary example:

Troops seized **control** in the early hours of the morning.

self-assurance /ˌself.əˈʃʊə.rənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *assurance, reassurance, self-assurance*

Verbs: *assure, reassure*

Adjectives: *reassuring, self-assured*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being confident about yourself

Dictionary example:

He spoke with remarkable self-assurance for such a young man.

Learner example:

She would have to show self-assurance, determination to get the job, and give the feeling that she would be up to the task.

self-assured / ,self.ə'ʃʊəd/

Word family:

Nouns: *assurance, reassurance, self-assurance*

Verbs: *assure, reassure*

Adjectives: *reassuring, self-assured*

ADJECTIVE

confident about yourself

Dictionary example:

She's a very self-assured young woman.

Learner example:

I assume that in order to reach success you must be shrewd, self-reliant, self-assured and above all assertive.

self-awareness / ,self.ə'weə.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *awareness, self-awareness*

Adjectives: *aware*

NOUN [U]

good knowledge and judgment about yourself

Dictionary example:

She has a high level of self-awareness.

Learner example:

Montag's friendship with Clarisse, a young girl who is sensitive towards humans and nature, serves as a catalyst in the commencement of the antagonist's self-awareness.

self-control / ,self.kən'trəʊl/

NOUN [U]

the ability to control your emotions and actions although you are very angry, upset, etc.

Dictionary example:

He displayed a total lack of self-control.

Learner example:

Doing that kind of job requires a lot of self-control.

self-discipline /ˌselfˈdɪs.ɪ.plɪn/

NOUN [U]

the ability to make yourself do things that you do not want to do

Dictionary example:

I haven't got the self-discipline to be an athlete.

Learner example:

Nowadays, some of her most noticeable characteristics are her courtesy, her self-discipline and the compassion that she shows for those who suffer.

self-made /ˌselfˈmeɪd/

ADJECTIVE

rich because you have earned a lot of money yourself

Dictionary example:

a self-made millionaire

Learner example:

One of the reasons I think my father is successful in life is because he is a self-made man.

self-reliance /ˌself.rɪˈlaɪ.ənts/

Word family:

Nouns: *reliability, reliance, self-reliance*

Verbs: *rely*

Adjectives: *reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant*

NOUN [U]

the quality of not needing help and support from other people

Dictionary example:

These kids need to learn some self-reliance.

Learner example:

When she finally faced "Mr Right" for the second time this morning, she discovered she was a new woman, endowed with self-reliance and a high sense of her being, her self-esteem, magically empowered.

self-reliant / ,self.rɪ'laɪ.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *reliability, reliance, self-reliance*

Verbs: *rely*

Adjectives: *reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant*

ADJECTIVE

able to do things yourself without depending on other people

Dictionary example:

The children are beginning to be a bit more self-reliant.

Learner example:

You must have a firm, outgoing personality, but be self-reliant and strong-willed.

self-respect / ,self.rɪ'spekt/

NOUN [U]

the feeling of pride in yourself and your character

Dictionary example:

Having a job gave them back their self-respect.

Learner example:

And this proves that professional activity is a source of self-respect and, eventually, leads to satisfaction.

self-sufficient / ,self.sə'fɪʃ.ənt/

Word family:

Adjectives: *sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient*

Adverbs: *sufficiently*

ADJECTIVE

having everything that you need yourself and not needing help from others

Dictionary example:

We are completely self-sufficient in vegetables.

Learner example:

Nowadays, though we consider the fact of having longer life expectancy an improvement, the society tends to marginalise an old person and tends to [view] him or her as a burden, especially if this person is not self-sufficient.

sell /sel/ (sold, sold)

Word family:

Nouns: seller

Verbs: sell

VERB

IDEA/PLAN

[ɾ] to persuade someone that an idea or plan is good

Dictionary example:

I'm currently trying to sell the idea to my boss.

sell like hot cakes

to be bought quickly and in large numbers

Dictionary example:

Their new game is selling like hot cakes.

Learner example:

Books about how to remain young are selling like hot cakes.

send /send/ (sent, sent)

VERB [T]

MAKE HAPPEN

to cause someone or something to do a particular thing, or to cause something to happen

Dictionary examples:

The explosion sent the crowd **into** a panic.

Watching the television always sends me **to sleep**.

His untidiness sends her **crazy/mad/wild**.

The draught from the fan sent papers flying all over the room.

Learner example:

While we were singing a duet by Mendelssohn with my sister, a sweeping movement of my hand sent two pages of music flying towards the first row of seats.

send shivers/a shiver down your spine

to make you feel afraid or excited

Dictionary example:

The sound of his voice sent shivers down my spine.

Learner example:

Simply looking at her sent shivers down his spine – there was the love of his life, the dearest woman on good old Earth, that he's never met before.

sensational /senˈseɪ.ʃən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: sensation

Adjectives: *sensational*

ADJECTIVE**EXCITING**

very exciting or extremely good

Dictionary example:

a sensational performance

Learner example:

If you are up for some sensational fun, "New York–New York" is your place, with a crazy roller coaster soaring through the lobby and out into open air.

sense /sents/

Word family:

Nouns: nonsense, sense, *sensibility*

Verbs: *sense*

Adjectives: sensible, *senseless*

Adverbs: *sensibly*

NOUN**make sense of *sth***

to understand something that is difficult to understand

Dictionary example:

I'm trying to make sense of this document.

Learner example:

In fact, it's during his journey that Stevens begins to make sense of his life, of all the years he spent as a butler, as the 'perfect butler' who had to be loyal, silent and discreet.

see sense

to realize you are wrong or have been behaving stupidly

Dictionary example:

We talked to her for an hour, but we couldn't **make** her see sense.

Learner example:

Ralph tries to make Jack see sense by showing him the conch which had been the symbol of leadership and also, friendship.

VERB [T]

to feel or experience something without being able to explain exactly how

Dictionary examples:

Although she said nothing, I could sense her anger

He sensed something was about to happen.

He sensed **(that)** his guests were bored, although they were listening politely.

Could you sense **what** was likely to happen?

Learner example:

So Monica's aunt somehow subconsciously sensed that something was going to happen.

senseless / 'sens.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: nonsense, sense, *sensibility*

Verbs: *sense*

Adjectives: sensible, *senseless*

Adverbs: *sensibly*

ADJECTIVE

happening or done without a good reason

Dictionary example:

senseless **violence**

Learner example:

Maybe after a thousand years of wars between Poland and Germany both sides have finally decided that fighting and killing is senseless.

sensibility / ,sen.sɪ'bɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: nonsense, sense, *sensibility*

Verbs: *sense*

Adjectives: sensible, *senseless*

Adverbs: *sensibly*

NOUN [C or U] FORMAL

someone's feelings, or the ability to understand what other people feel

Dictionary example:

his aesthetic sensibility

Learner example:

All the features mentioned above are extremely important but they mean nothing if your offspring lacks kindness, sensibility and ignores his family traditions.

sentiment / 'sen.tɪ.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *sentiment*

Adjectives: *sentimental*

NOUN

an opinion that you have because of the way you feel about something

Dictionary example:

nationalist/religious sentiments

Learner example:

We would discuss for hours on end, arguing most of the times, and never express our true inner sentiments.

sentimental / ,sen.tɪ'men.təl/

Word family:

Nouns: *sentiment*

Adjectives: *sentimental*

ADJECTIVE**FEELING**

showing kind feelings such as sympathy, love, etc., especially in a silly way

Dictionary examples:

a sentimental song

The British are very sentimental about animals.

Learner example:

I do love Lighthouse Family's music – the sentimental lyrics and catchy tune[s] all flow with the black singer's magic voice.

VALUE

related to feelings and memories and not related to how much money something costs

Dictionary example:

It wasn't an expensive ring but it had great sentimental **value**.

Learner example:

It can be the value in money that make[s] people be attached to [a] possession or, rather, a sentimental or symbolic link.

sequence /'si:.kwəns/

NOUN**SERIES**

a series of related events or things that have a particular order

Dictionary example:

the sequence **of events** that led to his death

Learner example:

They don't emerge from nowhere, as there was a certain sequence of events that has led to them, so having the full picture with past events influencing our present can help us to find efficient solutions.

ORDER

the order that events or things should happen or be arranged in

Dictionary example:

I got my slides mixed up and they appeared **out of** sequence.

Learner example:

It was the fourth summer in sequence that he had chosen this hotel to spend his holiday but this he had never experienced before.

serene /sɪ'reɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *serenity*

Adjectives: *serene*

ADJECTIVE

calm and quiet

Dictionary example:

a serene face/smile

Learner example:

I enjoy looking at this image, which bears [the] skill of a 16th century artist: the mother's expression is solemn and tender as she looks at the boy, while Christ's face is completely serene and is lit with a faint smile.

serenity /sɪ'ren.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *serenity*

Adjectives: *serene*

NOUN [U]

a feeling of being calm and happy

Dictionary example:

She sat there with an air of serenity about her.

Learner example:

She strongly believes that art bring[s] peace, harmony, serenity and tranquillity in their life, which could balance their emotions and help [them] to overcome difficulties.

serve /sɜ:v/

Word family:

Nouns: servant, service

Verbs: serve

Adjectives: self-service

VERB

PRISON

[ɾ] to be in prison for a period of time

Dictionary example:

Williams, 42, is serving a four-year jail sentence.

Learner example:

It all came to me in prison where I was serving [a] two-year sentence.

serve a/the purpose

to have a use

Dictionary example:

These small village shops serve a very useful purpose.

Learner example:

They introduced meetings at Miss Kenton's parlour which were held every evening and served [the] purpose of discussing house running.

Word family:

Nouns: setting

Verbs: set

VERB (setting, set, set)

set guidelines/standards, etc.

to establish guidelines, standards, etc. that must be followed

Dictionary example:

Our school sets very high standards and most students achieve them.

Learner example:

But I do know that even though my parents were indulgent, affectionate and warm, they still quite clearly set standards on how I was supposed to behave.

set *sth* down/on, etc.

to put something somewhere

Dictionary example:

She set the vase down on the table.

set fire to *sth*; set *sth* on fire

to make something start burning, usually to cause damage

Dictionary example:

Enemy troops set fire to the village.

Learner example:

At this point nothing made sense anymore, so I just watched while Jake set the car on fire.

set sail

to start a journey by boat or ship

Dictionary example:

We set sail for home the next day.

Learner example:

What made things turn from grey to black was that soon after my return I was invited to set sail to the Spanish islands.

set your sights on *sth*

to decide to achieve something

Dictionary example:

She's set her sights on becoming a doctor.

Learner example:

This resemblance was the final silent argument that convinced Wormold to promise Milly the expensive and beautiful horse she had set her sights on.

ADJECTIVE

fixed and never changing

Dictionary examples:

Most people work for a set **number of hours** each week.

I have no set **routine**.

Learner example:

Even if there is a set number of standard models, there is always ample room for personal choice according to your taste.

settle / 'set.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *settlement*

Verbs: settle

VERB

PAY

[ɾ] If you settle a bill or a debt, you pay the money that you owe.

Dictionary example:

I've got some bills to settle.

Learner example:

Many individuals are caught overspending when they check their credit card statements, later having to borrow from money lenders to settle their bills.

settlement / 'set.l.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: *settlement*

Verbs: settle

NOUN [C]

ARRANGEMENT

an arrangement to end a disagreement without taking it to a court of law

Dictionary example:

They **reached** an out-of-court settlement.

Learner example:

Hoping for a settlement without having to involve the courts, I remain.

PLACE

a town or village which people built to live in after arriving from somewhere else

Dictionary example:

a Jewish settlement

Learner example:

The traditional style of small living communities in tribes cannot be sustained, since the farmlands around a settlement cannot provide the people with sufficient food and work.

severity /sɪ'ver.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *severity*

Adjectives: severe

Adverbs: severely

NOUN [U]

how severe something is

Dictionary example:

Flights were cancelled owing to the severity of the weather.

Learner example:

In conclusion, we have to accept the severity of the environmental damage, but we should not give up our hopes for a better future.

shabby /'ʃæb.i/

ADJECTIVE**UNFAIR**

not fair or not honest

Dictionary example:

She received very shabby treatment from her employers.

Learner example:

Due to such shabby arguments, my adversaries lost the favour of the population.

shade /ʃeɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: shade, shadow

NOUN**COVER**

[c] a cover that stops too much light coming from the sun or from an electric light

Dictionary example:

a lamp shade

Learner example:

You will like sitting there at dark wooden tables, under the light coming from red and white checked lamp shades hanging from the ceiling.

shadow / 'ʃæd.əv/

Word family:

Nouns: shade, shadow

NOUN [C or U]

beyond/without a/the shadow of a doubt

If something is true beyond a shadow of a doubt, it is certainly true.

Dictionary example:

He stole the money, without a shadow of a doubt.

Learner example:

It is beyond the shadow of a doubt that Douglas does not offer her this kind of life.

shake / ʃeɪk/

Word family:

Verbs: shake

Adjectives: *shaken*

VERB (shook, shaken)

VOICE

[I] If your voice shakes, you sound very nervous or frightened.

Dictionary example:

He looked pale, and his voice shook as he spoke.

Learner example:

"Excuse me, my name is Heathcliff Moore, I'm a musician", he approached the owner with shaking voice.

shaken / 'ʃeɪ.kən/

Word family:

Verbs: shake

Adjectives: *shaken*

ADJECTIVE

shocked and upset

Dictionary example:

They were not injured in the accident, but they were badly shaken.

Learner example:

After that encounter with her old classmate she felt shaken and upset.

shallow / 'ʃæl.əv/

ADJECTIVE

NOT SERIOUS

not showing any interest in serious ideas

Dictionary example:

He is a very shallow person.

Learner example:

She is shallow and superficial, and she finds it hard to relate to her husband.

shape /ʃeɪp/

NOUN [C or U]

all shapes and sizes

many different types of people or things

Dictionary example:

We saw people there of all shapes and sizes.

Learner example:

Personal Challenges come in all shapes and sizes.

out of shape

not healthy or physically strong

Dictionary example:

Since I stopped cycling, I'm very out of shape.

Learner example:

I no longer run and it has been more than a year since the last time I raced, [so] I am out of shape.

take shape

to start to develop and become more clear or certain

Dictionary example:

The project is slowly beginning to take shape.

Learner example:

It is high time that their dreams took shape!

VERB [T]

to influence the way that something develops

Dictionary examples:

Many people are not able to shape their own destinies.

My relationship with my father played a major part in shaping my attitude towards men.

He was very influential in shaping the government's economic policy/strategy.

Learner example:

Therefore, in my opinion, we are shaped greatly by the people in our surroundings.

share /ʃeə/

NOUN [C]

your (fair) share of *sth*

a lot of something and enough of it, usually something bad

Dictionary example:

We've **had** our fair share of rain already this summer.

Learner example:

It wasn't as if Jean hadn't seen his fair share of dead bodies, but these ones were far more, well, disgusting, than anything before.

BUSINESS

one of the equal parts that the value of a company is divided into when it is owned by a group of people

Dictionary examples:

to **buy/sell** shares

We own shares in a number of companies.

Share **prices** have fallen for the third day running.

Learner example:

It is no longer the consumer but the shareholder who must be kept happy, in order to keep the share price high, and the simple worker pays the price.

sharp /ʃɑ:p/

Word family:

Verbs: *sharpen*

Adjectives: sharp

Adverbs: sharply, *sharp*

ADJECTIVE

a sharp contrast/difference, etc.

a very big and noticeable difference between two things

Dictionary example:

These luxurious surroundings were a sharp contrast to his home life.

Learner example:

Always willing to accommodate the need of the customers, the service of "Zithos" draws a sharp contrast with the often insolent and disco[u]rteous conduct of employees in other restaurants.

a sharp pain

a sudden, short, strong pain

Dictionary example:

I felt a sharp pain in my leg.

Learner example:

All that Tom remembered afterwards was the loud noise of the braking tyres, a sharp pain in his legs and then darkness.

a sharp bend/turn, etc.

a sudden large change in the direction you are travelling

Dictionary example:

The vehicle came off the road at a sharp bend.

Learner example:

While my aunt was slowing down at a sharp bend, I distracted her [and] she lost control of the car.

sharpen /'ʃɑ: .pən/

Word family:

Verbs: *sharpen*

Adjectives: sharp

Adverbs: sharply, *sharp*

VERB [T]

MAKE SHARP

to make something sharper

Dictionary example:

to sharpen a knife/pencil

Learner example:

For example, to write properly with a pencil, you need to sharpen it, but, for what purpose are you sharpening it?

MAKE BETTER

to make something better or stronger

Dictionary examples:

Recent changes have sharpened competition between the airlines.

I hope this course will help me sharpen my computer skills.

Learner example:

In fact, teachers and professors give us the opportunity to broaden our knowledge, sharpen our critical thought and in general to cultivate our mind and soul.

shattered /'ʃæt.əd/

ADJECTIVE**UPSET**

very upset

Dictionary example:

She was absolutely shattered when she failed the exam.

Learner example:

How many times have we confessed to ourselves that we feel emotionally shattered just because we cannot buy the all the rage luxurious bag on which we set our eyes the other day?

TIRED

very tired

Dictionary example:

By the time I got home I was absolutely shattered.

Learner example:

Now, sitting in the comfortable armchair, he did not feel shattered anymore.

shed /ʃed/

VERB (shedding, shed, shed)**shed light on**

to provide new information about something that makes it easier to understand

Dictionary example:

As an economist, he was able to shed some light on the situation.

Learner example:

In my opinion, a more complex evaluation of our attitude towards work will shed light on the process of work choice and it will give a greater amount of awareness to everyone.

sheer /ʃɪəː/

ADJECTIVE

STEEP

very steep

Dictionary example:

a sheer cliff face

Learner example:

Mountaineering takes you on a swaying j[o]urney through stark contrasts, from the serenity of a peaceful dense forest to sheer cliff edges and peaks.

shelter /'ʃel.təː/

VERB

shelter from/in/under, etc.

to go under a cover or inside a building to be protected from bad weather or danger

Dictionary example:

They went under a tree to shelter from the rain.

shield /ʃiːld/

NOUN [C]

OBJECT

a large, flat object that police officers and soldiers hold in front of their bodies to protect themselves

Dictionary example:

The police protected themselves with shields.

Learner example:

The breed of white-skinned men that, every season, crammed in cars, campers, buses, boats or charter planes, leave their lands to ravage distant shores toting cameras and sun block as the barbarians of old held sword and shield.

shine /ʃaɪn/

Word family:

Verbs: shine

Adjectives: shiny

VERB (shone or shined, shone or shined)

DO WELL

[I] to do something very well, usually better than other people.

Dictionary example:

It was in art that he really shone.

Learner example:

Hard-working, intelligent, brave children can make the country shine in future.

EYES/FACE

[I] If your eyes or face shine, you look happy, healthy, or excited.

Dictionary example:

His **eyes** were shining with excitement.

Learner example:

For if we refer back to the poem, Mother Teresa certainly displays all of the qualities mentioned in that poem: on most of the photos showing her, she is smiling radiantly, her wrinkled face shining with bliss.

shiver /'ʃɪv.ə/

VERB [I]

send shivers/a shiver down your spine

to make you feel afraid or excited

Dictionary example:

The sound of his voice sent shivers down my spine.

Learner example:

Simply looking at her sent shivers down his spine – there was the love of his life, the dearest woman on good old Earth, that he's never met before.

shock /ʃɒk/

Word family:

Nouns: shock

Verbs: shock

Adjectives: shocked, shocking

NOUN

ELECTRICITY

[c] (ALSO **electric shock**) a sudden, painful feeling that you get when electricity flows through your body

Dictionary example:

I got a bad shock from the plug.

Learner example:

When their eyes [met] each others, both sensed some kind of electric shock, and they knew they were made for each other.

MOVEMENT

[c] a sudden movement caused by an explosion, accident, etc.

Dictionary example:

Further shocks have been felt in the area today.

shoot /ʃu:t/

Word family:

Nouns: shooting

Verbs: shoot

VERB (shot, shot)

shoot across/out/up, etc.

to move somewhere very quickly

Dictionary examples:

She shot across the road without looking.

She shot **past** me several metres before the finishing line.

short /ʃɔ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: shortage, *short*

Verbs: *shorten*

Adjectives: short

Adverbs: shortly, *short*

ADVERB

cut *sth* short or cut short *sth*

to have to stop doing something before it is finished

Dictionary example:

They had to cut the holiday short when her mother was taken ill.

fall short of *sth*

to not reach a particular level, but only by a small amount

Dictionary example:

Sales for the first half of this year fell just short of the target.

Learner example:

Furthermore, it cannot be denied that public transport falls short of the target set during the planning process.

fall short of *sth*

to fail to achieve something

Dictionary examples:

His behaviour falls short of what we expect.

She just fell short of the grades she needed.

Learner example:

This routine was really wearing me out, but, I didn't want to fall short of my parents' expectations.

stop short of *sth*/doing *sth*

to almost do something but decide not to do it

Dictionary example:

She stopped short of accusing him of lying.

short-sighted /ˌʃɔ:t'saɪ.tɪd/

ADJECTIVE

SIGHT

not able to see far without wearing glasses

Dictionary example:

I'm very short-sighted.

Learner example:

He's awfully short-sighted, almost as blind as a bat, he's extremely fat and suffers from asthma.

THINKING

not thinking enough about how an action will affect the future

Dictionary example:

a short-sighted policy

Learner example:

In the long run, this short-sighted view of some [of the] media will result [in] a total lack of their credibility.

shoulder / 'ʃəʊl.dəʳ/

NOUN [C]

a shoulder to cry on

someone who gives you sympathy when you are upset

Dictionary example:

I always had a shoulder to cry on.

Learner example:

I am always there for her and I know I will always have a shoulder to cry on.

have a chip on your shoulder INFORMAL

to blame other people for something bad that has happened to you and continue to feel angry about it

Dictionary example:

She's always had a real chip on her shoulder because she didn't go to university.

Learner example:

I suppose that I have a chip on my shoulder!

shower / ʃaʊəʳ/

VERB

shower *sb* with *sth*

to give someone a lot of presents, praise, etc.

Dictionary examples:

He showered her with expensive gifts.

She was showered with compliments after her performance.

Learner example:

As time passes the children start to see a pattern developing, every time that they request time or attention they are showered with expensive clothes or toys to compensate [for] the lack of it.

shrewd /ʃru:d/

ADJECTIVE

good at judging situations and making decisions which give you an advantage

Dictionary examples:

a shrewd politician

a shrewd business plan

Learner example:

It was only much later that I realised what a shrewd investment on my parent's part this had been.

shrug /ʃrʌg/

VERB [I or T] (shrugging, shrugged)

to move your shoulders up and down to show that you do not care about something or that you do not know something

Dictionary example:

I told him we weren't happy with it but he just shrugged his **shoulders**.

Learner example:

Martina flushed to the root[s] of her hair and shrugged her shoulders.

shudder /'ʃʌd.ə/

VERB [I]

to shake, usually because you are thinking of something unpleasant

Dictionary examples:

The sight of so much blood made him shudder.

She shuddered **at the thought of** kissing him.

Learner example:

She shuddered at the memory.

sibling /'sɪb.lɪŋ/

NOUN [C] FORMAL

a sister or brother

Dictionary example:

I have three siblings.

Learner example:

I am also lucky to have a sibling, an older sister, who took great care of me when we were children.

sick /sɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: sickness

Adjectives: sick

ADJECTIVE

CRUEL

cruel and unpleasant

Dictionary examples:

He's got a sick mind.

a sick joke

Learner example:

It seems to us as if God had got a sick sense of humour.

side /saɪd/

NOUN

SPORT

[C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the players in a sports team

Dictionary examples:

He's been selected for the national side.

Our side lost again on Saturday.

Learner example:

He also plays football for a local side regularly.

put *sth* to one side

to not use or deal with something now, but keep it for a later time

Dictionary example:

She put the papers to one side, intending to read them later.

on the side

in addition to your main job

Dictionary example:

She does a bit of bar work on the side.

Learner example:

At work, they gave her the worst jobs to do. She knew she didn't have much choice but she still tried to find something else on the side.

RELATIVES

the part of your family who are either your mother's relatives or your father's relatives

Dictionary example:

They tend to be tall on my mother's side of the family.

Learner example:

Both on my father's side as well as on my mother's side of the family we formed a close knit group.

BODY

the two areas of your body from under your arms to the tops of your legs

Dictionary examples:

Stand with your arms by your sides.

She lay on her side.

at/by your side

If you have someone at/by your side, they support you and help you.

Dictionary example:

With Dan at my side, I felt I could do anything.

Learner example:

She really needed someone by her side, someone to lean on and share her worries.

side effect / 'saɪd.ɪ.fekt/

NOUN [C]**RESULT**

an extra result of a situation, especially one that you did not plan or expect

Dictionary example:

One side effect of getting a new job is that I can cycle to work and I've lost a lot of weight.

Learner example:

They seem to neglect the growing rate of unemployment and its possible side effects.

sideways /'saɪd.weɪz/

ADVERB, ADJECTIVE

in a direction to the left or right, not forwards or backwards

Dictionary examples:

The fence is leaning sideways.

If you would move sideways to the left, I can get everyone in the picture.

Take two sideways steps.

Learner example:

Unaware of all the sideways glances and chatter that paused as she passed, she headed back towards the river.

sight /saɪt/

NOUN

lose sight of *sth*

to forget about an important idea or fact because you are thinking too much about other, less important things

Dictionary example:

We mustn't lose sight of the original aims of this project.

Learner example:

Little do we realize that in the process we lose sight of the fundamentals, which in this case is the protection of our environment.

set your sights on *sth*

to decide to achieve something

Dictionary example:

She's set her sights on becoming a doctor.

Learner example:

This resemblance was the final silent argument that convinced Wormold to promise Milly the expensive and beautiful horse she had set her sights on.

catch sight of *sth*

to see something suddenly, often only for a short time

Dictionary example:

He caught sight of himself in the mirror.

Learner example:

All we could see were people bursting into tears when they caught sight of his coffin.

signal / 'sɪɡ.nəl/

VERB [ɪ or ʔ] (-ll-)

to make a movement which gives information or tells people what to do

Dictionary examples:

He signalled left, and turned the lorry slowly.

He was signalling with a red flag.

She signalled **for** help.

She signalled **to** the cars behind **that** they were going the wrong way.

The children's mother signalled them **to** be quiet.

Learner example:

He signalled his trust[y] and mostly silent cameraman to follow him and decided to go underground.

silence / 'saɪ.lənts/

Word family:

Nouns: silence

Adjectives: silent

Adverbs: silently

NOUN

NO TALKING

[u] a period of time when someone says nothing about a particular subject or when someone does not communicate with someone at all

Dictionary examples:

She **ended** her silence yesterday and spoke to a TV reporter about the affair.

I took his long silence to mean that I had offended him.

Learner example:

How dared he call her after such a long silence and order her what to do?

simplification / ,sɪm.plɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *simplicity, simplification*

Verbs: *simplify*

Adjectives: simple

Adverbs: simply

NOUN [U]

the process of making something more simple

Dictionary example:

I think these rules need some simplification.

Learner example:

It might be a simplification and an exaggeration, but as the word says: "The road of excess leads to the tower of wisdom", and although the idea expresses itself in crude terms, I do think there is some truth to it.

sin /sɪn/

NOUN

RELIGION

something which is against the rules of a religion

Dictionary examples:

the sin of greed/pride

to **commit** a sin

Learner example:

Nurses and doctors in white or green overalls, smells of drugs and sweating patients, moans of pain during the night, all that was like sending me to hell for a sin I knew nothing about.

MORALLY WRONG

something that you should not do because it is morally wrong

Dictionary example:

You've only got one life and it's a sin to waste it.

Learner example:

It would be a sin not to grasp the opportunities one is given.

sincerity /sɪnˈser.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *sincerity*

Adjectives: *sincere*

Adverbs: *sincerely*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being sincere

Dictionary example:

There was no doubting his sincerity.

Learner example:

His sincerity shines through from his poems and it still moves us.

sip /sɪp/

NOUN [C]

a small amount of drink taken into the mouth

Dictionary example:

He took a sip of his coffee and then continued.

Learner example:

It was a regular afternoon, like all the other summer afternoons in the city, when you gasp for breath and are willing to reveal the secrets of your best friends for a sip of water.

siren /ˈsaɪə.rən/

NOUN [C]

a piece of equipment that makes a loud sound as a warning

Dictionary example:

a police siren

Learner example:

Almost immediately he heard the police sirens wailing and saw two officers spring from the panda car.

sit /sɪt/ (sitting, sat, sat)

VERB [I]

sit *sb* down/at/in, etc.

to make someone sit somewhere

Dictionary examples:

She sat me down and told me the bad news.

I thought we'd sit the children at the end of the table.

Learner example:

I wasn't prepared at all when my parents sat me down to tell me that my mother had been diagnosed with cancer, more specifically, a brain tumo[u]r.

size /saɪz/

NOUN

all shapes and sizes

many different types of people or things

Dictionary example:

We saw people there of all shapes and sizes.

Learner example:

Personal Challenges come in all shapes and sizes.

sketch /sketʃ/

NOUN [C]

DESCRIPTION

a short description of something without many details

Dictionary example:

He gave us a quick sketch of the situation.

Learner example:

Having seen the call for new subject proposals I'm sending you a preliminary sketch of two new courses.

VERB [T]

sketch sth out PHRASAL VERB

to give a short description with few details, especially of an idea or plan

Dictionary example:

I've sketched out some ideas for my new book.

Learner example:

The way I would bring up my own children, right now I'm not too sure if I'm ever going to have one or even more, wouldn't differ a great deal from the way I sketched out at the beginning.

skull /skʌl/

NOUN [C]

the part of your head that is made of bone and which protects your brain

Dictionary example:

I fell and cracked my skull.

Learner example:

When she hit his head, like a batsman hitting a six, his skull crushed with an awfully crunchy noise.

slap /slæp/

NOUN**a slap in the face**

something someone does that insults or upsets you

Dictionary example:

After all that hard work, losing my job was a real slap in the face.

Learner example:

My father noticed that and decided it was high time to take me down a peg or two. He used to work as a volunteer in hospital for children dying for cancer. One day, he took me there. It was like a slap in the face – suddenly I saw a different world. It was a bleak world, without smiles and happy faces.

a hit with the flat, inside part of your hand

Dictionary example:

She gave the child a slap on the leg.

Learner example:

I do not think that punches and slaps mean love at all.

slaughter /'slɒ:.təʔ/

NOUN [U]

when a lot of people or animals are killed in a cruel way

Dictionary example:

They were sickened by the slaughter they witnessed.

Learner example:

And I think this change must be appreciated both [because of] the fact that a vegetarian diet is healthier and [because] it prevents the slaughter of animals.

sleep /sli:p/

Word family:

Nouns: sleep

Verbs: sleep

Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, *sleepless*

VERB [I] (slept, slept)

sleep on it

! to wait until the next day before making a decision about something important so that you can think about it carefully

Dictionary example:

I didn't know what to say to Laura, so I decided to sleep on it.

not sleep a wink

! to not have any sleep

Dictionary example:

I was so excited last night – I didn't sleep a wink.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, due to the fact that I hadn't slept a wink the previous night, I began to fall asleep.

NOUN

lose sleep over something

to worry about something

Dictionary example:

I know she's angry with me, but I'm not losing any sleep over it.

Learner example:

[There] was just one house, a magnificent mansion behind a high fence, that bothered me a bit. No-one from there came to meet me. But in the hassle of the first few weeks I was simply too busy to lose any sleep over it.

sleeve /sli:v/

NOUN [C]

have *sth* up your sleeve INFORMAL

to have a secret plan

Dictionary example:

They were worried he might have another nasty surprise up his sleeve.

Learner example:

In addition, I would never hit them – parents should always have something up their sleeve to find a humane solution.

slender /'slen.dəʳ/

ADJECTIVE

thin in an attractive way

Dictionary example:

a slender woman with long, red hair

Learner example:

On stage then appeared what I had dreamed of being, when I was a little girl, a princess-looking creature with long black hair, slender body and slow movements.

slice /slaɪs/

NOUN

PART

[NO PLURAL] a part of something, such as an amount of money

Dictionary examples:

We agreed before we did the deal that we'd both take an equal slice of the profit.

The film presents us with a fascinating slice of history.

Learner example:

It difficult to know that nowadays we can kill each other only for an idea or for a slice of land.

slim /slɪm/

ADJECTIVE (slimmer, slimmest)

SMALL

small and not as much as you would like

Dictionary example:

There's a slim **chance** he'll succeed.

slip /slɪp/

Word family:

Verbs: slip

Adjectives: *slippery*

VERB (-pp-)

slip *sth* into/through, etc.

to put something somewhere quickly or secretly

Dictionary example:

She slipped the letter into an envelope and sealed it.

slip out/through, etc.

to go somewhere quietly or quickly

Dictionary example:

I'll slip out of the room if I get bored.

Learner example:

My mission was to slip out of the ballroom and take pictures of the papers about the plans of Britain regarding the war.

OUT OF POSITION

[ɪ] to slide out of the correct position

Dictionary example:

The photo had slipped from the frame.

Learner example:

She said, "I got a letter from the hotel today. The diary was in it. It had slipped between the beds."

slip your mind

If something slips your mind, you forget about it.

Dictionary example:

I meant to tell her Nigel had phoned, but it completely slipped my mind.

Learner example:

There was something but it slipped my mind before I reached it.

slow /sləʊ/

Word family:

Verbs: slow

Adjectives: slow

Adverbs: slowly

ADJECTIVE

be slow to do *sth*; be slow in doing *sth*

to take a long time to do something

Dictionary examples:

The government has been slow to react to the problem.

The ambulance was very slow in coming.

Learner example:

But in the Third World, where birth rates are explosive, the governments, and even more the people, are slow to grasp the problem and act on it.

VERB [I or T]

to become slower or to make something become slower

Dictionary examples:

Traffic slows **to a crawl** during rush hour.

The pilot was asked to slow his approach to the runway.

Learner example:

Having said that, I do agree that it is unavoidable to have increasing prices on petrol, in an attempt to slow the rate of depletion of this resource that is not unlimited.

smoky /'sməʊ.ki/

Word family:

Nouns: smoke, smoker, smoking

Adjectives: non-smoking, *smoky*

ADJECTIVE

filled with smoke

Dictionary example:

a smoky bar/room

Learner example:

It was dark, smoky, scruffy and overcrowded!

smooth /smu:ð/

Word family:

Adjectives: smooth

Adverbs: smoothly

ADJECTIVE

MOVEMENT

happening without any sudden movements or changes

Dictionary example:

The plane made a smooth landing.

smoothly /'smu:ð.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: smooth

Adverbs: smoothly

ADVERB

WITHOUT SUDDEN MOVEMENTS

without any sudden movements or changes

Dictionary example:

The car accelerated smoothly.

Learner example:

John felt strange unity with his car; the car reacted very smoothly and instantly to every movement he made.

snap /snæp/

VERB

BREAK

[ɪ or ʌ] if something long and thin snaps, it breaks making a short, loud sound, and if you snap it, you break it making a short, loud sound.

Dictionary example:

The twigs snapped as we walked on them.

Learner example:

In January of this year, her right Achilles tendon snapped during a competition and it was uncertain whether she would be able to ski, let alone compete again.

snap (sth) open/shut/together

to suddenly move to a particular position making a short, loud noise, or to make something do this

Dictionary example:

The suitcase snapped open and everything fell out.

Learner example:

Unfortunately, it was one of those automatic locks, that snap shut as soon as you close the doors, and, after a while he apparently found out that he was trapped inside the cupboard and couldn't get out.

SPEAK ANGRILY

[I or T] to say something suddenly in an angry way

Dictionary example:

I was snapping at the children because I was tired.

Learner example:

Your job can be stressful enough without somebody snapping at you all the time.

LOSE CONTROL

[I] to suddenly be unable to control a strong feeling, especially anger

Dictionary example:

She asked me to do the work again and I just snapped.

Learner example:

Something snapped in her, she told herself, "Let's quit my boring job, and make a fresh start!!"

snatch /snætʃ/

VERB [T]

to take something or someone quickly and suddenly

Dictionary examples:

Bill snatched the telephone from my hand.

The child was snatched from his bed.

Learner example:

He snatched the controls out of her hands and threw them on the floor.

sneak /sni:k/

VERB (sneaked)

sneak into/out/around, etc.

to go somewhere quietly because you do not want anyone to hear you

Dictionary example:

I sneaked into his bedroom while he was asleep.

Learner example:

He was going to make a photocopy first and then, maybe he could sneak out from the office.

sneak *sth* into/out of/through, etc.

to take something somewhere without anyone seeing you

Dictionary example:

We tried to sneak the dog into the hotel.

Learner example:

At these parties some of us sometimes [used to] sneak in some alcoholic drinks like vodka or whiskey.

sneak a look/glance at *sb/sth*

to look at someone or something quickly and secretly

Dictionary example:

I sneaked a look at the answers.

sniff /snɪf/

VERB

MAKE A NOISE

[ɪ] to breathe air in through your nose in a way that makes a noise

Dictionary example:

You were sniffing a lot – I presumed you had a cold.

Learner example:

Suddenly we heard something sniffing. Something was approaching us coming from the darkness. It was a bear.

SMELL

[ɪ or ɪ] to breathe air in through your nose in order to smell something

Dictionary examples:

He sniffed his socks to see if they needed washing.

Dogs love sniffing each other.

She sniffed **at** her glass of wine before tasting it.

Dogs are sometimes used at airports to sniff **out** drugs in people's luggage.

Learner example:

That puppy was the cutest thing: tiny body, with floppy ears, a curious wet nose that wanted to sniff everything on its way, and huge cheerful eyes.

snob /snɒb/

Word family:

Nouns: *snob*

Adjectives: *snobbish*

NOUN [C]

someone who thinks they are better than other people because they are in a higher social position

Dictionary example:

My aunt is such a snob!

Learner example:

Being stylish, whether it concerns cornflakes or shoes, to [the] degree of not having your own opinion, seems to be a pattern of behaviour typical of a teenager or a total snob.

snobbish /'snɒb.ɪʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *snob*

Adjectives: *snobbish*

ADJECTIVE DISAPPROVING

like a snob

Dictionary example:

a snobbish attitude

Learner example:

Mary's friends seemed to be snobbish and artificial in their manners to Michael.

VERB [I]

be snowed in

to be unable to leave a place because there is too much snow

Dictionary example:

We were snowed in for two days.

Learner example:

After being snowed in the following morning, we headed off to Las Vegas.

be snowed under

to have too much work

Dictionary example:

I'm snowed under with college work.

Learner example:

During late winter evenings when you are snowed under at work, this positive change is what keeps you going.

ADVERB

so much for... INFORMAL

used to say that something has not been useful or successful

Dictionary example:

"The computer's crashed again." "So much for modern technology."

Learner example:

So much for turkey, crackling and mince pies – we ended up having a Christmas party of our own at Pizza Hut!

only so much/many

used to say that there are limits to something

Dictionary example:

There's only so much help you can give someone.

Learner example:

The effects of a longer life span have many side effects such as an increase in the world's population and, since there is only so much food, many more people are starving to death.

I told you so

used to say that you were right and that someone should have believed you

Dictionary example:

He's lazy? I told you so, didn't I?

Learner example:

See, I told you so", Azman said with a grin.

every so often

sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:

He went into town every so often to buy supplies.

Learner example:

Elizabeth and others visited her every so often until [one] day she left them.

so far so good INFORMAL

used to say that something has gone well until now

Dictionary example:

It's the first time I've done any decorating, but so far so good.

Learner example:

So far so good, only no one told us they held this point of view before the actual christening took place.

so to speak

used to explain that the words you are using do not have their usual meaning

Dictionary example:

That was our accommodation, so to speak.

Learner example:

In those cases, travelling turns into a sort of alienation, so to speak.

soar /sɔːr/

Word family:

Verbs: *soar*

Adjectives: *soaring*

VERB [I]**INCREASE**

to increase to a high level very quickly

Dictionary example:

House prices have soared.

Learner example:

Not only has the interest from the public soared, but the competitions have also become commercially exploited and are today an integral part of our modern "brand and lifestyle" society.

IN THE SKY

to move quickly and smoothly in the sky, or to move quickly up into the sky

Dictionary example:

The birds were soaring high above.

Learner example:

Through the windows, a colourful bird could be seen, soaring, swooping, hovering, before disappearing.

sober / 'səʊ.bəʳ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT DRUNK

! Someone who is sober is not drunk.

Dictionary example:

She remained sober all evening.

Learner example:

Emma's father was a very wealthy man who had millions in the bank but he was also a violent drunk who was rarely sober.

SERIOUS

Someone who is sober is serious and thinks a lot.

Dictionary example:

He was in a sober mood.

Learner example:

We rarely see each other and our care[free]ness and "joie de vivre" gave way to a more sober at[t]itude towards life, we all have our jobs and our own destiny to take care of.

NOT BRIGHT

Clothes or colours that are sober are plain and not bright.

Dictionary example:

a sober, grey dress

Learner example:

Peter wore a blue suit and a sober tie.

socialism / 'səʊ.ʃəl.ɪ.zəm/

Word family:

Nouns: society, *socialism*, *socialist*

Verbs: socialize

Adjectives: sociable, social, *anti-social*

NOUN [U]

a political system in which the government owns important businesses and industries, and which allows the people to share the money and opportunities equally

Dictionary example:

He is an opponent of socialism.

Learner example:

In his opinion, that would be a fatal mistake (his latest book is "The fatal arrogance: the error of socialism").

soft /sɒft/

Word family:

Nouns: softness

Adjectives: soft

Adverbs: softly

ADJECTIVE

have a soft spot for *sb/sth*

to like someone or something a lot

Dictionary example:

I've always had a soft spot for her.

Learner example:

I would definitely like to return there because I really enjoy museums and as I have always had a soft spot for art, I can say that that Foundation is my cup of tea.

solid / 'sɒl.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE

CERTAIN

Solid information, proof, etc. is based on facts and you are certain that it is correct.

Dictionary examples:

This provided solid evidence that he committed the crime.

The drama course gives students a solid grounding in the basic techniques of acting.

Learner example:

It may help you, because you have a solid background and plenty of theoretical information which you could use in practi[c]e.

solitary / 'sɒl.ɪ.tər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *solitude*

Adjectives: *solitary*

ADJECTIVE**ONLY**

A solitary person or thing is the only person or thing in a place.

Dictionary example:

a solitary figure/walker

Learner example:

What is more, a star should remain with the people despite her or his celebrity, and bear in mind the old and perhaps worn-out, but none the less true comparison: a general without a faithful army is just a solitary soldier amid the field.

DONE ALONE

A solitary activity is done alone.

Dictionary example:

solitary walks

Learner example:

It was a month-long solitary journey through India.

something / 'sʌm.θɪŋ/

PRONOUN**be something** INFORMAL

to be a thing which is important, special, or useful

Dictionary examples:

The President visiting our hotel – that would really be something.

It's not much but it's something.

Learner example:

My God I thought this woman sure was something.

something like

similar to or approximately

Dictionary example:

He paid something like \$2000 for his car.

Learner example:

He earns something like £100,000 a week or even more.

something of a *sth*

used to describe a person or thing in a way which is partly true but not completely or exactly

Dictionary examples:

It came as something of a surprise.

He has a reputation as something of a troublemaker.

Learner example:

I had always thought Peter Murphy was something of a mummy's boy.

soon /su:n/

ADVERB

would sooner

would prefer

Dictionary example:

I'd sooner spend a bit more money than take chances with safety.

Learner example:

However, with many living examples of unemploye[d] [people] getting by on benefits, some young people have been influenced to think that they would sooner live on benefits than work all week and receive moderate wages.

soothing /'su:.ðɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

making you feel calm or in less pain

Dictionary example:

We listened to some soothing music.

Learner example:

The appropriate "lounge" music would only add to the soothing and relaxing effect that this scenery would have on us and would probably go unnoticed.

sore /sɔːr/

ADJECTIVE**a sore point**

a subject which causes disagreement or makes people angry when it is discussed

Dictionary example:

Money is **a bit of** a sore point with him at the moment.

Learner example:

The family gathering was a bit of a sore point.

sorrow /'sɒr.əv/

NOUN [U] FORMAL

when someone feels very sad

Dictionary example:

He expressed his sorrow at the news.

Learner example:

Perhaps being smart and over-achieving may sound like an offer that is too tempting to turn down, but it is as much of a burden as it is a blessing. These qualities bring forth the worst in one's peers, leading to loneliness and sorrow.

soul /səʊl/

NOUN**body and soul**

used to emphasize that someone does something with all their effort and energy

Dictionary example:

They entered into the relationship body and soul.

Learner example:

If nowadays women are, for [the] vast majority, working, it occurs to me that some of them are not willing to devote themselves body and soul to their work.

keep body and soul together

to be able to pay for your food, clothing and somewhere to live

Dictionary example:

His wages are barely enough to keep body and soul together.

Learner example:

Not only does he keep body and soul together, but he is [o]n good terms with his wife.

sound /saʊnd/

NOUN [C or U]

the sound of *sth* INFORMAL

how something seems to be, from what you have been told or heard

Dictionary examples:

I like the sound of the beef in red wine sauce.

He's really enjoying college, **by** the sound of it.

safe and sound

completely safe and without injury or damage

Dictionary example:

After three days lost in the mountains, all the climbers arrived home safe and sound.

Learner example:

So, by the time you read this letter I'll probably be safe and sound in Liverpool.

spade /speɪd/

NOUN [C]

a tool with a long handle and a flat, metal part at one end used for digging

Dictionary example:

I need a spade to move all this earth.

Learner example:

He put his provisions and the most necessary tools in his rucksack and took down his favourite spade, for this was not just any ordinary dig.

spare /speəː/

VERB

spare no effort/expense, etc.

to use a lot of effort/expense, etc. to do something

Dictionary example:

We will spare no effort to find out who did this.

Learner example:

"However, there is a remote chance that you can be cured and we will spare no pains in order to help you," he was told.

spare a thought for *sb*

to think about someone who is in a bad situation

Dictionary example:

Spare a thought for all the people who have lost their homes.

Learner example:

At this point, we should spare a thought for those who are not involved in the sport world.

spark /spɑːk/

NOUN [C]

FIRE

a very small, bright piece of burning material

Dictionary example:

The fire was caused by a spark from a cigarette.

Learner example:

As the last spark ceased to glow, all the people stood up and sang the Canadian national anthem.

START

a small idea or event which causes something bigger to start

Dictionary example:

a spark of **hope/inspiration**

Learner example:

And with this spark of enthusiasm for faster food, some (to me unknown) genius came up with the Microwave oven, designed to cook most things in under 5 minutes.

VERB [T] (ALSO **spark off)**

to cause an argument, fight, etc. to start happening

Dictionary examples:

to spark a **debate/protest**

to spark **criticism/fears**

Learner example:

Please notice that I am not blaming alcohol as the origin of the problem, rather, I am blaming it because it sparks off a reaction that worsens the problem.

sparingly /'spɑ:.sli/

ADVERB

with small amounts and scattered over a large area

Dictionary example:

This whole area is very sparingly populated.

Learner example:

A lot of these young people usually come from sparingly populated areas and want to move to a major city in order to be where things are happening.

speak /spi:k/ (**spoke, spoken**)

Word family:

Nouns: speaker, speech

Verbs: speak

Adjectives: *speechless*

VERB**so to speak**

used to explain that the words you are using do not have their usual meaning

Dictionary example:

That was our accommodation, so to speak.

Learner example:

In those cases, travelling turns into a sort of alienation, so to speak.

speaks for itself

If something speaks for itself, it is clear and needs no further explanation.

Dictionary example:

The school's excellent record speaks for itself.

Learner example:

On the one hand the economic success of sports events speaks for itself.

speak volumes

If something speaks volumes, it makes an opinion, characteristic or situation very clear without the use of words.

Dictionary example:

She said very little, but her face spoke volumes.

Learner example:

It remains to be seen whether the effect of stem cells when applied to humans would be the same, but the achievements speak volumes about the fact that stem cells may one day turn a new [page] in many people's lives and let them get rid of that humiliating label of a "disabled person."

speak your mind

to say exactly what you think without worrying if it will upset anyone

Dictionary example:

She has very strong opinions and she's not afraid to speak her mind.

Learner example:

His father is even more eccentric, speaks his mind and has no manners at all.

not be on speaking terms

to not speak to someone because you have argued with them

Dictionary example:

My brother and I aren't on speaking terms.

Learner example:

Just imagine how many are those who hate their relatives or at least one of their relatives and aren't even on speaking terms with them or him.

specimen / 'spes.ə.mɪn/

NOUN [C]

an animal, plant, etc. used as an example of its type, especially for scientific study

Dictionary example:

This is one of the museum's finest specimens.

Learner example:

Plant life is being given a hard time, as the would-be mountain explorers walk off the designated [paths] and wreak havoc in the wilderness, destroying many priceless specimens.

spectrum /'spek.trəm/

NOUN [C] (spectra)

COLOURS

the set of colours into which light can be separated

Dictionary example:

The colours of the spectrum can be seen in a rainbow.

Learner example:

Then, at dawn, the sun slowly rises, producing a spectacular spectrum of colours, ranging from deep purple to blinding yellow.

speculate /'spek.jə.leɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *speculation*

Verbs: *speculate*

VERB [I or T]

to guess possible answers to a question when you do not have enough information to be certain

Dictionary examples:

The police refused to speculate **about** the cause of the accident.

The newspapers have speculated that they will get married next year.

Learner example:

One can speculate endlessly without any inkling of what the subject involves and will never be able to be sure whether there is any truth behind their contemplations.

speech /spi:tʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: speaker, speech

Verbs: speak

Adjectives: *speechless*

NOUN

free speech/freedom of speech

the right to say or write what you want

Dictionary example:

They fought for the right to free speech.

Learner example:

Music, especially punk-music, symbolizes freedom of speech.

spending /'spen.dɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *spending*

Verbs: spend

NOUN [U]

the money which is used for a particular purpose, especially by a government or organization

Dictionary examples:

government spending on health

spending **cuts**

Learner example:

"If I become Prime Minister, the first issues on my political agenda will be to curb government spending on armaments, to reorganise the bureaucratic system, to reduce the rate of unemployment," he told me the last time I saw him.

spice /spaɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: spice

Adjectives: spicy

NOUN

EXCITEMENT

[U] something that makes something else more exciting

Dictionary example:

A scandal or two **adds** a little spice **to** office life.

Learner example:

Yes, we just have to believe in ourselves, add a little spice to our days and face the world – no matter which world.

spin /spɪn/

VERB [I or T] (**spinning, spun**)

spin (sb) around/round PHRASAL VERB

If you spin around, or someone spins you around, your body turns quickly to face the opposite direction.

Dictionary example:

She spun round to see what had happened.

Learner example:

She felt this pleasant drift immediately and spun around, being afraid that she would see someone at the doorway.

spine /spain/

NOUN [C]

send shivers/a shiver down your spine

to make you feel afraid or excited

Dictionary example:

The sound of his voice sent shivers down my spine.

Learner example:

Simply looking at her sent shivers down his spine – there was the love of his life, the dearest woman on good old Earth, that he's never met before.

spiral /'spaɪə.rəl/

NOUN [C]

a downward spiral

a situation which is getting worse very quickly, and which is difficult to control

Dictionary example:

After his death, the family went into a downward spiral.

Learner example:

Unemployment is one of the major problems of our society. It is the first step of a downward spiral.

spiritually /'spɪr.ɪ.tʃu.əl.i/

Word family:

Nouns: spirit

Adjectives: spiritual

Adverbs: *spiritually*

ADVERB

in a way that relates to deep feelings and beliefs, especially religious beliefs

Dictionary example:

We returned from our holiday refreshed both physically and spiritually.

Learner example:

This view of life and work is not right, according to my beliefs, since being rich can lead to happiness, but may also lead you to poverty, spiritually speaking.

spit /spɪt/

VERB [ɪ or ʌ] (**spitting**, **spat**, ALSO US **spit**)

to force out the liquid in your mouth

Dictionary examples:

I don't like to see people spitting in public.

He took a mouthful of coffee and then spat it **out**.

Learner example:

Eric could ride a horse like nobody else, he could spit the furthest and climb the highest trees, and one year Eric broke his leg and had to be taken to hospital in an ambulance.

spite /spaɪt/

NOUN

FEELING

[ʊ] a feeling of anger towards someone which makes you want to hurt or upset them

Dictionary example:

He hid my new jacket **out of** spite.

Learner example:

She did not do that out of spite or vengeance.

splash /splæʃ/

VERB

splash out PHRASAL VERB

INFORMAL to spend a lot of money on something which you want but do not need

Dictionary examples:

He splashed out **on** the best champagne for the party.

They splashed out over a thousand pounds on a new kitchen.

Learner example:

Since money burns a hole in my pocket, I began to splash out on electronics – such as camera and MP3 player – outings and tickets to all kinds of entertainment the city had to offer me, from cinemas to art galleries.

NOUN [C]

DROP OF LIQUID

a drop of liquid which has fallen on something, or the mark made by it

Dictionary examples:

There were several small splashes of paint on the carpet.

Add a splash of lemon juice.

Learner example:

And at precisely 6pm, the sky is painted with a splash of orange and there you can enjoy one of the best sunsets in the world.

make a splash INFORMAL

to get a lot of public attention

Dictionary example:

The film made quite a splash in the US.

Learner example:

Moreover, it is no use splashing your money about [on] expensive gifts because this behaviour shows that you are not happy but your purpose is to make a splash.

splendour /'splen.dəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: *splendour*

Adjectives: *splendid*

NOUN [C or U]

when something is extremely beautiful or luxurious

Dictionary example:

Tourists marvelled at the splendour of the medieval cathedral.

Learner example:

Opposite and above us towered huge mountains like rocky giants reaching their hands up into the cloudless sky. Our painful legs were forgotten, the scratches paled into insignificance in the face of such majestic splendour.

split /splɪt/

VERB (splitting, split, split)**COME APART**

[ɪ or ʊ] If something splits or if you split it, it comes apart so that there is a long, thin hole in it.

Dictionary examples:

He split his trousers when he bent over.

Her shoes were splitting **apart** at the sides.

The wooden floor had cracked and split in the heat.

Learner example:

It made a satisf[y]ing crashing noise as the frame and glass split.

DISAGREE

[ɪ or ʊ] If a group of people splits, or something splits them, they disagree and form smaller groups.

Dictionary examples:

This issue could split the Conservative Party.

The government is split **on** the issue of hunting.

Learner example:

This debate has affected a lot of discussions and split p[u]blic opinion.

spot /spɒt/

Word family:

Nouns: spot

Verbs: spot

Adjectives: *spotless*

NOUN [C]

have a soft spot for *sb/sth*

to like someone or something a lot

Dictionary example:

I've always had a soft spot for her.

Learner example:

I would definitely like to return there because I really enjoy museums and as I have always had a soft spot for art, I can say that that Foundation is my cup of tea.

put *sb* on the spot

to ask someone a question which is difficult or embarrassing to answer at that time

Dictionary example:

Sorry to put you on the spot, but I really need an answer.

on the spot

immediately

Dictionary example:

I accepted the job on the spot.

Learner example:

And when it was Meredith's turn to tell her about her impending wedding, she felt she was going to have a heart attack on the spot.

spotless / 'spɒt.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: spot

Verbs: spot

Adjectives: *spotless*

ADJECTIVE

completely clean

Dictionary example:

By the time I'd finished, the whole room was spotless.

Learner example:

Sitting in her armchair, Ann realised that she was by herself for the first time after many difficult weeks spent with her mother in a spotless bedroom of a Swiss hospital.

spotlight /'spot.laɪt/

NOUN

the spotlight

when someone gets public attention by being on television, in the newspapers, etc.

Dictionary examples:

to be **in** the spotlight

She's rarely **out of the** media spotlight these days.

Learner example:

Besides the conference centre will [put] our town in the spotlight and many political leaders will come and be aware of our problems.

[c] a strong light which can be pointed in different directions

Dictionary example:

They turned the spotlight on the lead guitarist during his solo.

Learner example:

At last, when the first notes came out of the or[c]hestra, a spotlight showed the enormous figure of Ludwig van Mill strolling in the forest, blowing his horn and grinning at the trees.

spouse /spaʊs/

NOUN [C] FORMAL

your husband or wife

Dictionary example:

Is his spouse still living?

Learner example:

It might be that the object in question reminds the owner of a beloved person, a deceased relative, a lost love, [or] a trip with his or her spouse.

spread /spred/

VERB (spread, spread)

SURFACE

[ɾ] to move a soft substance across a surface so that it covers it

Dictionary examples:

What I really like is hot, buttered toast spread **with** strawberry jam.

He spread a thin layer of glue **on** the paper.

Learner example:

[The] British are astonished when they see Catalans rubbing their bread with ripe tomatoes.

Likewise Spaniards feel surprised when Europeans spread butter on it instead.

TIME

[ɾ] (ALSO **spread out**) to arrange for something to happen over a period of time and not at once

Dictionary example:

The **payments** will be spread over two years.

Learner example:

This would both spread the cost and make the whole plan more workable.

spring /sprɪŋ/

VERB**spring back/forward/out, etc.**

to jump or move somewhere suddenly

Dictionary examples:

The cat sprang onto the sofa.

I tried to shut the door, but it kept springing open.

Learner example:

Suddenly, we heard a clap of thunder and all of us sprang to our feet.

spring to mind

If a word or idea springs to mind, you suddenly think of it.

Dictionary example:

He asked if I knew any good places to go, but nothing sprang to mind.

Learner example:

Darwinism and the "survival of the fittest" springs to mind here – only the ones that fight hardest and compete against others make it to the top.

sprinkle /'sprɪŋ.kl/

VERB [ɾ]

to gently drop small pieces of something over a surface

Dictionary example:

Sprinkle the cake with sugar before serving.

Learner example:

Near the cathedral, in an impos[ing] Baroque building, there is the collection of modern Tinguely's fountains. Built with recycled materials, thousands of pieces move aimless[ly], sprinkling water everywhere.

spur /spɜːr/

VERB [T] (ALSO spur on) (spurring, spurred)

to encourage someone to do something or something to happen

Dictionary example:

Spurred on by his fans, he won the next three games easily.

Learner example:

It may spur them on [to] achieving more in the future.

NOUN [C]

on the spur of the moment

If you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly, without planning it.

Dictionary example:

On the spur of the moment we decided to go to London for the day.

Learner example:

In reality, many people buy things on the spur of the moment only to discover later that they, in fact, do not [meet] their expect[at]ions.

spy /spaɪ/

VERB

spy on sb PHRASAL VERB

to secretly watch someone

Dictionary example:

He spied on her through the keyhole.

Learner example:

Edmund starts spying on Charles to find out which his weaknesses are.

NOUN [C]

bomb/drug/fraud, etc. squad

a group of police officers who have special skills to deal with particular problems

Dictionary example:

He was a member of the bomb squad.

Learner example:

This is why governments today have their own [I]nternet police squads.

death/firing/hit, etc. squad

a group of people who are trained to kill, usually with guns

Dictionary example:

He faced the firing squad.

Learner example:

The police [are] also accused of organizing death squads, which enter slums and execute instead of incarcerating suspects, including many children.

a sports team

Dictionary example:

the England rugby squad

Learner example:

He was only seventeen years old when he [was] transfer[red] from the junior academy, to the senior squad of Parathinaikos.

VERB [T]

to waste time, money, etc.

Dictionary example:

He squandered all his money **on** alcohol and drugs.

Learner example:

By a quirk of fate, one day I realised that her parents were oblivious to the places that she visited or the products she squandered her money on.

squeak /skwi:k/

Word family:

Verbs: *squeak*

Adjectives: *squeaky*

VERB [I]

to make a short, high sound

Dictionary example:

His shoes squeaked loudly as he walked.

Learner example:

The wood of the drawer squeaked.

squeaky /'skwi:.ki/

Word family:

Verbs: *squeak*

Adjectives: *squeaky*

ADJECTIVE

SOUND

making short, high sounds

Dictionary example:

a squeaky voice

Learner example:

He pushed open the squeaky wooden entrance doors, noticing the smell of fresh cyan coloured paint.

squeeze /skwi:z/

VERB [T]

squeeze sb/sth in or **squeeze in sb/sth** **PHRASAL VERB**

to manage to do something or see someone in a short period of time or when you are very busy

Dictionary examples:

While we're in Australia, we're hoping to squeeze in a trip to the Barrier Reef.

I'm very busy this week but I could squeeze you in at 2.30 on Tuesday.

Learner example:

Besides, the acquisition of two more TV sets and video cassette players would be extremely desirable as at the moment we have great difficulty in squeezing in video lesson[s] in the timetable having only one video class[room] available.

stable /'steɪ.bl/

Word family:

Nouns: *stability*

Adjectives: *stable*

NOUN [C]

a building where horses are kept

Dictionary example:

We put the horses in their stables.

Learner example:

Not only is the noise they make so unbearable that we cannot sleep or drop off in the afternoon, but your pilots seem to enjoy low-flying raids over our stables, thus disturbing our horses.

stage /steɪdʒ/

VERB [T]**stage a concert/show, etc.**

to organize and produce a performance of music or a play, etc.

Dictionary examples:

They staged a free concert in Central Park.

The local drama group is staging a production of the musical 'Grease'.

Learner example:

My daughter's nursery school staged 'Buratino'.

stagger /'stæg.əʳ/

Word family:

Verbs: *stagger*

Adjectives: *staggering*

VERB

[I] to walk as if you might fall

Dictionary example:

He staggered drunkenly towards the door.

Learner example:

Drearily and wearily they carried on, sometimes squelching through the mud, sometimes staggering on loose rocks.

stain /steɪn/

VERB

MARK

[ɪ or ɪ] to leave a dirty mark on something which is difficult to remove, or to become dirty in this way

Dictionary examples:

That paint stained my shirt.

While she was changing the wheel on her car, her coat had become stained **with** oil.

Tomato sauce stains terribly – it's really difficult to get it out of clothes.

Learner example:

There w[as] only one bed, in which they were both supposed to sleep, and the pillow was stained with something that looked like blood.

DAMAGE

[ɪ] to permanently spoil something such as someone's reputation

Dictionary examples:

Several politicians have had their reputations stained **by** the expenses scandal.

The country's history is stained **with** the blood of countless innocent men and women.

Learner example:

All those "mistakes", to put it kindly, stain the public image of our association AND the hospital.

stake /steɪk/

NOUN

be at stake

If something is at stake, it is in a situation where it might be lost or damaged.

Dictionary example:

We have to act quickly – people's lives are at stake.

Learner example:

The whole human race's future is at stake.

stamp /stæmp/

VERB

FOOT

[ɪ or ʊ] to put your foot down on the ground hard and quickly, often to show anger

Dictionary examples:

"No!" she shouted, stamping her foot.

The audience started jeering and stamping their feet.

He stamped **on** my foot.

Learner example:

I missed him so, that even if he w[o]uld pout and stamp his feet I would beam at him tenderly and kiss him gently on his cheek.

stance /sta:nts/

NOUN [C]

an opinion or belief about something, especially if you say it in public

Dictionary examples:

What's their stance **on** nuclear energy?

They are **adopting/taking** a very tough stance on drugs.

Learner example:

For all the above-mentioned reasons, and as president of the local youth club, I would like to express my stance on this subject and offer viable solutions to the local council.

stand /stænd/

VERB (stood, stood)

it stands to reason

If it stands to reason that something happens or is true, it is what you would expect.

Dictionary example:

It stands to reason that a child who is constantly criticized will have little self-confidence.

Learner example:

So it stands to reason that there is no place for Piggy in Jack's world.

STATE

[ɪ] to be in a particular state or situation

Dictionary examples:

The house stood **empty** for years.

The player is currently standing second in the world rankings.

Learner example:

The cottage next to ours stood empty.

stand trial

If someone stands trial, they appear in a law court where people decide if they are guilty of a crime.

Dictionary example:

to stand trial **for** murder

Learner example:

He was going there in order to arrest Christians and bring them to Jerusalem to stand trial for their treason.

stand to gain/lose *sth*

to be in a situation where you can get/lose money or an advantage

Dictionary example:

He stands to gain a fortune if the company is sold.

Learner example:

International tourism should be encouraged, rather than reduced, because countries that are still developing stand to gain a lot from visitors from other parts of the world.

where you stand (with *sb*)

what someone thinks about you, how they expect you to behave, and how they are likely to behave

Dictionary example:

She said she will never leave her husband, so now at least I know where I stand.

where *sb* stands (on *sth*)

what your opinion is about something

Dictionary example:

We asked the head teacher where he stood on the wearing of jewellery in school.

Learner example:

From where I stand, some action must be taken urgently because the problems are constantly exacerbating.

stand a chance

to have a chance of success or of achieving something

Dictionary examples:

He stands a good chance of winning the election.

These kids don't stand a chance of getting an education.

Learner example:

If this measure were taken, the outcome would be of fundamental importance for the currently unemployed because they will stand a chance of finding a job and making a living.

as it stands

as something is now, without changes in it

Dictionary example:

The law as it stands is very unclear.

Learner example:

In my opinion, this debate is rooted in a deeper questioning of society's foundations: some people see society as it stands today as inherently flawed, an amorphous group of people who follow and worship anyone that gives them pleasure.

ELECTION

[I] to compete in an election for an official position

Dictionary example:

to stand for office/parliament

Learner example:

As a member of a party called Democratic Union she stood for election in Poland and is now in parliament.

stand your ground

to refuse to change your opinion or move your position despite attempts to make you

Dictionary example:

They tried to make me accept a lower wage, but I stood my ground.

Learner example:

She said she would stand her ground. In fact, she hoped that after the first flush of infatuation was over, Francis would come [to] long for his former love.

NOUN**make/take a stand**

to publicly defend something or stop something from happening

Dictionary examples:

It's about time someone made a stand.

He refuses to take a stand on this issue.

Learner example:

We cannot simply stand by while our greenery is being [destroy]ed, so I am making a stand.

FURNITURE

[c] a piece of furniture for holding things

Dictionary example:

a music/hat stand

Learner example:

We go backstage, the audience is still clapping and the people in the orchestra are beating with their bow on the music stand.

standard / 'stæn.dəd/

NOUN

BEHAVIOUR

[USUALLY PLURAL] a level of behaviour, especially a level that is acceptable

Dictionary example:

high moral standards

Learner example:

According to my moral standards, adults should not take advantage of children's lack of experience and they should certainly not incite them to tell lies and betray others.

standpoint / 'stænd.pɔɪnt/

NOUN [C]

a particular way of thinking about a situation or problem

Dictionary example:

to look at something **from** a political/religious standpoint

Learner example:

From a moral standpoint it can be argued that the income distribution that comes from such incredible payments is unacceptable.

stardom / 'stɑː.dəm/

NOUN [U]

when someone is very famous for acting, singing, etc.

Dictionary example:

She is heading for stardom.

Learner example:

The phenomenon of stardom is a complex one.

start /stɑ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: start

Verbs: start, *restart*

NOUN

make a start

to begin doing something

Dictionary example:

We need to make a start **on** (preparing) the brochure next week.

ADVANTAGE

[c] an advantage that you have over someone else when you begin something

Dictionary example:

I'm grateful for the start I had in life.

Learner example:

With a better start in life these children will be less likely to end up on the street again.

starvation /stɑ:'veɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *starvation*

Verbs: *starve*

Adjectives: starving

NOUN [U]

the state of having no food for a long period

Dictionary example:

These people are dying of starvation.

Learner example:

While a few decades ago people used to die from starvation even in industrialised countries like France, nowadays the situation has changed and food can be found so easily that it has become an increasing source of health-related problems when exceeded.

statement /'steɪt.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: statement

Verbs: state

NOUN [C]

MONEY

(ALSO **bank statement**) a piece of paper that shows how much money you have put into your bank account and how much you have taken out

Dictionary example:

I always check my statement.

Learner example:

My collection consists of original, pre-WW2 hand-written documents – anything from love letters to bank statements, chores lists handed out to servants to pre-nuptial agre[e]ments, as long as it is hand-written, finds its way to my archives.

stay /steɪ/

VERB [I]

stay put INFORMAL

to continue to be in the same place

Dictionary example:

He told me to stay put while he fetched the car.

Learner example:

It was extremely stressful and she didn't like the working conditions and atmosphere at work, but as it was [difficult] to find another job, she stayed put.

steady /'sted.i/

Word family:

Adjectives: steady

Adverbs: steadily

ADJECTIVE

steady job/work

a job that is likely to continue for a long time and pay you regular money

Dictionary example:

I wish he'd get a steady job.

Learner example:

They now had steady jobs, she reasoned; their time at college had been turbulent and not quite happy and they had badly needed a mother figure to see [it] through, but that time was over now.

steam /sti:m/

NOUN [U]

let off steam

to get rid of your anger, excitement, etc. by being noisy or using a lot of energy

Dictionary example:

The children need to run around and let off steam.

Learner example:

I believe that listening to it on a daily basis will be an ideal way for us to relieve the day's pressure and let off steam.

steer /stiə/

VERB

steer clear of *sb/sth*

to avoid someone or something because they are unpleasant or dangerous

Dictionary examples:

Steer clear of Tony this morning – he's in a bad mood.

Her speech steered clear of controversial issues.

Learner example:

Eating health[il]y doesn't mean starving, eating plants or steering clear of meat.

step /step/

NOUN [C]

retrace your steps

to go back somewhere the same way that you came

Dictionary example:

I was lost so I retraced my steps.

Learner example:

Mentally retracing his steps of the morning, he remembered rushing out of his place at the last minute.

VERB (–pp–)

step down PHRASAL VERB

to leave an important job

Dictionary example:

He stepped down as manager of the Italian team.

Learner example:

Thus, he decided to retire, to step down from the tough and competitive environment and planned for the rest of his life.

stereotypical /ˌster.i.əʊˈtɪp.i.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *stereotype*

Adjectives: *stereotypical*

ADJECTIVE

having the qualities that you would expect a particular kind of person to have

Dictionary example:

a stereotypical student

Learner example:

Another person would rather perceive a stereotypical celebrity, a singer or a sports star as a greedy, self-absorbed and shallow pleasure seeker, concerned only with his or her own appearance and flaunting undeserved wealth.

stern /stɜːn/

ADJECTIVE

very serious and without any humour

Dictionary examples:

a stern **expression/face**

stern criticism

Learner example:

He shot his sister Sarah a stern look which did not deter her from grinning maliciously.

stick /stɪk/

Word family:

Verbs: stick

Adjectives: sticky, stuck

VERB (stuck, stuck)

stick by sb **PHRASAL VERB**

to continue to support someone when they are having problems

Dictionary examples:

I'll stick by you whatever happens.

She was determined to stick by her husband.

stick up for sb/sth **PHRASAL VERB**

INFORMAL to support someone or something when they are being criticized

Dictionary example:

I sort of feel I have to stick up for him.

Learner example:

Two brothers Lev and Dmitri used to stick up for each other at school and could never be beaten at any physical sport because they were extremely strong.

stiff /stɪf/

ADJECTIVE**FORMAL**

behaving in a way that is formal and not relaxed

Dictionary example:

He was always very stiff with us.

Learner example:

In spite of his often stiff attitude, Mr Stevens' very detailed description of their contact in the past and his eagerness to visit Miss Kenton in 1956 show that he does have strong feelings for her, even though he still hides this behind the eternal argument of "a need for contact of a purely professional character".

stiff drink/whisky/vodka, etc.

! a strong alcoholic drink

Dictionary example:

I need a stiff brandy.

Learner example:

Then, she prepared herself a stiff drink: gin and tonic with some ice, the very same one she used to have when Jack was there.

SEVERE

very severe or difficult

Dictionary examples:

stiff competition/opposition

We need stiffer penalties for drink driving.

Learner example:

The area is already full with a number of big supermarket premises and even these big businesses face stiff competition from the local shops which are open 24 hours a day.

still /stɪl/

ADJECTIVE

WATER/AIR

Still water or air does not have waves or wind.

Dictionary examples:

She dived into the still **water** of the lake.

The **air** was so still that not even the leaves on the trees were moving.

Learner example:

At the foot of the monastery's ruins was a pool, wide and still, and smooth in the sunlight, surrounded by flowers and tall trees, wonderfully bloomed.

stimulus /'stim.jə.ləs/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL **stimuli**)

something that makes something else happen, grow, or develop more

Dictionary example:

The report **provided** the stimulus **for** more studies.

Learner example:

Nicole saw these events as the pursuit of excellence, I tend to agree with her and find them advantageous because they can serve as a goal and as a motivational stimulus for many athletes.

stir /stɜːr/

VERB (-rr-)

MOVE

[ɪ or ʊ] to move slightly or make someone move slightly

Dictionary example:

The baby stirred in its sleep.

Learner example:

There is no wind, not a lea[f] is stirring.

FEEL

[ʊ] (ALSO **stir up**) to make someone feel a strong emotion

Dictionary example:

The case has stirred great **anger** among the public.

Learner example:

Clearly, that was what I found so intriguing about the event: that mesmerizing state of being united in awe – not being able to grasp fully the rationale behind the unpredictable turns history takes but feeling one's emotions stirred and expressing this frankly.

stitch /stɪtʃ/

NOUN

THREAD

a short line of thread that is sewn through a piece of material

Dictionary example:

The stitches around the neck are coming undone.

WOUND

one of the small pieces of thread that is used to sew together a cut

Dictionary example:

She needed 50 stitches in her head.

stock /stɒk/

NOUN [U]

take stock (of *sth*)

to think carefully about a situation before making a decision

Dictionary example:

We need to pause and take stock of what still needs doing.

stone /stəʊn/

NOUN

SEED

[c] the hard seed that is at the centre of some fruits

Dictionary example:

a cherry stone

a stone's throw

a very short distance

Dictionary example:

The cottage is **just** a stone's throw **from** the sea.

Learner example:

I'm now living in Clapham, just a stone's throw away from the common, in an awesome bachelor's pad.

leave no stone unturned

to do everything that you can in order to achieve something or to find someone or something

Dictionary example:

Both sides have vowed to leave no stone unturned in the search for peace.

Learner example:

She has left no stone unturned so as to reach her [goal], always asserting her assets and views with conviction.

stop /stɒp/

VERB (-pp-)

stop short of *sth*/doing *sth*

to almost do something but decide not to do it

Dictionary example:

She stopped short of accusing him of lying.

store /stɔːr/

Word family:

Nouns: storage

Verbs: store

VERB [T]

store up *sth* PHRASAL VERB

KEEP

to keep something and not use it, so that it can be used in the future

Dictionary example:

She had stored up some nuts to use in the cake.

Learner example:

We become energetic and we can store up this energy for those times in which we're bound to a more tight or compulsory timetable.

story /'sto:ri/

NOUN [C]

EXPLANATION

an explanation of why something happened, which may not be true

Dictionary example:

Did he tell you the same story about why he was late?

Learner example:

Susan repeated the same story three or four times: Jason had come from work at 5 o'clock and she had gone to the grocer's to get some potatoes for dinner.

straight /streɪt/

ADJECTIVE

keep a straight face

to manage to stop yourself from smiling or laughing

Dictionary example:

I can never play jokes on people because I can't keep a straight face.

strain /streɪn/

NOUN

INJURY

[C or U] an injury to part of your body that is caused by using it too much

Dictionary example:

back strain

VERB

MONEY

[T] to cause too much of something to be used, especially money

Dictionary example:

The war is straining the defence budget.

Learner example:

It sounded very good, but I soon discovered that the service was quite inadequate and all the staff there had to say was that they couldn't do any more and that the budget was too strained.

strand /strænd/

NOUN [C]

THREAD

a thin piece of hair, thread, rope, etc.

Dictionary example:

She tucked a strand **of** hair behind her ear.

Learner example:

She noticed a loose strand of white hair, and immediat[e]ly pinned it back.

PART OF STORY

one part of a story, situation, idea, etc.

Dictionary example:

There are a number of different strands to the plot.

stranded /'strændɪd/

ADJECTIVE

unable to leave a place

Dictionary example:

We were stranded at the airport for ten hours.

Learner example:

Not a single member of the group would have imagined that the "Luxury coach" would break [down] and leave them stranded in the middle of nowhere, and what was worse without mobile network coverage.

strap /stræp/

NOUN [C]

a narrow piece of material used to fasten two things together or to carry something

Dictionary examples:

a watch strap

a bra strap

I want a bag with a shoulder strap.

Learner example:

When Cathy un[w]rapped the small parcel she found a little red book which had a slim strap with a tiny golden lock.

strategically /strə'ti:.dʒɪk.li/

Word family:

Nouns: strategy

Adjectives: *strategic*

Adverbs: *strategically*

ADVERB

in a strategic way

Dictionary example:

A few strategically placed police officers monitored the situation.

Learner example:

Large containers strategically situated along the village seem an appropriate solution.

straw /strɔ:/

NOUN

TUBE

[C] a thin plastic or paper tube that you use for drinking through

Dictionary example:

Could I have a straw, please?

street /stri:t/

NOUN [C]

be streets ahead (of *sb/sth*)

to be much better or more advanced than someone or something else

Dictionary example:

American film companies are streets ahead of their European rivals.

strength /streŋθ/

Word family:

Nouns: strength

Verbs: strengthen

Adjectives: strong

Adverbs: strongly

NOUN

INFLUENCE

[u] the power or influence that an organization, country, etc. has

Dictionary example:

economic strength

Learner example:

Due to the very function of sport, a countr[y]'s success in international competition has been asso[c]iated with its general strength and viability and [has] consequently been a matter of national pride.

strenuous /'stren.ju.əs/

ADJECTIVE

using or needing a lot of effort

Dictionary example:

strenuous **exercise**

Learner example:

With the ever-growing influence of modern techni[ques], it has become increasingly important to strive for near perfection in every move they make; the pursuit of excellence therefore carrying more weight than ever and leading to strenuous training programs.

stretch /stretʃ/

VERB

stretch away/into, etc.

to cover a large area

Dictionary examples:

The fields stretched away into the distance.

A huge cloud of dense smoke stretched across the horizon.

The Andes stretch for 7250 km along the west coast of South America.

Learner example:

I remember playing in the fields that stretched out to the horizon and sailing and swimming in the streams and lakes surrounding the small village where my parents live.

strict /strikt/

Word family:

Adjectives: strict

Adverbs: strictly

ADJECTIVE**EXACT**

exactly correct

Dictionary example:

a strict translation of a text

Learner example:

You mustn't take this in its strict sense; when I say "severe", I mean aware and mindful of today's problems.

strike /straɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *striker*

Verbs: strike

Adjectives: striking

VERB**strike *sb* as *sth***

If someone or something strikes you as having a particular quality, they seem to have that quality.

Dictionary examples:

He didn't strike me as a passionate man.

They strike me as creative and original people.

His comments struck me as aggressive.

Learner example:

Mrs Kingshaw strikes me as a rather frivolous woman.

strike gold, oil, etc.

to find a supply of gold, oil, etc. in the ground

Dictionary example:

They hope to strike oil in the desert.

Learner example:

Their very own father had struck oil, made tons of money with it and did not even want to give some to his children.

strike a match

to light a match in order to produce fire

Dictionary example:

I struck a match and lit the candle.

Learner example:

Their instant reaction was to park the car, put their raincoats on, get out and strike a few useless matches: they were their last light resour[c]e apart from the lightning in the sky and the weak [head]lights.

EFFECT

[ɾ] If something bad strikes something or someone, it affects them strongly and quickly.

Dictionary example:

The hurricane struck the coast at about eight in the morning.

Learner example:

And there had been the blight w[hic]h struck half of the plantation.

striker / 'straɪ.kəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: *striker*

Verbs: strike

Adjectives: striking

NOUN [C]**FOOTBALL PLAYER**

a football player whose job is to try to score goals

Dictionary example:

He is a skilled striker.

Learner example:

Then their striker scored.

string /straɪŋ/

NOUN

a string of *sth*

a number of similar things

Dictionary examples:

a string of questions

As a writer, she's enjoyed a string of successes.

Learner example:

Cities have grown, bringing with this growth a string of problems which were not thought of years ago.

pull strings

to secretly use the influence that you have over important people to get something or to help someone

Dictionary example:

I may be able to pull a few strings, if you need the money urgently.

Learner example:

This isn't secret: I thought some of these ideas might be of interest and perhaps an article about them [i]n your newspaper would pull the necessary strings at the City Hall to produce some very much needed changes.

no strings (attached)

If there are no strings attached to an offer or arrangement, there is nothing that is unpleasant that you have to accept.

Dictionary example:

I'll drive you home – no strings attached.

Learner example:

It is not that often that one comes across true 'no strings attached' generosity.

strive /straɪv/

VERB [I] FORMAL (**strove, strived, striven, strived**)

to try very hard to do or achieve something

Dictionary examples:

to strive **for** happiness/peace

We are constantly striving to improve our service.

Learner example:

The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, who strives valiantly, [...] who, at best, knows the joys of high achievement, and who, at worst, if [he] fails, at least fails while daring greatly.

stroke /streʊk/

NOUN [C]**a stroke of luck**

something good that happens to you by chance

Dictionary example:

He had exactly the part that I needed so that was a stroke of luck.

Learner example:

After a one-hour interview she was asked whether she could be starting work the very next day. A real stroke of luck.

MOVEMENT

a movement that you make against something with your hand, a pen, brush, etc.

Dictionary example:

a **brush** stroke

Learner example:

The power of the brush strokes and the intense energy in the image made me sigh with adoration.

strong /strɒŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: strength

Verbs: strengthen

Adjectives: strong

Adverbs: strongly

ADJECTIVE**a strong chance/possibility, etc.**

something that is very likely to happen

Dictionary example:

There's a strong possibility of rain this afternoon.

strong opposition/support, etc.

a lot of opposition/support, etc.

Dictionary example:

There has been strong opposition to the cuts.

Learner example:

Therefore, in spite of strong opposition [by] the car companies and people's egoistic interests, car traffic should be gradually redu[c]ed and eventually prohibited.

be still going strong

continuing to be successful or healthy after a long time

Dictionary examples:

The club was set up in 1987, and it's still going strong.

He's 93 and still going strong!

Learner example:

I am proud of him and happy that he is still going strong.

structural / 'strʌk.tʃʊr.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: structure

Verbs: *restructure*

Adjectives: *structural, structured*

ADJECTIVE

relating to the structure of something

Dictionary examples:

structural **damage**

The last five years have seen big structural **changes** in the company.

Learner example:

Moreover, Hong Kong has been undergoing various structural changes and economic issues since the financial turmoil in 1998.

structure / 'strʌk.tʃəʊ/

Word family:

Nouns: structure

Verbs: *restructure*

Adjectives: *structural, structured*

NOUN**BUILDING**

[c] a building or something that has been built

Dictionary example:

The house was a wooden structure.

Learner example:

For example, for most foreign visitors to Japan I think it is a wonderful experience to go to Nara city and see the world's oldest and biggest wooden structure, or to see traditional Noh dance and Kabuki play.

VERB

[ɾ] to arrange something in an organized way

Dictionary example:

How is the course structured?

Learner example:

Since women in the Western countries started working in the 70s, there has been a big change in the way our family life is structured.

structured /'strʌk.tʃəd/

Word family:

Nouns: structure

Verbs: *restructure*

Adjectives: *structural, structured*

ADJECTIVE

organized so that the parts relate well to each other

Dictionary example:

a structured series of lectures

Learner example:

The exchange of political or economic ideas, as well as new tec[h]nology, can provide the basis for a structured development of which could emerge a just and truly happy society.

struggle /'strʌg.ɫ/

VERB [ɪ]**TRY TO DEFEAT/PREVENT**

to use a lot of effort to defeat someone or prevent something

Dictionary examples:

For years she struggled **with/against** the establishment **to** get her theories accepted.
He is struggling with an ankle injury.

Learner example:

Just like Mahatma Gandhi, who advocated non-violent methods of struggle, Picasso struggled against Fascism [by] peaceful means, namely with his art.

stubbornness /'stʌb.ən.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *stubbornness*

Adjectives: stubborn

NOUN [U]

the quality of being stubborn

Dictionary example:

We were infuriated by his stubbornness.

Learner example:

Henry's words do not fail to show his royal stubbornness, only comparable to that of a mule.

stuck /stʌk/

Word family:

Verbs: stick

Adjectives: sticky, stuck

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

be/get stuck with *sb/sth*

to have to deal with someone or something unpleasant because no one else wants to

Dictionary example:

Whenever we eat out, I always get stuck with the bill.

Learner example:

Therefore you are stuck with "aunt Mabel" having fun while pulling your leg. What you mus[t]n't do in this sort of situation is lose your temper.

stuff /stʌf/

NOUN [U]

know your stuff INFORMAL

to know a lot about a subject, or to be very good at doing something

Dictionary example:

She's an excellent teacher – she really knows her stuff.

Learner example:

The thing was that she should have been able to tell them what to do; she never doubted her own abilities. She knew 'her stuff' all right.

VERB [T]

stuff *sth* in/into/behind, etc.

to push something into a small space, or to fill a container with something, often in a forceful or careless way

Dictionary examples:

He stuffed the papers into his briefcase and left.

This case is absolutely full – I can't stuff another thing into it.

Learner example:

A casserole stood on the stove waiting for his arrival and the freeze[r] and fridge were stuffed full with food for the week he would be here.

stumble /'stʌm.bl/

VERB [I]

FALL

to step badly and almost fall over

Dictionary example:

Mary stumbled on the loose rocks.

Learner example:

My attic was so dark that I stumbled and fell.

PAUSE

to make a mistake, such as pausing or repeating a word, while speaking or performing

Dictionary example:

He kept stumbling **over** the same word.

Learner example:

One of the new-stars worried so much that she began stumbling over the words in the middle of her hit.

stunned /stʌnd/

ADJECTIVE

very surprised and shocked

Dictionary example:

We were stunned by the news of her death.

Learner example:

I was stunned and gaped at him with blank horror.

stupidity /stju: 'pɪd.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *stupidity*

Adjectives: stupid

NOUN [U]

the state of being silly or unwise

Dictionary example:

The accident was caused by my own stupidity.

Learner example:

The most important point however was that I found out that our two countries have similar problems and that prejudices against any country or people are based on stupidity and intolerance.

style /stɑɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: style

Adjectives: stylish

NOUN

cramp *sb's* style

to prevent someone from enjoying themselves, especially by going somewhere with them

Dictionary example:

Are you sure you don't mind me coming with you? I'd hate to cramp your style.

Learner example:

I would never want neither to cramp their style nor to make them feel unimportant, lonely or lost.

subconsciously /sʌb'kɒn.tʃəs.li/

Word family:

Nouns: consciousness

Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*

Adverbs: *subconsciously, unconsciously*

ADVERB

without being consciously aware of something

Dictionary example:

I think that subconsciously I knew I was in danger.

Learner example:

It is probably only wishful thinking that most people would wake up every morning wondering how to make the world a better place. In fact, most of us do it subconsciously.

subject

Word family:

Nouns: subject

Verbs: *subject*

Adjectives: *subjective*

NOUN [C] /'sʌb.dʒɪkt/

drop it/the subject

to stop talking about something, especially because it is annoying or upsetting someone

Dictionary example:

I don't want to talk about it any more – let's drop the subject.

ADJECTIVE /'sʌb.dʒɪkt/

subject to *sth*

only able to happen if something else happens

Dictionary example:

The pay rise is subject to approval by management.

STORY/PAINTING

a person who is written about in a book or who is shown in a picture

Dictionary example:

Rembrandt is the subject of her latest novel.

Learner example:

No matter wherever we go, enjoy[ing] the beauty of [the] city, walking through the J[ew]ish district, discuss[ing] the subject of [a] painting or just sit[ting] in silence, [the] world is real only with him.

VERB /səb'dʒekt/

subject sb/sth **to** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

to make someone or something experience something unpleasant

Dictionary example:

In prison, he was subjected to beatings and interrogations.

Learner example:

Homeless [people] are subjected to a very harsh and unhealt[h]y st[y]le of life.

submit /səb'mɪt/ (-tt-)

VERB

OBEY

[I] to accept that someone has control over you and do what they tell you to do

Dictionary example:

He was forced to submit **to** a full body search.

Learner example:

Kingshaw has to submit to the role of victim once more.

substance /'sʌb.stənts/

Word family:

Nouns: substance

Adjectives: substantial

Adverbs: *substantially*

NOUN

the substance of sth

the most important part of what someone has said or written

Dictionary example:

The substance of his argument is that men are more logical than women.

subtle / 'sʌt.l/

ADJECTIVE

NOT OBVIOUS

not obvious or easy to notice

Dictionary examples:

a subtle change/difference

a subtle **hint**

Learner example:

You will have to find your own subtle balance between the number of radiators you use and the opening of windows to create a suitable atmosphere.

NOT STRONG

A subtle flavour, colour, etc. is delicate and not strong or bright.

Dictionary example:

The garlic has a more subtle flavour than you might imagine.

Learner example:

What attracts your attention most are the colours: warm, pleasant to the eye, subtle and somewhat unrealistic.

CLEVER

clever in a way that does not attract attention

Dictionary example:

a subtle way of solving the problem

Learner example:

That is indeed a subtle talent, being able to balance between deciding and listening.

successive /sək'ses.ɪv/

Word family:

Nouns: *successor*

Adjectives: *successive*

ADJECTIVE

happening after each other

Dictionary example:

He has just won the World Championship for the third successive **year**.

Learner example:

Their bodies no longer get worn out by successive pregnancies thanks to birth control medicines and techniques.

successor /sək' ses. ə^r/

Word family:

Nouns: *successor*

Adjectives: *successive*

NOUN [C]

THING

an organization, product, etc. that follows and takes the place of an earlier one

Dictionary example:

This range of computers is very fast, but their successors will be even faster.

Learner example:

The natural successor of the car was first thought of in the late seventies, but due to lack of computing power for the control systems, the dual mode vehicle was never made.

succumb /sə' kʌm/

VERB [I] FORMAL

NOT STOP

to not be able to stop yourself doing something

Dictionary example:

I succumbed **to** temptation and had some cheesecake.

Learner example:

As days went by, I became more anxious and finally had to succumb to the urge to go to the game.

SUFFER

to die or suffer badly from an illness

Dictionary example:

Many of them succumbed **to** cholera.

Learner example:

Could he have succumbed to the cold? or maybe hunger?

such /sʌtʃ/

DETERMINER

ever such a

a very

Dictionary example:

She's ever such a good dancer.

Learner example:

The psychiatrist was a very nice young girl that helped me ever such a lot.

PRONOUN

used to refer to something or someone that you were just talking about, or something or someone of that type

Dictionary examples:

Our lunch was such that we don't really need an evening meal.

He is an employee of this company, and should be treated as such.

His circumstances are such that he has no need to work.

Learner example:

In my opinion the Microwave oven is the eight[h] wonder of the world and should be celebrated as such.

suck /sʌk/

VERB

[ɪ or ʊ] to have something in your mouth and use your tongue, lips, etc. to pull on it or to get liquid, air, etc. out of it

Dictionary examples:

to suck a sweet/lollipop

to suck your thumb

Learner example:

He laughed at me and told me that he poisoned the pages of the diary so he would suck his fingers to turn the pages and die.

sufferer /'sʌf.ə.rə/

Word family:

Nouns: suffering, *sufferer*

Verbs: suffer

NOUN [C]

someone who suffers from an illness or other health problem

Dictionary example:

AIDS/cancer sufferers

Learner example:

The body becomes more and more frail and prone to illnesses so that the last ten years of the unnaturally prolonged life [are] spent in pain and agony, with the sufferer quite often acutely aware of his decaying and incapable body.

suggestion /səˈdʒes.tʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: suggestion

Verbs: suggest

NOUN [C]

a suggestion of/that *sth*

something that makes something seem likely to be true

Dictionary example:

There's no suggestion of any connection between the two men.

suit /su:t/

Word family:

Nouns: *suitability*

Verbs: suit

Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable

Adverbs: suitably

NOUN [C]

follow suit

to do the same as someone else has just done

Dictionary example:

If other shops lower their prices, we will have to follow suit.

Learner example:

Bitten by an insurmountable curiosity she goes to India to [find out] about her and she even follows suit: she ends up [in] the Himalay[a]s driven by a strong desire to know more.

summit /ˈsʌm.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

MEETING

an important meeting between the leaders of two or more governments

Dictionary examples:

a two-day summit
a summit meeting

Learner example:

In 1994 the UN held a summit on social development in Copenhagen.

summon / 'sʌm.ən/

VERB [T]**ORDER**

FORMAL to officially order someone to come to a place

Dictionary example:

He was summoned to a meeting.

Learner example:

As a result, my parents were summoned to see the headmaster for their daughter's misconduct and bad influence [on] other students.

HELP

to ask for someone or something that you need to help you in an emergency

Dictionary examples:

They summoned an ambulance.
She immediately summoned a doctor.

Learner example:

The villagers were also relieved that a 'bomoh' or witch-doctor had been summoned to exorcise the pontianak.

(ALSO **summon up**) to make a great effort to produce a quality to help you deal with a situation

Dictionary examples:

He tried to summon up **the courage** to speak to her.
She summoned up all her strength and pushed against the door.

Learner example:

I summoned up my courage and asked her.

superficial / ,su: .pə'fi:ʃl/

Word family:

Adjectives: *superficial*

Adverbs: *superficially*

ADJECTIVE

NOT SERIOUS

If someone is superficial, they never think about things that are serious or important.

Dictionary example:

He's a very superficial person.

Learner example:

Are they the role models of an open-minded public or do they set wrong examples by encouraging superficial values based on appearance rather than personality, possessions rather than deeds, and wealth rather than virtues?

NOT COMPLETE

not complete and involving only the most obvious things

Dictionary examples:

superficial **knowledge**

a superficial **resemblance**

Learner example:

Many people believe that our school obliges us to gain "superficial" knowledge, since the latter is based on our immature age and on our inadequate experience.

superficially /,su:ˌpəˈfɪʃ.əl.i/

Word family:

Adjectives: *superficial*

Adverbs: *superficially*

ADVERB

in a way that is not deep or basic

Dictionary example:

Superficially, he is impressive, but his knowledge is really very slight.

Learner example:

Indeed too many people today travel too quickly and too superficially to learn anything from their experience.

superfluous /su:ˈpɜ:flu.əs/

ADJECTIVE

not needed, or more than is needed

Dictionary example:

superfluous **details/information**

Learner example:

It was a very good party and it might be superfluous to add that I got terribly drunk and didn't stagger home until seven in the morning.

superior /su: 'piə.ri.əʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: *superior, superiority*

Adjectives: *superior*

ADJECTIVE

OPINION

thinking that you are better than other people

Dictionary example:

She has a very superior manner.

superiority /su: ,piə.ri'ɔr.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *superior, superiority*

Adjectives: *superior*

NOUN [U]

BETTER

when something is better than other things

Dictionary example:

the superiority of modern design

Learner example:

I believe a state which felt certain about the superiority of democratic values would not need to forbid any text, or any creative work for that matter.

OPINION

when you think that you are better than other people

Dictionary example:

She has an **air of** superiority.

Learner example:

She had an air of superiority and I found her conceited as she was not talking to anybody else except for the teacher.

supplement

Word family:

Nouns: *supplement*

Verbs: *supplement*

Adjectives: *supplementary*

NOUN [C] / 'sʌp.lɪ.mənt/

an extra amount or part added to something

Dictionary examples:

to take a **vitamin** supplement

a newspaper with a **colour** supplement

Learner example:

No miracle promises for overnight improvements, no food supplement and pills will bring the desired results.

VERB [T] / 'sʌp.lɪ.mənt/

to add to something to make it larger or better

Dictionary example:

He supplements his income by working in a bar in the evenings.

Learner example:

He was moonlighting to supplement his income.

supplementary / ,sʌp.lɪ'men.t̪r.i/

Word family:

Nouns: *supplement*

Verbs: *supplement*

Adjectives: *supplementary*

ADJECTIVE

added to something

Dictionary example:

supplementary **materials**

Learner example:

This has also been noted by the local authorities, which has resulted in a supplementary grant to the Language Department of our college.

support /sə'pɔ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: support, supporter

Verbs: support

Adjectives: *supportive*

VERB [T]

HOLD

to hold the weight of someone or something

Dictionary examples:

Is this ladder strong enough to support me?

The church dome is supported **by** marble pillars.

When babies first learn to stand, they hold on to something to support themselves.

I put a bandage on my knee to support it when I play tennis.

Learner example:

Next, electricity is transported by high voltage cables supported by towers up to a transformer station.

suppress /sə'pres/

VERB [T]

FEELINGS

to control feelings so that they do not show

Dictionary example:

I could barely suppress my anger.

Learner example:

He tried to suppress his fear.

INFORMATION

to prevent information from being known

Dictionary example:

to suppress **evidence/news**

Learner example:

I personally, would bring my child up as a person who is able to discuss and who does not suppress any criticism at all.

FIGHT

to stop someone or something by using force

Dictionary example:

The rebellion was suppressed by government forces.

Learner example:

With the fresh sound of Clarisse's words of freedom and thought, happiness and nature, [there] arises in Montag the need of making a move, of rebelling against a flat and empty system that suppresses the individuality of men.

sure /ʃʊːr/

Word family:

Verbs: ensure

Adjectives: sure, unsure

Adverbs: surely

ADJECTIVE**sure enough**

as expected

Dictionary example:

He said the book was on his desk, and sure enough, there it was.

Learner example:

And sure enough, these challenging problems come unsolicited most of the time.

surpass /sə'pɑːs/

VERB [T] FORMAL

to be or do better than someone or something else

Dictionary example:

The book's success surpassed everyone's **expectations**.

Learner example:

I visited "The Acropol" restaurant two weeks ago and to my astonishme[nt] it surpassed all my expectations.

surplus /'sɜːp.ləs/

NOUN [C or U]

an amount of something that is more than you need

Dictionary example:

Every year we produce a huge surplus **of** meat.

Learner example:

The most developed countries are the ones who didn't have a surplus of food and they had to find a way of producing it.

surrender /səˈrɛn.də/

VERB

to stop fighting and admit that you have been beaten

Dictionary example:

Rebel troops are refusing to surrender.

Learner example:

Without the fire Ralph and Piggy have to surrender and as Piggy now has lost his vision he becomes weak and vulnerable [and] he must die – "The weak must go to the wall".

surround /səˈraʊnd/

Word family:

Nouns: surroundings

Verbs: surround

Adjectives: surrounding

VERB [T]**CONNECTED WITH**

If a feeling or situation surrounds an event, it is closely connected with it.

Dictionary example:

Mystery still surrounds the exact circumstances of his death.

Learner example:

However, there was at this point nothing pleasant about the atmosphere surrounding the house.

suspect /səˈspekt/

Word family:

Nouns: suspect, suspicion

Verbs: suspect

Adjectives: suspicious

Adverbs: suspiciously

VERB [T]

NOT TRUST

to not trust someone or something

Dictionary example:

She suspected his **motives** for offering to help.

suspense /səˈspens/

NOUN [U]

the feeling of excitement or nervousness that you have when you are waiting for something to happen

Dictionary examples:

There is a gradual build-up of suspense throughout the film.

What's your answer then? Don't **keep** me in suspense.

Learner example:

Exciting, fun and full of suspense, I'm sure I'm going to enjoy it, and remember it as a very good time.

sustain /səˈsteɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *sustainability*

Verbs: *sustain*

Adjectives: *sustainable, unsustainable*

VERB [T]

CONTINUE

to cause or allow something to continue for a period of time

Dictionary example:

The team may not be able to sustain this level of performance.

Learner example:

And they have to work hard to reach and sustain this high level.

SUPPORT

to support someone or something so that they can live or exist

Dictionary example:

The money he received was hardly enough to sustain a wife and five children.

Learner example:

The one concern I have is the ability of such a job to financially sustain an entire family.

sustainability /səˌsteɪ.nəˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *sustainability*

Verbs: *sustain*

Adjectives: *sustainable, unsustainable*

NOUN [U]

the degree to which something is sustainable

Dictionary example:

We have to think about the sustainability of these energy sources.

Learner example:

State and Society should be held responsible for ensuring the environment's sustainability and for preventing further damage.

swallow /ˈswɒl.əv/

VERB

ACCEPT

[ɾ] to accept something unpleasant

Dictionary example:

They found the final decision **hard to** swallow.

Learner example:

Occasionally he would beat her, but she just swallowed it with a sense of helplessness.

swallow your anger/disappointment/pride, etc.

to not show your feelings and to not allow them to affect the way that you behave

Dictionary example:

I swallowed my pride and asked them for help.

Learner example:

She has had to put up with all the psychological harm that her husband has put her through and at the same time, she has had to keep on struggling for her children, never givin[g] in; holding back her tears, swallowing her pride just for the benefit of her daughters.

swear /sweə^r/ (swore, sworn)

VERB

TRUE

[ɾ] used to say that you are sure something is true

Dictionary example:

I **could have** sworn that she said she lived in Canterbury.

Learner example:

I could have sworn there was at least £10 in it the day before.

sweep /swi:p/

VERB (swept, swept)

sweep along/into/past, etc.

to move quickly, especially in a way that shows you think you are important

Dictionary example:

She swept past me in the corridor.

Learner example:

"We are Danish dynamite!" and let ourselves be swept along with the stream of people from all over the suburbs heading towards the city hall square of our Capital.

swift /swɪft/

Word family:

Adjectives: *swift*

Adverbs: *swiftly*

ADJECTIVE

happening or moving quickly

Dictionary example:

a swift **response**

Learner example:

Individual performances were amazing. Jimmy Page's heavy blues riffs, his swift solos and his talent [for] compos[ing] songs of an incredible richness clearly showed he was still one of the greatest figures of rock 'n' roll.

swiftly /'swɪft.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *swift*

Adverbs: *swiftly*

ADVERB

quickly

Dictionary example:

The authorities have moved swiftly to quell the violence.

Learner example:

Time seems to flow more swiftly when we need it most, and those two days went by without us having finished the paper.

sword /sɔ:d/

NOUN [C]

a double-edged sword

something that has both a positive and a negative effect

Dictionary example:

Being that intelligent is a double-edged sword – he finds it difficult to talk to ordinary people.

Learner example:

As you might see, technological advancements are a double-edged sword.

syllabus /'sɪl.ə.bəs/

NOUN [C] (syllabuses, syllabi)

a list of the subjects that are included in a course of study

Dictionary example:

Freud isn't on the syllabus.

Learner example:

Physical Education is now generally considered an important part of a person's progress towards a mature, well-rounded adult human being, a fact that is reflected by the inclusion of Physical Education as [an] obligatory subject in national school syllabi.

symbolic /sɪm'boʊl.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: symbol

Adjectives: *symbolic*

ADJECTIVE

representing something else

Dictionary example:

The blue, white, and red of the French flag are symbolic of liberty, equality and fraternity.

Learner example:

The reason why people value certain items so greatly is that these items have a great symbolic value to their owners.

sympathetic /,sɪm.pə'tet.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: sympathy

Verbs: *sympathize*

Adjectives: sympathetic

ADJECTIVE

IDEAS

agreeing with or supporting someone's ideas or actions

Dictionary example:

He was sympathetic **to** their views.

Learner example:

I hope you'll be sympathetic to our demands and take some action.

sympathize /'sɪm.pə.θaɪz/

Word family:

Nouns: sympathy

Verbs: *sympathize*

Adjectives: sympathetic

VERB [I] (ALSO UK sympathise)

PROBLEMS

to understand and care about someone's problems

Dictionary example:

It's a really bad situation – I do sympathize **with** her.

Learner example:

In our lives, it is crucial that we develop relationships between other individuals, in order to have somebody to sympathize with us in bad times and stand on our side to help us.

IDEAS

to agree with or support someone's ideas or actions

Dictionary example:

I sympathize **with** the general aims of the party.

Learner example:

As a result, they tend to sympathize with more radical groups and parties in order to support a change in the current system.

sympathy / 'sɪm.pə.θi/

Word family:

Nouns: sympathy

Verbs: *sympathize*

Adjectives: sympathetic

NOUN [U]

IDEAS

agreement with or support for someone's ideas or actions

Dictionary example:

Scott was **in** sympathy **with** this view.

symptom / 'sɪmp.təm/

NOUN [C]

PROBLEM

a problem that is caused by and shows a more serious problem

Dictionary example:

The drinking was just a symptom **of** his general unhappiness.

Learner example:

The problem with tackling homelessness is that it is just a symptom.

synonym / 'sɪn.ə.nɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: *synonym*

Adjectives: *synonymous*

NOUN [C]

a word or phrase that means the same as another word or phrase

Dictionary example:

'Quick' and 'fast' are synonyms.

Learner example:

Dynamic, Go-Getters, Ambitious, Stalwarts – These are just some of the synonyms that the young people of today's generation are known by.

synonymous / sɪ 'nɒn.ɪ.məs/

Word family:

Nouns: *synonym*

Adjectives: *synonymous*

ADJECTIVE

CONNECTED

If one thing is synonymous with another, they are very closely connected with each other in people's minds.

Dictionary example:

It is a country where wealth is synonymous **with** corruption.

Learner example:

Working is synonymous with integration in the society.

WORD

If one word is synonymous with another, they have the same meaning.

Dictionary example:

Would you say that 'idle' is completely synonymous with 'lazy'?

system / 'sɪs.təm/

Word family:

Nouns: *system*

Adjectives: *systematic*

Adverbs: *systematically*

NOUN [C]

BODY

parts of the body that work together in order to make something happen

Dictionary example:

the body's **digestive/immune** system

Learner example:

Now stem cells are widely used in cosmetic surgery – this extremely expensive treatment is offered to well-off people who want to look younger and strengthen their immune system.

systematic /ˌsɪs.təˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: system

Adjectives: *systematic*

Adverbs: *systematically*

ADJECTIVE

done using a fixed and organized plan

Dictionary example:

the systematic collection and analysis of information

Learner example:

On account of systematic and thorough rationalization in almost every sector of Western economics, workers are not needed as they were in the fifties or sixties.

systematically /ˌsɪs.təˈmæt.ɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: system

Adjectives: *systematic*

Adverbs: *systematically*

ADVERB

in a systematic way

Dictionary example:

We went through all the documents systematically.

Learner example:

Unemployment is a major problem today but it can be dealt with systematically and it is worth investing in a solution to this problem because of the social implications.

T

tact /tækt/

Word family:

Nouns: *tact*

Adjectives: *tactful*

NOUN [U]

the ability to talk to people about difficult subjects without upsetting them

Dictionary example:

This situation needs to be handled with great tact.

Learner example:

One can't help admiring Lucy's tact, when during their ramble with the Emersons, Miss Lavish and the clergymen, she leaves Charlotte and Miss Lavish on their own, so that they could gossip.

tactful /'tækt.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *tact*

Adjectives: *tactful*

ADJECTIVE

careful not to say or do anything that could upset someone

Dictionary example:

She asked a few tactful questions.

Learner example:

My classmate Martin is very tactful but he has a great sense of humour.

tactless /'tækt.ləs/

ADJECTIVE

not careful about saying or doing something that could upset someone

Dictionary example:

That was a really tactless thing to say.

Learner example:

You... you.. you horrible and tactless person, you BASTARD', she shrieked and dashed out of the room into the kitchen slamming the door behind her.

tail /teɪl/

NOUN [C]**the tail end of *sth***

the last part of something

Dictionary example:

the tail end of the eighties

Learner example:

Both Olivia's and the narrator's stories show India at crucial times of its history: at the tail end of the "Raj" and at the [initial] stage of a modern and independent country.

take /teɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *undertaking*

Verbs: take, *undertake*

VERB [T] (took, taken)**UNDERSTAND**

to understand something in a particular way

Dictionary example:

Whatever I say she'll take it the wrong way.

take *sth* as it comes

to deal with something as it happens, without planning for it

Dictionary example:

With an illness like this you just have to take every day as it comes.

Learner example:

We should, for once, put our [jea]lousy aside, start to appr[e]ciate what we have and take life as it comes.

MEASURE

to measure something

Dictionary example:

Have you taken her temperature?

Learner example:

The importance of absolute truth in keeping the laboratory records, in taking the temperature of the test animals, was "engraved" in our young minds.

I take it (that)

used when you think that what you say is probably true

Dictionary example:

I take it you're not coming with us.

NEED A QUALITY

If something takes a particular quality, you need that quality in order to be able to do it.

Dictionary example:

It takes courage to challenge your manager.

Learner example:

It takes courage to give up a certain sense of security and face the unknown.

not take kindly to *sth*

to not like something that someone says or does

Dictionary example:

He doesn't take kindly to criticism.

Learner example:

His wife didn't take kindly to his lateness and immediately snarled at him as though [she was] a tigress snapping her claws in a cat-fight.

take the law into your own hands

to do something illegal in order to punish someone because you know that the law will not punish that person

Dictionary example:

The police did nothing about the thefts, so they took the law into their own hands.

Learner example:

Therefore, locals are scared to death, leading to their taking the law into their own hands.

take exception to *sth* FORMAL

to be annoyed or insulted by something

Dictionary example:

He took exception to being asked to sweep the floor.

Learner example:

I hope you will not take exception to my words, but I think that this course of action is rather foolish and illogical.

take *sth* to heart

If you take criticism or advice to heart, you think about it seriously, often because it upsets you

Dictionary example:

Don't take it to heart – he was only joking about your hair.

Learner example:

I hope you will take my advi[c]e to heart.

take the plunge

to do something important or difficult, especially after thinking about it for a long time

Dictionary example:

We're finally going to take the plunge and buy a house.

Learner example:

Being unable to stand this m[y]stery, I decided to take the plunge and follow him.

take shape

to start to develop and become more clear or certain

Dictionary example:

The project is slowly beginning to take shape.

Learner example:

It is high time that their dreams took shape!

take stock (of *sth*)

to think carefully about a situation before making a decision

Dictionary example:

We need to pause and take stock of what still needs doing.

take its toll

to have a bad effect on someone or something, especially over a long period of time

Dictionary example:

The stress was starting to take its toll **on** him.

Learner example:

The famine has obviously taken its toll on him.

take a turn for the better/worse

to become better or worse suddenly

Dictionary example:

The weather took a turn for the better.

Learner example:

Despite all the environmental problems it is up to us to prevent things from taking a turn for the worse.

NOUN

your take on *sth*

your opinion about a situation

Dictionary example:

What's your take on the plan to close the library?

give and take

when people reach agreement by letting each person have part of what they want

Dictionary example:

In every friendship there has to be some give and take.

Learner example:

This relationship must be a balance of give and take, and considered as the basis for that process of growth which should help a young person to reach a point of life in which he or she will be able to make his or her own choices, being aware of the consequences.

talk /tɔ:k/

Word family:

Nouns: talk, *talks*

Verbs: talk

Adjectives: *talkative*

VERB [I]

talk about *sth*/doing *sth*

to think about or make plans to do something in the future

Dictionary example:

They're talking about building a new fire station just up the road.

Learner example:

7 years ago they were talking about building another block of flats in the park.

NOUN

PEOPLE

[ʊ] when people talk about what might happen or be true

Dictionary examples:

There's been some talk **of** possible job losses.

There's been a lot of talk about green issues lately.

Learner example:

It is also true that there has been a lot of talk about euthanasia.

talks /tɔːks/

Word family:

Nouns: talk, *talks*

Verbs: talk

Adjectives: *talkative*

NOUN [PLURAL]

formal meetings, especially between political leaders, to discuss a problem and to try to reach an agreement

Dictionary examples:

peace talks

US officials are **holding** talks with EU leaders over trade.

Learner example:

It should be dealt with [through] peace talks and more active communications between the countries.

tangible /'tæŋ.dʒə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

Something which is tangible is real and can be seen, touched, or measured.

Dictionary example:

tangible **benefits/evidence**

Learner example:

This was a tangible physical pleasure that I have felt ever since, whether I sing along with accompaniment, or in a chorus.

tank /tæŋk/

NOUN [C]

CONTAINER

! a large container for storing liquid or gas

Dictionary examples:

a water tank

a fuel/petrol tank

Learner example:

The heater is automatic and there is plenty of fuel oil in the tank.

target /'tɑ: .ɡɪt/

NOUN [C]

target audience/market, etc.

the group of people that a programme, product, etc. is aimed at

Dictionary example:

Children aren't really our target market.

Learner example:

The target audience will be students with intermediate- to upper-intermediate command of the language.

VERB [T]

to aim advertising, criticism, or a product at someone

Dictionary example:

The products are targeted at people in their late twenties.

Learner example:

When considering that the programme is targeted at young people, we conclude that it should be funny and amusing.

taste /teɪst/

Word family:

Nouns: taste

Verbs: taste

Adjectives: tasty, *tasteful*, *tasteless*

NOUN

be in good taste

to be acceptable in a way that will not upset or anger people

Dictionary example:

His speech was in good taste.

Learner example:

I therefore t[h]ought that it would be in good taste to write about two of them.

be in bad/poor taste

to be unacceptable in a way that will upset or anger people

Dictionary example:

He told a joke about a plane crash which I thought was in rather poor taste.

a taste for *sth*

when you like or enjoy something

Dictionary examples:

I've developed a bit of a taste for opera.

Over the years I've lost my taste for travel.

Learner example:

This diary was supposedly in the hands of Madame Isabella Costa, the widow of the late Christian Rudolph, a German actor with a taste for antiques.

tasteful / 'teɪst.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: taste

Verbs: taste

Adjectives: tasty, *tasteful*, *tasteless*

ADJECTIVE

attractive and chosen for style and quality

Dictionary example:

a tasteful beige suit

Learner example:

They have refurbished the house in a very tasteful way, so you can still find some evidence of my grandmother once living there.

tasteless / 'teɪst.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: taste

Verbs: taste

Adjectives: tasty, *tasteful*, *tasteless*

ADJECTIVE

UGLY

ugly or without style

Dictionary example:

tasteless decorations

Learner example:

A quick look at a major contemporary sports competition: Athletes bulging with muscles that were clearly not earned naturally, massive on-site medical invasion, and a tasteless supply of cheap gadgets.

OFFENSIVE

likely to upset or anger people

Dictionary example:

a tasteless **joke**

taxpayer /'tæks,peɪ.əʳ/

NOUN [C]

a person who pays tax

Dictionary example:

Taxpayers deserve better services than this.

Learner example:

Unemployment is not only a problem [for] those without jobs but also one [for] those employed, at present, since taxpayers have to suffer the burden of providing [an] increasing number of people with unemployment with welfare [payments].

teach /ti:tʃ/ (**taught, taught**)

Word family:

Nouns: teacher, teaching

Verbs: teach

VERB

teach *sb* a lesson

to punish someone so that they will not behave badly again

Dictionary example:

The next time she's late, go without her. That should teach her a lesson.

Learner example:

He didn't want to hurt Diane just teach her a lesson.

tear¹ /teə^r/

VERB [I or T] (**tore, torn**)

(be) torn between *sth* and *sth*

to be unable to decide between two choices

Dictionary example:

I'm torn between the apple pie and the chocolate mousse.

Learner example:

As a conse[*q*]uence, we find ourselves torn between what we want to eat and what we feel we should be eating.

technically /'tek.nɪk.li/

Word family:

Nouns: technique, *technician*

Adjectives: technical

Adverbs: *technically*

ADVERB

DETAIL

according to the exact details of a rule, law, or fact

Dictionary example:

Irvine is technically British but lives in Dublin and races for the Irish team.

Learner example:

Working nine to five every weekday may not sound like too much of a bother, considering that it is technically only one third of the whole day, but we all know how depressing it can get when you're doing the same thing over and over again.

tell /tel/ (**told, told**)

VERB

(I'll) tell you what INFORMAL

used to suggest a plan

Dictionary example:

Tell you what, let's go swimming and then get a pizza.

Learner example:

I'll tell you what, why don't you let me pay [for] a hotel room for a week, just the time you need to [make] some arrangements?

I told you so

used to say that you were right and that someone should have believed you

Dictionary examples:

He's lazy? I told you so, didn't I?

'I think I've taken on too much work.' 'I told you so, didn't I?'

Learner example:

See, I told you so", Azman said with a grin.

temper / 'tem.pəː/

NOUN

keep your temper

to succeed in staying calm and not becoming angry

Dictionary example:

I can't discuss this with you unless you promise to keep your temper.

Learner example:

He never offends people and he keeps his temper even if someone insults him.

tenant / 'ten.ənt/

NOUN [C]

someone who pays rent to live in a room, house, etc.

Dictionary example:

I have tenants in my flat at the moment.

Learner example:

In an apartment building if all tenants have the will to see the whole structure as their home we can create beautiful surroundings.

tender / 'ten.dəː/

Word family:

Nouns: *tenderness*

Adjectives: *tender*

ADJECTIVE

GENTLE

kind and gentle

Dictionary example:

a tender **kiss/look**

Learner example:

I like to observe the careful and gentle way in which a mother communicates to [her] four-year-old child, selecting the words with great care with a tender look in her eyes.

FOOD

Tender meat or vegetables are soft and easy to cut.

Dictionary example:

This meat is lovely and tender.

Learner example:

Their steaks are so tender you hardly need your knife and sometimes the plates are too small for the steaks.

at the tender age of 8/17/25, etc. LITERARY

at the young age of 8/17/25, etc

Dictionary example:

She first appeared on stage at the tender age of 14.

Learner example:

She met my father at the tender age of 14, and she soon knew that this was the man she wanted to stay with for the rest of her life.

tenderness / 'ten.də.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *tenderness*

Adjectives: *tender*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being kind and gentle

Dictionary example:

We were struck by his tenderness towards the old people.

Learner example:

But I will cherish the fact that I have done my best to provide my children with love and tenderness, while watching them turning into adults in a brave new world such as ours.

NOUN [PLURAL]

be on good/bad/friendly, etc. terms

to have a good/bad, etc. relationship with someone

Dictionary example:

I'm still on friendly terms with my old colleagues.

Learner example:

The fact that they both live alone requires them to be on good terms with the rest of us.

not be on speaking terms

to not speak to someone because you have argued with them

Dictionary example:

My brother and I aren't on speaking terms.

Learner example:

Just imagine how many are those who hate their relatives or at least one of their relatives and aren't even on speaking terms with them or him.

in no uncertain terms

in a direct and often angry way

Dictionary example:

I told him to go away in no uncertain terms.

Learner example:

Intellectuals are used to saying in no uncertain terms that money represents the bad side of the sport.

come to terms with *sth*

to accept a sad situation

Dictionary example:

He still hasn't come to terms with his brother's death.

Learner example:

She had, at last, come to terms with her loss and although she still, deep in her heart, grieved for Michael she now knew that she could move on.

Word family:

Nouns: territory

Adjectives: *territorial*

ADJECTIVE

relating to the land that is owned or controlled by a particular country

Dictionary example:

a territorial dispute

Learner example:

In former times these territorial and religious disputes resulted in a decrease of population.

territory /'ter.ɪ.tər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: territory

Adjectives: *territorial*

NOUN

AREA OF KNOWLEDGE

[u] an area of knowledge or experience

Dictionary example:

With this project we'll be moving into unknown territory.

Learner example:

Sure, breaking the habit and 'exploring new, unknown territory' will certainly seem somewhat frightening at first, but we all have to deal with it.

testify /'test.ɪ.faɪ/

VERB [I]

to say what you know or believe is true in a law court

Dictionary example:

Elliott testified that he had met the men in a bar.

Learner example:

They took her to the station and promised her immunity if she would testify against James.

that /ðæt/

CONJUNCTION

in that

because of or for this reason

Dictionary example:

The course is good in that it provides a very practical training.

Learner example:

Nowadays it is widely argued that professional sports are damaging to people's health in that they involve gruelling training sessions as an integral part of the occupation.

PRONOUN (PLURAL **those**)

this and that

different things which are not very important

Dictionary example:

"What are you doing today?" "Oh, just this and that."

Learner example:

He used to call his friends daily, chat about this and that, release the tension through silly jokes, even go out with them once in a while.

theoretical /θɪə'ret.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: theory

Adjectives: *theoretical*

Adverbs: *theoretically*

ADJECTIVE

NOT PROVED

based on ideas rather than practical experience

Dictionary example:

This explanation is entirely theoretical.

Learner example:

And while we are lucky enough to be discussing this on a theoretical level, it is good to remember that for some people in the world, the lack of money leads to death on a daily basis.

IDEAS

based on the ideas that relate to a subject, not the practical uses of that subject

Dictionary example:

theoretical physics

Learner example:

Prof. Haken is the renowned head of one of the institutes of theoretical physics at the University of Stuttgart.

theoretically /θɪə'ret.ɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: theory

Adjectives: *theoretical*

Adverbs: *theoretically*

ADVERB

in a way that obeys some rules but is not likely

Dictionary example:

It is theoretically **possible**.

Learner example:

Already now the problem of hunger and starvation seems immense, though – theoretically – the earthly supplies of food are sufficient to feed the approximately 8,000,000,000 people who live on this planet.

theory /'θɪə.ri/

Word family:

Nouns: theory

Adjectives: *theoretical*

Adverbs: *theoretically*

NOUN

PRINCIPLES

[u] the set of principles on which a subject is based

Dictionary example:

economic theory

Learner example:

Only after a few decades of further research did it become clear how many possible applications game theory actually has.

thereafter /,ðeə'rɑ:f.təʳ/

ADVERB FORMAL

after a particular amount, time, or event

Dictionary example:

Faxes cost £1.10p for the first page, and 70p for each page thereafter.

Learner example:

The unemployment rate thereafter started to rise yearly and reached its highest rate in March 1998 (approximately 5.5%).

thesis /'θi:.sis/ (PLURAL **theses**)

NOUN [C]**IDEA**

FORMAL a theory that is suggested and can then be argued with or agreed with

Dictionary example:

That is the central thesis of the book.

Learner example:

This thesis applies not only to music but, in my opinion, also to many other walks of life.

thick /θɪk/

NOUN**through thick and thin**

If you support or stay with someone through thick and thin, you always support or stay with them in easy and difficult situations.

Dictionary example:

She'd stuck by Neil through thick and thin.

Learner example:

Fortunately Carol was strong enough to stand by him through thick and thin and made her dearest husband give up drinking.

ADVERB**thick and fast**

quickly and in large numbers

Dictionary example:

Calls were coming in thick and fast by the end of the programme.

ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)

wear thin

If a feeling or explanation starts to wear thin, it becomes weaker or harder to accept.

Dictionary example:

I've warned you several times about being late and my **patience** is wearing thin.

Learner example:

Hardly could they fight against others, when their own convictions had started to wear thin.

vanish into thin air

to suddenly disappear in a mysterious way

Dictionary example:

He was walking ahead of me on the path and then he just vanished into thin air.

Learner example:

The fact is that vacations are not problem-solving, and whatever one wants to leave behind does not vanish into thin air, it just lurks in the corner of your mind until the returning date.

NOUN

through thick and thin

If you support or stay with someone through thick and thin, you always support or stay with them in easy and difficult situations.

Dictionary example:

She'd stuck by Neil through thick and thin.

Learner example:

Fortunately Carol was strong enough to stand by him through thick and thin and made her dearest husband give up drinking.

NOUN

do your own thing

to live, act or behave in the way you want to, without depending on other people

Dictionary example:

While he was away travelling, he pretty much did his own thing.

Learner example:

Their attitude only stimulated me to do "my own thing".

for one thing

used to give a reason for something

Dictionary example:

You can't give Amy that shirt – for one thing it's too small for her.

Learner example:

Well, for one thing, you cannot spy on your subjects 24 hours a day – they would not allow it, and it would be prohibitively expensive.

the next thing I knew

used to talk about part of a story that happens in a sudden and surprising way

Dictionary example:

A car came speeding round the corner, and the next thing I knew I was lying on the ground.

Learner example:

And the next thing I knew was that I was playing cards with 3 men.

think /θɪŋk/

Word family:

Nouns: *thinker*

Verbs: think, *rethink*

Adjectives: *unthinkable*

VERB (thought, thought)

not think much of *sb/sth*

to not like someone, or to believe that something is not good quality

Dictionary example:

I don't think much of the food here.

Learner example:

When they met for the first time, they did not think much of each other.

Who would have thought...?

used to express how surprising something is

Dictionary example:

Who would have thought that buying a house could take so long!

Learner example:

Who would have thought that instead of getting square-eyed from watching too much TV, Malcolm was getting sore-eyed from spending too much time scribbling in his leat[h]er-bound diary late at night?

think highly/a lot of *sb/sth*

to admire someone, or to believe that something is good quality

Dictionary example:

Simon thinks a lot of you, you know.

Learner example:

He was well known all over the world and even critics thought highly of him.

come to think of it

used to say that you have just thought of something

Dictionary example:

Come to think of it, I've got two batteries that you can have upstairs.

Learner example:

Come to think of it, it really is quite difficult to say.

I dread to think

used to say that you do not want to think about something because it is too worrying

Dictionary example:

I dread to think what could have happened if we hadn't been wearing seat belts.

Learner example:

I dread to think what has happened to it since the day my younger brother left it in a park.

thinker / 'θɪŋ . kəʔ /

Word family:

Nouns: *thinker*

Verbs: think, *rethink*

Adjectives: *unthinkable*

NOUN [C]

someone who considers important subjects or produces new ideas

Dictionary example:

a political/religious thinker

Learner example:

Isaiah Berlin is one of the most important political thinker[s] of the last century, whose influence on students, politicians and even the greater public is often underestimated.

thirst / θɜː st /

Word family:

Nouns: thirst

Adjectives: thirsty

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

a thirst for *sth*

a strong wish for something

Dictionary example:

a thirst for adventure

Learner example:

At that time we were not old enough yet to appreciate this, but today I am very thankful because due to my parents, I've developed a thirst for knowledge that will never be satisfied.

this /ðɪs/

PRONOUN

this and that

different things which are not very important

Dictionary example:

"What are you doing today?" "Oh, just this and that."

Learner example:

He used to call his friends daily, chat about this and that, release the tension through silly jokes, even go out with them once in a while.

thought /θɔ:t/

Word family:

Nouns: thought

Adjectives: thoughtful, *thoughtless*

Adverbs: *thoughtfully*

NOUN

CARE

[NO PLURAL] when you do something that shows you care about someone

Dictionary example:

Thanks for the card – it was a really kind thought.

Learner example:

She could go to the theatre and to the cinema every weekend, she went for marvellous holidays in the most exotic places, and the greeting cards she sent made our woman more and more angry, rather than thankful for the kind thought.

spare a thought for *sb*

to think about someone who is in a bad situation

Dictionary example:

Spare a thought for all the people who have lost their homes.

Learner example:

At this point, we should spare a thought for those who are not involved in the sport world.

train of thought

a series of connected thoughts or ideas which come or happen one after the other

Dictionary example:

I was interrupted and lost my train of thought.

Learner example:

Stevens's ideas on dignity become very clear if we follow his train of thought through the book and if we examine closely the events which encourage him into further discussion of this issue.

thoughtful /'θɔ:t.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: thought

Adjectives: thoughtful, *thoughtless*

Adverbs: *thoughtfully*

ADJECTIVE

QUIET

quiet because you are thinking about something

Dictionary example:

You look thoughtful.

thoughtfully /'θɔ:t.fə.li/

Word family:

Nouns: thought

Adjectives: thoughtful, *thoughtless*

Adverbs: *thoughtfully*

ADVERB

in a thoughtful way

Dictionary examples:

He gazed thoughtfully into the distance.

There were sandwiches, thoughtfully provided by his wife.

Learner example:

She set it beside her husband's picture and looked at it thoughtfully.

thoughtless /'θɔ:t.ləs/

Word family:

Nouns: thought

Adjectives: thoughtful, *thoughtless*

Adverbs: *thoughtfully*

ADJECTIVE

not considering how your actions and words might upset someone else

Dictionary example:

I should have called her to say we'd be late – it was a bit thoughtless of me.

Learner example:

My impulsive nature causes me to act hastily quite often, so I frequently repeat myself because of some bitchy, thoughtless remark I have made.

thread /θred/

NOUN

MATERIAL

[c or u] a long, thin piece of cotton, wool, etc. that is used for sewing

Dictionary example:

a needle and thread

CONNECTION

[c] the connection between different events or different parts of a story or discussion

Dictionary example:

By that point I'd **lost the** thread of the conversation.

Learner example:

The antagonism between Jack and Ralph, who can be regarded as the novel's main characters, forms – in my view – the real thread of the narrative.

INTERNET

a group of pieces of writing on the Internet in which people discuss one subject

Dictionary example:

I read the thread about older mothers.

VERB [T]

thread a needle

to push thread through the hole in a needle

Dictionary example:

Could you thread this needle for me, please?

thread your way through/between, etc.

to move carefully through a crowded place, changing direction in order to avoid people or things

Dictionary example:

She threaded her way through the crowd.

Learner example:

And if I thread my way through the crowd along the street, I can find almost all things I want to buy, from inexpensive souvenirs to internationally known brands of suits.

thread /θret/

Word family:

Nouns: thread

Verbs: threaten

NOUN

POSSIBILITY

[NO PLURAL] the possibility that something bad will happen

Dictionary example:

the threat **of** invasion

Learner example:

The threat of nuclear weapons has since grown into a constant condition.

threaten /'θret.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: threat

Verbs: threaten

VERB

HAPPEN

[I] If something bad threatens to happen, it is likely to happen.

Dictionary example:

The conflict threatened to spread to neighbouring countries.

Learner example:

However, this ongoing technological progress became questionable when the atomic bomb threatened to wipe humanity off the face of the earth.

threshold /'θreʃ.həʊld/

NOUN**LEVEL**

[c] the level at which something starts to happen

Dictionary example:

He had a low **boredom** threshold.

Learner example:

That night...that night – yet another one spent together online turned [out] to be the final threshold.

on the threshold of *sth*

at the start of a new and important time or development

Dictionary example:

We're on the threshold of a new era in European relations.

Learner example:

On the threshold of the third millen[n]ium, there is no stopping progress.

thrill /θrɪl/

Word family:

Nouns: thriller, *thrill*

Verbs: *thrill*

Adjectives: thrilled, thrilling

VERB [T]

to make someone feel excited and happy

Dictionary example:

Ballesteros thrilled the golf world with his exceptional skill.

Learner example:

The creative process is what thrills me.

thriving /'θraɪ.vɪŋ/

Word family:

Verbs: *thrive*

Adjectives: *thriving*

ADJECTIVE

growing very well or becoming very healthy or successful

Dictionary example:

They have a thriving economy.

Learner example:

In a thriving city such as London, there were loads of things she could do.

throat /θrəʊt/

NOUN [C]

bring a lump to your throat

to make you feel such strong emotion that you want to cry

Dictionary example:

It was a very moving speech, and it brought a lump to my throat.

Learner example:

This devastating image brought a lump to John's throat.

throne /θrəʊn/

NOUN [C]

FOR KING/QUEEN

the special chair used by a ruler, especially a king or queen

Dictionary example:

He sat on a throne made of gold.

Learner example:

Some of them were mummified and other[s] were sitting on their thrones in some ancient wall-drawings.

the throne

the position of being king or queen

Dictionary examples:

Elizabeth II **ascended/came to** the throne when her father died.
Queen Victoria was **on** the throne at that time.
Charles is **next in line to** the throne.

Learner example:

King Henry at the time of the play is a young vigorous man who needs to have a male heir to the throne of England.

throw /θrəʊ/

VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)**throw *sth* around/down/on, etc.**

to suddenly and quickly move your body or a part of your body

Dictionary examples:

She threw her arms around the child.
Gabriela threw herself onto the bed and started to cry.

Learner example:

Emily threw herself into the arms of Jack.

throw caution to the wind

to take a risk

Dictionary example:

I decided to throw caution to the wind and book a ticket to India.

Learner example:

They just threw caution to the wind, and did what they wanted.

throw *sb* in at the deep end

to make someone start a new and difficult job or activity without helping them or preparing them for it

Dictionary example:

My first job was to organise a huge conference – they really threw me in at the deep end!

Learner example:

Sometimes we can be thrown in at the deep end and have qualms about making a decision.

a stone's throw

a very short distance

Dictionary example:

The cottage is **just** a stone's throw **from** the sea.

Learner example:

I'm now living in Clapham, just a stone's throw away from the common, in an awesome bachelor's pad.

throw in the towel

to stop trying to do something because you do not think you can succeed

Dictionary example:

Their candidate should just throw in the towel and admit defeat.

Learner example:

You have to possess tenacity: never throw in the towel.

thunder /'θʌn.dəʳ/

NOUN [U]

a clap of thunder

a sudden, loud sound that is made by thunder

Dictionary example:

We heard a clap of thunder.

Learner example:

Suddenly, I heard a loud clap of thunder.

tick /tɪk/

VERB

CLOCK

[I] If a clock or watch ticks, it makes a sound every second.

Dictionary example:

The clock ticked loudly.

Learner example:

In the silence he could hear that the heating system was on and the grandfather clock was ticking, punctuating the minutes that passed.

tie /taɪ/

Word family:

Nouns: tie

Verbs: tie, untie

VERB (tying, tied, tied)

COMPETITION/GAME

[I] to have the same score as someone else at the end of a competition or game

Dictionary example:

Sweden tied **with** France in the winter sports competition.

tie the knot

INFORMAL to get married

Dictionary example:

We're planning to tie the knot in April.

Learner example:

She was going to tie the knot in July.

NOUN [C]

ties

relationships that connect you with a place, person, etc.

Dictionary examples:

Family ties are weaker if you move a long way away.

I no longer feel any ties **with** my home town.

He urged governments worldwide to break **diplomatic** ties with the new regime.

Learner example:

I come from a Greek background, where bonds and ties with one's family are highly valued and respected.

tight /taɪt/

Word family:

Verbs: tighten

Adjectives: tight

Adverbs: tight, tightly

ADJECTIVE

STRAIGHT

If cloth, wire, skin, etc. is tight, it has been pulled so that it is straight or smooth.

Dictionary example:

Make sure the wire is tight.

a tight corner

a difficult situation

Dictionary example:

She had been **in** a tight corner before and had always managed to cope.

Learner example:

It is a great pressure, requiring a lot of effort and sense of humour but does work in most cases, helping to find the best way out of a tight corner.

ADVERB**STRAIGHT**

so that something is pulled to be straight or smooth

Dictionary example:

The plastic cover was stretched tight across the tank.

tighten / 'taɪ.tən/

Word family:

Verbs: tighten

Adjectives: tight

Adverbs: tight, tightly

VERB [I or T]**tighten your belt**

to try to spend less money

Dictionary example:

Since I lost my job we've all had to tighten our belts.

Learner example:

All this costs money and where do we get this extra money from but from the tax payers, who once again have to tighten their belts.

timber / 'tɪm.bəʳ/

NOUN**WOOD FOR BUILDING**

[u] wood used for building or trees that are grown to provide this wood

Dictionary examples:

a timber merchant

These trees are being grown for timber.

Learner example:

At this point many reasons can be raised. [...] The unscrupulous timber exploitation which destroys animals' natural shelters; and last but not least the illegal hunting which has led to the extinction of many animals.

PIECE OF WOOD

[c] a long piece of wood used for building, especially houses and ships

Dictionary examples:

roof timbers

a timber-framed building

Learner example:

The old timber house looks almost like it is about to fall apart from the outside but that impression changes quickly once you get inside.

time /taɪm/

Word family:

Nouns: time, timing

Verbs: time

NOUN**time after time**

again and again on repeated occasions

Dictionary example:

She goes back to him time after time.

Learner example:

Time after time he stopped and looked around, not sure if [he] was alone.

have no time for *sb/sth*

to have no respect for someone or something

Dictionary example:

I have no time for people who are racist.

Learner example:

First of all it's hard work, I have no time for la[z]y people.

give *sb* a hard time

to criticize someone and make them feel guilty about something they have done

Dictionary example:

Ever since I missed the goal, the other players have been giving me a hard time.

Learner example:

I'm not saying that I wasn't normal or anything, I just gave my family a hard time sometimes.

at one time or another

used to talk about an occasion in the past without saying exactly which occasion it was

Dictionary example:

Most of us have made a similar mistake at one time or another.

Learner example:

Haven't we all at one time or another come home from a holiday feeling healthy and strong with a smile on our face thinking, this is what life is about.

at the best of times

used to show that something is not good when it is the best it can be

Dictionary example:

He's not exactly patient at the best of times.

Learner example:

They knew that even at the best of times he looked unpleasant but now he was of [a] completely different [appearance].

VERB [T]**DECIDE WHEN**

to decide that something will happen at a particular time

Dictionary example:

We timed our trip **to** coincide with my cousin's wedding.

timid / 'tɪm.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE

shy and easily frightened

Dictionary example:

a timid little boy

Learner example:

Mr Garland asked Tom again in his quiet, timid voice.

tin /tɪn/

NOUN

METAL

[ʊ] a silvery-coloured metal, often combined with other metals or used to cover and protect other metals

Dictionary example:

At one time, the country produced a third of the world's tin.

Learner example:

He kept it in an old tin box, hiding it under his bed in case his parents would discover it.

tip /tɪp/

NOUN [C]

be the tip of the iceberg

to be a small part of a very big problem

Dictionary example:

We've corrected a few errors, but they're **just** the tip of the iceberg.

Learner example:

I'm not used to such behaviour but that was the tip of the iceberg.

UNTIDY PLACE

(ALSO **dump**) a place that is dirty and untidy

Dictionary example:

His bedroom is an absolute tip.

VERB (-pp-)

FALL

(**tip over**) to fall or to make something fall

Dictionary examples:

Her chair tipped over and she fell onto the floor.

A rock under the wheel tipped the van onto its side.

Learner example:

Loud music, the drum playing all day long, the kids playing around the street tipping over trash cans and destroying the grass and gardens and a lot more.

ONE SIDE HIGHER

[ɪ or ʌ] to move so that one side is higher than the other side, or to make something move in this way

Dictionary example:

The table tipped and all the drinks fell on the floor.

tip *sth* into/onto/out of, etc. *sth*

to make the contents of a container fall out by holding the container in a position where this happens

Dictionary example:

She tipped the contents of her purse onto the table.

tire /taɪəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: tiredness

Verbs: *tire*

Adjectives: tired, tiring

VERB [ɪ or ʌ]

BECOME TIRED

to become tired or to make someone become tired

Dictionary examples:

She's been leading throughout the race, but it now looks as if she's tiring.

Even doing the garden tires me these days.

Learner example:

I suggest you have a different subject every day in order not to tire your listeners.

tiresome /'taɪə.səm/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

making you feel annoyed or bored

Dictionary example:

a tiresome little boy

Learner example:

For me it is the best way to relax after a tiresome day full of anxiety and responsibilities.

title /'taɪ.tl/

NOUN [C]

SPORTS

what you get if you win an important sports competition

Dictionary example:

He **won** the 1999 world motor racing title.

Learner example:

He won the national championship and, later, was sold to Barcelona, where he also won many titles.

to /tu:/

INFINITIVE MARKER

to go

If there is a particular amount of time to go, that time remains.

Dictionary example:

There are only two weeks of term to go.

Learner example:

Right now this example is very realistic, and as I have just been told there is only 15 min to go, my stress level, I have to admit, is too high.

PREPOSITION

to sb's disappointment/relief/surprise, etc.

used to say that someone feels disappointed/relieved/surprised, etc. by something

Dictionary example:

To Pierre's disappointment, Monique wasn't at the party.

Learner example:

However, much to my relief, in the end they reached the main square again and all went to the surrounding bars to celebrate the feast in a more relaxed way.

to death

until you die

Dictionary example:

He was **beaten** to death by a gang of youths.

Learner example:

She would have been trampled to death as the stampede of furious fans came over her.

to all intents and purposes

in all the most important ways

Dictionary example:

To all intents and purposes, the project was a disaster.

Learner example:

To all intents and purposes, the qualities needed to achieve success are based on the same ideas.

to the point

If something someone says or writes is to the point, it expresses the most important things without extra details.

Dictionary example:

His report was short and to the point.

to sb's satisfaction

as well as someone wants

Dictionary example:

He won't get paid until he completes the job to my satisfaction.

Learner example:

Should this matter not be solved to my satisfaction, I will have no choice but to place it in the hands of my solicitor.

toddler / 'tɒd.ləʃ/

NOUN [C]

a child who has just learned to walk

Dictionary example:

I was looking after three toddlers.

Learner example:

These meetings for mothers with toddlers should take place more often than once a month.

toe /təʊ/

NOUN [C]

keep sb on their toes

to make sure that someone gives all their attention to what they are doing and is ready for anything that might happen

Dictionary example:

We have random inspections to keep everyone on their toes.

together /tə'geð.əʃ/

ADVERB

IN ONE PLACE

in one place

Dictionary example:

I'll just gather my things together and then we can go.

token /'təʊ.kən/

NOUN [C]

by the same token

in a similar way

Dictionary example:

You have to let people know your plans in good time and, by the same token, they should give you some advance warning.

Learner example:

Our college will only benefit from this event as long as it give[s] a nice and memorable impression. By the same token, we should all be well prepared and visualise beforehand possible manoeuvres that could appear, so that we can control the situation.

tolerance /'tɒl.ə.nts/

Word family:

Nouns: *intolerance, tolerance*

Verbs: tolerate

Adjectives: *intolerable, intolerant, tolerant*

NOUN [U]

willingness to accept behaviour and beliefs which are different from your own, although you might not agree with or approve of them

Dictionary examples:

This period in history is not noted for its **religious** tolerance.

Some members of the party would like to see it develop a greater tolerance **of/towards** contrary points of view.

Learner example:

One needs to develop a spirit of tolerance, respect and even appreciation towards world views and practices that might differ from one's own.

tolerate /'tɒl.ə.ɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *intolerance, tolerance*

Verbs: tolerate

Adjectives: *intolerable, intolerant, tolerant*

VERB [T]

DEAL WITH

to be able to deal with something unpleasant and not be harmed by it

Dictionary example:

It seems these ants can tolerate temperatures which would kill other species.

Learner example:

In comparison with wealthy children, they can tolerate the enormous weather changes like both extremes of hot and cold weather as they are not much exposed to air conditioners and heaters.

toll /tɒl/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

NUMBER

the number of people who are killed or injured

Dictionary example:

Independent sources say that the **death** toll from the earthquake runs into thousands.

Learner example:

There would be no surprise at all if the death toll rises.

take its toll

to have a bad effect on someone or something, especially over a long period of time

Dictionary example:

The stress was starting to take its toll **on** him.

Learner example:

The famine has obviously taken its toll on him.

tomorrow /tə'mɒr.əv/

NOUN [U]

FUTURE

the future

Dictionary example:

the children of tomorrow

Learner example:

In fact, young children are our future and what tomorrow's world will be depends a lot on what kind of adults our children will be.

tone /təʊn/

NOUN

MOOD

[NO PLURAL] the general mood or style of something

Dictionary examples:

I didn't like the jokey tone of the article – I thought it inappropriate.

He was in a very bad mood when he arrived, and that **set** the tone **for** the whole meeting.

Learner example:

This would be in order for them to act more like a group of friends rather than simple presenters, and, therefore, set the tone of the programme.

tooth /tu:θ/ (PLURAL **teeth**)

NOUN [C]

grit your teeth

to accept a difficult situation and deal with it in a determined way

Dictionary example:

I don't particularly enjoy running, but I grit my teeth and do it in order to keep fit.

NOUN

the top

the most important position in a company, team, etc.

Dictionary example:

At forty he was already at the top of his profession.

Learner example:

Besides she climbed [to] the top of her profession, when no one expected her to.

over the top INFORMAL

too extreme and not suitable

Dictionary example:

I thought her performance was way over the top.

Learner example:

In addition to that, many so-called "stars" have that certain over the top attitude, which would not be welcome in normal life.

be/feel on top of the world INFORMAL

to be very happy

Dictionary example:

I had just won a major tournament and I was feeling on top of the world.

Learner example:

I felt like I was on top of the world and nothing could take that happiness from me.

from top to bottom

completely

Dictionary example:

I've searched the house from top to bottom and still can't find it.

Learner example:

Very often we can see someone in black, from top to bottom, or in white.

VERB [T] (-pp-)

MOST IMPORTANT

to be the most important, most successful, etc

Dictionary examples:

The record topped **the charts** for five weeks.

She topped **the bill** at the festival.

Learner example:

It was in summer 1993 when Paul McCartney proved once again that he still is topping the bill.

be topped with *sth*

to be covered with something

Dictionary example:

lemon tart topped with cream

Learner example:

Again leave some room for the sweets, displayed on a tray: cream caramel topped with hazelnut ice cream or a slice of chocolate tart.

torrential /tə'ren.ʃəl/

ADJECTIVE

Torrential rain is very heavy rain.

Dictionary example:

The rain was absolutely torrential.

Learner example:

All he could hear was the sound of torrential rain hitting the windows and the roof of the hotel.

torture /'tɔ:.tʃə/

NOUN [U]

CAUSING PAIN

! the act of causing someone great physical or mental pain, often in order to make them tell you something

Dictionary example:

He revealed the secret **under** torture.

Learner example:

Tyranny and torture are installed with Roger as the executioner.

VERB [T]

! to cause someone severe pain, often in order to make them tell you something

Dictionary example:

It is claimed that the officers tortured a man **to death** in 1983 in a city police station.

Learner example:

And they would torture him and kill him like an animal, as soon as they w[er]e convinced that he had no chance of finding the money.

toss /tɒs/

VERB

toss *sth* away/into/on, etc.

to throw something somewhere carelessly

Dictionary example:

He read the letter quickly, then tossed it into the bin.

Learner example:

When she woke up, she saw his stupid face smiling at her and she quickly tossed it in the drawer, noticing her tears trickle and fall.

toss and turn

be unable to sleep properly

Dictionary example:

I was tossing and turning for most of the night.

Learner example:

As she tossed and turned, unable to sleep, she started [going over] the events that had taken place before that evening.

totalitarian /təʊˌtæl.ɪˈteə.ri.ən/

ADJECTIVE

belonging to a political system in which the people in power have complete control and do not allow anyone to oppose them

Dictionary example:

The people overthrew the totalitarian **regime**.

Learner example:

Its descriptions are sometimes shocking since his work is about totalitarian regimes and people living on the fringes of society.

touch /tʌtʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: touch

Verbs: touch

Adjectives: *untouched*

VERB

not touch *sb/sth*

to not harm someone or not damage something

Dictionary example:

Don't worry about them – they can't touch you.

Learner example:

She goes to a place that is clean, where the heat and dust can't touch her any more.

NOUN

a touch

a small amount

Dictionary examples:

Add a little olive oil and a touch **of** vinegar.

There was a touch of irony/humour in her voice.

Learner example:

It gives a touch of colour in our dull, black and white area.

SMALL DETAIL

[c] a small detail that makes something better

Dictionary examples:

The speech had several comic touches.

Using a sailing ship as the company badge was a touch **of** genius.

The flowers on the table provided the **finishing** touch.

Learner example:

For most of us, music is the essential spice that make[s] our feelings stronger, the perfect finishing touch to a scene that we have created ourselves.

touch and go

used to describe a situation that is uncertain

Dictionary example:

The doctor says it is touch and go **whether** Mary will recover.

Learner example:

The idea of earning a lot certainly appeals to me but it's touch and go whether the job may bring a lot of money right from the start.

be/get out of touch

to know little about what has recently happened

Dictionary example:

I've been abroad for the last two years, so I'm very out of touch.

Learner example:

In much worse cases, some individuals may even be trapped in the virtual world and get out of touch with the real one.

tough /tʌf/

Word family:

Nouns: *toughness*

Adjectives: tough

ADJECTIVE

SEVERE

Tough rules are severe.

Dictionary examples:

Tough new safety standards have been introduced for cars.

There have been calls for tougher controls/restrictions on what newspapers are allowed to print.

After some tough bargaining, we finally agreed on a deal.

I think it's time the police **got** tougher **on/with** people who drink and drive.

The government is continuing to take a tough **line** on terrorism.

STRONG

not easy to break or damage

Dictionary examples:

The play equipment needs to be very tough.

I need a tough pair of boots.

UNFAIR

unfair or unlucky

Dictionary example:

It can be tough **on** kids when parents get divorced.

Learner example:

It was tough on the worn out employees.

toughness /'tʌf.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: *toughness*

Adjectives: tough

NOUN [U]

the quality or state of being tough

Dictionary examples:

She has a reputation for toughness.

They can't face the toughness of the **competition**.

Learner example:

I would be [less] lax than my daddy was [so] as to accustom them to the toughness and brutality of life, so that they could face many difficulties in their lives.

towel /taʊəl/

NOUN [C]

throw in the towel

to stop trying to do something because you do not think you can succeed

Dictionary example:

Their candidate should just throw in the towel and admit defeat.

Learner example:

You have to possess tenacity: never throw in the towel.

track /træk/

NOUN

off the beaten track

in a place where few people go

Dictionary example:

I prefer to take my holiday somewhere off the beaten track.

Learner example:

Furthermore, in areas off the beaten track, there [are] not even police sometimes.

a fast track (to sth)

a very quick way of achieving or dealing with something

Dictionary example:

These intensive courses claim to offer a fast track to wealth and success.

Learner example:

If I ever found a job which lives up to these expectations, I would consider myself on [a] fast track already.

DEVELOPMENT

[c or u] the direction in which someone's job or education develops

Dictionary example:

She was a lawyer, but then she changed track completely and became a doctor.

VERB [T]**FOLLOW**

to follow a person or animal by looking for proof that they have been somewhere, or by using electronic equipment

Dictionary examples:

It's difficult to track an animal over stony ground.

The military use radar satellites to track targets through clouds and at night.

The terrorists were tracked to Amsterdam.

Learner example:

It is her eventually who may be considered as the [i]nvoluntary cause of Chen's death, by keeping on sending money [to] China and then allowing the Mafia to track him.

RECORD

to record the progress or development of something over a period

Dictionary example:

The project tracks the effects of population growth on the area.

Learner example:

However, it would be useless to track the [outbreak] of wars and to judge humanity for not learning.

tractor /'træk.təʃ/

NOUN [C]

a strong vehicle with large back wheels used on farms for pulling things

Dictionary example:

He started up the tractor.

Learner example:

Farmers who used to practi[s]e traditional farming are now introduc[ing] machinery such as tractors.

trader /'treɪ.dəʃ/

Word family:

Nouns: trade, *trader*

Verbs: trade

NOUN [C]

a person who buys and sells things

Dictionary examples:

His ancestors were fur traders.

She's a trader on Wall Street, working for a big financial company.

Learner example:

After spending a few months over there he got back [to] Switzerland, where he worked in a private bank as [a] trader in the bond market.

traffic /'træf.ɪk/

NOUN [U]

PLANES AND SHIPS

the planes or ships moving around an area

Dictionary example:

air traffic control

Learner example:

We are not asking you to close down the airport but we suggest that you check w[h]ether all the charter and freight traffic has to be directed to this airport – there might be an airport in a less densely populated area to use for these purposes.

tragically /'trædʒ.ɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: tragedy

Adjectives: tragic

Adverbs: *tragically*

ADVERB

in a way that is very sad

Dictionary examples:

She died tragically young.

Tragically, the side-effects of the drug were not discovered until many people had been seriously damaged by it.

Learner example:

She improved his eyesight and tragically disappeared.

trail /treɪl/

NOUN [C]

MARKS

the smell or series of marks left by a person, animal or thing as it moves along

Dictionary examples:

The dogs are specially trained to **follow** the trail left by the fox.

He **left a** trail of muddy footprints behind him.

Learner example:

Azman and I were looking at a trail of fresh blood leading into the woods.

VERB

trail after/behind/along, etc.

[I] to walk slowly and without enthusiasm or energy

Dictionary example:

Her small daughter was trailing along behind her.

LOWER SCORE

[I or T] to have a lower score than someone else, especially in a sports event

Dictionary example:

City were trailing United 1–2 at half time.

Learner example:

They were trailing by four points, but still, they had possession of the ball.

train /treɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: trainer, training, *trainee*

Verbs: train

NOUN [C]

train of thought

a series of connected thoughts or ideas which come or happen one after the other

Dictionary example:

I was interrupted and lost my train of thought.

Learner example:

Stevens's ideas on dignity become very clear if we follow his train of thought through the book and if we examine closely the events which encourage him into further discussion of this issue.

trait /treɪt/

NOUN [C]

a quality, good or bad, in someone's character

Dictionary example:

a family trait

Learner example:

The latter makes her more sympathetic if anything to a modern reader, but her naivet[y] and weakness for the attention and luxury given by the Nawab are not very likeable traits.

tranquility /træŋ'kwɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *tranquility*

Adjectives: *tranquil*

NOUN [U]

the quality of being tranquil

Dictionary example:

I love the tranquility of the lake.

Learner example:

Suddenly shattering the tranquility was a high pitched alarm bell being rung energetically.

transition /træn'zɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C or U]

when something changes from one system or method to another, often gradually

Dictionary examples:

The health-care system is **in** transition at the moment.

There will be an interim government to oversee the transition **to** democracy.

Learner example:

The transition from this period into a more independent one is challenging and exciting, both for us and our parents.

translate /trænz'leɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: translation

Verbs: translate

VERB [I or T]

CAUSE

FORMAL If an idea or plan translates into an action, it makes it happen.

Dictionary example:

So how does this theory translate **into** practical policy?

Learner example:

This translates into more disposable income.

transmission /trænz'mɪʃ.ən/

Word family:

Nouns: *transmission*

Verbs: *transmit*

NOUN

BROADCAST

the process of broadcasting something by radio, television, etc., or something which is broadcast

Dictionary example:

radio/satellite transmission

Learner example:

Television channels, for example, can make [a] profit broadcasting the games and this is usually appreciated by the public, provided that the transmission doesn't last the whole day.

SPREADING

the process of passing something from one person or place to another

Dictionary example:

There is still a risk of transmission of the virus through infected water.

Learner example:

Moreover she teaches philosophy, [...] and at the same time she works for the society as a whole and contributes to the transmission of knowledge.

transmit /trænz'mɪt/ (-tt-)

Word family:

Nouns: *transmission*

Verbs: *transmit*

VERB

SPREAD

[ʌ] to pass something from one person or place to another

Dictionary examples:

Cholera is transmitted **through** contaminated water.

Some diseases are transmitted **from** one generation **to** the next.

Somehow your panic and fear transmits itself **to** the horse that you're riding.

Learner example:

I think that all parents are bound to transmit values to their children; they do so by their own life, their behaviour – what they really are – more than by what they say.

transplant /'træns.plɑːnt/

NOUN [C]

an operation in which a new organ is put into someone's body

Dictionary example:

a heart/kidney transplant

Learner example:

I was to do a bone-marrow transplant.

trash /træʃ/

NOUN [U]

INFORMAL something that is of low quality

Dictionary examples:

I can't believe that someone of his intelligence can read such trash!

There's only trash on the television tonight.

Learner example:

But this trend is changing due to the high competition between the various channels, with the bad consequence that more and more program[me]s are real trash.

trauma /'trɔː.mə/

Word family:

Nouns: *trauma*

Adjectives: *traumatic*

NOUN [C or U]

severe shock caused by an unpleasant experience, or the experience which causes this feeling

Dictionary example:

the trauma of marriage breakdown

Learner example:

A child who has never experienced security in his family will certainly become an insecure adult, and from a psychological point of view, many of the adults' problems and inhibitions go back to some negative experience or even trauma in infancy and childhood.

traumatic /trɔː'mæt.ɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: *trauma*

Adjectives: *traumatic*

ADJECTIVE

If an experience is traumatic, it makes you feel very shocked and upset.

Dictionary example:

His parents split up when he was eight, which he found very traumatic.

Learner example:

Secondly, I have an innate fear of things moving simultaneously at a fast pace, probably enhanced by the traumatic childhood experience.

tread /tred/

VERB [I or T] (**trod** or US ALSO **treaded, trod** or **trodden**)

to put your foot on something or to press something down with your foot

Dictionary examples:

I kept treading **on** his toes when we were dancing.

Yuck! Look what I've just trodden **in**!

A load of food had been trodden **into** the carpet.

Learner example:

When my neighbour Victor popped into my flat he saw the toy, a Crimson "Jaguar" produced by Corgitoys, and was impressed as well as I was, so we started playing and then I can vaguely remember what happened but [the] next thing was that "Jaguar" smashed to smithereens as if someone had trodden on it.

treasure /'treʒ.əʃ/

NOUN

VALUABLE OBJECT

[c] a very valuable object

Dictionary example:

art treasures

Learner example:

For all these reasons I believe that certain objects become valuable treasures to us.

VERB

If you treasure something, it is very important to you and gives you a lot of pleasure.

Dictionary example:

I shall treasure those memories of her.

Learner example:

Restlessness and creativity, physical and spiritual health, falling in love and receiving love can offer such moments, [which] a person could treasure for the rest of his or her life.

treat /tri:t/

Word family:

Nouns: treatment

Verbs: treat

NOUN

something special which you buy or do for someone else or for yourself

Dictionary examples:

a **birthday** treat

As a **special** treat I'm taking him out for dinner.

Annie, put your money away, this is **my** treat.

Learner example:

An orange or a banana was a wonderful treat.

treaty /'tri:.ti/

NOUN [C]

a written agreement between two or more countries

Dictionary examples:

a **peace** treaty

the treaty **on** European union

We've **signed** a treaty **with** neighbouring states **to** limit emissions of harmful gases.

Learner example:

When it is defeated, an extremely hard, humiliating treaty (the treaty of Versailles) leads to begetting the Nazi Monster, who humiliates a "new" scapegoat: the Jews.

trial /ˈtraɪəl/

NOUN [C or U]

trial and error

a way of learning the best way to do something by trying different methods

Dictionary example:

There aren't any instructions with it – it's just a matter of trial and error.

Learner example:

If you don't know the past, you're liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons from someone else's experiences, you'll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

stand trial

If someone stands trial, they appear in a law court where people decide if they are guilty of a crime.

Dictionary example:

to stand trial **for** murder

Learner example:

He was going there in order to arrest Christians and bring them to Jerusalem to stand trial for their treason.

tribal /ˈtraɪ.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: tribe

Adjectives: *tribal*

ADJECTIVE

relating to a tribe

Dictionary examples:

tribal dress/leaders

The fierce tribal **loyalty** among soccer supporters leads to violence between opposing fans.

Learner example:

It magnificently establishes a parallel between the tragic demise of an outstanding Ibo man named Okonkwo and the cultural as well as religious downfall of his entire clan and generally the disintegration of African tribal life.

tribute /'trib.ju:t/

NOUN

[c or u] something which you do or say to show that you respect and admire someone, especially in a formal situation

Dictionary examples:

Tributes have been pouring in from all over the world for Michael Jackson, who died yesterday. For wedding bouquets, **floral** tributes and all your flower needs, call Mandy's Florists.

Learner example:

The only thing she insisted on, over the telephone, was th[at] Newton's "Amazing Gra[c]e" should be sung as her last personal tribute to her mother.

pay tribute to *sb/sth*

to thank someone or say that you admire someone or something, especially in public

Dictionary example:

He paid tribute to his former teacher.

Learner example:

Although it may not seem [so], this is just a way of paying tribute to Mahatma Gand[h]i, since he always encouraged people to return to their traditions and c[ustom]s.

trick /trɪk/

Word family:

Nouns: trick

Verbs: trick

Adjectives: tricky

NOUN [C]**do the trick**

If something does the trick, it solves a problem or has the result you want.

Dictionary example:

If I've got a headache, a couple of aspirins usually do the trick.

Learner example:

Using aromatherapy oil and scented candles always did the trick when she wanted to relax.

trilogy /'trɪl.ə.dʒi/

NOUN [C]

a series of three books, plays, films, etc. with the same characters or subject

Dictionary example:

This is the first in his trilogy about India.

Learner example:

The Terminator trilogy might be one of the most obvious examples, where machines evolve beyond our control and nearly exterminate all human beings.

trio /'tri:.əv/

NOUN (PLURAL **trios)**

[C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of three things or people, especially three musicians who play together

Dictionary examples:

Many **jazz** trios consist of a piano, guitar and double bass.

There was disappointment for our trio **of** 200 metre runners, all of whom failed to reach the final.

Learner example:

The rest of the evening saw a few other music students showing off their potential and it ended with an unplugged title sung by a trio composed of female singers.

triumph /'traɪ.ʌmpf/

NOUN

FEELING

[U] the feeling of happiness that you have when you win something or succeed

Dictionary example:

They couldn't conceal their triumph at the result.

Learner example:

He said to himself "'Yes, it was me, it was because of me' and a spurt of triumph went through him".

troops /tru:ps/

NOUN [PLURAL]

soldiers on duty in a large group

Dictionary examples:

The major powers have said they will not send in **ground** troops.

All troops will be **withdrawn** by the end of the year.

Learner example:

They died almost [at] the end of the war, when the Russian troops were already in Berlin.

trouble /'trʌb.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: trouble

Adjectives: *troubled*

NOUN

NOT WORKING

[u] a problem that you have with a machine or part of your body

Dictionary examples:

The plane developed **engine** trouble shortly after takeoff.

They have a good reputation for building reliable trouble-**free** cars.

Her **knee** trouble is expected to keep her out of the game for the rest of the season.

Learner example:

This was clearly demonstrated by the incident a few weeks ago when one aircraft had engine trouble just over our area and barely managed to get to the airport in time for landing.

troublesome /'trʌb.əl.səm/

ADJECTIVE

causing a lot of problems, especially over a long period of time

Dictionary example:

a troublesome knee injury

Learner example:

This is normal for people who tend to work abroad – they are aware of the dangers and they can protect themselves from troublesome situations.

trudge /ˈtrʌdʒ/

VERB

trudge along/through/up, etc.

to walk slowly with heavy steps, especially because you are tired

Dictionary example:

We trudged back up the hill.

Learner example:

We've been trudging through that snow for ages and I can't see an end coming!

true /tru:/

Word family:

Nouns: truth

Adjectives: true

Adverbs: truly

ADJECTIVE

SINCERE

sincere or loyal, and likely to continue to be so even in a difficult situation

Dictionary examples:

There are few true believers in communism left in the party.

She has vowed to remain true **to** the president whatever happens.

Learner example:

There are those who remain true to every sport's true goals, the pursuit of excellen[ce] in whatever sports one competes in.

truth /tru:θ/

Word family:

Nouns: truth

Adjectives: true

Adverbs: truly

NOUN

TRUE FACT

[c] a fact or idea that people accept is true

Dictionary example:

moral/religious truths

Learner example:

It was about those universal truths that one seeks all [one's] life and perhaps dies without truly understanding how happy one was.

try /traɪ/

VERB

LAW

[ɾ] to examine facts in a court of law to decide if someone is guilty of a crime

Dictionary example:

He was tried **for** attempted murder.

Learner example:

I switched on the TV: unemployment had r[isen] again [and] a politician was being tried for corruption. I switched it off.

tune /tju:n/

NOUN [C]

be in tune with *sb/sth*

to understand what someone wants or needs or to understand a situation and act in a way that is suitable for it

Dictionary example:

The government is not in tune with the voters.

Learner example:

I am not exactly in tune with all the latest trends but I know which styles give me the most satisfaction.

turbulent /'tɜ:.bjə.lənt/

ADJECTIVE

A turbulent situation, time, etc. is one in which there are a lot of sudden changes, arguments, or violence.

Dictionary example:

a turbulent **relationship**

Learner example:

We live in a turbulent time and people do not always have enough peace in their minds to question things.

turmoil /'tɜː.mɔɪl/

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

a situation in which there is a lot of trouble, confusion, or noise

Dictionary example:

The whole region is **in** turmoil.

Learner example:

Therefore, she finds herself in a state [of confusion], as her feelings are in turmoil.

turn /tɜːn/

Word family:

Nouns: turn, turning

Verbs: turn

VERB

turn your back on *sb/sth*

to decide to stop having contact with someone or something, or to refuse to help someone

Dictionary example:

She turned her back on Hollywood and went to live in Florida.

Learner example:

She gets to learn that Olivia turned her back on her past and merged totally with India through her attraction to and sympathy for the Nawab.

turn your nose up at *sth* INFORMAL

to not accept something because you do not think it is good enough for you

Dictionary example:

He turned his nose up at my offer of soup, saying he wanted a proper meal.

Learner example:

Moreover, she will not turn her nose up at anybody who might be considered less worthy than her.

turn over a new leaf

to start to behave in a better way

Dictionary example:

I'm not drinking any more – I've turned over a new leaf.

Learner example:

She promised to turn over a new leaf.

toss and turn

be unable to sleep properly

Dictionary example:

I was tossing and turning for most of the night.

Learner example:

As she tossed and turned, unable to sleep, she started [going over] the events that had taken place before that evening.

NOUN

take a turn for the better/worse

to become better or worse suddenly

Dictionary example:

The weather took a turn for the better.

Learner example:

Despite all the environmental problems it is up to us to prevent things from taking a turn for the worse.

the turn of the century

the start of a new century

Dictionary example:

He was born at the turn of the century.

turn of events

the way in which a situation develops, especially a sudden or unexpected change

Dictionary example:

We were all shocked by this tragic turn of events.

Learner example:

She was not prepared for such an unexpected turn of events!

turnover / 'tʌ:n, əv.vəʳ/

NOUN

EMPLOYEES

[U NO PLURAL] the rate at which workers leave an organization and new workers join it

Dictionary example:

The high turnover among daycare workers is an ongoing problem.

Learner example:

What used to amaze me was the very low staff turnover and I wondered what the secret was.

twist /ˈtwɪst/

Word family:

Verbs: *twist*

Adjectives: twisted

VERB

TURN

[ɾ] to turn something in a circle using your hand

Dictionary example:

She sat there nervously twisting the ring around on her finger.

TURN YOUR BODY

[ɪ or ɾ] to turn part of your body to face a different direction

Dictionary example:

She twisted her head so she could see what was happening.

Learner example:

Through the right wing of the car I could [see] his eyes glitter like two flawless diamonds as he twisted his neck slightly from time to time to beam at me.

CHANGE MEANING

[ɾ] to change the meaning of something so that it fits what you want it to mean

Dictionary example:

You keep twisting **my words** – that's not what I meant at all!

Learner example:

Some members of the board twisted her words.

twisted /'twɪs.tɪd/

Word family:

Verbs: *twist*

Adjectives: twisted

ADJECTIVE

STRANGE

strange and slightly unpleasant or cruel

Dictionary example:

He'd become **bitter and** twisted.

Learner example:

Sometimes her morality seems a little twisted.

type /taɪp/

Word family:

Nouns: type

Adjectives: typical

Adverbs: typically

NOUN [C]

not be *sb's* type INFORMAL

to not be the type of person that someone thinks is attractive

Dictionary example:

I like Bertrand but he's not really my type.

Learner example:

It's true that he wasn't handsome, not at all the type she had used to prefer, but when he smiled, that wonderful smile that made his eyes sparkle, she realised, quite dazzled, that he was beautiful.

U

ugly /'ʌg.li/

ADJECTIVE

SITUATION

An ugly situation is very unpleasant, usually because it involves violence.

Dictionary example:

There were ugly **scenes** outside the stadium.

Learner example:

Just think about the ugly situation of being in a fully-booked hotel and then the staff goes on strike.

ultimately /'ʌl.tɪ.mət.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: ultimate

Adverbs: *ultimately*

ADVERB

EMPHASIS

used to emphasize the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:

Ultimately, he'll have to decide.

Learner example:

Ultimately, that is why we are influenced by other people's personalities.

unaffected /,ʌn.ə'fek.tɪd/

Word family:

Verbs: affect

Adjectives: *unaffected*

ADJECTIVE

not changed by something

Dictionary example:

Smaller colleges will be unaffected **by** the new regulations.

Learner example:

Only a genius could stay unaffected by such idolatry.

unanimous /ju: 'næn.ɪ.məs/

Word family:

Adjectives: *unanimous*

Adverbs: *unanimously*

ADJECTIVE

agreed by everyone

Dictionary example:

The jury was unanimous in finding him guilty.

Learner example:

Having spoken to neighbours, we reached a unanimous decision that the route of the aircraft should be changed immediately so that they no longer disrupt our lives.

unanimously /ju: 'næn.ɪ.məs.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *unanimous*

Adverbs: *unanimously*

ADVERB

with agreement from everyone

Dictionary example:

We agreed unanimously that he was the best candidate.

Learner example:

While it is true that there are quite a few opposing theories about losing weight, doctors unanimously agree that a hedonistic approach to eating can lead to unpleasant health issues like obesity.

unattainable /,ʌn.ə'teɪ.nə.bl/

Word family:

Verbs: *attain*

Adjectives: *attainable, unattainable*

ADJECTIVE

not able to be achieved

Dictionary examples:

an unattainable ideal

Some economists think that full employment in Europe is an unattainable goal.

Learner example:

The ability to permanently record thought opened new dimensions to fields like philosophy, poetry and literature, enabling them to reach a degree of complexity, creativity and longevity unattainable by previous technologies.

unavoidably /ˌʌn.əˈvɔɪ.də.bli/

Word family:

Verbs: avoid

Adjectives: *unavoidable*

Adverbs: *unavoidably*

ADVERB

in a way that could not be avoided or prevented

Dictionary example:

She was unavoidably delayed.

Learner example:

Even if you go abroad on your own, you unavoidably meet people [from] your country or speaking your native language.

unbalanced /ʌnˈbæl.ənst/

Word family:

Nouns: balance

Verbs: balance

Adjectives: balanced, *unbalanced*

ADJECTIVE**MENTALLY ILL**

slightly mentally ill

Dictionary example:

After his death, she became slightly unbalanced.

Learner example:

Many homeless people are mentally unbalanced, some are addicted to chemical substances.

NOT FAIR

false and not fair

Dictionary example:

He gave an unbalanced view of the situation.

Learner example:

I think that if a school measures a child solely by his or her academic success, it will be an unbalanced and narrow-minded method to measure a child and his or her ability as a whole person.

unbiased /ʌnˈbaɪəst/

Word family:

Nouns: *bias*

Adjectives: *biased, unbiased*

ADJECTIVE

able to judge fairly because you are not influenced by your own opinions

Dictionary example:

He was able to give me some unbiased advice.

Learner example:

If you take into consideration only certain subjects, you are likely to end up despising other fields of knowledge, whereas the main point of education is to give an unbiased view of our own and foreign cultures.

uncertain /ʌnˈsɜː.tən/

Word family:

Nouns: *certainty, uncertainty*

Adjectives: *certain, uncertain*

Adverbs: *certainly*

ADJECTIVE

in no uncertain terms

in a direct and often angry way

Dictionary example:

I told him to go away in no uncertain terms.

Learner example:

Intellectuals are used to saying in no uncertain terms that money represents the bad side of the sport.

unconditional /ˌʌn.kənˈdɪʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: condition

Verbs: *condition*

Adjectives: *unconditional*

ADJECTIVE

done or given without any limits and without asking for anything for yourself

Dictionary example:

unconditional love

Learner example:

But I am of [the] firm conviction that you cannot love [a child] too much, and this unconditional love does not include any rod, in both [the] literal and figurative sense of the word.

unconscious /ʌnˈkɒn.tʃəs/

Word family:

Nouns: consciousness

Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*

Adverbs: *subconsciously, unconsciously*

ADJECTIVE

NOT AWARE

An unconscious thought or feeling is one that you do not know you have.

Dictionary example:

an unconscious fear

Learner example:

Maybe it was her strict upbringing that had left her with an unconscious need to rebel, and that in turn caused her to be drawn to this rowdy young man.

unconsciously /ʌnˈkɒn.ʃəs.li/

Word family:

Nouns: consciousness

Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*

Adverbs: *subconsciously, unconsciously*

ADVERB

If you do something unconsciously, you do it without knowing that you are doing it.

Dictionary example:

She was nodding her head, unconsciously urging him on.

Learner example:

We do this, for instance, when we buy a larger – and more expensive – car than we need for commuting to work, because we unconsciously want to be like the actors that drive them in films.

undeniably / ,ʌn.dɪˈnaɪ.ə.bli/

Word family:

Nouns: *denial*

Verbs: deny

Adjectives: *undeniable*

Adverbs: *undeniably*

ADVERB

in a way that is almost certainly true

Dictionary example:

He is undeniably the best student we have ever had.

Learner example:

Sport has undeniably become part of contemporary popular culture.

under / 'ʌn.dəʔ/

PREPOSITION**under your breath**

If you say something under your breath, you say it very quietly so that other people cannot hear it.

Dictionary example:

He was muttering curses under his breath.

Learner example:

"We must have taken a wrong turn somewhere..." he kept muttering under his breath.

down under

Australia, or in Australia

Dictionary example:

She was born in Scotland, but she's been living down under for 22 years.

Learner example:

Last year a good friend of mine and I went to Australia. After a couple of days of doing some sightseeing and sunbathing on beautiful sandy beaches, we decided that we need[ed] to get something more out of our stay down under.

under your nose

If something bad happens under your nose, it happens close to you but you do not notice it.

Dictionary example:

They were stealing money from under my nose.

Learner example:

You will be surprised that there was something right under your nose that you could not live without.

be under way

to be already happening

Dictionary example:

Building work is already under way.

Learner example:

Sociologists are well-aware of the fact and experiments are under way to counterbalance these disadvantages.

be/feel under the weather

to feel ill

Dictionary example:

I'm feeling a bit under the weather this morning.

Learner example:

Ann was a bit under the weather, [and] she felt quite lonely in her big flat.

underdeveloped / ,ʌn.də.dɪ'vel.əpt/

Word family:

Nouns: development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

Verbs: develop, *redevelop*

Adjectives: developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

ADJECTIVE

not developed enough

Dictionary example:

They are working in underdeveloped parts of the city.

Learner example:

A shift of focus in underdeveloped and developing states' economic and social policies is vital to overcoming the problems which cause homelessness.

underlying / ,ʌn.də'laɪ.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

An underlying reason or problem is the real reason or problem, although it is not obvious.

Dictionary example:

We need to look at the underlying **reasons** for ill health.

Learner example:

The underlying reason is of course a lurking threat of death and decay, which keeps sc[ie]ntists investigating new methods to postpone the age of death.

undermine / ,ʌn.də'maɪn/

VERB [T]

to make someone less confident or make something weaker

Dictionary example:

A series of scandals have undermined **people's confidence** in the government.

Learner example:

All this doesn't undermine the importance of charity workers and entertainers in our work for the greater good.

understanding / ,ʌn.də'stæn.dɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding

Verbs: misunderstand, understand

Adjectives: understandable, understanding

Adverbs: *understandably*

NOUN

AGREEMENT

[c] an informal agreement between two people

Dictionary example:

We **have an** understanding that we don't discuss the subject in front of his mother.

undertake / ,ʌn.də'teɪk/ (undertook, undertaken)

Word family:

Nouns: *undertaking*

Verbs: take, *undertake*

VERB [T]

undertake to do *sth*

to promise to do something

Dictionary example:

She undertook to organize the meeting.

undertaking / ,ʌndə'teɪ.kɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: *undertaking*

Verbs: take, *undertake*

NOUN [C]

a difficult or important piece of work, especially one that takes a long time

Dictionary example:

Building your own house is a **major** undertaking.

Learner example:

While such an undertaking is most advisable, I should like to point out that there may be drawbacks.

underway / ,ʌn.də'weɪ/

ADJECTIVE

HAPPENING

If something is underway, it is happening.

Dictionary example:

Economic recovery is already underway.

Learner example:

The weather was beautif[u]l and the sun sh[one] but as soon as I was underway, the weather turned on us and grew worse with every step.

get underway

to begin

Dictionary example:

The film festival gets underway on 11th July.

undesirable /ˌʌn.dɪˈzʌrə.rə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: desire

Verbs: *desire*

Adjectives: desirable, *desired*, *undesirable*

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

Something that is undesirable is not wanted because it is bad or unpleasant.

Dictionary example:

an undesirable influence

Learner example:

In this day and age, man is inextricably interwoven with the undesirable environmental damage, and the problems as far as the environment is concerned have generated a great deal of heated debate.

undeveloped /ˌʌn.dɪˈvel.əpt/

Word family:

Nouns: development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

Verbs: develop, *redevelop*

Adjectives: developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

ADJECTIVE

Undeveloped land has no buildings on it and is not used for anything.

Dictionary example:

The site is still undeveloped.

Learner example:

The Town Council decided to take measures in order to benefit our area, which has remained undeveloped for the last five years.

undoubted /ʌnˈdaʊt.ɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: doubt

Verbs: doubt

Adjectives: doubtful, *undoubted*

Adverbs: undoubtedly

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

used to emphasize that something is true

Dictionary examples:

The project was an undoubted **success**.

her undoubted **ability/talent**

Learner example:

Yet, in spite of the undoubted improvements to life progress has brought about, there are still those who condemn it.

undue /ʌn'dju:/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL

more than is necessary

Dictionary example:

I don't want to cause undue **alarm**.

Learner example:

On the other hand a badly [organised] holiday can put undue stress on the traveller.

unethical /ʌn'eth.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:

Nouns: *ethic*

Adjectives: *ethical, unethical*

ADJECTIVE

morally bad

Dictionary example:

unethical business methods

Learner example:

Then, if you would like to perform an experiment, you cannot, because that would be unethical.

uneven /ʌn'i:.vən/

ADJECTIVE

not level, smooth, or in equal amounts

Dictionary example:

an uneven floor

Learner example:

At the same time we must solve the financial problems incurred by the uneven age distribution.

uneventful /ˌʌn.ɪˈvent.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: event

Adjectives: *eventful, uneventful*

ADJECTIVE

without problems and without anything exciting happening

Dictionary example:

The journey itself was fairly uneventful.

Learner example:

This rather quiet and uneventful life changed when we moved to the city.

unfavourable /ʌnˈfeɪ.vər.ə.bəl/

Word family:

Nouns: favour, favourite

Verbs: *favour*

Adjectives: favourable, favourite, *unfavourable*

ADJECTIVE

CRITICIZING

negative and showing that you do not like something

Dictionary example:

unfavourable **publicity**

Learner example:

[The] majority of people react positively and are able to change their previous opinions, if these were very unfavourable.

NOT GOOD

not good and likely to cause problems

Dictionary example:

unfavourable weather **conditions**

Learner example:

Despite these unfavourable conditions I managed to get through the concert without any major problems.

unfold /ʌn'fəʊld/

VERB

DEVELOP

[I] If a situation or story unfolds, it develops or becomes known.

Dictionary example:

The nation watched on TV as the tragic events unfolded.

Learner example:

The plot unfolds in an exciting way and the film is fraught with lies, surprises and insinuations.

unimaginable /,ʌn.ɪ'mædʒ.ɪ.nə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

Something that is unimaginable is difficult to imagine because it is so bad, good, big, etc.

Dictionary example:

unimaginable pain/wealth

Learner example:

Later, at the age of 60, after he had suffered from a stroke that was a side effect of the open heart surgery he underwent, he was left speech-impaired, which can be considered an unimaginable handicap for an actor.

uninhabited /,ʌn.ɪn'hæb.ɪ.tɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: inhabitant

Verbs: *inhabit*

Adjectives: *uninhabited*

ADJECTIVE

If a place is uninhabited, no one lives there.

Dictionary example:

an uninhabited island

Learner example:

Me and my best mate, Kelly, had read in an ancient history book we found in our school library about the legendary Golden Caves which are made of gold, found [o]n the tropical uninhabited island of Tropai.

unknown /ʌnˈnəʊn/

Word family:

Nouns: knowledge, *unknown*

Verbs: know

Adjectives: known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

Adverbs: *knowingly*

ADJECTIVE

an unknown quantity

someone or something that you do not know and so you cannot be certain about

Dictionary example:

The road conditions in that area are a bit of an unknown quantity.

Learner example:

As mentioned above, [the] laser [beam] was an unknown quantity even to its inventor and those who contributed to its enhancement.

unlike /ʌnˈlaɪk/

PREPOSITION

NOT TYPICAL

not typical of someone or something

Dictionary example:

It's unlike her to be quiet – was there something wrong?

Learner example:

Over the weeks he was getting more and more exhausted and started reducing [his] hours of work. That was so unlike him.

unlikely /ʌnˈlaɪ.kli/

Word family:

Nouns: *likelihood*

Adjectives: likely, unlikely

ADJECTIVE

NOT TRUE

difficult to believe and probably not true

Dictionary example:

an unlikely explanation/story

Learner example:

Reflections on an unlikely tale – "It started with a kiss and ended with a twist", one would remark on Ann Patchett's 'Bel Canto'.

unload /ʌnˈləʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: load, *overload*

Verbs: load, *unload*

VERB

REMOVE

[I or T] to remove things from a vehicle

Dictionary example:

Can you help me unload the car?

Learner example:

We began to unload the car and showed the children around the house.

unprecedented /ʌnˈpres.ɪ.dɪntɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: *precedent*

Verbs: *precede*

Adjectives: *unprecedented*

ADJECTIVE

never having happened before

Dictionary example:

The Internet has given people unprecedented access to information.

Learner example:

Last but not least, accidents in nuclear factories and nuclear waste are likely to cause unprecedented environmental damage.

unrest /ʌnˈrest/

NOUN [U]

when a lot of people are angry about something and are likely to become violent

Dictionary example:

political/social unrest

Learner example:

Unemployment is inherently a source of social unrest since it concerns the citizens of a given nation very directly.

unscrupulous /ʌn'skru: .pjə.ləs/

ADJECTIVE

behaving in a way that is dishonest or unfair in order to get what you want

Dictionary example:

an unscrupulous financial adviser

Learner example:

We are loyal readers of your newspaper and we ask you to raise your voice in defence of our community against the unscrupulous sharks of big business.

unsure /ʌn'ʃʊ: r/

Word family:

Verbs: ensure

Adjectives: sure, unsure

Adverbs: surely

ADJECTIVE**unsure of yourself**

without confidence

Dictionary example:

She had only been in the job for a week and was still a bit unsure of herself.

Learner example:

On the other hand, Kingshaw, normally weaker than Cooper, very sensitive, unsure of himself, has his ups, too, and comes, though very seldom, to feel determined and superior; when he climbs the rocks he is definitely head and shoulders above Cooper who hasn't a head for heights.

unsustainable / ,ʌn.sə'steɪ.nə.bl/

Word family:

Nouns: *sustainability*

Verbs: *sustain*

Adjectives: *sustainable, unsustainable*

ADJECTIVE

HARMFUL TO THE ENVIRONMENT

causing damage to the environment by using more of something than can be replaced naturally

Dictionary example:

unsustainable fishing methods

Learner example:

Moreover, the unsustainable use of the earth's resources will deprive future generations of the means of their survival.

NOT ABLE TO CONTINUE

Something that is unsustainable cannot continue at the same rate.

Dictionary example:

The level of spending on pensions is unsustainable.

unusually /ʌnˈjuː.ʒu.əl.i/

Word family:

Adjectives: unusual, usual

Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

unusually for *sb*

in a way that is not usual for someone

Dictionary examples:

Unusually for me, I actually couldn't finish my meal.

Gareth seemed unusually quiet.

unwind /ʌnˈwaɪnd/

Word family:

Verbs: wind, *unwind*

Adjectives: winding

VERB (unwound)

MAKE STRAIGHT

[I or T] If you unwind something, or if something unwinds, it stops being curled round or twisted round something else and is made straight.

Dictionary example:

He unwound the bandage.

Learner example:

Slowly, the doctor unwound the bandages revealing the two cotton patches covering her eyes.

unwise /ʌnˈwaɪz/

Word family:

Nouns: wisdom

Adjectives: wise, *unwise*

Adverbs: *wisely*

ADJECTIVE

stupid and likely to cause problems

Dictionary example:

an unwise decision

Learner example:

But we don't want to put too much pressure on them because this is unwise and the worst thing parents could do to their children.

up /ʌp/

ADVERB

not be up to much

to be of bad quality

Dictionary example:

Her latest novel isn't up to much.

Learner example:

But above all, she had this extraordinary dining table, w[h]ich didn't look up to much when you first walked in the room, but as you lifted the three layers of tablecloths protecting a huge piece of glass, you discovered an amazing display of objects from Alabama.

uphill /ʌpˈhɪl/

ADJECTIVE

an uphill battle/struggle/task

something that is difficult to do and needs a lot of effort

Dictionary example:

I can lose weight but it's a real uphill struggle.

Learner example:

When this is the case, the families caring for them are faced with an uphill struggle, as it is difficult to reconcile the need for earning a living with the care of their relatives.

ADVERB

TOP OF HILL

towards the top of a hill

Dictionary example:

We'd walked half a mile uphill.

Learner example:

She had not seen the lorry that made [its] way uphill and when she realized that she would crash right into it, it had been too late to do something.

uphold /ʌpˈhəʊld/

VERB [T] (upheld)

AGREE

to agree with a decision, especially a legal one, and say it was correct

Dictionary example:

The court upheld the **ruling**.

Learner example:

Last but not least, governments around the world should pass and uphold stricter laws concerning environmental issues.

SUPPORT

to support a decision, principle, or law

Dictionary example:

Police officers are expected to uphold **the law**.

Learner example:

Additionally, some uphold the view that people living in [the] countryside face greater problems than those in towns.

upkeep / 'ʌp.ki:p/

NOUN [U]

the process of keeping something in good condition, or of keeping a person or animal healthy

Dictionary example:

The upkeep of a building like that must be so expensive.

Learner example:

This causes a big problem for pensioners, as they can not afford the daily upkeep of the houses.

upper / 'ʌp.əʳ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

the upper limit

the highest amount or level, or the longest time that something is allowed

Dictionary example:

£45,000 is the upper limit for salaries in this job.

Learner example:

I understand that it will be more expensive than the accom[m]odation I currently have, and I am willing to stretch the upper limit of the rent I can afford to pay.

get/gain the upper hand

to get into a stronger position than someone else so that you are controlling a situation

Dictionary example:

Government troops are gradually gaining the upper hand over the rebels.

Learner example:

He knew that Hooper had got the upper hand and that there was no escape.

upwards / 'ʌp.wədz/

ADVERB

upwards of *sth*

more than a particular amount

Dictionary example:

Double rooms cost upwards of £70 a night.

Learner example:

Once home to upwards of 50,000 people, Gaza was occupied by anti-gover[n]ment forces for over two years.

urge /ɜːdʒ/

VERB [T]

ADVISE

to strongly advise an action

Dictionary example:

Financial experts are urging **caution**.

NOUN [C]

a strong wish or need

Dictionary example:

I **resisted the** urge to slap him.

Learner example:

He suddenly felt the urge to go home.

use

Word family:

Nouns: use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

Verbs: use, *misuse*

Adjectives: useful, useless

VERB [T] /juːz/

PERSON

to treat someone badly in order to get what you want

Dictionary example:

He was just using me to make his girlfriend jealous.

Learner example:

What a horrible thing to do, just using people – especially him!

NOUN /juːs/

the use of *sth*

permission to use something, or the ability to use something

Dictionary examples:

Martin has offered me the use of his car.

She lost the use of both legs in the accident.

Learner example:

One of my closest friend[s] who lost the use of her legs five years ago in a tragic car accident took part [in] this trip.

useful / 'ju:s.fəl/

Word family:

Nouns: use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

Verbs: use, *misuse*

Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE**come in useful**

to be useful and help someone do or achieve something, especially when there is nothing else to help them

Dictionary example:

You should keep that paint – it might come in useful.

Learner example:

However, I take great ex[ception] to the view that much of our school education is a waste of time because everything we learn at school might come in useful later during our adulthood.

useless / 'ju:.sləs/

Word family:

Nouns: use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

Verbs: use, *misuse*

Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE**PERSON**

INFORMAL having no skill in an activity

Dictionary example:

Dave's useless at football.

Learner example:

Every time I see her, she seems to be busy sewing, knitting etc. In this I really envy her, I'm quite useless at making clothes, although I can certainly do adjustments on my clothes, make curtains an[d] such things.

utter / 'ʌt.ə/

Word family:

Adjectives: *utter*

Adverbs: *utterly*

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

used to emphasize something

Dictionary example:

She dismissed the article as utter nonsense.

Learner example:

To act otherwise would be, in my opinion, utter nonsense.

VERB [T] FORMAL

to say something

Dictionary example:

She left without uttering **a word**.

Learner example:

After I had told him about it, he was in such despair that he was not able to utter a single word.

V

vaccinate / 'væk.sɪn.eɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: *vaccination, vaccine*

Verbs: *vaccinate*

VERB [T]

to give someone a vaccine to stop them from getting a disease

Dictionary example:

Have you been vaccinated **against** polio?

Learner example:

Today, in most civilized countries, small kids are vaccinated against most lethal viruses, like hepatitis, and old people are even vaccinated against the flu.

vaccination / ,væk.sɪ'neɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *vaccination, vaccine*

Verbs: *vaccinate*

NOUN [C]

an injection that protects you against a disease

Dictionary example:

All the children are given a meningitis vaccination.

Learner example:

Local health-care cent[re]s are assisting with birth-control advice, vaccinations and general check-ups.

vaccine / 'væk.sɪ:n/

Word family:

Nouns: *vaccination, vaccine*

Verbs: *vaccinate*

NOUN [C or U]

a substance that is given to people to stop them from getting a particular disease

Dictionary example:

Doctors have run out of the flu vaccine.

Learner example:

An experiment was recently conducted by the same scientist group to verify if the vaccine works.

vague /veɪg/

Word family:

Adjectives: *vague*

Adverbs: *vaguely*

ADJECTIVE**NOT THINKING**

showing that someone is not thinking clearly or does not understand

Dictionary example:

a vague expression

Learner example:

If someone had asked him why, this person would have [given] a vague look, a dismissive shrug of two shoulders and a "oh, just because".

vaguely /'veɪg.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: *vague*

Adverbs: *vaguely*

ADVERB

in a way that is not clear or certain

Dictionary example:

I vaguely remember meeting him at Lionel's house.

Learner example:

I can vaguely remember the decor, and if I tried harder maybe I could remember the taste of the ice-cream.

vain /veɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: *vanity*

Adjectives: *vain*

ADJECTIVE

a vain attempt/effort/hope

A vain attempt/effort, etc. does not have the result you want.

Dictionary example:

I made a vain attempt to engage him in conversation.

Learner example:

Many flew to cities in the vain hope of earning money, thus increasing the number of the homeless .

APPEARANCE

too interested in your own appearance and thinking you are very attractive

Dictionary example:

He's terribly vain.

Learner example:

Men are vain creatures who worry, maybe exces[s]ively, about beauty and keeping up with standards of beauty set by society.

validity /və'lıd.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *validity*

Adjectives: valid

NOUN [U]

how true or reasonable something is

Dictionary example:

We should question the validity of these statements.

Learner example:

This statement is so obvious we almost never question its validity.

value /'væl.ju:/

Word family:

Nouns: value

Verbs: value

Adjectives: valuable, *invaluable*

VERB [T]

MONEY

to judge how much money something could be sold for

Dictionary example:

The ring was valued at \$1000.

Learner example:

My house was valued at £200,000.

vandalism / 'væn.dəl.ɪ.zəm/

NOUN [U]

the crime of intentionally damaging things in public places

Dictionary example:

There has been more vandalism in the town centre recently.

Learner example:

As the members of the local council will know, our area is facing many problems with youths hanging around on the weekends causing grievances such as vandalism, noise and stealing in the local shops.

vanity / 'væn.ə.ti/

Word family:

Nouns: *vanity*

Adjectives: *vain*

NOUN [U]

when someone thinks they are very attractive and is too interested in their own appearance

Dictionary example:

Her vanity is staggering.

Learner example:

The vanity of wearing the most fashionable clothes bores my other friend, Kate, to death.

variation / ,veə.ri'ei.jən/

Word family:

Nouns: variation, variety, *variable*

Verbs: vary

Adjectives: varied, various, *variable*

Adverbs: *invariably*

NOUN

DIFFERENT THING

[c] something that is slightly different from the usual form

Dictionary example:

It's a variation **on** the standard apple pie.

Learner example:

Big Brother's counterpart, "Lost Story", did really well the first time and a bit less the second time. Still, it is very popular and a variation on this theme, called "Nine people", still does very well today.

vehicle /'vi:.ɪ.kl/

NOUN [C]

a vehicle for *sth*/doing *sth*

something that you use as a way of telling people your ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:

The paper was merely a vehicle for his political beliefs.

Learner example:

And you, as our local newspaper, will become a vehicle for our objections.

velvet /'vel.vɪt/

NOUN [U]

cloth that has a thick, soft surface on one side

Dictionary example:

a black velvet jacket

Learner example:

Then came the day of his funeral and we attended the ceremony (as good neighbours do when someone from next door dies), only to find that it was held by a group of 12 sombre men, clad in dark velvet robes, each one of them holding a black candle, chanting some kind of mourning song that haunted our memories for the rest of the day and, perhaps even the following night.

vent /vent/

NOUN [C]

give vent to

to express strong anger or another strong feeling

Dictionary example:

He gave vent to the frustration that had been building up inside him.

Learner example:

It's a great fallacy that giving vent to our emotion will be a solution to the problem itself and will lead to anything at all.

VERB

vent your anger/frustration, etc.

to do or say something to show your anger or another strong, bad feeling

Dictionary example:

He vented his anger by kicking the door.

Learner example:

The room at the attic was my only haven, the sole asylum where I could forget the wrinkled face ranting and raving at me, fuming with animosity towards me, venting her anger and frustration and all the other feelings bottled up in her.

venture /'ven.tʃəʳ/

NOUN [C]

a new activity or business

Dictionary example:

a **business** venture

Learner example:

They even give vast amounts of people a means of living, and can become very lucrative business ventures.

VERB FORMAL

venture into/out/outside, etc.

to leave a safe place and go somewhere that may involve risks

Dictionary example:

If the snow stops, I might venture out.

Learner example:

After having visited some of the more frequented island[s], we decided to venture out to the island of Fourni.

nothing ventured, nothing gained

used to say that it is worth trying something, even if you may not succeed

Dictionary example:

It will be quite expensive ... still, nothing ventured nothing gained!

Learner example:

It was a demanding task to prepare it but nothing ventured nothing gained.

verbal / 'vɜː .bəl /

ADJECTIVE

WORDS

relating to words or the use of words

Dictionary example:

verbal **ability/skills**

Learner example:

Not only would this system help the keen students to improve their verbal fluency, it would also help them to prepare their lessons in time for the next class.

SPOKEN

spoken and not written

Dictionary example:

a verbal **promise/agreement**

verdict / 'vɜː .dɪkt /

NOUN [C]

a decision made in a court of law or by a person in authority

Dictionary examples:

a **guilty** verdict

The jury took nine hours to **reach a** verdict.

Learner example:

As far as I can see it the redundancy verdict is based on the judgement about an employee's value.

verge /vɜːdʒ/

NOUN [C]

be on the verge of *sth*/doing *sth*

to be going to happen or to do something very soon

Dictionary examples:

a company on the verge of financial disaster

I was on the verge of leaving my job.

Learner example:

I was on the verge of depression, when I decided to take control of my own life.

versatile /ˈvɜː.sə.taɪl/

ADJECTIVE

PERSON

having many different skills

Dictionary example:

a versatile **player/performer**

Learner example:

She is a very gregarious and versatile person whose scintillating and jocular personality makes everybody melt.

THING

useful for doing a lot of different things

Dictionary example:

a versatile **tool**

Learner example:

The Internet today is the most versatile tool in so many ways.

very /ˈver.i/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

used to emphasize a noun

Dictionary examples:

This is the very book I've been looking for all month.

You're the very person we need for the job.

The letter was sent on Monday from Manchester and arrived in London the very **same/next** day.

Learner example:

You cannot infringe individual liberties and ban the purchase of cars – it would go against the very fabric of modern society.

veteran /'vet.ər.ən/

NOUN [C]

MILITARY PERSON

someone who has been in an army or navy during a war

Dictionary example:

a veteran of World War Two

Learner example:

But even now I can recollect my unwillingness to get involved in parades, to join the veterans, military men, soldiers who were really proud of having a rare opportunity to feel a cog in a big wheel.

A LONG TIME

someone who has done a job or activity for a long time

Dictionary example:

a 20-year veteran of BBC news

Learner example:

Since I'm a passionate and veteran traveller, I do agree with some points.

viable /'vaɪ.ə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

effective and able to be successful

Dictionary examples:

a viable **alternative** to nuclear power

an economically viable plan

Learner example:

This is a question that demands reasonable answers and viable solutions.

vice /vaɪs/

NOUN

[C] something bad that someone often does

Dictionary example:

Smoking is his only vice.

Learner example:

At present I'm a heavy smoker and I think I will do my best to keep them away from this unhealthy vice.

vicinity /vɪ'sɪn.ə.ti/

NOUN

in the vicinity (of *sth*) FORMAL

in the area near a place

Dictionary example:

A number of buildings in the vicinity of the fire were damaged.

Learner example:

This centre would provide new sports and leisure premises for our town and would certainly attract young people from other towns in the vicinity as well.

vicious /'vɪʃ.əs/

ADJECTIVE

VIOLENT

violent and dangerous

Dictionary examples:

a vicious attack on a child

a vicious dog

Learner example:

She was a real, vicious murderer.

UPSETTING

intended to upset someone

Dictionary example:

a vicious **rumour**

Learner example:

One advantage with this school that rose above the others, was the fact that there was virtually no cruel bullying or vicious teasing.

a vicious circle/cycle

a continuing unpleasant situation, created when one problem causes another problem which then makes the first problem worse

Dictionary example:

Many people get trapped in a vicious circle of dieting and weight gain.

Learner example:

So we could say that it becomes a vicious circle.

view /vjuː/

Word family:

Nouns: view, viewer

Verbs: *view*

NOUN

POSITION

[ʊ] a position from which something can be seen

Dictionary examples:

The house was hidden from view behind a wall.

He turned the corner and the harbour **came into** view.

Learner example:

The animal disappeared as unexpectedly as it came into view.

VERB

WATCH

to watch something

Dictionary example:

They were able to view the city from a helicopter.

Learner example:

People sit in p[a]latial cafes and restaurants to view the beauty of that "lazy river".

OPINION

to have a particular opinion about someone or something

Dictionary example:

In all three countries he is viewed **as** a terrorist.

Learner example:

There is of course the argument of many young people: that they live in a society that op[p]resses them, where they cannot express themselves freely and where, whatever they do or say, they are viewed as 'punks' or 'idiots' by adults.

villager / 'vɪl.ɪ.dʒəʳ/

Word family:

Nouns: village, *villager*

NOUN [C]

someone who lives in a village

Dictionary example:

Most of the villagers are opposed to the new road.

Learner example:

We, the villagers, are very worried about the effect the noise will have on our children and their sense of hearing.

violate / 'vaɪ.ə.leɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: violence

Verbs: *violate*

Adjectives: violent

Adverbs: violently

VERB [T] FORMAL

to not obey a law, rule, or agreement

Dictionary example:

Countries that violate international law will be dealt with in court.

Learner example:

All three points strongly violate the regulations and immediate action is required.

violence / 'vaɪ.ə.lənts/

Word family:

Nouns: violence

Verbs: *violate*

Adjectives: violent

Adverbs: violently

NOUN [U]

EXTREME FORCE

extreme force and energy, especially of something causing damage

Dictionary example:

Such was the violence of the explosion that three buildings collapsed.

violent /'vaɪə.lənt/

Word family:

Nouns: violence

Verbs: *violate*

Adjectives: violent

Adverbs: violently

ADJECTIVE

DAMAGE

! sudden and causing damage

Dictionary example:

a violent **explosion/storm**

Learner example:

The violent storm was rocking the ship back and forth.

virgin /'vɜː.dʒɪn/

NOUN [C]

someone who has never had sex

Dictionary example:

She was a virgin at the time of her marriage.

Learner example:

Why was it that everybody assumed that after your 18th birthday you could not possibly be a virgin any more?

ADJECTIVE

Virgin land, forest, etc. has not been used or damaged by people.

Dictionary example:

50 acres of virgin woodland

Learner example:

The balance of nature is threatened by the construction of luxurious hotels in the middle of virgin forests.

virtue /'vɜː.tʃuː/

NOUN

by virtue of *sth* FORMAL

because of something

Dictionary example:

She succeeded by virtue of hard work rather than talent.

Learner example:

However, you should take into consideration the expenses, which might be exorbitant by virtue of the fact that you inten[d] to create places with a beautiful ambience and a wide range of comforts offered that will facilitate residents' lives.

GOOD QUALITY

[c] a good quality that someone has

Dictionary example:

Patience is not among his virtues.

Learner example:

The saying 'patience is a virtue' has been very over-used but that does not make it any less true.

ADVANTAGE

[c or u] an advantage or useful quality

Dictionary example:

The great virtue **of** having a small car is that you can park it easily.

Learner example:

Finally it should be said that despite the negative attitudes towards the overcrowding [of] our good old Earth, longer life seems to have more virtues than drawbacks.

MORAL BEHAVIOUR

[u] behaviour that is morally good

Dictionary example:

She was a woman of great virtue.

Learner example:

Mother Theresa, she was a model of virtue.

visibly /'vɪz.ə.bli/

Word family:

Nouns: vision

Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual

Adverbs: *visibly*

ADVERB

in a way that can be seen

Dictionary example:

He was visibly upset.

Learner example:

However, it is my firm conviction that if the authority reconsiders some of its regulations and take urgent steps, [the number of] unemployed people will be visibly reduced.

vitality /ˈvaɪˈtæl.ə.ti/

NOUN [U]

energy and strength

Dictionary example:

At 48, he still projects an image of youth and vitality.

Learner example:

His bad behaviour was often excused, being blamed on his "boyish vitality", [while] I was expected to be a good girl most of the time.

vitality /ˈvaɪ.tə.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: vital

Adverbs: *vitality*

ADVERB

in a very important way

Dictionary example:

Safety at work is vitally important.

Learner example:

Being able to use the computer and the Internet successfully is vitally important in today's society but it will be even more important in the future.

vivacious /vɪˈveɪ.ʃəs/

ADJECTIVE

A vivacious person, especially a woman, is full of energy and enthusiasm.

Dictionary example:

She is extremely vivacious.

Learner example:

She was a vivacious and audacious girl keen on getting to know the world outside Israel.

vocation /vəʊ'keɪ.ʃən/

Word family:

Nouns: *vocation*

Adjectives: *vocational*

NOUN [C or U]

a strong feeling that you are right for a particular type of work, or a job that gives you this feeling

Dictionary example:

He knew that teaching was his true vocation.

Learner example:

He was a teacher, seeing teaching as his vocation, [and] nothing could boost his confidence as much as excellent students and successful [results].

vocational /vəʊ'keɪ.ʃən.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *vocation*

Adjectives: *vocational*

ADJECTIVE

Vocational education and skills prepare you for a particular type of work.

Dictionary example:

The college offers both vocational and academic courses.

Learner example:

Homeless people need coun[s]elling and education in order to ad[a]pt themselves [to] modern society, appropriate guidance on how to get a job, what vocational qualification is required, and to equip them with confidence to resist the temptation of being in [a] rut again.

voice /vɔɪs/

VERB

to say what you think about a particular subject

Dictionary example:

He has voiced concern about the new proposals.

Learner example:

And in the end they voiced their wishes to re-unif[y] Germany.

volume / 'vɒl.ju:m/

NOUN**BOOK**

[c] a book, especially one of a set

Dictionary example:

a new dictionary in two volumes

Learner example:

This book which I adored as a child, and as a matter of fact, one which I often come back to, comprises seven volumes, each giving a vivid account of the adventures that the Pevensie siblings, Lucy, Edmund, Susan and Peter, encounter in the magical land of Narnia.

speak volumes

If something speaks volumes, it makes an opinion, characteristic or situation very clear without the use of words.

Dictionary example:

She said very little, but her face spoke volumes.

Learner example:

It remains to be seen whether the effect of stem cells when applied to humans would be the same, but the achievements speak volumes about the fact that stem cells may one day turn a new [page] in many people's lives and let them get rid of that humiliating label of a "disabled person."

voluntarily / 'vɒl.ən.tər.i/

Word family:

Nouns: volunteer

Verbs: *volunteer*

Adjectives: *voluntary*

Adverbs: *voluntarily*

ADVERB

If you do something voluntarily, nobody has forced you to do it.

Dictionary example:

She left voluntarily.

Learner example:

After he had himself discharged voluntarily from the hospital, he drove up to the cliff, [and] left his car there.

vomit /'vɒm.ɪt/

VERB [I or T]

If someone vomits, the food or liquid that was in their stomach comes up and out of their mouth.

Dictionary example:

She was vomiting blood.

Learner example:

They assured me that they felt very sorry for me, but then they always changed the subject quickly and began joking and laughing, whereas I went into the toilet and vomited, because I could not live with all the disgust.

vote /vəʊt/

Word family:

Nouns: vote, *voter*

Verbs: vote

NOUN

cast a/your vote

to vote

Dictionary example:

Many people cast their votes for the opposition.

Learner example:

When the day of the General Elections came, no woman cast her vote [for] James and he lost his seat to a man from a minority party, not even the man representing the Labour Party.

voter /'vəʊ.tə/

Word family:

Nouns: vote, *voter*

Verbs: vote

NOUN [C]

a person who votes or who has a legal right to vote, especially in an election

Dictionary examples:

Of course, tax cuts are usually popular with (the) voters.

Are you a Labour voter?

Learner example:

Raising taxes to support low-cost housing or provide support for children and women who have been exposed to domestic violence may be unpopular with voters, but it should be emphasised that spending money to reduce homelessness certainly will pay off in the long run.

vow /vaʊ/

VERB [T]

to make a serious promise or decision

Dictionary examples:

She vowed that she would never leave the children again.

I've vowed never to go there again.

Learner example:

Most definitely Yiannakis' plan had not worked out and after that episode he vowed that he would never set foot in a stadium again.

NOUN [C]

a serious promise or decision

Dictionary examples:

marriage vows

I **made a** vow that I would write to him once a week.

Learner example:

The vows (and the rings) are exchanged after a short speech given by the priest.

vulnerable /'vʌl.nə.r.ə.bəl/

ADJECTIVE

easy to hurt or attack physically or emotionally

Dictionary examples:

She was a vulnerable sixteen-year-old.

The troops are in a vulnerable position.

He's more vulnerable **to** infection because of his injuries.

Learner example:

Therefore they are vulnerable to being twisted by their environment, by events, or by more manipulat[ive] minds.

W

wander / 'wɒn . dəʔ /

VERB [I]

sb's attention/mind/thoughts, etc. wander

If someone's attention/mind, etc. wanders, they start thinking about one subject when they should be thinking about a different subject.

Dictionary example:

I was bored and my thoughts started to wander.

Learner example:

His mind kept wandering off and he always found himself dreaming of her beautiful blue eyes, her long, dark eye-lashes and her soft, curled hair.

war / wɔ : ɾ /

NOUN

TO STOP

! [NO PLURAL] an attempt to stop something bad or illegal

Dictionary example:

the war **against** crime/drugs

Learner example:

Some years ago, she had given an interview [o]n a local channel, explaining why she chose to devote herself to the war against the destruction of the environment.

warehouse / 'weə . haʊs /

NOUN [C] (warehouses)

a large building for storing goods that are going to be sold

Dictionary example:

We have several thousand of the books in our warehouse.

Learner example:

Whether we sit hunched over our computers, telework in the dim light of a reading lamp at home or perform physical jobs in a warehouse, we are surrounded [by] numbers of colleagues.

wary /'weə.ri/

ADJECTIVE

If you are wary of someone or something, you do not trust them completely.

Dictionary example:

She's still wary **of** strangers.

Learner example:

Therefore, I strongly believe that consumers should be wary of "pots of gold" and promises [made] in vain. They should trust solely in what their doctors recommend for each specific case.

waste /weɪst/

VERB [T]**be wasted on *sb***

to be clever or of high quality in a way that someone will not understand or enjoy

Dictionary example:

Good coffee is wasted on Joe – he prefers instant.

Learner example:

Many older pe[ople] can be heard grumbling that youth is wasted on the young, and I can see their point, though obviously I don't agree.

water /'wɔ:.təʳ/

NOUN [U]**be (like) water off a duck's back**

If criticisms, insults, etc. are like water off a duck's back to you, they do not affect you at all.

Dictionary example:

She calls him lazy and useless, but it's like water off a duck's back.

Learner example:

The main lesson I have learned is by looking at some people who have lived alone for most of their life and faced with neither contradiction nor argument, they stay in their ivory tower, so sure of their opinions that whatever you say is like water off a duck's back.

not hold water

If you say that an argument doesn't hold water, you mean that it can't possibly be true.

Dictionary example:

I'm sorry, but what you are suggesting just doesn't hold water!

Learner example:

It remains to us to prove that the opinions of some scientists are far-fetched and don't hold water.

fresh water

water from lakes, rivers, etc. that has no salt in it

Dictionary example:

These fish live in fresh water.

Learner example:

You find stunning white beaches, clear, fresh water lakes, isolated tropic islands, reef, rainforests, buzzing cities, challenging mountain range, bush, outback – and the desert.

keep your head above water

to have just enough money to live or to continue a business

Dictionary example:

With extra income from private sponsorship, the club is just about managing to keep its head above water.

Learner example:

I also started to realise how much she had on her plate, how very little help she had and how, at times, she had to struggle just like me to keep her head above water.

VERB**MOUTH**

[I] If food makes your mouth water, it makes you want to eat it, sometimes making your mouth produce liquid.

Dictionary example:

The smells from the kitchen are making my mouth water.

NOUN [C]

GROUP

a group of people or things that arrive or happen together or in a short period of time

Dictionary examples:

There has been a wave **of** kidnappings in the region.

Another wave **of** refugees is arriving at the border.

Learner example:

These people, who belong mostly to the middle class, and some other[s] like explorers [...] or youngsters seeking some adventure, produce the big wave of tourists to different countries.

a wave of hatred/enthusiasm/sadness, etc.

when you suddenly feel an emotion

Dictionary example:

She felt a sudden wave of sadness.

Learner example:

As he counted the money, a wave of shame and horror hit Berthold.

make waves

to cause problems by asking difficult questions or criticizing

Dictionary example:

He has earned a reputation for making waves during political campaigns.

Learner example:

If we don't want to regret anything, it is time we started to make waves by s[c]rutinizing our history.

HAND

when you raise your hand and move it from side to side in order to attract someone's attention or say goodbye

Dictionary example:

She **gave a** little wave as the train left.

Learner example:

And as with a wave of a magic hand, everything changed.

wavelength / 'weɪv.leŋθ/

NOUN [C]

be on the same wavelength

If two people are on the same wavelength, they have the same way of thinking and it is easy for them to understand each other.

Dictionary example:

We chatted occasionally, but I never really felt we were on the same wavelength.

Learner example:

We were on the same wavelength and we therefore started our own research.

way /weɪ/

NOUN

FREE SPACE

[NO PLURAL] the space needed for a particular movement or action

Dictionary examples:

"Sorry, am I **in** your way? I'll move."

If you don't move that vase **out of** the way, it might get broken.

Don't let your new friends **get in** the way **of** your studies.

I couldn't see the stage because there was a pillar **in the** way.

Please **make** way so the ambulance can get by.

Learner example:

As Mark Twain once said "Don't let school get in the way of your education".

make your way

to be successful and make progress in your work

Dictionary example:

He managed to make his way in the film industry.

Learner example:

For each one of the famous sportsmen we re[cog]nise on television or in the newspapers, there are thousands of hopeful youngsters trying to make their way to the top.

go out of your way to do *sth*

to try very hard to do something pleasant for someone

Dictionary example:

He went out of his way to make us feel welcome.

get/have *sth* out of the way

to finish a task or to get rid of something unpleasant

Dictionary example:

I'll go shopping when I've got this essay out of the way.

Learner example:

It was a joyful reunion and everybody was grateful to have all misunderstandings out of the way and to be one big family once more.

in a big way INFORMAL

used to say that someone or something does something to a large degree

Dictionary example:

They celebrate birthdays in a big way.

Learner example:

Tourism helps Greece's national economy – which is not at its best – in a big way.

be under way

to be already happening

Dictionary example:

Building work is already under way.

Learner example:

Sociologists are well-aware of the fact and experiments are under way to counterbalance these disadvantages.

give way to *sth*

to change into something else

Dictionary example:

Her excitement quickly gave way to horror.

Learner example:

This friendship gave way to love, but it was a really difficult situation, after all she was the Managing Director's daughter.

give way

If something gives way, it falls because it is not strong enough to support the weight on top of it.

Dictionary example:

Suddenly the ground gave way under me.

Learner example:

Fred's voice trailed off as he felt his legs give way beneath him.

make way for *sth*

to be replaced by someone or something

Dictionary example:

They knocked down the old houses to make way for a new hotel.

Learner example:

In the UK most high-streets already look very much the same and the local shops had to make way for big conglomerates.

pave the way

If something paves the way for something else, it makes the other thing possible.

Dictionary example:

Scientists hope that data from the probe will pave the way **for** a more detailed exploration of Mars.

Learner example:

Many celebrities engage actively in UN projects and pave the way for others to contribute.

do/learn *sth* the hard way

to do or learn something by experiencing a lot of problems or difficulty

Dictionary example:

I learned the hard way that training every single day is not the best way to get fit.

Learner example:

If you don't know the past, you're liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons from someone else's experiences, you'll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

thread your way through/between, etc.

to move carefully through a crowded place, changing direction in order to avoid people or things

Dictionary example:

She threaded her way through the crowd.

Learner example:

And if I thread my way through the crowd along the street, I can find almost all things I want to buy, from inexpensive souvenirs to internationally known brands of suits.

weaken / 'wi: .kən/

Word family:

Nouns: weakness

Verbs: *weaken*

Adjectives: weak

VERB [I or T]

LOSE CONFIDENCE

to become less certain or determined about a decision, or to make someone less determined

Dictionary example:

I told him he wasn't having any more money but then I weakened.

Learner example:

I felt my resistance weaken and at the end of our conversation I said that she could come over for a night but just this night, as I tried to make it very clear to her.

weakness /'wi:k.nəs/

Word family:

Nouns: weakness

Verbs: *weaken*

Adjectives: weak

NOUN

have a weakness for *sth/sb*

to like a particular thing or person very much

Dictionary example:

She has a real weakness for ice cream.

wealth /welθ/

Word family:

Nouns: wealth

Adjectives: wealthy

NOUN [U]

a wealth of *sth*

a large amount of something good

Dictionary example:

a wealth of **experience/information**

Learner example:

One of the advantages often mentioned is that old people have a wealth of experience, gained throughout life.

wear /weə^r/

VERB [T] (**wore, worn**)

FACE

to show a particular emotion on your face.

Dictionary example:

He was wearing a **smile/frown**.

Learner example:

She was wearing a big smile on her face that reflected happiness.

wear thin

If a feeling or explanation starts to wear thin, it becomes weaker or harder to accept.

Dictionary example:

I've warned you several times about being late and my **patience** is wearing thin.

Learner example:

Hardly could they fight against others, when their own convictions had started to wear thin.

weary /'weɪ.ri/

ADJECTIVE

TIRED

very tired

Dictionary example:

You look weary, my love.

Learner example:

On the other hand, if we choose to sleep, it means that we are willing to inject some power in our weary bodies and minds.

weary of *sth/sb*

bored with something or someone

Dictionary example:

She **grew** weary **of** the children and their games.

Learner example:

The young man was getting weary of being rejected like this, but he was still hoping that she would open her heart to him some day.

weather /'weð.ə/

NOUN [U]

be/feel under the weather

to feel ill

Dictionary example:

I'm feeling a bit under the weather this morning.

Learner example:

Ann was a bit under the weather, [and] she felt quite lonely in her big flat.

weed /wi:d/

NOUN [C]

a wild plant that you do not want to grow in your garden

Dictionary example:

Dandelions are common weeds.

Learner example:

A loose shutter was tapping against the wall, he walked over to close it and from the window he saw the garden overgrown with weeds.

weep /wi:p/

VERB [I or T] LITERARY (wept)

to cry, usually because you are sad

Dictionary example:

She covered her face with her hands and wept.

Learner example:

Still weeping, Mary felt a tiny little hand on her arm and stared at it in astonishment.

weight /weɪt/

Word family:

Nouns: weight

Verbs: weigh, *outweigh*

Adjectives: overweight

NOUN**pull your weight**

to work as hard as other people in a group

Dictionary example:

The rest of the team complained that Sarah wasn't pulling her weight.

Learner example:

For instance, before your kin get all nice and comfortable, you could ask them to pull their weight around the house by doing a few jobs.

carry weight

to be considered important and effective in influencing someone

Dictionary example:

His opinions carry a lot of weight with the scientific community.

Learner example:

It has become increasingly important to strive for near perfection in every move they make, the pursuit of excellence therefore carrying more weight than ever and leading to strenuous training programs.

welcome / 'wel.kəm/

NOUN [C or U]

outstay/overstay your welcome

to stay somewhere too long so that people want you to leave

Dictionary example:

I don't want to outstay my welcome.

Learner example:

The worst thing one can do is to let them know they have overstayed their welcome, that will only make things worse.

welfare / 'wel.feə/

NOUN [U]

CARE

care or money provided by the government for people who are poor, ill, or who do not have jobs

Dictionary examples:

She works in child welfare.

The country's welfare bill is massive.

Learner example:

Living in a welfare state is a great thing, but not all of us are so lucky.

well /wel/

Word family:

Adjectives: unwell, well

ADVERB (better, best)

can't/couldn't very well do *sth*

used to say that something is not a suitable or practical thing to do

Dictionary example:

I couldn't very well tell her while he was there.

Learner example:

I couldn't very well tell her that without my diaries, I'd be lost and not know who I was.

mean well

to intend to behave in a kind way

Dictionary example:

I know my parents mean well, but I wish they wouldn't interfere.

Learner example:

Although these fans might mean well, in many cases they do not appear to realise that their 'heroes' perhaps would like to be left alone.

what /wɒt/

PRONOUN

what with INFORMAL

used to talk about the reasons for a particular situation, especially a bad or difficult situation

Dictionary example:

I'm tired, what with travelling all day yesterday and sleeping badly.

Learner example:

The energy of a crowd like that is amazing, what with people jumping up and down, singing their lungs out and pushing each other around.

whenever /wen'ev.ə/

ADVERB

every time or any time

Dictionary examples:

"Will it be okay if I do it tomorrow?" "Sure, whenever."

Do it in a spare moment at the weekend or whenever – it really doesn't matter.

where /weəˈr/

ADVERB

where you stand (with *sb*)

what someone thinks about you, how they expect you to behave, and how they are likely to behave

Dictionary example:

She said she will never leave her husband, so now at least I know where I stand.

where *sb* stands (on *sth*)

what your opinion is about something

Dictionary example:

We asked the head teacher where he stood on the wearing of jewellery in school.

Learner example:

From where I stand, some action must be taken urgently because the problems are constantly exacerbating.

whereabouts

ADVERB /ˌweər.əˈbaʊts/

used to ask in what place or area someone or something is

Dictionary example:

Whereabouts does he live?

NOUN /ˈweə.rə.baʊts/

***sb's* whereabouts**

the place where someone or something is

Dictionary example:

His whereabouts are unknown.

Learner example:

However, his whereabouts have been unknown for 6 years.

whereby /weə'baɪ/

ADVERB FORMAL

by which

Dictionary example:

They've introduced a system whereby people share cars.

Learner example:

Those in favour of separating the genders quote studies whereby boys demonstrate better results in school without the distraction of having the fairer sex around.

while /waɪl/

NOUN

be worth *your* while

If it is worth your while doing something, it is useful or enjoyable to do it.

Dictionary examples:

It's worth your while taking out travel insurance before you travel.

It isn't worth my while going all that way just for one day.

Learner example:

It would be worth your while to visit the country's capital Havana, and don't forget to go into the Folklore Museum and Library, the War Museum and the Archeological [Museum].

whim /wɪm/

NOUN [C]

when you suddenly want to do something without having a reason

Dictionary example:

We booked the holiday **on a whim**.

Learner example:

He brought her presents and indulged her every whim.

white /waɪt/

ADJECTIVE

FACE

having a pale face because you are ill or you are feeling shocked

Dictionary example:

He was white with shock.

Learner example:

However, when she opened the door, her face went white.

OF WHITE PEOPLE

relating to white people

Dictionary example:

the white community

Learner example:

As most British in those days, his private life lay in a small circle of the white community.

whole /həʊl/

ADVERB

as a single object and not in pieces

Dictionary example:

The baby bird swallowed the worm whole.

wholeheartedly /ˌhəʊl'hɑː.tɪd.li/

ADVERB

in a completely enthusiastic way

Dictionary example:

I agreed wholeheartedly with what she said.

Learner example:

First of all, I have to say that I agree with you wholeheartedly.

wholly /'həʊl.li/

ADVERB

completely

Dictionary example:

His behaviour is wholly unacceptable.

Learner example:

As far as money is concerned, I think that people who only care about earning lots of money do not wholly understand the question.

wicked /'wɪk.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE

extremely bad and morally wrong

Dictionary example:

a wicked man

Learner example:

[They went to] great pains to do so, as he was indeed a wicked and cunning man, but he had not counted [on] Caroline's and James' superior intelligence, and the documents were eventually found in an empty jar in the kitchen.

wide /waɪd/

Word family:

Nouns: width

Verbs: widen

Adjectives: wide

Adverbs: widely

ADVERB

be wide awake

to be completely awake

Dictionary example:

"Is Oliver awake yet?" "Yes, he's wide awake and running around his bedroom."

Learner example:

Sometimes, when I have put my children to bed, half an hour later an aircraft flies over and my two-year old daughter is wide awake again.

wield /wi:ld/

VERB [T]

to hold a weapon or tool and look as if you are going to use it

Dictionary example:

They were confronted by a man wielding a knife.

Learner example:

To start with, its special effects are superb, transporting the spectator into a new world of fascinating creatures, who wield mighty weapons to get citizens free from slavery and injustice.

wield influence/power, etc.

to have a lot of influence or power over other people

Dictionary example:

People in his position wield a lot of power over our lives.

Learner example:

Fortunately, my parents do not wield authority over me and my siblings like dictators.

wild /waɪld/

Word family:

Adjectives: wild

Adverbs: wildly

ADJECTIVE

run wild

If someone, especially a child, runs wild, they behave as they want to and no one controls them.

Dictionary example:

Their nine-year-old son is left to run wild.

Learner example:

My parents decided to move to a small village when I was just a kid. Shortly after we settled [in], my parents decided that I was running wild and that it was time for me to receive some sort of education.

run wild

If someone's imagination runs wild, they are not able to control their thoughts.

Dictionary example:

It was getting dark and my imagination was starting to run wild.

Learner example:

Her imagination started to run wild and she set about think[ing] about the dark corridors, the secret passages and the obscure dungeons that the castle might hide.

a wild accusation/guess/rumour, etc.

something that you say which is not based on facts and is probably wrong

Dictionary example:

You can't go round making wild accusations like that.

WEATHER

with a lot of wind, rain, etc.

Dictionary example:

a wild and stormy night

Learner example:

They played with the shadows of the night and danced with the sound of a wild wind.

beyond your wildest dreams

bigger or better than anything you could imagine or hope for

Dictionary example:

The house was beyond my wildest dreams.

Learner example:

[It] was beyond my wildest dreams.

not/never in your wildest dreams

used to say that something is better than anything you could imagine or hope for

Dictionary example:

Never in my wildest dreams had I thought I would be offered a starring role in Hollywood.

Learner example:

Not even in my wildest dreams could I have imagined that finding a diary was to have such fortunate consequences for me.

wilderness /'wɪl.də.nəs/

NOUN [C]

a place that is in a completely natural state without houses, industry, roads, etc.

Dictionary example:

a beautiful mountain wilderness

Learner example:

At 7 o'clock we left our tiny hotel to head for the wilderness.

wildly /'waɪld.li/

Word family:

Adjectives: wild

Adverbs: wildly

ADVERB

EXTREMELY

extremely

Dictionary examples:

I must say I'm not wildly keen on the idea.

The product has been wildly successful.

Learner example:

Funding field trips would mean increased resources for our wildly successful guest appearances, as well as the budget needed to foster our skilled debaters.

will /wɪl/

NOUN

DOCUMENT

[c] an official statement of what a person has decided should be done with their money and property after their death

Dictionary examples:

Have you **made** a will yet?

She left me some money **in** her will.

Learner example:

This uncle of mine, rich as he was, decided to make a will some years before his death.

willing /'wɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: willingness, *unwillingness*

Adjectives: unwilling, willing

Adverbs: willingly, *unwillingly*

ADJECTIVE

WANTING

wanting to do something

Dictionary example:

He is a very willing assistant.

Learner example:

It has also given them a willing slave, the machine, which will work as many hours as required without demanding overtime or rest time and without going on strike.

willpower /'wɪl.pəʊə/

NOUN [U]

the ability to make yourself do difficult things or to stop yourself from doing enjoyable things that are bad for you

Dictionary example:

It takes great willpower to lose weight.

Learner example:

In the end, I think, it all comes down to willpower and intelligence.

win /wɪn/

Word family:

Nouns: winner, *win*

Verbs: win

VERB (winning, won, won)**win approval/respect/support, etc.**

to get approval/respect/support, etc. because of your skill and hard work

Dictionary example:

Her plans have won the support of many local people.

Learner example:

In my book, they should be prepared to work hard to win their colleagues' respect before they start to earn real money.

wind¹ /wɪnd/

Word family:

Nouns: wind

Adjectives: windy

NOUN [C or U]

throw caution to the wind

to take a risk

Dictionary example:

I decided to throw caution to the wind and book a ticket to India.

Learner example:

They just threw caution to the wind, and did what they wanted.

wing /wɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

POLITICS

a group of people in an organization or political party who have the same beliefs

Dictionary example:

the nationalist wing of the party

wink /wɪŋk/

VERB [I]

to quickly close and then open one eye, in order to be friendly or to show that something is a joke

Dictionary example:

She smiled and winked at me.

Learner example:

On the way to town they saw the postman, carrying a pair of shoes and half a dozen letters. He winked at them.

NOUN [C]

not sleep a wink

to not have any sleep

Dictionary example:

I was so excited last night – I didn't sleep a wink.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, due to the fact that I hadn't slept a wink the previous night, I began to fall asleep.

wipe /waɪp/

VERB [T]

wipe sth out or **wipe out sth** PHRASAL VERB
to destroy something completely

Dictionary example:

The earthquake wiped out many villages.

Learner example:

We are able to cure diseases that hundreds of years ago would wipe out thousands of people, as, for instance, the Black Plague did.

wish /wɪʃ/

NOUN [C]

SECRET

something that you say secretly to yourself about what you want to have or happen

Dictionary example:

She closed her eyes and **made** a wish.

Learner example:

I saw a star falling. I made a wish.

with /wɪð/

PREPOSITION

with *your* bare hands

without using any type of tool or weapon when doing something that requires a lot of strength

Dictionary example:

He wrestled the lion to the ground with his bare hands.

Learner example:

You could tell your grand-children about the good old days when you hunted for mammoths and skinned them with your bare hands, just a few million years back (sigh: "seems like yesterday").

with bated breath

in an excited or anxious way

Dictionary example:

I waited with bated breath as the results were read out.

Learner example:

Nevertheless, a huge number of scientists carrying out very useful research, [and] composers, actors, [and] artists making us watch their creations with bated breath, do not earn [as much] money as a lot of outstanding sportsmen do.

with the compliments of *sb* FORMAL

used by someone to express good wishes when they give you something free, for example in a restaurant

Dictionary example:

Please accept this champagne with the compliments of the manager.

Learner example:

The guest can also choose from a selection of wonderful desserts such as mousse au chocolat with fresh raspberries before finishing his/her meal with a rose liqueur – with the compliments of the house (and the bill).

withdraw /wɪð'drɔ:/

Word family:

Nouns: *withdrawal*

Verbs: *withdraw*

VERB (withdrew, withdrawn)

COMPETITION

[I] to decide that you will not now be in a race, competition, etc.

Dictionary example:

Christie was forced to withdraw **from** the race because of injury.

withdrawal /wɪð'drɔ:.əl/

Word family:

Nouns: *withdrawal*

Verbs: *withdraw*

NOUN

MONEY

[c or u] when you take money out of a bank account

Dictionary example:

The bank became suspicious after several large withdrawals were made **from** his account in a single week.

NOT AVAILABLE

[u] when something is taken away so that it is no longer available, or when someone stops being involved in an activity

Dictionary examples:

Doctors demanded the withdrawal of the drug (**from** the market) after several cases involving dangerous side-effects were reported.

Her sudden withdrawal **from** the championship caused a lot of press speculation about her health.
the withdrawal of financial support

withdrawn /wɪð'drɔ:n/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

quiet and not talking to other people

Dictionary example:

He seemed quiet and withdrawn.

Learner example:

I should have been friendlier and more interested, rather than quiet and withdrawn.

within /wɪ'ðɪn/

PREPOSITION

within limits

avoiding behaviour that is extreme or silly

Dictionary example:

You can wear what you want, within limits.

Learner example:

They should be given a choice of food, within limits.

within (sb's) reach

possible for someone to achieve

Dictionary example:

Winning the championship suddenly seemed within their reach.

Learner example:

We have decided to take action to prevent further damage being inflicted, and are convinced the task is fully within our reach.

within reason

If something is within reason, it is acceptable and possible.

Dictionary example:

We can wear what we like to the office, within reason.

Learner example:

Although this view may seem too harsh and hard-hearted, I believe it is within reason.

withstand /wɪð'stænd/

VERB [T] (withstood)

to not be harmed or broken by something

Dictionary example:

a bridge designed to withstand earthquakes

Learner example:

In the past older or weaker organisms unable to withstand certain diseases had to die.

woodland /'wʊd.lənd/

NOUN [C or U]

an area of land with a lot of trees

Dictionary example:

A lot of the area is woodland.

Learner example:

Our house, which was quite spacious, was near a river and surrounded by beautiful rolling hills and extensive woodland.

word /wɜːd/

NOUN

word for word

using the exact words that were originally used

Dictionary example:

She repeated word for word what he had told her.

Learner example:

This is word for word the beginning of the story that Katrina handed to her French teacher.

in sb's words

used when you repeat what someone said

Dictionary example:

In the manager's words, the game was 'a total disaster'.

Learner example:

In the immortal words of the bard "... if music be the food of love..... play on!"

be lost for words

to be so surprised, angry or moved by something that you do not know what to say

Dictionary example:

This prize is such an honour and so unexpected – I am lost for words.

Learner example:

I was so enraged that I was lost for words for quite a long time.

at a loss for words

not knowing what to say

Dictionary example:

The question was unexpected and she was temporarily at a loss for words.

Learner example:

If it was James I would be at a loss for words, I didn't know what to tell him.

work /wɜːk/

Word family:

Nouns: work, worker

Verbs: work

Adjectives: working, *overworked*

VERB

work sth **out** or **work out** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

UNDERSTAND

to understand something or to find the answer to something by thinking about it

Dictionary examples:

There will be a full investigation to work out what caused the accident.

Investigators needed several months to work out **that** a fraud had been committed.

Learner example:

They gathered to work out how the Union [could find] remedies to the problem of unemployment.

workaholic /ˌwɜː.kəˈhɒl.ɪk/

NOUN [C] INFORMAL

someone who works too much and does not have time to do anything else

Dictionary example:

My husband's a workaholic.

Learner example:

Unless you are a real "workaholic", and there are some of them out there, working like a slave to get more money doesn't pay off.

workforce /ˈwɜːk.fɔːs/

NOUN [GROUP]

COUNTRY

all the people in a country who are able to do a job

Dictionary example:

10% of the workforce are unemployed.

Learner example:

There is hardly a nation without representatives in Germany's workforce.

world /wɜːld/

NOUN

be out of this world INFORMAL

to be of extremely good quality

Dictionary example:

Their chocolate cake is just out of this world!

Learner example:

The dessert trays are out of this world.

do sb a/the world of good INFORMAL

to make someone feel much happier or healthier

Dictionary example:

That swim has done me a world of good.

Learner example:

I feel a year abroad would do her a world of good in letting her care for children, learn to speak English properly, and see life from different aspects.

not be the end of the world

If something is not the end of the world, it will not cause very serious problems.

Dictionary example:

It won't be the end of the world if I don't get the job.

be/feel on top of the world INFORMAL

to be very happy

Dictionary example:

I had just won a major tournament and I was feeling on top of the world.

Learner example:

I felt like I was on top of the world and nothing could take that happiness from me.

worship / 'wɜː . ʃɪp /

NOUN

[u] when you worship God or a god, often through praying or singing

Dictionary examples:

daily **acts of** worship

Christian/Sikh/Muslim worship

For Jews, the synagogue is the centre for community worship and study.

Local people have complained about improperly dressed tourists entering **places of** worship.

Learner example:

There were Holy Masses celebrated by him in several cities and places of worship.

worst /wɜː st/

ADVERB

fear the worst

to worry that something very bad will happen or that something very bad has happened

Dictionary example:

When there was no sign of the children, the rescuers feared the worst.

Learner example:

Her parents had been quar[re]lling constantly now for almost half [a] year, and she feared the worst.

worth /wɜːθ/

Word family:

Adjectives: worth, *worthless*, *worthy*

ADJECTIVE

be worth *your* while

If it is worth your while doing something, it is useful or enjoyable to do it.

Dictionary examples:

It's worth your while taking out travel insurance before you travel.

It isn't worth my while going all that way just for one day.

Learner example:

It would be worth your while to visit the country's capital Havana, and don't forget to go into the Folklore Museum and Library, the War Museum and the Archeological [Museum].

worthless /'wɜːθ.ləs/

Word family:

Adjectives: worth, *worthless*, *worthy*

ADJECTIVE

MONEY

having no value in money

Dictionary example:

The painting's a fake – it's completely worthless.

Learner example:

I think that many people have these kinds of "worthless" objects, which they actually hold more dear to them than the gramophone they bought in an auction, or the car they won in a quiz-show, or even the wedding dress they inherited from their great-grandmother.

worthy /'wɜː.ði/

Word family:

Adjectives: worth, *worthless*, *worthy*

ADJECTIVE

worthy of attention/notice, etc. FORMAL

deserving to be given attention, noticed, etc.

Dictionary example:

Two points in this report are especially worthy of notice.

Learner example:

Try as I might, getting good grades was always met more with a sense of mission accomplished – duly noted – than a feat worthy of congratulations.

would /wʊd/

MODAL VERB

would sooner

would prefer

Dictionary example:

I'd sooner spend a bit more money than take chances with safety.

Learner example:

However, with many living examples of unemploye[d] [people] getting by on benefits, some young people have been influenced to think that they would sooner live on benefits than work all week and receive moderate wages.

would-be /'wʊd.bi/

ADJECTIVE

wanting or trying to be

Dictionary example:

a would-be artist/politician

Learner example:

Her schoolmates were greatly surprised that a would-be lawyer with a promising career like her had made such a decision.

wreck /rek/

Word family:

Nouns: *wreck, wreckage*

Verbs: *wreck*

VERB [T]

to destroy or badly damage something

Dictionary example:

The explosion wrecked several cars and damaged nearby buildings.

Learner example:

In addition, they [agree] that the solution to the traffic is of utmost importance in a big city, because noise and pollution from car exhaust pipes wreck the nerves of city dwellers.

NOUN [C]

VEHICLE

a vehicle or ship that has been destroyed or badly damaged

Dictionary examples:

Divers exploring the wreck managed to salvage some coins and jewellery.

The burnt-out wrecks of two police cars littered the road.

Learner example:

We turned around and saw fumes rising in the air from the wreck of the plane.

PERSON

someone who is in a bad physical or mental condition

Dictionary example:

I was a complete wreck by the end of my exams.

Learner example:

So much of what I really appreciate in this life is connected to music and the events that surround it, so a loss of that would totally devastate me and turn me into a wreck!

wreckage /'rek.ɪdʒ/

Word family:

Nouns: *wreck, wreckage*

Verbs: *wreck*

NOUN [U]

the parts that remain of a car, ship, or aircraft that has been destroyed

Dictionary example:

Two survivors were **pulled from the** wreckage.

Learner example:

When resting next to the wreckage he had got bitten by a snake and had crept into the cockpit to die there.

wretched /'retʃ.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE

UNHAPPY

LITERARY very unhappy or ill

Dictionary example:

I'd been feeling wretched all day so I went to bed early.

Learner example:

As a result, some people will realise they were unable to achieve their ends when they were younger and will feel wretched.

BAD

very bad or of poor quality

Dictionary example:

The refugees were living in wretched **conditions**.

Learner example:

Because working leads to self-esteem, that is most vital for people, especially when they are in wretched conditions.

wrinkle / 'rɪŋ.kl/

Word family:

Nouns: *wrinkle*

Adjectives: *wrinkled*

NOUN [C]

a small line on your face that you get when you grow old

Dictionary example:

This cream reduces the appearance of wrinkles.

Learner example:

And so time goes by and old age is closing [in]. One morning you notice the wrinkles around your eyes and the grey hair that doesn't keep any of the old colour.

wrinkled / 'rɪŋ.kəld/

Word family:

Nouns: *wrinkle*

Adjectives: *wrinkled*

ADJECTIVE

with a lot of wrinkles

Dictionary example:

a wrinkled face

Learner example:

To this day, and for many years to come, this piece of music brings back the dirty wrinkled face of the loneliest person I've ever known.

write /raɪt/ (wrote, written)

Word family:

Nouns: writer, writing

Verbs: rewrite, write

Adjectives: written

PHRASAL VERB

write sb/sth off or write off sb/sth PHRASAL VERB

to decide that someone or something is not useful or important

Dictionary example:

They had written him off before they even met him.

Learner example:

She had written that man off.

wrong /rɒŋ/

Word family:

Adjectives: wrong

Adverbs: wrong, wrongly

ADJECTIVE

get off/start on the wrong foot

to start a relationship or activity badly

Dictionary example:

He got off on the wrong foot with my parents by arriving late.

Learner example:

One of the greatest pleasure[s] of reading "The Remains of the Day" would be to see the gradual development of the relationship between Stevens and Miss Kenton. From the beginning, they get off on the wrong foot.

ADVERB

Don't get me wrong INFORMAL

used when you do not want someone to think that you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:

Don't get me wrong, I like her, but she can be very annoying.

Learner example:

Don't get me wrong, I love my aunts, I really do, but not as houseguests.

X

xenophobia /ˌzen.əv'fəʊ.bi.ə/

NOUN [U]

extreme dislike or fear of people from other countries

Dictionary example:

They accused her of xenophobia.

Learner example:

This creates a climate of social tension. The number of poor people increase while the rich become richer and the middle-class tends to disappear; xenophobia and other cultural 'harassment' become popular, accompanied by more violence and increasing crime rates.

Y

year /jɪəː/

NOUN

10/20, etc. years *sb's* junior

10/20, etc. years younger than someone

Dictionary example:

My wife is 8 years my junior.

Learner example:

I have a sister four years my junior and in my opinion we have no reason to complain.

yearn /jɜːn/

VERB

yearn for *sth*; yearn to do *sth*

to want something very much with a feeling of sadness

Dictionary examples:

They yearned for peace.

She yearned to get away.

Learner example:

I yearn to go there because I have never been to Africa before.

yet /jet/

ADVERB

yet another/more, etc.

used to show that you are surprised or annoyed that something is being repeated or increased

Dictionary example:

He's given us yet more work to do.

Learner example:

The awe-inspiring view of the park must not be destroyed for yet another building.

could/may/might, etc. yet

used to say there is still a possibility that something will happen

Dictionary example:

He may win yet.

Learner example:

Weakened, the tunnel could yet crumble and fall at any time.

be/have yet to do *sth*

to not have done something that was expected before this time

Dictionary example:

They have yet to make a decision.

Learner example:

But she had yet to inform her fiancé.

yield /jɪːld/

VERB

to produce or provide something

Dictionary examples:

to yield **a profit**

The investigation yielded **results**.

Learner example:

It is to be hoped that my suggestion will be implemented and will yield immediate results.